

艰难的国运与雄健的国民--李大钊 National Crisis vs Heroic Nation

背景知识：《艰难的国运与雄健的国民》作者李大钊，李大钊同志是中国共产主义的先驱，伟大的马克思主义者、杰出的无产阶级革命家、中国共产党的主要创始人之一，他不仅是我党早期卓越的领导人，而且是学识渊博、勇于开拓的著名学者，在中国共产主义运动和民族解放事业中，占有崇高的历史地位。李大钊此文载于1923年12月20日《新国民》第一卷第2号上，短小隽永，堪称一首诗意盎然的抒情散文诗。作者用象征，比喻等手法，说明历史发展的必然规律以及中国革命面临的艰难险阻。

历史的道路，不会是坦平的，有时走到艰难险阻的境界。这是全靠雄健的精神才能冲过去的。

The course of history is never smooth. It is sometimes beset with difficulties and obstacles and nothing short of a heroic spirit can help surmount them.

❖ 必背词汇

course 表示「自然的进展」英文释义: the usual or natural way that something changes, develops, or is done.

「通常的过程」 in course of sth (formal)

「在...的过程中」 going through a particular process

beset 是动词，过去式和过去分词与原形相同。表示「困扰，使苦恼」英文释义: If someone or something is beset by problems or fears, they have many problems or fears which affect them severely. 「这个国家被严重的经济问题所困扰」翻译为: The country is beset by severe economic problems.

surmount 表示「克服，解决」英文释义: to deal successfully with a difficulty. 近义词是 overcome. 「她很清楚必须克服哪些困难」翻译为: She was well aware of the difficulties that had to be surmounted.

重点表达

历史的道路 the course of history

走到艰难险阻的境界 be beset with difficulties and obstacles

雄健的精神 a heroic spirit

➤ 段落解析

“道路”用了 **course** 一词，相比于简单的 **road** 更胜一筹，历史的道路→the course of history。“有时走到艰难险阻的境界”中的“境界”属于范畴词，省略不译，因此只处理“艰难险阻”就可以→difficulties and obstacles。

“这是全靠雄健的精神才能冲过去的”译为 nothing short of a heroic spirit can help surmount them, 其中 nothing short of 相当于 nothing less than 或 only. 此外，这里运用了正反译法——正说反译的翻译技巧，确保译文的语言语义明晰且文从字顺，符合译入语的表达习惯。

一条浩浩荡荡的长江大河，有时流到很宽阔的境界，平原无际，一泻万里。

A mighty long river sometimes flows through a broad section with plains lying boundless on either side, its waters rolling on non-stop for thousands upon thousands of miles.

❖ 必背词汇

mighty 表示「巨大的，非凡的」英文释义: large and impressive. 近义词是 great. 「浩荡的密西西比河」翻译: the mighty Mississippi river

section 在这里是熟词僻意，表示「地区，地段」。英文释义为: a district of a town, city or county

重点表达

一条浩浩荡荡的长江大河 a mighty long river

流到很宽阔的境界 flow through a broad section

平原无际 plains lying boundless on either side

一泻万里 its waters rolling on non-stop for thousands upon thousands of miles

➤ 段落解析

宽阔的境界“须按上下文译为 a broad section。“境界”在这里不宜译为 realm、place、area 等。

“平原无际”用 with 引出，译为 with plains lying boundless on either side，平原坐落在两边都没有边际的地方。lying 这个词用得妙，表达出“平原”的静止不动，一直呆在那里。在贾平凹的《丑石》的其中一个英译本里也用到了这个词，“它（指丑石）黑黝黝地卧在那里（指门前）”→that ugly black piece of stone lying like an ox in front of the door，其中“卧”就处理为了 lying。

“一泻万里”译为 rolling on non-stop for thousands upon thousands of miles，但也可译为 rolling on vigorously for tens of thousands of miles 或 rolling on for thousands of miles at a stretch。

有时流到很逼狭的境界，两岸丛山迭岭，绝壁断崖，江河流于其间，回环曲折，极其险峻。民族生命的进展，其经历亦复如是。

Sometimes it comes up against a narrow section flanked by high mountains and steep cliffs, winding through a course with many a perilous twist and turn. A nation, in the course of its development, fares likewise.

❖ 必背词汇

flank by 是动词短语，表示「两侧有;(有时指)一侧有」。英文释义: If something is flanked by things, it has them on both sides of it, or sometimes on one side of it.

twist and turn 表示〔道路、溪流等〕弯弯曲曲，蜿蜒。英文释义: if a path, road, stream etc twists and turns, it has a lot of bends in it. 「河流弯弯曲曲穿过绿色的田野」翻译为 The river twists and turns through the green fields.

fare 是动词，表示「进展，进行」。英文释义: If you say that someone or something fares well or badly, you are referring to the degree of success they achieve in a particular situation or activity. 「海运业在 9 月份不可能有好转」翻译为: It is unlikely that the marine industry will fare any better in September.

重点表达

流到很逼狭的境界 comes up against a narrow section

两岸丛山迭岭,绝壁断崖 flanked by high mountains and steep cliffs

回环曲折 winding through a course

极其险峻 many a perilous twist and turn

➤ 段落解析

此句中的“流到”用了 comes up against 来替换，避免与上文的 flow through 重复，译文使用两种不同表达，体现出了结构的多样性。

“江河流于其间”并没有单独进行处理，“两岸丛山迭岭,绝壁断崖”即表明了是在“高山和断崖”就在“江河”的两岸，flank by 这一表达用得恰到好处，表示两侧.....

“回环曲折，极其险峻”译为 winding through a course with many a perilous twist and turn, 其中 twist and turn 来自成语 twists and turns。此句亦可译为 following a dangerous tortuous course。

“其经历亦复如是”只用了 fares likewise, 简洁明了。

人类在历史上的生活正如旅行一样。旅途上的征人所经过的地方，有时是坦荡平原，有时是崎岖险路。志于旅途的人，走到平坦的地方，因是高高兴兴地向前走，走到崎岖的境界，愈是奇趣横生，觉得在此奇绝壮绝的境界，愈能感到一种冒险的美趣。

The historical course of man's life is just like a journey. A traveller on a long journey passes through now a broad, level plain, now a rugged, hazardous road. While a determined traveller cheerfully continues his journey upon reaching a safe and smooth place, he finds it still more fascinating to come to a rugged place, the enormously magnificent spectacle of which, he feels, is better able to generate in him a wonderful sensation of adventure.

❖ 必背词汇

level 在这里是熟词僻意，表示「平坦」，近义词是 flat。英文释义：having a flat surface that does not slope。「把帐篷搭建在平地上」翻译为：Pitch the tent on level ground.

rugged 是形容词，表示「崎岖不平的，高低起伏的，多岩石的」，可以被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词。英文释义：A rugged area of land is uneven and covered with rocks, with few trees or plants。「崎岖不平的山地」翻译为：rugged mountainous terrain.

重点表达

人类在历史上的生活 the historical course of man's life

旅途上的征人 a traveler on a long journey

坦荡平原 a broad, level plain

崎岖险路 a rugged, hazardous road

志于旅途的人 a determined traveler

走到平坦的地方 reaching a safe and smooth place

走到崎岖的境界 come to a rugged place

奇绝壮绝的境界 the enormously magnificent spectacle

一种冒险的美趣 a wonderful sensation of adventure

➤ 段落解析

“征人”即“远行之人”，故译“旅途上的征人”为 a traveler on a long journey。

“有时……，有时……”译为 now……now…… (= sometimes……and sometimes……)。

“坦荡平原”和“崎岖险路”为中文中的四字格，译文分别处理为了“a+形容词 1, 形容词 2+名词”的形式，即 a broad, level plain 和 a rugged, hazardous road。

此段中以 While 这里逻辑关系衔接词进行前后文的衔接。“走到平坦的地方”和“走到崎岖的境界”亦是形式上的对应，在处理两个“走到”的时候，译文分别用了“reach”和“come to”，英文短距离内忌重复，替换不同的表达表现出语言的多样性。除此之外，“平坦”处理为了 safe and smooth，属于英文中的压头韵 (Alliteration) 的修辞手法

“奇趣横生”意即“极度吸引人”，故译为 fascinating。

“奇绝壮绝”意即“无限壮观”，故译为 the enormously magnificent spectacle。

“感到一种冒险的美趣”意即“让他产生一种敢于冒险的美妙感觉”，原译为 generate in him a wonderful sensation of adventure。

复盘测试 (要求默写)

历史的道路

走到艰难险阻的境界

雄健的精神

一条浩浩荡荡的长江大河

流到很宽阔的境界

平原无际

一泻万里

流到很逼狭的境界

两岸丛山迭岭,绝壁断崖

回环曲折

极其险峻

人类在历史上的生活

旅途上的征人

坦荡平原

崎岖险路

志于旅途的人

走到平坦的地方

走到崎岖的境界

奇绝壮绝的境界

一种冒险的美趣

翻译重点句子

- 1、有时走到艰难险阻的境界。这是全靠雄健的精神才能冲过去的。
- 2、一条浩浩荡荡的长江大河，有时流到很宽阔的境界，平原无际，一泻万里。
- 3、有时流到很逼狭的境界，两岸丛山迭岭，绝壁断崖，江河流于其间，回环曲折，极其险峻。
- 4、旅途上的征人所经过的地方，有时是坦荡平原，有时是崎岖险路。
- 5、志于旅途的人，走到平坦的地方，因是高兴兴地向前走，走到崎岖的境界，愈是奇趣横生，觉得在此奇绝壮绝的境界，愈能感到一种冒险的美趣。

中华民族现在所逢的史路，是一段崎岖险阻的道路。在这段道路上，实在亦有一种奇绝壮绝的境至，使我们经过此段道路的人，感得一种壮美的趣味，是非有雄健的精神的，不能够感觉到的。

The Chinese nation is now confronted with a rugged and dangerous section of its historical course. Nevertheless, there is also in this section a spectacle of enormous magnificence that inspires in us passers-by a delightful sensation of splendor. And this delightful sensation, however, can only be shared by those with a heroic spirit.

❖ 必背词汇

sensation 表示「(某种经历所产生的)整体感觉，总体印象」，英文释义：You can use sensation to refer to the general feeling or impression caused by a particular experience. 「知道有人正用

一种你听不懂的语言谈论你，这种感觉很奇怪」翻译：It's a funny sensation to know someone's talking about you in a language you don't understand.

heroic 表示「矢志不渝的;艰苦卓绝的」英文释义：If you describe an action or event as heroic, you admire it because it involves great effort or determination to succeed. 「公司在降低成本方面付出了艰苦卓绝的努力」翻译：The company has made heroic efforts at cost reduction.

重点表达

史路 historical course

面对.....be confronted with...

一段崎岖险阻的道路 a rugged and dangerous section

一种奇绝壮绝的境至 a spectacle of enormous magnificence

一种壮美的趣味 a delightful sensation of splendor

雄健的精神 a heroic spirit

➤ 段落解析

原文的主语为“中华民族现在所逢的史路”，参考译文处理时将主语变换为“中华民族→The Chinese nation”；原文的结构为主系表结构，参考译文处理时将原来的部分定语“现在所逢的”处理为了谓语“is now confronted with”。

参考译文在处理时用了 Nevertheless 这一逻辑关系衔接词，使语篇更加连贯。

“在这段道路上，实在亦有一种奇绝壮绝的境至”不难，“在这段道路上”状语→in this section，“有一种奇绝壮绝的境至”中的有处理为简单的 there be 句型即可。

“使我们经过此段道路的人，感得一种壮美的趣味”的主语是“一种奇绝壮绝的境至”，所以直接定语从句修饰 a spectacle of enormous magnificence 即可。定语从句 that inspires in us passers-by a delightful sensation of splendor. 的原来语序为 that inspires a delightful sensation of splendor in us passers-by. 为了避免头重脚轻将“in us passers-by”提前。

在“是非有雄健的精神的，不能够感觉到的。”前断句，直接开始下一句话，重复一遍 this delightful sensation，增译逻辑关系衔接词 however 表转折。除此之外，这句话运用了正反译法——反说正译，“非.....不能.....”就是“只有.....才能.....”的意思，只用一个 only 进行处理。这种翻译技巧可以确保译文的语言语义明晰且文从字顺，符合译入语的表达习惯。

我们的扬子江、黄河，可以代表我们的民族精神，扬子江及黄河遇见沙漠、遇见山峡都是浩浩荡荡的往前流过去，以成其浊流滚滚，一泻万里的魄势。目前的艰难境界，那能阻抑我们民族生命的前进。我们应该拿出雄健的精神，高唱着进行的曲调，在这悲壮歌声中，走过这崎岖险阻的道路。要知在艰难的国运中建造国家，亦是人生最有趣味的事.....。

The Yangtze River and the Yellow River are both symbolic of our national spirit. The two mighty rivers negotiate deserts and gorges until their turbid torrents surge forward with irresistible force. The present national crisis can never obstruct the advance of our national life. Let us brace up our spirits and march through this rugged, dangerous road to the tune of our solemn, stirring songs. The greatest joy of life, mind you, is to build up our country during its most difficult days.

❖ 必背词汇

negotiate 是熟词僻意表示「顺利通过，成功越过」，英文释义：If you negotiate an area of land, a place, or an obstacle, you successfully travel across it or around it. 「弗兰克·马里亚诺驾驶他那辆破烂不堪的皮卡车成功穿越了沙漠地带」翻译：Frank Mariano negotiates the desert terrain in his battered pickup...

turbid 表示「浑浊的，污浊不清的」，近义词是 muddy，英文释义：full of mud, dirt, etc. so that you cannot see through it.

torrents 表示「急流，洪流」，英文释义：A torrent is a lot of water falling or flowing rapidly or violently. 「急流涌入了水库」翻译：Torrents of water gushed into the reservoir.

stirring 表示「(活动、演出或描述)激动人心的，鼓舞人心的」，英文释义：A stirring event, performance, or account of something makes people very excited or enthusiastic. 「首相发表了一篇鼓舞人心的演讲」翻译：The Prime Minister made a stirring speech.

重点表达

代表.....be symbolic of

民族精神 national spirit

遇见沙漠、遇见山峡 negotiate deserts and gorges

浩浩荡荡的往前流过去 surge forward

浊流滚滚 turbid torrents

一泻万里的魄势 with irresistible force

目前的艰难境界(国运艰难)The present national crisis

阻抑我们民族生命的前进 obstruct the advance of our national life

拿出雄健的精神 brace up our spirits

悲壮歌声 solemn, stirring songs

走过这崎岖险阻的道路 march through this rugged, dangerous road

人生最有趣味的事 The greatest joy of life

要知 mind you

➤ 段落解析

此处动词“可以代表”运用转译 (conversion) 的翻译技巧处理为了 be+形容词结构“are both symbolic of”。

下一句原文又重复了“扬子江及黄河”，译文同 The two mighty rivers 来指代。

“遇见沙漠，遇见山峡都是浩浩荡荡的往前流过去，以成其浊流滚滚，一泻万里的魄势”译为 negotiate deserts and gorges until their turbid torrents surge forward with irresistible force. “遇见沙漠、遇见山峡”出现两次“遇见”，中文为了增强语势，处理为英文时译一次即可。其中动词 to negotiate 的意思是“顺利通过” (to succeed in getting past something difficult)。又，注意 until 在这里的用法。它在此不作“直到.....为止”解，而是 so that finally (“以至于.....”或“最后”) 的意思。

“目前的艰难境界，那能阻抑我们民族生命的前进。”中“目前的艰难境界”指的是“艰难的国运”→The present national crisis，除此之外，其中“那能”就是“不能”的意思。

“我们应该拿出雄健的精神，高唱着进行的曲调，在这悲壮歌声中，走过这崎岖险阻的道路。”主干成分是“我们应该拿出雄健的精神，(并列成分)走过这崎岖险阻的道路”→ Let us brace up our spirits and march through this rugged, dangerous road, brace up 表示“使牢固，振奋精神”。“高唱着进行的曲调，在这悲壮歌声中”处理为伴随状语，并将两个成分杂糅成“高唱着进行的悲壮歌声的曲调”→to the tune of our solemn, stirring songs.

“要知”译为 mind you，插入句中。成语 mind you 的意思是 mind what I say 或 however，相当于汉语的“请注意”或“说真的”。

复盘测试 (要求默写)

史路

面对.....

一段崎岖险阻的道路

一种奇绝壮绝的境至

一种壮美的趣味
雄健的精神
代表.....
民族精神
遇见沙漠、遇见山峡
浩浩荡荡的往前流过去
浊流滚滚
一泻万里的魄势
目前的艰难境界(国运艰难)
阻抑我们民族生命的前进
拿出雄健的精神
悲壮歌声
走过这崎岖险阻的道路
人生最有趣味的事
要知

翻译重点句子

- 1、中华民族现在所逢的史路，是一段崎岖险阻的道路。
- 2、在这段道路上，实在亦有一种奇绝壮绝的境至，使我们经过此段道路的人，感得一种壮美的趣味，是非有雄健的精神的，不能够感觉到的。
- 3、扬子江及黄河遇见沙漠、遇见山峡都是浩浩荡荡的往前流过去，以成其浊流滚滚，一泻万里的魄势。
- 4、我们应该拿出雄健的精神，高唱着进行的曲调，在这悲壮歌声中，走过这崎岖险阻的道路。
- 5、要知在艰难的国运中建造国家，亦是人生最有趣味的事.....。

螃蟹—鲁迅

The Crab —Lu Xun

背景知识：《螃蟹》是近年发现的鲁迅佚文。文章发表于1919年8月间，时值五四运动方兴未艾，作者通过寓言故事，提醒人们新生事物往往有被旧事物消灭于萌芽状态的危险。

老螃蟹觉得不安了，觉得全身太硬了，自己知道要蜕壳了。

An old crab grew restless. Finding himself stiff all over, he knew it was time for him to moult his shell.

❖ 必背词汇

moult 是动词，表示「换羽，蜕壳」英文释义：to lose feathers or hair before new feathers or hair grow.

Shed 表示「蜕，落」英文释义：if an animal sheds its skin, or a plant sheds leaves, it loses them naturally.

➤ 段落解析

“觉得全身太硬了”译为 Finding himself stiff all over, 其中 all over 意即“全身”或“浑身”，作状语短语用。如逐字译为 finding his whole body stiff 并无不可，但语言稍欠地道。

“蜕壳”译为 to moult his shell, 其中 to moult 为专用语，意同 to cast off.

他跑来跑去的寻。他想寻一个窟穴，躲了身子，将石子堵了穴口，隐隐的蜕壳。

He dashed here and there in search of a cave to hide. He was going to block up the mouth of cave so that he could moult in secret.

❖ 必背词汇

dash 表示「急奔，猛冲」，近义词是 rush，英文释义：to go somewhere very quickly 「她急匆匆地赶去赴约」翻译：She dashed off to keep an appointment.

dine and dash 表示「霸王餐」，吃了就跑！

英语百科参考

Dine and dash 霸王餐

A dine and dash (also referred to as "dine and ditch", "eat and run", "chew and screw", "eat it and beat it", "eat it and street it", "lick it and split it", "book it and hook it", "stow it and blow it", "doing a runner" or "beating the check") is a form of **theft by fraud**, in which a patron orders and consumes food from a **restaurant** or similar establishment with intent of not paying.

make a dash for sp. 表示「急忙去某地」比如：他跳下公共汽车直奔近处的酒吧。翻译为：He jumped off the bus and made a dash for the nearest bar.

dash one's hopes 表示「使某人的希望化为泡影」英文释义：to destroy sb's hopes by making what they were hoping for impossible.

block sth up 表示「塞住，封住（孔、洞）」英文释义：to completely fill a hole or an opening and so prevent anything from passing through it. 「一扇门被封死了」翻译：One door had been blocked up.

他知道外面蜕壳是危险的。身子还软，要被别的螃蟹吃去的。这并非空害怕，他实在亲眼见过。

He knew it would be very dangerous to shed his shell in the open because, with his new shell still being soft, he might be eaten up by other crabs. This fear was not groundless for he himself had really seen it happen to other moulting crabs.

➤ 段落解析

“外面蜕壳”中的“外面”意即“在露天”，故译为 (to moult) in the open，以代替 to moult outside the cave。

“身子还软”意即“蜕去旧壳后新壳还软”，故译为 with his new shell still being soft。如按字面直译为 with his body still being soft 则欠确切，因“身子”在此指“新壳”，不泛指“躯体”。

他慌慌张张的走。

旁边的螃蟹问他说：“老兄，你何以这般慌？”

他说：“我要蜕壳了。”

“就在这里蜕不是很好么？我还要帮你呢。”

“那可太怕人了。”

“你不怕窟穴里的别的东西，却怕我们同种么？”

“我不是怕同种。”

“那是怕什么呢？”

“就怕你要吃掉我。”

The old crab kept moving about in a hurry.

A nearby crab asked, "Hey, brother, what's the rush?"

"I am going to moult," answered the old crab.

"Wouldn't it be all right to moult right here? I could help you out with it."

"How horrible that would be!"

"You mean while you'll not scared of other things in the cave you're scared of your own kind?"

"No, I'm not scared of my own kind."

"Then what are you scared of?"

"Nothing but being eaten up by you."

➤ 段落解析

nothing but 的基本含义是“只是；仅仅”

一、nothing but+名词或动名词

I had nothing in the world but two available hands.

在这个世界上我什么都没有了，只有两只能用的手。

二、do nothing but do sth

Last evening I did nothing but repair my farm tools. 昨天晚上我除了修理农具外，没有做其他的事。

三、have nothing to do but do sth.

I had nothing to do but sit down and read a newspaper. 我无事可做，只有坐下来读读报。

四、nothing but+to do sth. 常用于 want, like, decide, hope, wish, need 等可跟不定式的动词后面。

I want nothing but to speak to you all these days.

这些天来我只想和你说话。

“旁边的螃蟹”译为 A nearby crab 比 A crab beside him 灵活。

“就怕你要吃掉我”译为 Nothing but being eaten up by you, 乃 I'm scared of nothing but being eaten up by you 之略。

重点表达

蜕壳 moult his shell/shed his shell

跑来跑去的寻 dash here and there

霸王餐 dine and dash

急忙去某地 make a dash for sp.

使某人的希望化为泡影 dash one's hopes

塞住, 封住 (孔、洞) block up

仅仅, 除了.....什么也没有 nothing but

复盘测试 (要求默写)

蜕壳

跑来跑去的寻

霸王餐

急忙去某地

使某人的希望化为泡影

塞住, 封住 (孔、洞)

仅仅, 除了.....什么也没有

翻译重点句子

1、老螃蟹觉得不安了, 觉得全身太硬了, 自己知道要蜕壳了。

2、他知道外面蜕壳是危险的。身子还软, 要被别的螃蟹吃去的。这并非空害怕, 他实在亲眼见过。

落花生—许地山 Peanuts —Xu Dishan

背景知识：本文是许地山（1892-1941）的名篇。作者回忆自己童年时代一个小小片断，以朴实无华、清新自然的笔调，从花生的平凡而有用，谈到做人的道理，富于哲理，反映他身处旧社会的污泥浊流而洁身自好、不慕虚名的思想境界。

我们屋后有半亩隙地。母亲说：“让它荒芜着怪可惜，既然你们那么爱吃花生，就辟来做花生园罢。”
Behind our house there lay half a mou of vacant land. Mother said, “it’s a pity to let it lie waste. Since you all like to eat peanuts so very much, why not plant some here?”

➤ 段落解析

看到“荒芜”，很多人条件反射的说法是 desolation，它表示「废墟；荒芜；凄凉」英文释义：the state of a place that is ruined or destroyed and offers no joy or hope to people 「满目疮痍的景象」翻译为：a scene of utter desolation

lie waste 是固定搭配，表示“荒芜”

lie (in) second / third / fourth etc (place) 表示「在竞赛中名列第二/第三/第四等」 「利物浦队在足球锦标赛中名列第三」翻译为：Liverpool are lying third in the football championship.

lay 与 lie 辨析：这是两个根本不同的动词，但是有些变化形式重叠，容易混淆。主要容易混淆的就是 lie 的过去时 lay 与 lay 的动词原形重叠。此外，还要注意，lay 是及物动词，lie 则是不及物动词。例句：Leghorns lay large eggs. 莱亨鸡下的蛋大。 / Andrew lay in the hammock all afternoon. 安德鲁一下午都躺在吊床上。还有，lie 如果是指“说谎”，就是规则动词：lie, lied, lied。

原句也可译为 why not have them planted here 或 why not make a peanut plot of it，但现译更直截了当，且避免在同一句中重复 peanuts 一词。

我们几个姊弟和几个小丫头都很喜欢——买种的买种，动土的动土，灌园的灌园；过了不几个月，居然收获了！

That exhilarated us children and our servant girls as well, and soon we started buying seeds, ploughing the land and watering the plants. We gathered in a good harvest just after a couple of months!

❖ 必背词汇

exhilarate 表示「使高兴，使兴奋，使激动」，英文释义：to make sb feel very happy and excited

plough 表示「犁田，耕地，翻土」英文释义：to dig and turn over a field or other area of land with a plough

plough sth into sth 表示「把(大批资金)投入，大量投资于」英文释义：to invest a large amount of money in a company or project「政府已投放 200 多亿元兴建新学校」翻译为：The government has ploughed more than \$20 billion into building new schools.

➤ 段落解析

“几姊弟”在下文将涉及，为防累赘，译为 children。

妈妈说：“今晚我们可以做一个收获节，也请你们的爹爹来尝尝我们底新花生，如何？”我们都答应了。母亲把花生做成好几样食品，还吩咐这节期要在园里底茅亭举行。

Mother said, “How about giving a party this evening to celebrate the harvest and inviting your Daddy to have a taste of our newly-harvested peanuts?” We all agreed. Mother made

quite a few varieties of goodies out of the peanuts, and told us that the party would be held in the thatched pavilion on the peanut plot.

❖ 必背词汇

thatched 是形容词，表示「茅草屋顶的」英文释义：a thatched roof is made with dried straw, reeds, leaves etc, 常见固定搭配「茅草屋」a thatched cottage

pavilion 表示「(公园中的)亭, 阁; (音乐会、舞会的)华美建筑」a building that is meant to be more beautiful than useful, built as a shelter in a park or used for concerts and dances

➤ 段落解析

“做一个收获节”不宜直译为 hold a harvest festival, 现取意译。

“食品”也可译为 food, 但不如 goodies 贴切; goodies 指“好吃的东西”, 常用于口语。英文释义: a thing that is very nice to eat

那晚上底天色不大好, 可是爹爹也来到, 实在很难得! 爹爹说: “你们爱吃花生吗?”

我们都争着答应: “爱!”

“谁能把花生底好处说出来?”

姊姊说: “花生底气味很美。”

哥哥说: “花生可以榨油。”

It looked like rain that evening, yet, to our great joy, father came nevertheless. “Do you like peanuts?” asked father.

“Yes, we do!” we vied in giving the answer.

“Which of you could name the good things in peanuts?”

“Peanuts taste good,” said my elder sister.

“Peanuts produce edible oil,” said my elder brother.

❖ 必背词汇

vie 表示「激烈竞争, 争夺」, 近义词是 compete, 英文释义: to compete strongly with sb in order to obtain or achieve sth



“那晚上底天色不大好”译为 It looked like rain that evening, 符合原意和英语习惯。

重点表达

半亩隙地 half a mou of vacant land

荒芜 lie waste

动土 plough the land

灌园 water the plants

收获 gather in a good harvest

争着答应 vie in giving the answer

榨油 produce edible oil

我说：“无论何等人都可以用贱价买它来吃；都喜欢吃它。这是它的好处。”

“Peanuts are so cheap,” said I, “that anyone can afford to eat them. Peanuts are everyone’s favourite. That’s why we call peanuts good.”

➤ 段落解析

afford 没有被动形式，表示「买得起，有时间能做某事」通常与 can, could, be able to 连用，英文释义：to have enough money or time to be able to buy or to do sth。语境里面说花生便宜，人们都可以买它，用 afford 比 buy 更合适。

爹爹说：“花生底用处固然很多；但有一样是很可贵的。这小小的豆不像那好看的苹果、桃子、石榴，把它们底果实悬在枝上，鲜红嫩绿的颜色，令人一望而发生羡慕的心。它只把果子埋在地底，等到成熟，才容人把它挖出来。你们偶然看见一棵花生瑟缩地长在地上，不能立刻辨出它有没有果实，非得等到你接触它才能知道。”

“It’s true that peanuts have many uses,” said father, “but they’re most beloved in one respect. Unlike nice-looking apples, peaches and pomegranates, which hang their fruit on branches and win people’s admiration with their brilliant colours, tiny little peanuts bury themselves in the earth and remain underground until they’re ripe. When you come upon a peanut plant lying curled up on the ground, you can never immediately tell whether or not it bears any nuts until you touch them.”

❖ 必背词汇

beloved 是形容词，表示「钟爱的，深受喜爱的」，英文释义：loved very much by sb; very popular with sb「受艺术家青睐的深紫色花」翻译为：the deep purple flowers so beloved by artists

pomegranate 表示「石榴」，直接背诵即可。

bear 作动词有表示「开花，结果」的意思，英文释义：to produce flowers or fruit

bear fruit 表示「成功，取得成果」英文释义：to have a successful result

➤ 段落解析

“这小小的豆”译为 tiny little peanuts。英语中常把 tiny 和 little 用在一起，有“小得可怜（爱）”等含意。

“鲜红嫩绿”不宜直译，译 brilliant colours 即可。

“瑟缩”意即“蜷曲而不舒展”，故有现译。

我们都说：“是的。”母亲也点点头。爹爹接下去说：“所以你们要像花生，因为它是有用的，不是伟大、好看的东西。”

“That’s true,” we said in unison. Mother also nodded. “So you must take after peanuts,” father continued, “because they’re useful though not great and nice-looking.”

➤ 段落解析

“你们要像花生”译为 you must take after peanuts，其中 take after 是成语，意即 take.....as an example（学习.....的榜样）。

我说：“那么，人要做有用的，不要做伟大、体面的人了。”爹爹说：“这是我对于你们的希望。”我们谈到夜阑才散，所有花生食品虽然没有了，然而父亲底话现在还印在我心版上。

“Then you mean one should be useful rather than great and nice-looking,” I said. “That’s what I expect of you,” father concluded. We kept chatting until the party broke up late at night.

Today, though nothing is left of the goodies made of peanuts, father's words remain engraved in my mind.

❖ 必背词汇

engrave 表示「在.....上雕刻(字或图案)」英文释义: to cut words or designs on wood, stone, metal, etc. 「银杯上刻有他的名字」翻译: The silver cup was engraved with his name. 或者 His name was engraved on the silver cup.

be engraved on / in your heart, memory, mind, etc. 表示「牢记, 铭记, 深深印入(心中、记忆中、头脑中等)」英文释义: to be sth that you will never forget because it affected you so strongly

重点表达

有一样是很可贵的 most beloved in one respect

好看的苹果 nice-looking apples

果实悬在枝上 hang their fruit on branches

发生羡慕的心 win people's admiration

偶然看见 come upon

瑟缩地长在地上 lying curled up on the ground

成功, 取得成果 bear fruit

一致的 in unison

像 take after

学习.....的榜样 take.....as an example

印在我心版上 remain engraved in my mind

复盘测试 (要求默写)

半亩隙地

荒芜

动土

灌园

收获

争着答应

榨油

有一样是很可贵的

好看的苹果

果实悬在枝上

发生羡慕的心

偶然看见

瑟缩地长在地上成功, 取得成果

一致的

像

学习.....的榜样

印在我心版上

差不多先生传—胡适

Mr. About-the Same —Hu Shih

背景知识：胡适（1891-1962）的《差不多先生传》是一篇针砭社会陋习的讽刺小品，1924年6月28日发表在《申报·平民周刊》的创刊号上，曾不胫而走，传诵一时。此文至今读来，犹感有极深刻的现实意义。

你知道中国最有名的人是谁？提起此人，人人皆晓，处处闻名。他姓差，名不多，是各省各县各村人氏。你一定见过他，一定听说过别人谈起他。差不多先生的名字天天挂在大家的口头，因为他是中国全国人的代表。

Do you know who is the most well-known person in China? The name of this person is a household word all over the country. His surname is Cha and his given name, Buduo, which altogether mean "About the Same". He is a native of every province, every country and every village in this country. You must have seen or heard about this person. His name is always on the lips of everybody because he is representative of the whole Chinese nation.

➤ 段落解析

“他姓差，名不多”如仅仅译为 His name is Cha and his given name, Buduo，外国读者只知其音，不知其意，故在后面加补充说明 which altogether mean "About the Same"。

「姓」可以表达为：surname 或 family name 或 last name，「名」可以表达为 first name 或 given name

差不多先生的相貌和你和我都差不多。他有一双眼睛，但看的不很清楚；他有两只耳朵，但听的不很分明；有鼻子和嘴，但他对于气味和口味都不很讲究。他的脑子也不小，但他的记性却不很精明，他的思想也不很细密。

Mr. Cha Buduo has the same physiognomy as you and I. He has a pair of eyes, but doesn't see clearly. He has a pair of ears, but doesn't hear well. He has a nose and a mouth, but lacks a keen sense of smell and taste. His brain is none too small, but he is weak in memory and sloppy in thinking.

❖ 必背词汇

physiognomy 是名词，表示「容貌，相貌，面相」，英文释义：the shape and features of a person's face

sloppy 是形容词，表示「马虎的，凌乱的，草率的」英文释义：that shows a lack of care, thought or effort 「你的工作做得不认真」翻译为：Your work is sloppy.

➤ 段落解析

“他的思想也不很细密”译为 He is...sloppy in thinking, 其中 sloppy 作“无条理”、“凌乱”解。

他常常说：“凡事只要差不多，就好了。何必太精明呢？”

他小的时候，他妈叫他去买红糖，他买了白糖回来。他妈骂他，他摇摇头说：“红糖白糖不是差不多吗？”

He often says: "whatever we do, it's OK to be just about right. What's the use of being precise and accurate:" One day, when he was a child, his mother sent him out to buy her some brown sugar, but he returned with some white sugar instead. As his mother scolded

him about it, he shook his head and said, "Brown sugar or white sugar, aren't they about the same?"

❖ 必背词汇

send sb to do sth. 表示派某人做某事, 英文释义: to tell sb to go somewhere or to do sth; to arrange for sb to go somewhere

重点表达

人人皆晓 a household word

天天挂在大家的口头 on the lips of everybody

代表 is representative of

记性却不很精明 be weak in memory

思想也不很细密 sloppy in thinking

精明 precise and accurate

红糖 brown sugar

他在学堂的时候, 先生问他: "直隶省的西边是哪一省?" 他说是陕西。先生说: "错了。是山西, 不是陕西。" 他说: "陕西同山西, 不是差不多吗?"

One day in school, the teacher asked him, "Which province borders Hebei on the west?" He answered, "Shaanxi," The teacher corrected him, "You are wrong. It's Shanxi, Not Shaanxi." He retorted, "Shaanxi or Shanxi, aren't they about the same?"

❖ 必背词汇

retort 是动词, 表示「(生气或幽默地)反驳, 回嘴」, 英文释义: to reply quickly to a comment, in an angry, offended or humorous way

➤ 段落解析

in the west/east of 在...的西/东部

in 表示方位, 含义是“在.....之内”, 有包含之意, 即一个小地方处在一个大地方的范围(疆域)之内。比如 China is in the east of Asia. 中国在亚洲东部。(中国是亚洲的一个国家, 处于亚洲的范围之内)。

on the west/east of 在...的西/东面

on 表示方位, 含义是“在.....端/边”, 即一个地方在另一个地方的某一端或某一边, 两个地方只是相邻或接壤, 却互不管辖。Guangdong Province is on the southeast of Guangxi. 广东省在广西的东南边。(广东省与广西在地理位置上是连在一起的, 即两者相邻, 却互不管辖)

to the west/east of 在...以西/东

to 表示方位, 含义是“在.....面”, 即一个地方在另一个地方的范围之外, 互不管辖。尤其当两个地方相隔较远, 且有湖泊、大海等区域相隔时, 通常用 to。Japan is to the east of China. 日本在中国的东面。(日本在中国范围之外, 且有日本海分隔)

直隶”为旧省名, 即今之“河北”, 故译为 Hebei。

后来他在一个钱铺里做伙计, 他也会写, 也会算, 只是总不会精细。十字常常写成干字, 干字常常写成十字。掌柜的生气了, 常常骂他。他只是笑嘻嘻地赔小心道: “干字比十字只多一小撇, 不是差不多吗?”

Later Mr. Cha Buduo served as an assistant at a money shop. He could write and calculate all right, but his mathematics were often faulty. He would mistake the Chinese character 十 (meaning 10) for 干 (meaning 1000) or vice versa. The shop owner was infuriated and often

took him to task. But he would only explain apologetically with a grin, "The character 干 differs from 十 in merely having one additional short stroke. Aren't they about the same?"

❖ 必背词汇

all right 表示「尚可，还算可以」英文释义：only just good enough. 「你的工作还算可以，但我相信你可以干得更好」翻译：Your work is all right but I'm sure you could do better.

mistake A for B 意为「把 A 错当成 B」英文释义：to think wrongly that sb / sth is sb / sth else 「我看你准是认错人了」翻译：I think you must be mistaking me for someone else.

infuriate 意为「使极为生气使大怒，激怒」英文释义：to make sb extremely angry. 「令我大怒的是她获判无罪」翻译为：It infuriates me that she was not found guilty.

grin 是动词，表示「露齿而笑，咧着嘴笑，龇着牙笑」，英文释义：to smile widely. 「他笑得合不拢嘴」翻译：He was grinning from ear to ear.

grin and bear it (only used as an infinitive and in orders 只用作不定式和用于命令中)表示「默默忍受；苦笑着忍受」，英文释义：to accept pain, disappointment or a difficult situation without complaining. 「对此我们无能为力，只好默默地忍受」翻译为：There's nothing we can do about it. We'll just have to grin and bear it.

stroke 表示「一笔，一画，笔画」英文释义：a mark made by moving a pen, brush, etc. once across a surface. 「他们大笔一挥，就把成千上万的人排除在福利制度之外」翻译：At the stroke of a pen (= by signing sth) they removed thousands of people from the welfare system.

➤ 段落解析

“钱铺”又称“钱庄”，大多仅从事兑换业务，后为银行所代替。“钱铺”可译为 private bank 或 banking house，但均不如 money (exchange) shop 确切。

有一天他为了一件要紧的事，要搭火车到上海去。他从容地走到火车站，迟了两分钟，火车已经开走了。

One day, he wanted to go to Shanghai by train on urgent business. But he arrived at the railway station unhurriedly only to find the train already gone, because he was two minutes late.

➤ 段落解析

only to do sth 是一个比较特殊的不定式结构，常用于表示一种意想不到的结果。He lifted a rock only to drop it on his own feet. 他搬起石头砸了自己的脚。（表结果）

他白瞪着眼，望着远远的火车上煤烟，摇摇头道：“只好明天再走了，今天走同明天走，也差不多。可是火车公司未免太认真了。8点30分开，同8点32分开，不是差不多吗？”他一面说，一面慢慢地走回家，心里总不明白为什么火车不肯等他两分钟。

He stood staring helplessly at the smoke belching from the diminishing train, and shook his head, "Well, all I can do is leave tomorrow. After all, today and tomorrow are about the same. But isn't the railway company taking it too seriously? What's the difference between departing at 8:30 and 8:32?" He walked home slowly while talking to himself and kept puzzling over why the train hadn't waited for him for another two minutes.

❖ 必背词汇

belch 是动词，表示「(大量)喷出，吐出」，近义词是 spew out, 英文释义 to send out large amounts of smoke, flames, etc.; to come out of sth in large amounts

重点表达

做伙计 serve as an assistant

会写会算 write and calculate all right

把 A 错当成 B mistake A for B

反之亦然 or vice versa

常常骂他 take him to task

笑嘻嘻地赔小心 explain apologetically with a grin

默默忍受，苦笑着忍受 grin and bear it

一小撇 one short stroke

认真对待某事 taking sth. Seriously

有一天，他忽然得了急病，赶快叫家人去请东街的汪医生。那家人急急忙忙地跑去，一时寻不着东街的汪大夫，却把西街牛医王大夫请来了。 One day he suddenly fell ill and immediately told one of his family to fetch Dr. Wang of East Street. The latter went in hurry, but couldn't find the physician on East Street. So he fetched instead Veterinarian Wang of West Street.

❖ 必背词汇

fetch 表示「(去)拿来，(去)请来」英文释义：to go to where sb / sth is and bring them / it back 「去请人帮助；去请医生」翻译为：to fetch help / a doctor

➤ 段落解析

这个地方为什么用 the latter 呢？A 叫 B 做某事，B 就是后者。英文喜欢用代词避免重复。

差不多先生病在床上，知道寻错了人；但病急了，身上痛苦，心里焦急，等不得了，心里想道：“好在王大夫同汪大夫也差不多，让他试试看罢。”于是这位牛医王大夫走近床前，用医生的法子给差不多先生治病。不上一点钟，差不多先生就一命呜呼了。 Mr. Cha Buduo, lying on his sickbed, knew that a wrong person had been brought home. But, what with pain and worry, he could ill afford to wait any longer. So he said to himself, “Luckily, Vet Wang is about the same as Dr. Wang. Why not let Vet Wang have a try?” Thereupon, the veterinarian walked up to his bed to work on him as if he were a cow. Consequently, Mr. Cha Buduo kicked the bucket before an hour was out.

➤ 段落解析

What with 是固定搭配，表示「因为，由于」

ill 基本上是否定的意思，但这个否定是着重在“不相称”的差距上。ill-fitting shoes, clothes 不合身的鞋子、衣服 / ill-gotten gains 不义之财 / ill-mannered behavior 失态的举止 / I can ill afford (to buy) another TV set. 再买一台电视机，我就买不起了。

❖ 必背词汇

work on sb 本意「努力说服(使某人答应或做某事)」英文释义：to try to persuade sb to agree to sth or to do sth 「他还没说他会做这事，不过我正在设法说服他」翻译：He hasn't said he'll do it yet, but I'm working on him. 但在这里并不是取这个意思，这里的 work 代指医生的工作，也就是给病人看病。

work on sth 表示「努力改善(或完成)」英文释义：to try hard to improve or achieve sth 「你需要再加把劲改进发音」翻译：You need to work on your pronunciation a bit more.

「死」的 10 种委婉表达

pass away 去世，与世长辞

breathe one's last 咽气，断气

to go west 撒手归西

pay the debt of nature 了结尘缘

depart to the world of shadows 命丧黄泉

give up the ghost 见阎王

kick one's bucket 翘辫子

kick up one's heels 蹬腿

lay down one's knife and fork 不吃饭 (死亡之意)

close(end) one's day 寿终就寝

差不多先生差不多要死的时候，一口气断断续续地说道：“活人同死人也……差……差不多，……凡事只要……差……差不多……就……好了，……何……何……必……太……太认真呢？”他说完了这句格言，方才绝气了。

When Mr. Cha Buduo was about to breathe his last, he uttered intermittently in one breath, "Live or die, it's about...about...the same... Whatever we do...it's OK...to be ... just...just about right... Why...why...take it...so seriously?" as soon as he finished this pet phrase of his, he stopped breathing.

➤ 段落解析

格言”在这里意同“口头语”，现参照上下文译为 pet phrase。

他死后，大家都称赞差不多先生样样事情看得破，想得通；大家都说他一生不肯认真，不肯算账，不肯计较，真是一位有德行的人。于是大家给他取个死后的法号，叫他做圆通大师。After Mr. Cha Buduo's death, people all praised him for his way of seeing through things and his philosophical approach to life. They say that he refused to take things seriously all his life and that he was never calculating or particular about personal gains or losses. So they called him a virtuous man and honored him with the posthumous reverent title Master of Easy-Going.

❖ 必背词汇

praise sb for sth 表示「表扬；赞扬；称赞」英文释义：to express your approval or admiration for sb / sth 「他称赞了各队员的表现」翻译：He praised his team for their performance.

posthumous 是形容词，表示「死后发生(或做、出版等)的」英文释义：happening, done, published, etc. after a person has died 「死后荣膺的英勇奖」翻译为：a posthumous award for bravery

➤ 段落解析

“想得通”意即“达观”或“随遇而安”，故译为 philosophical approach to life。

他的名誉越传越远，越久越大。无数无数的人都学他的榜样。于是人人都成了一个差不多先生。——然而中国从此就成为一个懒人国了。His name has spread far and wide and become more and more celebrated with the passing of time. Innumerable people have come to follow his example, so that everybody has become a Mr. Cha Buduo. But lo, China will hence be a nation of lazybones!

❖ 必背词汇

lo 表示「(引起对令人惊讶的事的注意)瞧，看哪」英文释义：used for calling attention to a surprising thing

重点表达

「死」的 10 种委婉表达

去请医生 to fetch a doctor

因为，由于 What with

努力说服(使某人答应或做某事)work on sb

努力改善(或完成)work on sth

口头禅 pet phrase

表扬，赞扬，称赞 praise sb for sth
走进床前 walk up to his bed
看得破 see through things
想得通 philosophical approach to life
认真 take things seriously
圆通大师 Master of Easy-Going
学他的榜样 follow his example

翻译重点句子

- 1、差不多先生的名字天天挂在大家的口头，因为他是中国全国人的代表。
- 2、他有一双眼睛，但看的不很清楚；他有两只耳朵，但听的不很分明；有鼻子和嘴，但他对于气味和口味都不很讲究。

不要抛弃学问—胡适

Never Give Up the Pursuit of Learning—Hu Shih

背景知识：胡适是中国现代史上一个颇有影响而又相当复杂的学者，除学术著作外，他写过很多富于洞察力和启发性的文章。这篇文章是胡适 1928-1930 年在上海任中国公学校长时为毕业生所作赠言，至今仍有参考价值。

诸位毕业同学，你们现在要离开母校了，我没有什么礼物送给你们，只好送你们一句话罢。这一句话是：“不要抛弃学问。”

Dear students of the Graduating Class, As you are leaving your alma mater, I have nothing to offer you as a gift except a word of advice. My advice is, “Never give up the pursuit of learning.”

➤ 段落解析

nothing but 和 nothing except 辨析

nothing but=only=merely 仅仅，只有

There's nothing but woods on the other side of the highway.

公路对面只有树林。

nothing except 除了某事之外，没有其它什么

There's nothing except sport and repeats on TV.

除了体育节目和重播节目外，电视上没什么新鲜内容。

“不要抛弃学问”在这里的意思是“不要放弃对学问的追求”，因此不能直译为 Never Give up Learning，必须加字：Never Give up the Pursuit of Learning。

以前的功课也许有一大部分是为这张文凭，不得已而做的，从今而后，你们可以依自己的心愿去自由研究了。

You have perhaps finished your college courses mostly for obtaining the diploma, or, in other words, out of sheer necessity. However, from now on you are free to follow your own bent in the choice of studies.

➤ 段落解析

or, in other words 这句翻译是译者根据自己的理解增译，以达到上下文通顺。

“你们可以依自己的心愿去自由研究了”译为 you are free to follow your personal bent in the choice of studies, 其中 to follow one' s bent 是成语，和 to follow one' s inclination 同义，作“做自己感兴趣或爱做的事”解

❖ 必背词汇

bent on sth / on doing sth 表示「决心要做，一心想做(通常指坏事)」英文释义: determined to do sth (usually sth bad) 「她似乎专门和我过不去」表示: She seems bent on making life difficult for me.

趁现在年富力强的时候，努力做一种学问。少年是一去不复返的，等到精力衰时，努力做学问也来不及了。

While you are in the prime of life, why not devote yourselves to a special field of study? Youth will soon be gone never to return. And it will be too late for you to go into scholarship when in your declining years.

➤ 段落解析

做学问”译为 to go into scholarship, 等于 to engage in learning.

即为吃饭计，学问决不会辜负人的。吃饭而不求学问，三年五年后，你们都将要被后来少年淘汰掉的。到那时再想做点学问来补救，恐怕已太晚了。

Knowledge will do you a good turn even as a means of subsistence. If you give up studies while holding a job, you will in a couple of years have had yourselves replaced by younger people. It will then be too late to remedy the situation by picking up studies again.

❖ 必背词汇

remedy 表示「改正，纠正，改进」，近义词是 put right, 英文释义: to correct or improve sth. 「解决问题」是 to remedy a problem

➤ 段落解析

学问决不会辜负人的”译为 Knowledge will do you a good turn, 其中 to do one a good turn 是成语，作“做对某人有益的事”解。

有人说：“出去做事之后，生活问题急需解决，哪有工夫去读书？即使要做学问，既没有图书馆，又没有实验室，哪能做学问？”

Some people say, “Once you have a job, you' ll come up against the urgent problem of making a living. How can you manage to find time to study? Even if you want to, will it be possible with no library or no laboratory available?”

❖ 必背词汇

come up against 是固定搭配，表示「碰到，遭遇」

available 的词义比较灵活，大体上表示“可以满足他人在某一场合的例行需要”。例如打电话找某人，找得到就是 available；要拜访某经理，秘书说他忙或者外出了，就是 not available；市场上某种货物脱销，也是 not available。make something available 是常用的说法，多用被动语态，表示“发表”、“公布”。【例如】The photos were made available by the official news agency. 照片是官方通讯社发表的。/ 用主动语态也可以有“发挥”、“使之起作用”的意思。They were invaluable in the transformation of the group, making available their organizational skills. 他们发挥了自

己的组织才能，对改造该团体起了宝贵的作用。make oneself available 是婉转的说法，相当于“赶到现场” / make a room available 腾出一个房间（作某种用途）。

重点表达

母校 alma mater

获得文凭 obtain the diploma

不得已而做的 out of sheer necessity

从今往后 from now on

做自己感兴趣的事 follow one's bent

做自己感兴趣的事 follow one's inclination

年富力强的时候 in the prime of life

精力衰时 in your declining years

努力做一种学问 devote yourselves to a special field of study

少年是一去不复返的 Youth will soon be gone never to return

做学问 go into scholarship

吃饭计 a means of subsistence

做对某人有益的事 do you a good turn

生活问题急需解决 come up against the urgent problem of making a living

我要对你们说：凡是要等到有了图书馆才读书的，有了图书馆也不肯读书。凡是要等到有了实验室才做研究的，有了实验室也不肯做研究。你有了决心要研究一个问题，自然会节衣缩食去买书，自然会想出来法子来设置仪器。

Now let me tell you this. Those who refuse to study for lack of a library will most probably continue to do so even though there is a library. And those who refuse to do research for lack of a laboratory will most probably continue to do so even though a laboratory is available. As long as you set your mind on studies, you will naturally cut down on food and clothing to buy books or do everything possible to acquire necessary instruments.

❖ 必背词汇

lack 作为动词，lack 总的意思是“缺少”、“没有”，是个表示延续状态的第一类动词，但是搭配有些需要注意的特点。

do not have (英国的正式英语是 have not) 意思是一般笼统的“不拥有”，而及物动词 lack 则暗示“按正常情况本应拥有但却不拥有”。“不拥有”的主体（可以是人或事物）作主语，“没有被拥有”的事物（抽象或具体）作直接宾语。【例如】She lacks confidence. 她缺乏信心。/ He doesn't lack enthusiasm. 他不乏热情。/ Two out of five people lack a proper job. 五个人当中就有两个没有适当的工作。/ His music lacks depth. 他的音乐缺乏深度。

但是 lack 作为及物动词时的直接宾语，通常只能是比较抽象的事物，如果是具体事物，特别是人，就不便当作直接宾语。此时英语有一个特别的结构来表示：lack not having（仍然是负面意义的“没有”，不是“负负得正”）。【例如】The hotel room lacked not having a fridge. 旅馆房间没有冰箱。这里的 lack 可以看作是一个不及物动词，not having...作为补充说明的状语。但有时候 lack not + -ing 的 lack 却是个及物动词，宾语在前面，not + -ing 仍然作为补充说明的状语。【例如】They felt that they needed to catch up on what they lacked not living in an English-speaking country. 他们觉得自己不生活在一个讲英语的国度是个缺陷，需要急起直追来补救。由于 lack 是个表示延续状态的第一类动词，后面的 having 或其他-ing 动词也必须是第一类动词。

作为不及物动词，lack 可以加上 for 或 in，也相当于及物动词 lack (但是比较正式，也较少使用)，也是个表示延续状态的第一类动词，“不拥有”的主体作主语，“没有被拥有”的事物作直接宾语。

【例如】They lack for nothing. 他们什么都不缺。/ She lacks in confidence about herself. 她对自己没有信心。

但是，不及物动词 lack 如果采取-ing 形式，就成为纯粹的形容词，此时有两种可能的搭配和用法：

(a) lacking 所修饰或说明的对象仍然是那个“不拥有(某事物)”的主体，加上 in 引入“没有被拥有”的事物(不定指，往往是抽象名词)作介词宾语，充当表语或是后置定语。【例如】He is completely lacking in tact. 他待人接物完全没有手腕。/ She's never lacking in suggestions. 她从来都是东一个建议西一个建议。

(b) “没有被拥有”的事物成为主语，“不拥有”的主体，可以出现(用介词引入，但定指)，也可以不出现。【例如】The necessary resources are lacking. 缺乏必要的资源。/ Certain vital information is lacking in the report 报告中缺乏某些至关重要的资讯。/ A sense of responsibility is sadly lacking among the staff. 遗憾的是工作人员当中缺乏责任感。

➤ 段落解析

“撙衣节食”即“省吃省穿”，现译为 cut down on food and clothing, 其中 to cut down on 是成语，与 to economize on 同义，作“节约”解。又，上语也可译为 to live frugally

至于时间，更不成问题。达尔文一生多病，不能多作工，每天只能做一点钟的工作。你们看他的成绩！每天花一点钟看 10 页有用的书，每年可看 3600 多页书，30 年可读 11 万页书。

Time is no object. Charles Darwin could only work one hour a day due to ill health. Yet what a remarkable man he was! If you spend one hour a day reading 10 pages of a book, you can finish more than 3600 pages a year, and 110000 pages in 30 years.

“至于时间，更不成问题”译为 Time is no object, 其中 no object 是成语，等于 no problem, 作“不成问题”或“不在话下”解。

诸位，11 万页书可以使你成一个学者了，可是，每天看三种小报也得费你一点钟的工夫，四圈麻将也得费你一点半钟的光阴。看小报呢，还打麻将呢？还是努力做一个学者呢？全靠你们自己的选择！

Dear students, 110000 pages will be quite enough to make a learned man of you. It will take you one hour to read three tabloids a day, and one and half hours to finish four rounds of mah-jong a day. Reading tabloids, playing mah-jong or striving to be a learned man, the choice lies with you.

❖ 必背词汇

tabloid 是名词，表示「小报」，英文释义：a newspaper with small pages (usually half the size of those in larger papers)

➤ 段落解析

“全靠你们自己的选择”译为 the choice lies with you 或 it is up to you to make the choice

易卜生说：“你的最大责任是把你这块材料铸造成器。”

学问便是铸器的工具。抛弃了学问便是毁了你们自己。

再会了！你们的母校眼睁睁地要看你们十年之后成什么器。

Henrik Ibsen says, “it is your supreme duty to cast yourself into a useful implement.” Learning is the casting mould. Forsake learning, and you will ruin yourself. Farewell! Your alma mater is watching eagerly to see what will become of you ten years from now.

❖ 必背词汇

cast 表示「浇铸，铸造」，英文释义：to shape hot liquid metal, etc. by pouring it into a hollow container (called a mould) 「青铜铸像」翻译为：a statue cast in bronze

mould 是名词, 表示「模具, 铸模」, 英文释义: a container that you pour a soft liquid or substance into, which then becomes solid in the same shape as the container, for example when it is cooled or cooked 「用黏土模具来浇铸青铜塑像」翻译为: A clay mould is used for casting bronze statues.

➤ 段落解析

“你们的母校眼睁睁地要看……”中的“眼睁睁地”通常的意思是“无可奈何地”, 现在这里作“热切地”解, 故译为 *eagerly*。

重点表达

下定决心做某事 *set your mind on sth.*

勤俭节约/省吃省穿 *cut down on food and clothing*

不成问题/不在话下 *no object/no problem*

使你成一个学者 *make a learned man of you*

学者 *a learned man*

全靠你们自己的选择 *the choice lies with you*

铸器的工具 *casting mould*

你的最大责任是把你这块材料铸造成器 *it is your supreme duty to cast yourself into a useful implement.*

复盘测试 (要求默写)

母校

获得文凭

不得已而做的

从今往后

做自己感兴趣的事

做自己感兴趣的事

年富力强的时候

精力衰时

努力做一种学问

少年是一去不复返的

做学问

吃饭计

做对某人有益的事

生活问题急需解决

下定决心做某事

勤俭节约/省吃省穿

不成问题/不在话下

使你成一个学者

学者

全靠你们自己的选择

铸器的工具

你的最大责任是把你这块材料铸造成器

我之于书—夏丐尊

Books and I —Xia Mianzun

“我之于书”译为 Books and I , 比 I and Books 符合英语习惯, 读音也较顺口。

背景知识: 夏丐尊 (1886-1946) 浙江上虞人, 著名文学家、教育家、出版家。他的文学创作以散文为主, 多随笔、杂感, 内容积极, 风格平淡朴素。此文于 1933 年 11 月发表在《中学生》杂志上。

二十年来, 我的生活费中至少十分之一二是消耗在书上的。我的房子里比较贵重的东西就是书。

For twenty years past, books have eaten into at least 10-20 percent of my pocket. Now the only things of some value under my roof, if any, are my books.

➤ 段落解析

“我的生活费中至少十分之一二是消耗在书上的”译为 books have eaten into at least 10-20 percent of my pocket, 其中成语 to eat into 作“耗尽”或“花费”解, 意同 to use up 或 to spend gradually; pocket 作“腰包”解。

“我的房子里”译为 under my roof, 意同 in my house。

我一向没有对于任何问题作高深研究的野心, 因之所以买的书范围较广, 宗教、艺术、文学、社会、哲学、历史、生物, 各方面差不多都有一点。

Since I have never entertained ambition for making a profound study of any subject, the books I have acquired cover almost everything--religion, art, literature, sociology, philosophy, history, biology, etc.

❖ 必背词汇

entertain 在这里是熟词僻义, 表示「心怀 (想法、希望、感觉等)」, 英文释义: to consider or allow yourself to think about an idea, a hope, a feeling, etc. 「他曾对和解抱有希望」翻译: He had entertained hopes of a reconciliation.

cherish 也有「抱有 (信念、希望), 怀有 (好感)」的意思, 英文释义: to keep an idea, a hope or a pleasant feeling in your mind for a long time 「怀念在巴黎的岁月」翻译为: Cherish the memory of those days in Paris.

cover 在这里是动词, 表示「包含, 涉及」, 英文释义: to include sth

「这些讲座涉及的内容极为广泛丰富」翻译为: The lectures covered a lot of ground

最多的是各国文学名著的译本, 与本国古来的诗文集, 别的门类只是些概论等类的入门书而已。

Most of them are Chinese translations of literary works by famous foreign writers and anthologies of Chinese poetry and prose through the ages. The rest, often called an outline or introduction, are merely on rudiments of various subjects.

❖ 必背词汇

anthology 表示「(不同作家作品的) 选集」, 英文释义: a collection of poems, stories, etc. that have been written by different people and published together in a book

rudiments 表示「基础, 基本原理」, 近义词是 basics, 英文释义: the most basic or essential facts of a particular subject, skill, etc.

我不喜欢向别人或图书馆借书。借来的书, 在我好像过不来瘾似的, 必要是自己买的才满足。这也可谓是一种占有的欲望。买到了几册新书, 一册一册在加盖藏书印记, 我最感到快悦的是这时候。

I never care to borrow books from other people or a library. It seems that books bought can better satisfy my bibliomania than books borrowed. You may also attribute this to some sort of desire for personal possession. Whenever I have some new acquisitions, it always gives me great pleasure and satisfaction to stamp my ex-libris on them one by one.

❖ 必背词汇

attribute A to B 表示「把 A 归因于 B」, 英文释义: to say or believe that sth is the result of a particular thing. 「她认为她的成功来自勤劳和一点运气」翻译为: She attributes her success to hard work and a little luck.

acquisition 作可数名词时表示「(多指贵重的) 购得物」, 英文释义: something that sb buys to add to what they already own, usually sth valuable, 这里用 acquisitions 代指几册新书, 体现了在英文中不喜欢重复的特点。

➤ 段落解析

“好像过不来瘾似的”中的“瘾”指“藏书癖”, 故译为 bibliomania, 意即 desire or passion for collecting books.

“藏书印”译为 ex-libris, 为专用语。

重点表达

耗尽/花费 to eat into/to use up

我的房子里 under my roof

抱有做某事的野心 entertain ambition for doing sth.

本国古来的诗文集 anthologies of Chinese poetry and prose through the ages

概论 outline or introduction

入门书 rudiments of various subjects

把 A 归因于 B attribute A to B

占有的欲望 desire for personal possession

我感到快悦 give me great pleasure and satisfaction

加盖藏书印记 stamp my ex-libris on books

书籍到了我的手里, 我的习惯是先看序文, 次看目录。页数不多的往往立刻通读, 篇幅大的, 只把正文任择一二章节略加翻阅, 就插在书架上。

As soon as a new book comes to hand, I always read the preface first and then the table of contents. If it happens to be a thin one, I often finish reading it at one sitting. Otherwise, I often browse through one or two chapters or sections before putting it onto my bookshelf.

❖ 必背词汇

come to hand 表示「到手」, 「父亲上周从佛罗里达寄的信今天才收到」翻译为: Father's letter was mailed from Florida last week and came to hand today.

come in handy 表示「有用处」, 一般用于口语, 英文释义: to be useful 「这笔额外的钱正好派上了用场」翻译为: The extra money came in very handy.

preface 作名词表示「序言」，作动词表示「为.....写序言」，英文释义：to provide a book or other piece of writing with a preface. 「他在前言中简要叙述了日记发现的经过」翻译为：He prefaced the diaries with a short account of how they were discovered.

➤ **段落解析**

“往往立刻通读”译为 I often finish reading it at one sitting, 其中 at one sitting (亦作 at a sitting) 为成语，作“坐着一口气”或“一下子”解。

除小说外，我少有全体读完的大部的书，只凭了购入当时的记忆，知道某册书是何种性质，其中大概有些什么可取的材料而已。

I seldom read a thick book from cover to cover unless it is a novel. By dint of the first impression it made on me at the time of buying, I have a rough idea of what a book is about and what useful materials in it are available to me.

❖ **必背词汇**

by dint of sth / of doing sth 表示「借助，凭借，由于」，英文释义：by means of sth 「他靠艰苦的努力获得成功」翻译为：He succeeded by dint of hard work.

make a impression 表示「留下.....印象」，「他的印度之行对他的触动很大」翻译为：His trip to India made a strong impression on him.

be under the impression that... 表示「误以为」，英文释义：believing, usually wrongly, that sth is true or is happening. 「我还以为已经完工了呢」翻译为：I was under the impression that the work had already been completed.

available 的词义比较灵活，大体上表示“可以满足他人在某一场合的例行需要”。例如打电话找某人，找得到就是 available；要拜访某经理，秘书说他忙或者外出了，就是 not available；市场上某种货物脱销，也是 not available。make something available 是常用的说法，多用被动语态，表示“发表”、“公布”。【例如】The photos were made available by the official news agency. 照片是官方通讯社发表的。/ 用主动语态也可以有“发挥”、“使之起作用”的意思。They were invaluable in the transformation of the group, making available their organizational skills. 他们发挥了自己的组织才能，对改造该团体起了宝贵的作用。make oneself available 是婉转的说法，相当于“赶到现场” / make a room available 腾出一个房间（作某种用途）。

什么书在什么时候再去读再去翻，连我自己也无把握，完全要看一个时期一个时期的兴趣。关于这事，我常自比为古时的皇帝，而把插在架上的书籍诸列屋而居的宫女。

But I have little idea which book is to be read or looked over again at what time. It is completely subject to the whims of the moment. This often prompts me to liken myself and the books on my shelves respectively to an ancient emperor and his concubines housed separately in a row of adjoining rooms.

❖ **必背词汇**

whim 表示「心血来潮，一时的兴致，突发的奇想」，英文释义：a sudden wish to do or have sth, especially when it is sth unusual or unnecessary 「我的职责似乎随着老板的兴致每天改变」翻译为：My duties seem to change daily at the whim of the boss.

liken A to B 表示「把 A 比作 B」，英文释义：to compare one thing or person to another and say they are similar 「人们常把人生比作旅程」翻译为：Life is often likened to a journey.

➤ **段落解析**

“宫女”本可译为 court ladies 或 palace maids, 但原文实际上指的是“妃子”，故译为 concubines。

我虽爱买书，而对于书却不甚爱惜。读书的时候，常在书上把我认为要紧的处所标出。线装书竟用红铅笔划粗粗的线。经我看过的书，统计统统干净的很少。

Much as I love books, I take little care of them. In doing my reading, I often mark out what I regard as important in a book. If it is a thread-bound Chinese book, I use a writing brush to draw small circles as markings. Otherwise, I use a red pencil to draw heavy underlines. Consequently, the books I have read are rarely clean.

➤ 段落解析

as / though 引导的让步从句必须将表语或状语提前（名词，形容词，副词，分词，实义动词提前）。
「虽然他们年纪大了，还在坚持工作」翻译为：Old as they were, they stuck to working.

据说，任何爱吃糖果的人，只要叫他到糖果铺中去做事，见了糖果就会生厌。自我入书店以后，对于书的贪念也已消除了不少了，可不免要故态复萌(8)，想买这种，想买那种。

It is said that those who have a great liking for candies will sicken to see them when later they happen to work in a candy store. Likewise, ever since I began to work in a bookstore, my obsession with books has been very much on the decline. Nevertheless, I still can not help slipping back into the same old rut, eager to buy this and that book.

➤ 段落解析

“故态复萌”译为 slipping back into the same old rut, 或 relapsing into my old habit.

这大概因为糖果要用嘴去吃，摆存毫无意义，而书则可以买了不看，任其只管插在架上的缘故吧。

This is probably because candies are to be eaten with the mouth and not worth keeping as knickknacks while books can be bought without being read and just left on a shelf.

❖ 必背词汇

knick-knack 表示「小装饰物，小摆设」，英文释义：a small decorative object in a house

重点表达

到我手里 come to hand

看序文 read the preface

目录 the table of contents

一口气 at one sitting

插在书架上 put it onto my bookshelf

页数不多的书 a thin book

大部的书 a thick book

从头到尾 from cover to cover

借助，凭借，由于 by dint of sth / of doing sth

一个时期一个时期的兴趣 the whims of the moment

把 A 比作 B liken A to B

宫女 court ladies / palace maids

复盘测试（要求默写）

耗尽/花费

我的房子里

抱有做某事的野心

本国古来的诗文集

概论

入门书

把 A 归因于 B
占有的欲望
我感到快悦
加盖藏书印记
到我手里
看序文
目录
一口气
插在书架上
页数不多的书
大部的书
从头到尾
借助，凭借，由于
一个时期一个时期的兴趣
把 A 比作 B
宫女

中年人的寂寞--夏丐尊

Mid-life Loneliness —Xia Mianzun

背景知识：本文发表在 1934 年 11 月的《中学生》杂志上，文章用平淡的语言诉说了中年人的苦恼，感叹“真实的友谊”不可多得，字里行间流露出对当时现状的不满。

我已是一个中年的人。一到中年，就有许多不愉快的现象，眼睛昏花了，记忆力减退了，头发开始秃脱而且变白了，意兴，体力，什么都不如年青的时候，常不禁会感觉到难以名言的寂寞的情味。尤其觉得难堪的是知友的逐渐减少和疏远，缺乏交际上的温暖的慰藉。

I am already a middle-aged man. At middle age, I feel sad to find my eyesight and memory failing, my hair thinning and graying, and myself no longer mentally and physically as fit as when I was young. I often suffer from a nameless loneliness. The most intolerable of all is the lack of friendly warmth and comfort due to the gradual passing away and estrangement of more and more old pals.

➤ 段落解析

“头发开始秃脱”指头发开始变稀，也可译为 my head balding。今译 my hair thinning，以 hair 取代 head，是为了照顾下面的 graying 一字。

“难以名言的”译为 nameless，意同 indescribable，但 nameless 常用来指不好的事物，如：a nameless fear、nameless atrocities。

“逐渐减少”在原文指逐渐作古，如直译为 the gradual dwindling away 则未能明确表达“死去”的意思。故译为 gradual passing away。

不消说，相识的人数是随了年龄增加的，一个人年龄越大，走过的地方当过的职务越多，相识的人理该越增加了。

Needless to say, the number of acquaintances increases with one's age. The older one gets, the more widely traveled one is and the more work experience one has, the more acquaintances one is supposed to have.

可是相识的人并不就是朋友。我们和许多人相识，或是因了事务关系，或是因了偶然的机缘——如在别人请客的时候同席吃过饭之类。

But not all acquaintances are friends. We come to know many people either in the way of business or by mere chance —say, having been at the same table at a dinner party.

➤ 段落解析

“我们和许多人相识，或是因为事务关系，或是因了偶然的机缘……”译为 We come to know many people either in the way of business or by mere chance..., 其中 in the way of 是成语，作“为了”解。成语 in the way of 可有若干不同的意思，如“关于”、“以……的方法”，“为了”等，须由上下文来决定。

❖ 必背词汇

Say 表示「比如」，没有被动语态，英文释义：to suggest or give sth as an example or a possibility 「比方说，三个月你就可以掌握基本知识」翻译为：You could learn the basics in, let's say, three months.

见面时点头或握手，有事时走访或通信，口头上彼此也称“朋友”，笔头上有时或称“仁兄”，诸如此类，其实只是一种社交上的客套，和“顿首”“百拜”同是仪式的虚伪。这种交际可以说是社交，和真正的友谊相差似乎很远。

We may be on nodding or hand-shaking terms, call each other “friend”, sometimes write to each other with the salutation of “Dear So-and-So”, etc., etc. All these are, in fact, nothing but civilities of social life, as hypocritical as the polite formula dunshou (kowitz) or baibai (a hundred greetings) used after the signature in old-fashioned Chinese letter-writing. We may call them social intercourse, but they seem to have very little in common with genuine friendship.

❖ 必背词汇

salutation 是名词，表示「招呼，致意」，英文释义：something that you say to welcome or say hello to sb; the action of welcoming or saying hello to sb

➤ 段落解析

“和‘顿首’‘百拜’同是仪式的虚伪”译为 as hypocritical as the polite formula dunshou (kowitz) or baibai (a hundred greetings) used after the signature in old-fashioned Chinese letter-writing. 其中 kowitz, a hundred greetings 以及 used after the signature in old-fashioned Chinese letter-writing 均为译者的补充说明，属一种释义译法。

重点表达

眼睛昏花了，记忆力减退了 my eyesight and memory failing

头发开始秃脱而且变白了 my hair thinning and graying

意兴和体力 mentally and physically

感觉到难以名状的寂寞的情味 suffer from a nameless loneliness

知友的逐渐减少和疏远 the gradual passing away and estrangement of more and more old pals

缺乏交际上的温暖的慰藉 the lack of friendly warmth and comfort

不消说 Needless to say

为了 in the way of

点头或握手 nodding or hand-shaking terms

社交上的客套 civilities of social life

社交 social intercourse

A 与 B 相差似乎很远 A seem to have very little in common with B

真正的朋友，恐怕要算“总角之交”或“竹马之交”了。在小学和中学的时代容易结成真实的友谊，那时彼此尚不感到生活的压迫，入世未深，打算计较的念头也少，朋友的结成全由于志趣相近或性情适合，差不多可以说是“无所为”的，性质比较纯粹。

Real friendship between two persons originates perhaps from the time of life when they were children playing innocently together. Real friendship is easily formed in primary or middle school days when, being socially inexperienced and free from the burden of life, you give little thought to personal gains or losses, and make friends entirely as a result of similar tastes and interests or congenial disposition. It is sort of "friendship for friendship' s sake" and is relatively pure in nature.

❖ 必背词汇

congenial 是形容词，表示「意气相投的，情趣相投的，合得来的」，英文释义：pleasant to spend time with because their interests and character are similar to your own 「意气相投的同事」翻译为：a congenial colleague

disposition 是名词，表示「性格，性情」，近义词是 temperament，英文释义：the natural qualities of a person's character 「性情开朗」翻译为：to have a cheerful disposition

➤ 段落解析

“真正的朋友，恐怕要算‘总角之交’或‘竹马之交’了”译为 Real friendship between two persons originates perhaps from the time of life when they were children playing innocently together，其中“总角之交”和“竹马之交”合而为一，用意译法处理。

“差不多可以说是‘无所为’的”译为 It is sort of "friendship for friendship' s sake"，其中 sort of（有几分）用来表达“差不多可以说”。又“无所为”意即“无其它目的”或“无条件的”，故译为 friendship for friendship' s sake（为友谊而友谊的）。

二十岁以后结成的友谊，大概已不免搀有各种各样的颜色分子在内；至于三十岁四十岁以后的朋友中间，颜色分子愈多，友谊的真实成分也就不免因而愈少了。这并不一定是“人心不古”，实可以说是人生的悲剧。

Friendship among people in their 20's, however, is more or less coloured by personal motives. And friendship among those aged over 30 becomes correspondingly still less pure as it gets even more coloured. Though this is not necessarily due to "degeneration of public morality", I do have good reasons to call it the tragedy of life.

❖ 必背词汇

corresponding 是形容词，表示「符合的，相应的，相关的」，英文释义：matching or connected with sth that you have just mentioned 「货币供应量的改变随即引起支出的相应改变」翻译为：A change in the money supply brings a corresponding change in expenditure.

➤ 段落解析

“这并不一定是‘人心不古’”译为 Though this is not necessarily due to “degeneration of public morality”。也可考虑采用另一译法：Though this should not be ascribed exclusively to “degeneration of public morality”。

人到了成年以后，彼此都有生活的重担须负，入世既深，顾忌的方面也自然加多起来，在交际上不许你不计较，不许你不打算，结果彼此都“勾心斗角”，像七巧板似地只选定了某一方面和对方接合。这样的接合当然是很不坚固的，尤其是现代这样什么都到了尖锐化的时代。

People at middle age, with the heavy burden of life and much experience in the ways of the world, have more scruples about this and that, and can not choose but become more calculating in social dealings till they start scheming against each other. They always keep a wary eye, as it were, on each other in their association. Such association is of course fragile, especially in this modern age of prevailing sharp conflicts.

❖ 必背词汇

in the way of 表示「在……方面」，或者「阻碍」，「她不懂人情事故」翻译为：She is unschooled in the way of the world.

scruple 是名词，一般以复数形式出现，表示「顾忌，顾虑」，英文释义：a feeling that prevents you from doing sth that you think may be morally wrong 「我抛开了道德方面的顾虑」翻译为：I overcame my moral scruples.

➤ 段落解析

“结果彼此都‘勾心斗角’”译为 till they start scheming against each other。注意其中 till 的一种特殊用法。它在这里指“结果”，意即 so that、finally 或 and at last，不作“直到……为止”解。

“像七巧板似地只选定了某一方面和对方接合”不宜直译。现按“人们在交往中互相提防，互存戒心”的内涵，用意译法处理：They always keep a wary eye, as it were, on each other in their association，其中插入语 as it were 作“似乎”、“可以说”等解。

重点表达

总角之交或竹马之交 from the time of life when they were children playing innocently together

入世未深 socially inexperienced

入世既深 much experience in the ways of the world

尚不感到生活的压迫 free from the burden of life

有生活的重担须负 with the heavy burden of life

计较的念头也少 give little thought to personal gains or losses

志趣相近或性情适合 similar tastes and interests or congenial disposition

差不多可以说 sort of

无所为 friendship for friendship' s sake

性质比较纯粹 relatively pure in nature

不免 more or less

搀有各种各样的颜色分子在内 coloured by personal motives

人心不古 degeneration of public morality

顾忌加多 have more scruples about this and that

计较打算 calculating in social dealings

勾心斗角 scheming against each other

人们在交往中互相提防，互存戒心 They always keep a wary eye, as it were, on each other in their association

尖锐化的时代 in this modern age of prevailing sharp conflicts

在我自己的交友中，最值得系念的老是一此少年时代以来的朋友。

Of all my friends, those I have known since childhood are most worthy of remembrance.

❖ 必背词汇

worthy

1. 这个形容词单独使用时，意思是“高尚的”、“正派的”、“当之无愧的”。【例如】a worthy soldier 一个正直的军人 / a worthy cause 崇高的事业 / a worthy winner 当之无愧的获奖者。
2. 后面有 of，最原始的意义是“值得得到...的”。【例如】worthy of all praise 值得获得一片赞扬声的 / worthy of trust 值得信赖的 / worthy of support 值得支持的 / worthy of notice 值得注意的 / worthy of discussion 值得讨论的 / worthy of the name 名不虚传的。
也可以是“无愧于...的”【例如】a Senator worthy of the land of Lincoln 一位无愧于林肯家乡的参议员。
3. 但是 worthy of 也可以用来表示“简直可以同...相比”，褒义和贬义都可以。【例如】The US military is developing gadgets worthy of James Bond movies to wage its new wars. 美国军方正在开发一些可以与詹姆斯·邦德电影中的间谍道具媲美的小机件，来进行自己的新战争。
4. 有时候名词可以放在 worthy 前面，用连字符 (hyphen) 同 worthy 连接。【例如】an Oscar-worthy performance 简直可以拿奥斯卡奖的一次表演。这个连字符有时也不要。【例如】Nobel Prize worthy breakthrough makes antibiotics obsolete. (一份医疗小册子的标题) 一项值得荣获诺贝尔奖的突破，使得抗菌素成为过时。

这些朋友本来数目就不多，有些住在远地，连相会的机会也不可多得。他们有的年龄大过了我，有的小我几岁，都是中年以上的人了，

They are few in number. Some of them live far away and we seldom have an opportunity to see each other. Some of them are older than I am, and some a few years younger. But all of us are in late mid-life.

平日各人所走的方向不同。思想趣味境遇也都不免互异，大家晤谈起来，也常会遇到说不出的隔膜的情形。

Since we have each followed a different course in life, our ways of thinking, interests and circumstances are bound to differ, and often we lack mutual understanding somehow or other in our conversation.

❖ 必背词汇

be bound up in sth 表示「忙于某事，热衷于某事」，英文释义：very busy with sth; very interested or involved in sth 「他工作太忙，没有很多时间陪孩子们」翻译为：He's too bound up in his work to have much time for his children.

bound and determined 表示「矢志不渝，下定决心」，英文释义：very determined to do sth

somehow or other 表示「莫名其妙地，以某种方法」It must have been there a long, long time, but somehow or other she had never noticed it before, and she began a thinking. 斧子一定是卡在那里好长时间了，但是不知道为什么她之前从来都没有注意到，她开始联想。

如大家话旧，旧事是彼此共喻的，而且大半都是少年时代的事，“旧游如梦”，把梦也似的过去的少年时代重提，因谈话的进行，同时会联想起许多当时的事情，许多当时的人的面影，这时好象自己仍回归到少年时代去了。

Nevertheless, when we talk over old times, we will always agree on things in the past—mostly about things in our childhood days. While we retell the dream-like childhood days in the course of our conversation, numerous scenes and persons of bygone days will unfold again before our eyes, and we will feel like reliving the old days.

❖ 必背词汇

bygone 是形容词, 只放在名词前, 表示「很久以前的, 以往的」, 英文释义: happening or existing a long time ago 「一个过去的时代 / 历史时期」翻译为: a bygone age / era

let bygones be bygones 表示「既往不咎」

relive 是动词, 表示「(尤指在想像中)再次体验, 重温; 回味」, 英文释义: to experience sth again, especially in your imagination 「每天晚上他都会梦见那次撞车的可怕情景」翻译为: He relives the horror of the crash every night in his dreams.

➤ 段落解析

“这时好像自己仍回归到少年时代去了”译为 and we feel like reliving the old days, 其中 to relive 作 “(凭想象)重新过……的生活” (to experience...again, especially in imagination)解。中 to relive 作 “(凭想象)重新过……的生活” (to experience...again, especially in imagination)解。

我常在这种时候感到一种快乐, 同时也感到一种伤感, 那情形好比老妇人突然在抽屉里或箱子里发现了她盛年时的影片。

Often at this moment, I'll feel at once happy and sad—like an old lady suddenly fishing out from her drawer or chest a photo of her taken in the bloom of her youth.

❖ 必背词汇

fish out (of sth) 表示「(从...中)取出, 拿出, 拖出」, 英文释义: to take or pull sth / sb out of a place 「她从桌上一大堆纸中抽出了一张」翻译为: She fished a piece of paper out of the pile on her desk.

重点表达

最值得系念 most worthy of remembrance

中年以上的人 in late mid-life

所走的方向不同 followed a different course in life

不免互异 are bound to differ

忙于某事, 热衷于某事 be bound up in sth

矢志不渝, 下定决心 bound and determined

说不出的 somehow or other

既往不咎 let bygones be bygones

(从...中)取出, 拿出, 拖出 fish out

她盛年时 in the bloom of her youth

逢到和旧友谈话, 就不知不觉地把话题转到旧事上去, 这是我的习惯。

When chatting away with my old friends, I am in the habit of unwittingly channeling the topic of conversation toward things of former days.

❖ 必背词汇

chat away with sb 是固定搭配, 表示「闲聊, 闲谈, 聊天」, 英文释义: to talk in a friendly informal way to sb 「他们经人介绍认识才几分钟, 便一见如故地聊个没完」翻译为: Within minutes of being introduced they were chatting away like old friends.

custom 与 habit 辨析

custom 更多指整个社会的风俗习惯。habit 更多指个人的习惯。【例如】These tribes have strange customs. 这些部落有一些奇怪的风俗习惯。/ Nail-biting is one of her bad habits. 爱咬手指甲，是她的一个坏习惯。但是如果是一般的生活规律，个人的也可以叫做 custom。【例如】He has a custom of getting up early and going for a walk. 他习惯起早散步。

unwitting 是形容词，表示「不知情的，糊里糊涂的，无意的」，英文释义：not aware of what you are doing or of the situation you are involved in 「他糊里糊涂地成了犯罪的帮凶」翻译为：He became an unwitting accomplice in the crime.

channel 作动词表示「为...引资，引导，贯注」，英文释义：to direct money, feelings, ideas, etc. towards a particular thing or purpose 「他把他的好斗劲倾注于体育比赛之中」翻译为：He channels his aggression into sport.

我在这上面无意识地会感到一种温暖地慰藉。可是这些旧友一年比一年减少了，本来只是屈指可数的几个，少去一个是无法弥补的。

From that I unknowingly derive some sort of warm solace. But old friends are dwindling away year by year. They are originally few in number, so the disappearance of any of them is an irreparable loss to me.

❖ 必背词汇

derive sth from sth 表示「(从...中)得到，获得」，英文释义：to get sth from sth 「他从绘画中得到极大的乐趣」翻译为：He derived great pleasure from painting.

derive from sth | be derived from sth 表示「从...衍生出；起源于；来自」，英文释义：to come or develop from sth 「politics 一词源自希腊语，意思是 city」翻译为：The word 'politics' is derived from a Greek word meaning 'city'.

solace 是不可数名词，表示「安慰，慰藉」，近义词是 comfort，英文释义：a feeling of emotional comfort when you are sad or disappointed; a person or thing that makes you feel better or happier when you are sad or disappointed 「他借酒浇愁」翻译为：He sought solace in the whisky bottle.

some sort of 是固定搭配，表示「某种的；多少有些；仿佛」

dwindle 是动词，表示「(逐渐)减少，变小，缩小」，后面通常与 away 连接使用，英文释义：to become gradually less or smaller 「支持这个党派的人渐渐化为乌有」翻译为：Support for the party has dwindled away to nothing.

表示「减少」单词辨析

decrease: 指逐渐地、不断地减少。

diminish: 侧重大小数量和重要性的不断减小，强调减小的部分。

lessen: 普通用词，与 decrease 近义。指数目、程度、价值、实力等的减少。

reduce: 普通用词，含义广。指数量、程度的降低或减少。

dwindle: 与 decrease 同义，指逐渐减小，但强调变得越来越少终至全无。

irreparable 是形容词，表示「无法弥补的；不能修复的；不可恢复的」，英文释义：too bad or too serious to repair or put right 「对健康造成不可弥补的损害」翻译为：to cause irreparable damage / harm to your health

我每当听到一个旧友死去的消息，总要惆怅多时。

The news of any old pal's death will invariably make me sad in my heart for a long, long time.

➤ 段落解析

for a long, long time 两个 long 放在这里表示强调，突出时间非常久。

1. You were his stepmother for a long, long time.

你长久以来一直是他的继母。

 CNN 听力 2013年7月合集

2. It just hasn't been working for a long, long time.

这么长一段时间过来，我们根本不合适。

 绝望的主妇（音频版）第四季

3. Chinese pronunciation puzzled experts in China for a long, long time.

很多中国学者也对汉语发音深感困惑，而且这一历史相当久远。

 科普小杂文

4. If I'm a juror, she's going away for a long, long time.

我要是陪审员 绝对让她坐穿牢底。

 《绝望的主妇》第八季

5. Homo Sapiens have been moving around the planet for a long, long time.

智人在地球上活动了很长很长一段时间，

 经济 Crash Course

学校教育给我们的好处不但只是灌输知识，最大的好处恐怕还在给与我们求友的机会上。

The imparting of knowledge is not the sole advantage of school education. Its greatest advantage is perhaps the opportunity it affords us for making friends.

❖ 必背词汇

impart 表示「通知，透露，传授」，固定搭配一般是 impart sth. to sb. 近义词是 convey，英文释义：to pass information, knowledge, etc. to other people 「他向朋友透露了消息」翻译为：He imparted the information to his friend.

sole 与 only 词义辨析

两者作为形容词，意义大体相同。但是 only 的“排他”性较强，否定其他同类事物在这个场合的存在，sole 则“内向”意义较强，强调本身的“专门、特地”性质。

【例如】a group, Choose Responsibility, whose sole aim is lowering the drinking age from 21 to 18 years old. 有个叫做“责任自选”的团体，它的唯一目标，就是把饮酒年龄从二十一岁下降到十八岁。这里用 sole，表示该团体全力以赴的目标；如果改为 only，意思就略有变动，可能令人觉得这个团体很自我克制，只是“只追求区区这个目标而已，没有别的目标，并不好高骛远”。

至于说“独家代理”，也应该说 the sole representative 而不能说*the only representative，因为所着重的仍然是本身的特性，而不是排外的否定。“独项奖获得者”是 the sole prize winner 而不能说*the only prize winner，因为只设一项奖，这是奖本身的特性，并不排外地强调“再也没有别的奖”。

这好处我到了离学校以后才知道，这几年来更确切地体会到，深悔当时毫不自觉，马马虎虎地过去了。
It was not until I had already left school that I began to realize this advantage. And in recent years I have come to understand it even more deeply. I much regret having carelessly frittered away my school days without making many friends.

➤ 段落解析

It was not until I had already left school that I began to realize this advantage. 这里用了强调句型，it was not until+从句+that+主句

❖ 必背词汇

come to understand 是固定搭配，表示「开始明白；开始了解」

fritter away 是固定搭配，表示「浪费(时间、金钱)；挥霍」，英文释义：to waste time or money on things that are not important 「他挥霍掉了父亲留给他的数百万钱财」翻译为：He frittered away the millions his father had left him.

小词大用之 without

1. without + 名词成分 + 动词的-ing 形式或动词过去分词，意思是“没有这件事发生”。【例如】The war was over without a shot being fired. 兵不血刃，战争就结束了。/ Without anyone noticing, he slipped through the window. 谁也没有发觉，他就爬出了窗口。
2. without 与 with 呼应时，可以略去宾语。【例如】those with psychopathic traits and those without (The Economist, May 28, 2005, p. 82) 有精神病态的和没有的。
3. 作为副词，without 与 within 相对，表示空间的“外”与“内”。【例如】The door itself opened from without. 门自己从外边开了。/ She cut open the fruit and began to suck out the soft flesh within. 她把水果切开，把里面的嫩果肉吸出来。/ sagely within and kingly without (中译英) 内圣外王 / Confucian without and Legalist within (中译英) 儒表法里。

近来每日早晚在路上见到两两三三的携着书包，携了手或挽了肩膀走着的青年学生，我总艳羡他们有朋友之乐，暗暗地要在心中替他们祝福。

Recently, every morning or evening, whenever I see school kids with satchels walking in twos and threes, hand in hand or shoulder to shoulder, I always envy them for enjoying happy friendship, and inwardly offer them my best wishes.

❖ 必背词汇

satchel 是名词，表示「(旧时)皮书包，肩背书包」，英文释义：a leather bag that you hang over your shoulder or wear on your back, that children used to use for carrying their books to school.

jealousy (n)和 jealous (adj) 同 envy (n, vt) 和 envious (adj) 辨析

1. 从含义来看，envy 和 envious 相当于中文的“羡慕”、“钦羡”，通常是一种良好的心态。jealous (adj)和 jealousy (n) 则有时是良好的“羡慕”、“钦羡”，有时则相当于中文的“妒忌”，此时就是一种不好的心态。【例如】His high school world was the envy of any teenager. 他念高中时的处境，是任何一个青少年都会羡慕的 (envy 要有定冠词 the，尽管并非唯一的羡慕对象)。但是这里不能用 jealousy 来代替 envy。
2. 从词性、搭配和用法来看，envy 可以是个双宾语 (间接宾语在前，无 to，直接宾语在后) 的及物动词 (第一类动词)。【例如】I envy Bill his education. 我羡慕比尔受到那么好的教育。作为形容词，搭配是相同的，例如都可以说 to be envious (或 jealous) of somebody or something.
3. 另外，形容词 jealous 还有一个 envious 所没有的意义。除了“羡慕”、“妒忌”、“吃醋”之外，还可以表示“珍惜”、“看得紧”、“唯恐有失”。往往要看上下文和语境，才可以辨别是哪一种意思。但是，如果 jealous of 后面的人或事物是别人的，意义是“羡慕”或“妒忌”。【例如】He is jealous

of his rivals. 他很妒忌他的竞争者。 / They may feel jealous of your success. 你成功了，他们会妒忌的。如果是自己的，意义则是“看得紧”、“很在意”、“珍惜”、“唯恐有失”。【例如】We are jealous of our freedoms. 我们珍惜自己的自由。 / He was jealous of his remaining resources. 他很小心维护自己仅存的一点力量。也可以说 jealous for。【例如】They were like sons to him, he was jealous for their welfare, and was always available for advice and help.(Dictionary of American Biography) 他们就跟他的亲生儿子一样，他体贴关心他们的福祉，随时给他们指点 and 帮助。至于 jealous to inf., 则更是“热心于做某事”的意思。【例如】The old legal system of the country gave him the whole judicial power, and William was jealous to retain and heighten this. (John Richard Green, The History of the English People) 国家的整个法律制度，都把全部司法权力交给了他，而威廉也一心一意对此加以保持与提升。“妒忌”转义为“珍惜”、“热心”，无论是英语，或是法语、西班牙语、俄语，都有这个现象，这是一个有趣的共同点。

4. 但是，更深一层，夫妇或情人之间，对方所有的，究竟是属于“他人”，还是属于“自己”？这就模棱两可，因而遇到这种情况，jealous of something 究竟是“妒忌”还是“珍惜、在意”，就出现歧义。【例如】Jonathan was jealous of Jennifer's continued affection. 乔纳森很珍惜詹妮弗对他重温旧情。这里由于有形容词 continued，说明了这是对他而不是对别人的，所以意义是“珍惜”。但是，如果说：He is jealous of his wife's affectionate glances. 那么，这些 affectionate glances 究竟是对他本人的，还是对别人的，就会有歧义。如果是对他本人的，那就是“他很在意他妻子对自己含情脉脉的目光”。但如果是对别人的，那就是“他看到他妻子对别人投出含情脉脉的目光，感到醋意。”

inwardly 是副词，表示「在内心，秘密地」，英文释义：in your mind; secretly 「她在心里呻吟」翻译为：She groaned inwardly.

outwardly 是副词，表示「表面上；外表上」，英文释义：on the surface; in appearance 「她虽然非常害怕，但表面上依然很镇静」翻译为：Though badly frightened, she remained outwardly composed.

重点表达

和旧友谈话 chat away with my old friends

习惯做某事 be in the habit of doing sth.

转移话题到 B channel the topic of conversation toward B

无意识地 unwittingly / unknowingly

感到一种温暖地慰藉 derive some sort of warm solace

一年比一年减少 dwindle away year by year

灌输知识 The imparting of knowledge

开始明白；开始了解 come to understand

两两三三的 in twos and threes

携了手 hand in hand

挽了肩膀 shoulder to shoulder

艳羨他们有朋友之乐 envy them for enjoying happy friendship

在心中替他们祝福 inwardly offer them my best wishes

复盘测试（要求默写）

眼睛昏花了，记忆力减退了

头发开始秃脱而且变白了

意兴和体力

感觉到难以名言的寂寞的情味

知友的逐渐减少和疏远

缺乏交际上的温暖的慰藉

不消说

为了

点头或握手

社交上的客套

社交

A 与 B 相差似乎很远

总角之交或竹马之交

入世未深

入世既深

尚不感到生活的压迫

有生活的重担须负

计较的念头也少

志趣相近或性情适合

差不多可以说

无所为

性质比较纯粹

不免

搀有各种各样的颜色分子在内

人心不古

顾忌加多

计较打算

勾心斗角

人们在交往中互相提防，互存戒心

尖锐化的时代

最值得系念

中年以上的人

所走的方向不同

不免互异

忙于某事，热衷于某事

矢志不渝，下定决心

说不出的

既往不咎

(从...中)取出，拿出，拖出

她盛年时

和旧友谈话

习惯做某事

转移话题到
无意识地
感到一种温暖地慰藉
一年比一年减少
灌输知识
开始明白; 开始了解
两两三三的
携了手
挽了肩膀
艳羨他们有朋友之乐
在心中替他们祝福

我坐了木船— 叶圣陶

I Took a Wooden Boat — Ye Shengtao

背景知识: 叶圣陶 (1894-1988) 原名叶绍钧, 江苏苏州人, 现代文学家, 教育家。《我坐了木船》一文以平淡的口吻叙述他在抗战胜利后乘木船从重庆到汉口的一番经历, 对当时的黑暗社会作了无情的鞭挞。

从重庆到汉口, 我坐了木船。木船危险, 当然知道。一路上数不清的滩, 礁石到处都是, 要出事, 随时可以出。还有盗匪——实在是最可怜的同胞, 他们种地没得吃, 有力气没处出卖, 当了兵经常饿肚皮, 无可奈何只好出此下策。——假如遇见了, 把铺盖或者身上衣服带下去, 也是异常难处的事儿。

I took a wooden boat from Chongqing to Hankou. Of course I know it is risky to travel by wooden boat. With countless shoals and reefs to negotiate, accidents may happen any time. To complicate matters, there are bandits lurking around - those pitiful fellow countrymen who, unable to ward off starvation by farming or soldiering or whatnot, have been reduced to the disreputable business as a last resort. I' ll be in a real fix if they should rob me of, say, my bedding or clothes.

❖ 必背词汇

shoal 是名词, 表示「浅滩, 水下沙洲」, 英文释义: a small hill of sand just below the surface of the sea

negotiate 在这里是熟词僻意, 表示「通过, 越过(险要路段)」, 英文释义: to successfully get over or past a difficult part on a path or route 「攀登者必须攀越陡峭的岩壁」翻译为: The climbers had to negotiate a steep rock face.

lurk 表示「(尤指为做不正当的事而)埋伏, 潜伏」, 近义词是 skulk, 英文释义: to wait somewhere secretly, especially because you are going to do sth bad or illegal 「你在我房子外面鬼鬼祟祟的, 想干什么?」翻译为: Why are you lurking around outside my house?

ward sb / sth off 表示「防止, 避免, 使防止(危险、疾病、攻击等)」, 英文释义: to protect or defend yourself against danger, illness, attack, etc. 「她举起双手把他挡开」翻译为: She put up her hands to ward him off.

whatnot 表示「(由于拿不准而不指名)某种东西,不可名状的东西」,英文释义: used when you are referring to sth, but are not being exact and do not mention its name 「这是家新的公司。他们制作玩具和别的小玩意儿」翻译为: It's a new firm. They make toys and whatnot.

reduce to (doing) sth 表示「使陷入(更坏的)境地;使沦落;使陷入窘境」,英文释义: to force sb / sth into a particular state or condition, usually a worse one 「他们沦落到沿街乞讨」翻译为: They were reduced to begging in the streets.

the first / last / final resort 表示「应急措施;可首先(或最后)采取的手段」,英文释义: the first or last course of action that you should or can take in a particular situation 「罢工应该是最后一着,在所有的谈判努力都告失败时才使用」翻译为: Strike action should be regarded as a last resort, when all attempts to negotiate have failed.

in a fix 是俚语,表示「进退两难,处境尴尬,陷于困境」

➤ 段落解析

“还有盗匪”译为 *To complicate matters, there are bandits lurking around*, 其中 *To complicate matters* 是为承上启下而添加的成分。又, *lurking around* 作“潜伏”解,也是添加成分,原文虽无其字,而有其意。

“无奈何只好出此下策”译为 *have been reduced to the disreputable business as a last resort*, 其中 *disreputable business* (不体面的行当)指“下策”。

但是,回转来想,从前没有轮船,没有飞机,历来走川江的人都坐木船。就是如今,上上下下的还有许多人那里坐木船,如果统计起来,人数该比坐轮船坐飞机的多。人家可以坐,我就不能坐吗?我又不比人家高贵。

Now, on reflection, I realize that in the days before steamers and aircraft came into use, people used to travel by wooden boat up and down the Sichuan section of the Yangtse River. Even today, many continue to do so, and statistic will invariably show a higher percentage of people travelling by wooden boat than by steamer or aircraft. Why shouldn't I do the same? Why should I think it beneath myself to travel by wooden boat?

❖ 必背词汇

beneath 表示「(对某人来说)不够好」,英文释义: not good enough for sb 「他们认为她下嫁了(嫁给了地位比她低的人)」翻译为: They thought she had married beneath her

➤ 段落解析

“川江”即“四川段的长江”,故译为 *the Sichuan section of the Yangtse River*。

至于危险,不考虑也罢。轮船飞机就不危险吗?安步当车似乎最稳妥了,可是人家屋檐边也可以掉下一张瓦片来。要绝对避免危险就莫要做人。

As for safety, is it less dangerous to travel by steamer or aircraft? Going on foot seems to be the best choice, but a tile falling off the eaves of somebody's house might prove equally disastrous to foot passengers. Enjoying absolute safety is humanly impossible.

❖ 必背词汇

eaves 表示「屋檐」,英文释义: the lower edges of a roof that stick out over the walls 「在屋檐下筑巢的鸟」翻译为: birds nesting under the eaves

➤ 段落解析

“要绝对避免危险就莫做人”译为 *Enjoying absolute safety is humanly impossible*, 其中 *humanly* 意即“从做人的角度看”。

要坐轮船坐飞机，自然也有办法。只要往各方去请托，找关系，或者干脆买张黑票。先说黑票，且不谈付出超过定额的钱，力有不及，心有不甘，单单一个“黑”字，就叫你不愿领教。

It stands to reason that I can go by steamer or aircraft if I care to. I can simply go around fishing for help or personal connections, or just buy a “black” ticket. But I’ ll have to pay more than the regular price for a “black” ticket, which I can ill afford and which I disdain to do. And the very word “black” generates in me a feeling of repulsion.

❖ 必背词汇

fish for sth 表示「旁敲侧击地打听；转弯抹角地谋取」，英文释义：to try to get sth, or to find out sth, although you are pretending not to 「转弯抹角地谋取恭维 / 打听情况」翻译为：to fish for compliments / information

it stands to reason that...是固定搭配，表示「...是合乎情理的，理所当然的」经济学人例句「显然人口较多的国家可能享有长期的经济优势」翻译为 It stands to reason that countries with larger populations might enjoy long-run economic advantages.

➤ 段落解析

“付出超过定额的钱，力有不及，心有不甘”译为 to pay more than the regular price for a “black” ticket, which I can ill afford and which I disdain to do。“心有不甘”意即“不屑一干”，故译 disdain to do。

❖ 必背词汇

disdain to do sth. 表示「不屑做某事」，英文释义：to refuse to do sth because you think that you are too important to do it 「他不屑向自己的儿子请教」翻译为：He disdained to turn to his son for advice.

repulse 表示「使厌恶；使反感」，近义词是 repel，英文释义：to make sb feel disgust or strong dislike 「这种可怕的气味让我恶心」翻译为：I was repulsed by the horrible smell. .

ill 基本上是否定的意思，但这个否定是着重在“不相称”的差距上。【例如】ill-fitting shoes, clothes 不合身的鞋子、衣服 / ill-gotten gains 不义之财 / ill-mannered behavior 失态的举止 / I can ill afford (to buy) another TV set. 再买一台电视机，我就买不起了。

“黑”字表示作弊，表示越出常轨。你买黑票，无异同作弊，赞助越出常轨(8)。一个人既不能独立转移风气，也该在消极方面有所自守，帮同作弊，赞助越出常轨的事儿，总可以免了吧，——这自然是书生之见(9)，不免通达的人一笑。

“Black” signified fraud or illegal practice. Buying a “black” ticket is as good as getting involved in a fraud or an illegal practice. If it is beyond one’ s capacity to single-handedly stem the prevailing social evils, one should at least be self-disciplined so as not to make matters worse. All this is undoubtedly the pedantic view of bookish person—a view which must sound ridiculous to all sensible gentlemen.

❖ 必背词汇

single-handedly 表示「单枪匹马；单独地」

stem 表示「阻止；封堵；遏止」，英文释义：to stop sth that is flowing from spreading or increasing 「伤口进行了包扎止血」The cut was bandaged to stem the bleeding.

stem from sth 表示「是...的结果；起源于；根源是」，英文释义：to be the result of sth

pedantic 是带有贬义色彩的形容词，表示「迂腐的；学究气的」，英文释义：too worried about small details or rules

➤ 段落解析

“你买黑票，无异同作敝，赞助越出常轨”译为 Buying a “black” ticket is as good as getting involved in a fraud or an illegal practice, 其中 as good as 是成语，作“实际上等于”或“与……几乎一样”解。

“书生之见”译为 the pedantic view of a bookish person, 其中 pedantic view 意同 impractical view, 作“不现实的观点”解。

重点表达

做某事是危险的 it is risky to do sth.

数不清的滩和礁石 With countless shoals and reefs

可怜的同胞 pitiful fellow countrymen

经常饿肚皮 unable to ward off starvation

防止，避免，使防止(危险、疾病、攻击等)ward sb / sth off

下策 disreputable business

使陷入(更坏的)境地；使沦落；使陷入窘境 reduce to (doing) sth

应急措施；可首先(或最后)采取的手段 the first / last / final resort

进退两难，处境尴尬，陷于困境 in a fix

回转来想 on reflection

投入使用 come into us

安步当车 Going on foot

掉下 fall off

旁敲侧击地打听；转弯抹角地谋取 fish for sth

...是合乎情理的，理所当然的 it stands to reason that...

单枪匹马；单独地 single-handedly

是...的结果；起源于；根源是 stem from sth

独立转移风气 stem the prevailing social evils

书生之见 the pedantic view of bookish person

通达的人 sensible gentlemen

再说请托找关系，听人家说他们的经验，简直与谋差使一样的麻烦。

Some people have told me from their own experience that soliciting help or speaking personal connections is something as difficult as hunting for a job.

❖ 必背词汇

solicit 是动词，表示「索求，请求...给予(援助、钱或信息)」；征求；筹集」，英文释义：to ask sb for sth, such as support, money, or information; to try to get sth or persuade sb to do sth 「他们正计划向一些机构募集资金」翻译为：They were planning to solicit funds from a number of organizations.

在传达室恭候，在会客室恭候，幸而见了那要见的人，

You may be kept cooling your heels in a janitor's office or a reception room before an interview is granted.

❖ 必背词汇

cool your heels 表示「不得不等待；久等」，英文释义：to have to wait for sb / sth

(as) cool as a cucumber 表示「(尤指在困难情况下)非常冷静，泰然自若」，英文释义：very calm and controlled, especially in a difficult situation

他听说你要设法买船票，或是飞机票，爱理不理的答复你说，“困难呢.....下个星期再来打听吧.....”

Hearing that you are trying to get a steamer or air ticket, the much sought-after interview may reply in a cold and indifferent manner, "Ah, that's difficult...Come see me next week..."

❖ 必背词汇

sought after 是形容词, 表示「争相获得的; 吃香的; 广受欢迎的」, 英文释义: wanted by many people, because it is of very good quality or difficult to get or to find 「这一款最为紧俏」翻译为: This design is the most sought after.

于是你觉得好像有一线希望, 又好像毫无把握, 只得挨到下星期再去。

Thereupon you seem to see a ray of hope, and you may also feel totally uncertain of success. All you can do is wait until then.

动词不定式 to 的省略

1. 主语部分有 to do, 系动词 is 或 was 时, 作表语的不定式通常省去 to。如: The only thing you have to do is press the button. 你必须做的一件事情是按按钮。

2. 作介词 but, expect, besides 的宾语, 前面又有实意动词 do 时, 不定式通常省去 to。如: He said that Chen Shuibian had nothing to do except push a pro- "independence" timetable. 他说陈水扁除了推进支持“独立”的时间表外, 什么也没有做。

3. 主语部分暗含 to do, 表语中的不定式通常省去 to。如: All I want (to do) is go to school and study hard. 我想要(做)的就是上学, 努力学习。

跑了不知多少趟, 总算有眉目了, 又得往这一处签字, 那一处盖章, 看种种的脸色, 候种种的传唤, 为的是得一份充分的证据, 可以去换张票子。

After making you don't know how many visits, there eventually appear signs of positive outcome. Then you have to go here and there to get a signature or a seal, meet with all sorts of cold reception and wait for all sorts of summonses—all for the purpose of obtaining a useful certificate to buy a ticket with.

❖ 必背词汇

summons 的复数形式是 summonses, 表示「(法院的)传唤, 传票」, 英文释义: an order to appear in court 「向某人发出传票」翻译为: to issue a summons against sb

➤ 段落解析

“跑了不知多少趟, 总算有眉目了”译为 After making you don't know how many visits, there eventually appear signs of positive outcome, 其中 you don't know how 是插入语, 修饰 many。

票子到手, 身分可以改变了, 什么机关的部属, 什么长的秘书, 什么人的本人或是父亲, 或者姓名仍旧, 或者必须改名换姓, 总之要与你自己暂时脱离关系。

Once with a ticket in hand, your status automatically changes. You can now call yourself the employee of certain government office or certain official's secretary. You can call yourself so-and-so or so-and-so's father. You can either keep your original name or have it changed. In short, you must temporarily break off relations with your old self.

❖ 必背词汇

so-and-so 表示「(指叫不上名字的人、物, 或泛指)某某人(或事物)」, 英文释义: used to refer to a person, thing, etc. when you do not know their name or when you are talking in a general way

最有味的是冒充什么部的士兵, 非但改名换姓, 还得穿上灰布棉军服, 腰间束条皮带。

The funniest thing is when you try to pass for a soldier of a certain army unit, you must not only have your name changed, but also wear a grey-cloth cotton-padded army uniform with a leather belt around your waist.

❖ **必背词汇**

pass for 是固定搭配, 表示「冒充, 假扮; 被认为」

我听了这些, 就死了请托找关系的念头。即使饿得要死, 也不定要去奉承颜色谋差使, 为了一张票子去求教人家, 不说我自己犯不着, 人家也太费心。

All that kills my idea of soliciting help or seeking personal connections. I disdain to go humbly begging for a job even when I am starving, let alone to go asking for other people's help in getting me a mere ticket. Neither is it necessary for me to go to all that trouble, nor should I bother other people for that matter.

❖ **必背词汇**

be bothered about 表示「认为(某人或某事)重要; 关心(某人或某事)」, 英文释义: to think that sb / sth is important 「我不在乎他怎么想」翻译为: I'm not bothered about what he thinks.

can't be bothered (to do sth) 表示「不想花时间精力做某事」, 英文释义: used to say that you do not want to spend time and / or energy doing sth 「我这个周末真该做点事了, 可我懒得做」翻译为: I should really do some work this weekend but I can't be bothered.

kill one's idea of doing sth. 表示「死了做某事的念头」

重庆的路又那么难走, 公共汽车站排队往往等上一个半钟头, 天天为了票子去跑, 实在吃不消。

Going around is hard in the city of Chongqing. You have to queue up for at least 30 minutes or more to get on a bus. It would really be too much for me to go about for the ticket every day.

再说与自己暂时脱离关系, 换上他人的身分, 虽然人家不大爱惜名气, 我可不愿滥用那些那些名气。

As to the temporary divorce from my old self and the concealing of my identity, I hate to usurp all those designations though other people may think otherwise.

❖ **必背词汇**

usurp 表示「篡夺; 侵权」, 英文释义: to take sb's position and / or power without having the right to do this

我不是部属, 不是秘书, 不是某人, 不是某人的父亲, 我是我。我毫无成就, 样样不长进, 我可不愿与任何人易地而处, 无论长期的或是暂时的。

I'm neither a government employee, nor a secretary, nor so-and-so, nor so-and-so's father. I am myself. I am just an ordinary man with no urge to do better, so I hate to change places with anybody else, whether for a while or for good.

为了走一趟路, 必须易地而处, 在我总觉着像被剥夺了什么似的。至于穿灰布棉衣更为难了, 为了走一趟路才穿上那套衣服, 岂不褻渎了那套衣服(13)? 褻渎的人固然不少, 我可总不忍——这一套又是书生之见。

To change places just for the sake of a trip would make me feel like being deprived. Wouldn't it be sinful for me to wear the grey-cloth cotton-padded army uniform for nothing more

than making a single trip? Though many other people violate the taboo, I for my part cannot bear to do the same. This again is the impractical view of a bookish person.

➤ 段落解析

“为了走一趟路才穿上那套衣服,岂不亵渎了那套衣服?”译为 *Wouldn't it be sinful for me to wear the grey-cloth cotton-padded army uniform for nothing more than making a single trip?* “亵渎”原作“轻慢”、“冒失”解,用在此处略带讽刺口气,意为“做了不该做的事”,故译为 *sinful*。

重点表达

托找关系 *soliciting help or speaking personal connections*

谋差 *hunting for a job*

不得不等待;久等 *cool your heels*

非常冷静,泰然自若(as) *cool as a cucumber*

传达室 *a janitor's office*

会客室 *a reception room*

爱理不理的答复 *reply in a cold and indifferent manner*

一线希望 *a ray of hope*

有眉目了 *appear signs of positive outcome*

机关的部属 *the employee of certain government office*

什么长的秘书 *the employee of certain official's secretary*

什么人的本人或是父亲 *so-and-so or so-and-so's father*

与你自己暂时脱离关系 *temporarily break off relations with your old self*

冒充什么部的士兵 *pass for a soldier of a certain army unit*

改名换姓 *have your name changed*

棉军服 *cotton-padded army uniform*

死了做某事的念头 *kill one's idea of doing sth.*

奉承颜色谋差使 *go humbly begging for a job*

认为(某人或某事)重要 *be bothered about*

不想花时间精力做某事 *can't be bothered (to do sth)*

排队等候 *queue up*

毫无成就,样样不长进 *an ordinary man with no urge to do better*

无论长期的或是暂时的 *whether for a while or for good*

为了走一趟路 *for the sake of a trip*

亵渎 *violate the taboo*

抱着书生之见,我决定坐木船。木船比不上轮船,更比不上飞机,千真万确。可是绝对不用找关系,也无所谓黑票。*It was with this impractical view that I decided to take a wooden boat. It is absolutely true that a wooden boat cannot compare with a steamer, much less an airplane. But there is no need for soliciting help or seeking personal connections, nor the need for the so-called "black" ticket.*

Q: “书生之见”怎么翻译?

所谓“书生之见”其实就是相对“社会人”来说略显不成熟,不切实际的想法,综合上篇和中篇,我们还是将其译为“pedantic”或者“impractical”。另外在该句的翻译中作者结合 with 表伴随状态,用一个强调句型,贯穿了两个分句。

Q: “木船比不上轮船,更比不上飞机,千真万确。”如何选用合适的句式?

如果直译，最后会出现...it is undoubtedly true. 相当于一个最简单的短句，失去了语言色彩，也体现不出语言水平，同时碎句太多。此时采用形式主语，将“看法/观点”放在最前面引导一个主语从句就能解决，也更符合英文的表达习惯。值得注意的是，该句中“更比不上”，译文中用的是“much less”，我们是不是通常用“let alone”呢？新表达要记下来哦！

Q：“找关系”、“黑票”这种中文特色词汇怎么翻译？

所谓“找关系”意思就是借助自己的社交关系，请求有能力帮忙的人为自己提供帮助。这里的翻译可以依靠解释说明对原语进行解读。也就是“solicit help or seek personal connection”。
“黑票”在前文（见上、中篇）已经出现多次，首次出现时原文、译文中都进行过解释，所以这里只是简单用“so-called”一笔带过。

你要船，找运输行，或者自己到码头上去找，找着了，言明价钱，多少钱坐到汉口，每块钱花得明明白白。 All you need to do is contact the transport company, or go direct to the wharf to look for a wooden boat. Once you have located it, you will know what the fare is from Chongqing to Hankou, and every dollar will be paid for what it is worth, no more, no less.

Q：虽然只有一个句子，但是很多分句，怎么处理？

中文中有很多这种情况，重要的是根据意群及时断句。这个句子有两个意群，概括起来就是“找船”，“花钱坐船”。抓住句子想要表达的内容，断句就变得简单。再按照意群分别转换到目的语就可以。

Q：“每块钱都花的明明白白”怎么翻译？

其实这也是带有中文特色的说法，还是要记得“说人话”，把“明明白白”解释出来就是“每一分钱的去处都是清楚的，每一分钱都花的值得”。译文中增译了“no more, no less”更是加深了这层意思。

在这一点上，我觉得木船好极了，我可以不说一句讨情的话，不看一副难看的嘴脸，堂堂正正的凭我的身分东西归。这是大多数坐轮船坐飞机的朋友办不到的，我可有这种骄傲。

I find the wooden boat super in this respect. I am saved the humiliation of begging for help or the need of confronting the nasty look on somebody' s face. I can travel with my true identity. This is something quite beyond the majority of those travelling by steamer or aircraft. I am proud of it.

Q：“我可以不说一句讨情的话，不看一副难看的嘴脸，堂堂正正的凭我的身分东西归。”如何译出新意？

其实在考场上，由于时间有限，而散文翻译又不同于政工，需要注入心思理解再翻译。因此如果能够正确转译已经非常不错。一般采取“I don' t need to do and ...”类似的句式。如若确实想要出彩，可以借鉴译者的处理方式“I' m save the humiliation of doing sth.”，这个词组本身就已经非常出彩，此外对于人物情绪的表达也十分淋漓。而“讨情的话”和“难看的嘴脸”也是要记得“说人话”。

赏析：“堂堂正正的凭我的身分东西归”

I can travel with my true identity.译者将省略了“堂堂正正”，同时将“东西归”意译处理为“travel”。这值得借鉴。很多时候我们不要固执地扣于字眼，比如 travel/commune from east to west 就会增加许多不自然的翻译痕迹。

赏析：“这是大多数坐轮船坐飞机的朋友办不到的”

This is something quite beyond the majority of those travelling by steamer or aircraft. 这里译者采用了定语从句，quite 前省略了 that，后面的部分都是用来修饰 sth. 句式值得借鉴。

另外“办不到的”，用“beyond”就精准且地道地译了出来。美剧中常有“That’s beyond me.”就有“我无能为力/我力所不能及”的意思。许多小词的灵活用法值得积累。

决定了之后，有两位朋友特来劝阻，一位从李家沱，一位从柏滨，不怕水程跋涉，为的是关爱我，瞧得起我。

After I had made up my mind, two friends of mine, in spite of the difficult boat journey all the way from Li Jia Tuo and Bai Bin respectively, came to dissuade me from taking the wooden boat out of concern and respect for me.

Q: 这样逻辑通顺的长句怎么处理？

逻辑通顺就不涉及长句的切分及逻辑重组，原句短句都已切分好，可以考虑直译。也是最简单的方法。但要注意的是如何使用恰当的句式和连接词使整个句子变的连贯起来。译文开头“after... mind”是状语，“two friends of mine”是主语，“came to do”是谓语。“in spite of sth”是插入语，其中“一位...一位”直接用“respectively”一笔带过。最后“为的是”，用介词短语“out of sth”表示原因就成功地连接了整个句子

他们说了种种理由，预想了种种可能的障害，结未说，还是再考虑一下的好。

They enumerated various reasons against my decision as well as various possible mishaps, advising me in the end to re-consider the matter.

➤ 段落解析

该句的翻译在于选词和句式，“enumerate”有“枚举”之义，形象传达出朋友对“我”的关爱，甚至能想象出“滔滔不绝”的临别话语。“mishap”在体现“障害”程度上也是恰到好处，因为没有朋友在提醒你注意安全的时候会提及“大事故”。句末用了分词现在进行时贯穿了整个句子，不必再以相同主语“they”另起一句。避免冗杂。

我真感谢他们，当然不敢说不必再行考虑，只好带玩笑的说，“吉人天相，”安慰他们激动的心情。现在，他们接到我平安到达的消息了，他们也真的安慰了。

I felt very grateful to them, and of course refrained from showing any reluctance to re-consider the matter. By way of allaying their anxiety, I said jokingly, “A good guy always enjoys Heaven’s protection.” Now, the subsequence news of my safe arrival in Hankou must have set their mind at rest.

Q: “现在，他们接到我平安到达的消息了，他们也真的安慰了。”为什么主语不是“they”

这里涉及到英文的表达习惯，中文中主语多为人，即“有灵主语”，而英文多“无灵主语”，这里选用“the news”为主语，是更加地道的译法。

赏析：“当然不敢说不必再行考虑”

and of course refrained from showing any reluctance to re-consider the matter 该句中对于“敢”字的翻译值得玩味。很多同学可能直接翻译成“dare not”，但是 dare 一词更多表达是“胆怯”，比如“Dare not you fight against bad guys”，而这里作者想表达的意思其实是，对于朋友的真切关怀和好心劝阻，“我”实在也是不能再重申“我”做木船的决心了，有“盛情难却”的意思。所以“refrain”一词很好的表达了这种心理。

❖ 必背词汇/词组

Solicit v. 索求; 征求(意见) **英义** To ask sb. for sth. such as support, money, or information; to try to get sth. or persuade sb. to do sth. **搭配** Solicit sth. from sb. **例句** They were planning to solicit funds from a number of organizations. 他们正计划向一些机构募集资金。

Confront v.处理/解决(问题或困境) **英义** to deal with a problem or difficult situation **例句** She knew that she had to **confront** her fears. 她心里明白自己必须克服恐惧心理。 **扩充** **confront sb with sb / sth** 使面对, 使面临, 使对付(令人不快或难处的人、场合) **英义** to make sb face or deal with an unpleasant or difficult person or situation.

Nasty adj.不友好的; 恶意的 **英义** unkind and unpleasant **例句** Get/turn **nasty** 翻脸/变凶
A **nasty** piece of work 恶棍/令人讨厌的人/靠不住的人

Enumerate v.列举/枚举 **英义** to name things on a list one by one **例句** The errors are too many to **enumerate**. 错误太多, 不胜枚举。 **扩充** Enumeration [n.]

Mishap n.小事故/晦气 **英义** a small accident or piece of bad luck that does not have serious results **例句** I' m afraid your son had a slight **mishap** in the playground. 不好了, 你儿子在操场上出了点小意外。 **扩充** without mishap 无事故; 没有发生意外 Medical mishap 医疗不幸 Minor Mishaps 次要灾难; 次等悲剧; 次要矛盾

Allay v.减轻(情绪) **英义** to make sth. esp. a feeling, less strong **例句** The police tried to **allay** her fears but failed. 警察力图减轻她的恐惧, 但是没有什么效果。 **扩充** **allay** misgiving 减少顾虑 **allay** misgivings 减轻疑虑 **allay** tiredness 消除疲劳

By way of 鉴于, 相当于 **例句** I feel better after the communication with these old friends **by the way of** SMS. 通过短信的方式沟通了一下, 感觉很好的, 毕竟多年的朋友了。

Set one' s mind at rest 使某人放心 **例句** What he had done for the meeting helped to **set everyone' s mind** at rest. 他提前为会议所做的准备让每个人都安心了。

Save the humiliation of 避免尴尬/羞辱 **例句** Anyone can say "I am ready to love" but deep inside, it is just their excuse sometimes to **save** themselves from the pain and **humiliation of** coming from a failed relationship. 这话人人都可以说出口, 但是, 在内心里, 有时, 这只是逃避痛苦或摆脱恋爱失败觉得丢脸的借口。

Refrain from sth./from doing sth. 克制/节制 **例句** He has **refrained from** criticizing the government in public. 他克制住了自己, 没有在公开场合批评政府。

Dissuade sb. from doing sth. 劝阻某人做某事 **例句** I tried to **dissuade him from** giving up his job. 我劝过他, 让他不要放弃自己的工作。

复盘要点(默写)

- 1、更比不上
- 2、书生之见
- 3、找关系
- 4、黑票
- 5、是某人办不到的
- 6、吉人天相

句子回译

- 1、木船比不上轮船, 更比不上飞机, 千真万确。
- 2、可是绝对不用找关系, 也无所谓黑票。
- 3、每块钱花得明明白白。
- 4、我可以不说一句讨情的话, 不看一副难看的嘴脸, 堂堂正正的凭我的身分东西归。

5、这是大多数坐轮船坐飞机的朋友办不到的。

6、我真感谢他们，当然不敢说不必再行考虑。

表达对比 Q: “办不到”除了 beyond 还可以用什么呢?

那如何来刺激“可出口”同时避免促进出口呢? 廉价货币「办不到」。How do you promote exportables without promoting exports? Cheap currencies *will not do the trick*.

那一年，地主欺压佃户，要在租种地上加租子，因为「办不到」，就趁大年除夕，威胁着我家要退佃。1904, especially, when land- lords, riding roughshod over tenants, pressed for higher rents on the let-out pieces of land, we, *unable to* meet their demands, had our tenancy cancelled by them.

以不同的手法处理同样的题材既然「办不到」，只能以同样的手法适用于不同的题材上。*If there is no way to* treat the same material with different techniques, might there be a way to apply one's old techniques to new material?

《 背 影 》

朱自清

The Sight of Father' s Back ---Zhu Ziqing

我与父亲不相见已二年余了，我最不能忘记的是他的背影。那年冬天，祖母死了，父亲的差使也交卸了，正是祸不单行的日子，我从北京到徐州，打算跟着父亲奔丧回家。

It is more than two years since I last saw father, and what I can never forget is the sight of his back. Misfortunes never come singly. In the winter of more than two years ago, grandma died and father lost his job. I left Beijing for Xuzhou to join father in hastening home to attend grandma 's funeral.

Q: 第二个句子是长句，怎么处理比较好?

处理的重点在根据意群断句，应当根据逻辑和英文表达习惯对句子进行重组。译者以“正是祸不单行的日子”为分句点，并将之作为总结句先译出，再点出具体是什么祸，增加了读者的好奇心。但同时，原文中体现的时间顺承关系被阻隔（那年冬天即二年余），因此译者选择重复译出具体的时间点（more than two years ago）；而后半句借助英文的不定式（表目的）合并译为一句。

赏析：我与父亲不相见已二年余了，我最不能忘记的是他的背影。

It is more than two years since I last saw father, and what I can never forget is the sight of his back. 该句用了强调句型，强调了“我”和父亲已经多年未见这一背景。而后半句用 what 引导一个主语从句，其中 what 作 forget 的宾语。What I can never forget is sth. 比 sth. is what I can never forget. 更加能强调“不能忘怀之物”的重要性，从直译的角度看也更贴合原文。

赏析：我从北京到徐州，打算跟着父亲奔丧回家。

I left Beijing for Xuzhou to join father in hastening home to attend grandma's funeral. 该句中 hasten 一词用的非常传神，虽然原文中没有出现任何有关“飞奔回家”的字眼，但确实 hasten 生动且真实地传达出了“奔丧”者的心理活动。

到了徐州见着父亲，看见满院狼藉的东西，又想起祖母，不禁簌簌地流下眼泪。父亲说：“事已如此，不必难过，好在天无绝人之路！”

When I met father in Xuzhou, the sight of the disorderly mess in his courtyard and the thought of grandma started tears trickling down my cheeks. Father said, "Now that things' ve come to such a pass, it' s no use crying. Fortunately, Heaven always leaves one a way out."

Q:第一句虽然主语都是人，但是分句之间不能直接串联，该怎么办？

因为英文语法的特点，一个简单句中只能出现一个动词。那么如果都按照 I 为主语引导句子，起码会出现 4 个分句，则译文会显得苍白琐碎。这时不如考虑将动词名词化，看见—the sight of; 想起—the thought of, 使其成为并列的成分，方便组成一个句子，也更符合英语静态语言的特点。

回家变卖典质，父亲还了亏空；又借了钱办了丧事。这些日子，家中光景很是惨淡，一半为了丧事，一半为了父亲的赋闲。

After arriving home in Yangzhou, father paid off debts by selling or pawning things. He also borrowed money to meet the funeral expenses. Between grandma' s funeral and father' s unemployment, our family was then in reduced circumstances.

Q:“回家变卖典质，父亲还了亏空”为什么没有直译？

中文重形合，英文重意合，所以我们要挖掘出中文中隐藏的逻辑词。父亲变卖典质是为了要还债，所以原文就处理为“回家后，父亲通过变卖典质还了亏空”。同时要注意的是，背景信息的增译，“回家”是回到哪儿的家。

赏析：这些日子，家中光景很是惨淡，一半为了丧事，一半为了父亲的赋闲。

Between grandma' s funeral and father' s unemployment, our family was then in reduced circumstances.这里“一半...一半”的译法值得学习，我们可能会译为“half was because...”但这样略显 chinglish，而且会重复两次。这里用的是 between A+B 表示同时发生 A 和 B 事件的期间，言简意赅。

丧事完毕，父亲要到南京谋事，我也要回到北京念书，我们便同行。

After the funeral was over, father was to go to Nanjing to look for a job and I was to return to Beijing to study, so we started out together.

➤ **段落解析**

整篇文章虽然是对过去事件的回忆，但这里涉及到的是过去那段时间还没发生的事，因此用了 be (过去式) +to do 的时态正确表意。另外，“我们便同行”前加上了逻辑词“so”，也是值得注意的细节。

到南京时，有朋友约去游逛，勾留了一日；第二日上午便须渡江到浦口，下午上车北去。

I spent the first day in Nanjing strolling about with some friends at their invitation, and was ferrying across the Yangtse River to Pukou the next morning and thence taking a train for Beijing on the afternoon of the same day.

Q: 整个译文一气呵成，是如何做到的？

译文整体看是 and 连接了三个分句，但丝毫没有累赘的感觉。这里出现三次分词的形式。第一个 strolling 指的是 spent+time+doing sth, 后面的 ferrying 和 taking 是并列的，由 be doing 而来。整体看也是直译，但是由于介词短语 (at their invitation) 及连接词 (and thence) 及指代定冠词 (the same day) 的应用，省去了很多不必要的动词表达，也不用重新起句。

父亲因为事忙，本已说定不送我，叫旅馆里一个熟识的茶房陪我同去。

Father said he was too busy to go and see me off at the railway station, but would ask a hotel waiter that he knew to accompany me there instead.

Q: 译文中 but 的用法是什么?

but 在这里是 “however/despite this” 的意思，“尽管” 父亲非常忙，但他还是...相同的用法见例句：By the end of the day we were tired but happy. 一天结束时，我们很累，但很高兴。（虽然很累，但还是很高兴。）

他再三嘱咐茶房，甚是仔细。但他终于不放心，怕茶房不妥贴，颇踌躇了一会。其实那年我已二十岁，北京来往过两三次，是没有甚么要紧的了。

He urged the waiter again and again to take good care of me, but still did not quite trust him. He hesitated for quite a while about what to do. As a matter of fact, nothing would matter at all because I was then twenty and had already travelled on Beijing-Pukou Railway a couple of times.

赏析：其实那年我已二十岁，北京来往过两三次，是没有甚么要紧的了。

As a matter of fact, nothing would matter at all because I was then twenty and had already travelled on Beijing-Pukou Railway a couple of times. 中文重意合（重句意，少逻辑连接词），英文重形合（多用逻辑连接词）。且中文喜欢先原因后结果，而英文喜欢把结果前置，因此译者将 “nothing would matter” 这一结果前置，随后加入逻辑词 because，符合英文表达习惯。

他踌躇了一会，终于决定还是自己送我去。我两三回劝他不必去；他只说，“不要紧，他们去不好！”

After some wavering, he finally decided that he himself would accompany me to the station. I repeatedly tried to talk him out of it, but he only said, “Never mind! It won't do to trust guys like those hotel boys!”

➤ 段落解析

结合第 7 句，总共出现了三次虚词表示 “数次”，再三嘱咐—urge again and again; 来往过两三次—travelled a couple of times; 两三回劝他—I repeatedly tried to。译文中首先做到了表达和用词不重复，其次每一种 “数次” 意义都不尽相同，三者之间不可替换，表意很微妙。另外值得注意的是书面体和口语体的转换，父亲所说的 “他们去不好”，用到了口语体 “It won't do to”，也是个很好的表达。

我们过了江，进了车站。我买票，他忙着照看行李。行李太多了，得向脚夫行些小费，才可过去。他便又忙着和他们讲价钱。

We entered the railway station after crossing the River. While I was at the booking office buying a ticket, father saw to my luggage. There was quite a bit of luggage and he had to bargain with the porter over the fee.

➤ 段落解析

该句译文结构不复杂，但有非常多出彩的表达，see to 照看/照料；quite a bit of 大量的；bargain with sb. over sth. 和某人在...上讨价

我那时真是太聪明过分，总觉得他说话不大漂亮，非得自己插嘴不可。但他终于讲定了价钱；就送我上车。他给我拣定了靠车门的一张椅子；

I was then such a smart aleck that I frowned upon the way father was haggling and was on the verge of chipping in a few words when the bargain was finally clinched. Getting on the train with me, he picked me a seat close to the carriage door.

Q: “不太漂亮”怎么翻译？

首先要明白这是什么意思，翻译之前很重要的一步就是清楚原文想表达的是什么。这里的意思无非就是说父亲讨价的方式略显笨拙，不起作用。但译文中“旁敲侧击”也起到了一样的效果，用了“我”的神态凸显出“我”对父亲讨价方式的看法，一个“frown”十分传神。

我将他给我做的紫毛大衣铺好坐位。他嘱我路上小心，夜里要警醒些，不要受凉。又嘱托茶房好好照应我。I spread on the seat the brownish fur-lined overcoat he had got tailor made for me. He told me to be watchful on the way and be careful not to catch cold at night. He also asked the train attendants to take good care of me.

Q: 第一句为什么不是直译？

如果直译，那么这件大衣就是父亲手做给我的了。就歪曲了事实。所以这里增译就显得非常重要，同时也说明当时虽然家徒四壁，父亲依旧为我定做大衣，凸显了其深沉的父爱。所以背景知识显得尤为重要。

我心里暗笑他的迂；他们只认得钱，托他们直是白托！而且我这样大年纪的人，难道还不能料理自己吗？唉，我现在想想，那时真是太聪明了！

I sniggered at father for being so impractical, for it was utterly useless to entrust me to those attendants, who cared for nothing but money. Besides, it was certainly no problem for a person of my age to look after himself. Oh, when I come to think of it, I can see how smartly I was in those days!

Q: 怎么处理像“他们只认得钱，托他们直是白托！”这样不同主语的句子

前半句的主语是他们，后半句的主语是父亲，确实不同，这是中文惯用的表达手法，会省略主语。但是英文必须要有主语，碰到这样的情况，找到两个主语之间相对应的主次关系再入手，比如父亲托他们，他们是什么样的人。这么一看就可以用定语从句 who cared for nothing but money 解决了。

结合第 10 句，原文中总共出现了两处“聪明”，中文读者能够品出其中隐含义和作者的自嘲，但英文中略显晦涩。因此译文中直截了当译出了“自作聪明”这层意思，同时选词很讲究 (smart aleck 和 smarty)，乍一看还是和“smart”有些关联，但实际自带贬义，值得考究学习。

❖ 必背词汇

Hasten v. 赶往(某地) **英义** to go or move somewhere quickly **例句** I **hasten** the police office since my brother was kept there. 我火速赶往警察局, 因为我弟弟被困在那儿了。

Trickle v. (使)滴, 淌, 小股流淌 **英义** to flow, or to make sth flow, slowly in a thin stream **例句** Tears were **trickling** down her cheeks. 眼泪顺着她的面颊流了下来。 **扩充** trickle irrigation 滴灌; 滴灌系统

Waver v. 踌躇; 犹豫不决; 举棋不定 **搭配** **Waver (between A and B)** **英义** to hesitate and be unable to make a decision or choice **例句** She's **wavering between** buying a house in the city or moving away. 她举棋不定, 不知是在这个城市里买所房子, 还是迁居他处。 **扩充** waving factor 波动因素 shallow-water wave 浅水波

Haggle **搭配** **haggle (with sb) (over sth)** 争论; (尤指)讲价 **英义** to argue with sb in order to reach an agreement, especially about the price of sth **例句** I left him in the market **haggling over** the price of a shirt. 我扔下他自己在市场上就一件衬衫讨价还价。 **扩充** haggle over every ounce 斤斤计较 Haggle Master 砍价大师

Clinch v. 最终获(赢)得 **英义** To finally agree on something or get something after trying very hard **例句** They were licking their lips at the thought of **clinching** the deal. 他们一想到马上要做成这笔交易就显得急不可待。

Smarty 自作聪明的人 **例句** It has a **smarty-pants** tone which I found grating. 里面有一种自以为是的腔调, 让我很不舒服。 **必背词组** **Leave A for B** 离开 A 地去往 B 处 **例句** He **left** Dalian **for** Beijing to attend the national ceremony. 他从大连出发去北京参加全国庆典了。

Come to pass (某事) 发生 **例句** How did this shift in principles **come to pass**? 这种原则性的改变是如何发生的呢?

Stroll about with sb. 和某人闲逛 **例句** The visitors liked to **stroll about** the streets **with** their families at night. 游客喜欢在晚上和他们的家人一起漫游街市。

See sb. off 送别 **例句** To cement his power, Babur needed to **see off** rivals. 为了巩固他的权力, 巴布尔需要赶走对手。

Talk sb. out of sth. / doing sth. 劝阻某人 **例句** She tried to **talk him out of** leaving. 她极力劝他不要走。

See to sb. / sth. 照看; 照料 **例句** The convoy commodore **sees to** the internal management of the convoy. 舰队司令官负责管理舰队的内部问题。

Quite a bit of 大量的 **例句** They affirmed that the girls did **quite a bit of** reading. 他们断言这些女孩子读了不少书。

Chip in (with) sth. 插嘴 **例句** Sorry to **chip in**, but did you say Mary was coming soon? 对不起插一下话, 我听你说玛丽不久要来, 对吗?

Entrust A to B 将 A 托付给 B **例句** I **entrusted** the child **to** your care. 我把孩子托付给你照顾。

Smart aleck 自作聪明的人 **例句** He's quite a **smart aleck** but he did nothing right. 他真是个自作聪明的家伙, 就没一件事是做对了的!

复盘要点 (默写)

- 1、祸不单行
- 2、奔丧
- 3、满院狼藉
- 4、天无绝人之路
- 5、变卖典质

- 6、光景惨淡
- 7、渡江
- 8、踌躇
- 9、照看行李
- 10、插嘴

句子回译

- 1、那年冬天，祖母死了，父亲的差使也交卸了，正是祸不单行的日子。
- 2、到了徐州见着父亲，看见满院狼藉的东西，又想起祖母，不禁簌簌地流下眼泪。
- 3、这些日子，家中光景很是惨淡，一半为了丧事，一半为了父亲的赋闲。
- 4、到南京时，有朋友约去游逛，勾留了一日；第二日上午便须渡江到浦口，下午上车北去。
- 5、其实那年我已二十岁，北京来往过两三次，是没有甚么要紧的了。
- 6、总觉得他说话不大漂亮，非得自己插嘴不可。
- 7、他们只认得钱，托他们直是白托！

表达对比

我们来看下文中对于虚词“数次”的译法在别的文本中的运用说到你每周去看「两三次」心理医生，在阿根廷没什么见不得人的 There is no taboo here about saying that you see a professional *two or three times* a week.

女性生育的时间远远晚于「两三代人」之前。Women bear children far later than they did only *a couple of generations* ago.

政客们「再三」“支持提高”公共部门的工资协议待遇 Politicians have *repeatedly* “backloaded” public-sector pay deals.

我说道，“爸爸，你走吧。”他望车外看了看，说，“我买几个橘子去。你就在此地，不要走动。”
I said, “Dad, you might leave now.” But he looked out of window and said, “I’ m going to buy you some tangerines. You just stay here. Don’ t move around.”

Q: “你走吧”这样的简单口语怎么翻译得体？

肯定不能是“you can go now”，显得不近人情，又生硬得很。几个情态动词之间表示的语气有强弱之分，建议去了解一下。Might 比较温和，在这里就相对合适。

我看那边月台的栅栏外有几个卖东西的等着顾客。走到那边月台，须穿过铁道，须跳下去又爬上去。父亲是一个胖子，走过去自然要费些事。我本来要去的，他不肯，只好让他去。

I caught sight of several vendors waiting for customers outside the railings beyond a platform. But to reach that platform would require crossing the railway track and doing some climbing up and down. That would be a strenuous job for father, who was fat. I wanted to do all that myself, but he stopped me, so I could do nothing but let him go.

Q:前面两个句子出现了相当多的动词，英文一个句子中动词有限，如何处理？

正是因为英文句子中动词数量有限，我们需要将动词“名词化”，或者转换其充当谓语的角色。第一个句子谓语是 caught，而“卖东西”处理成了“vendor”（卖东西的人），“等着顾客”运用分词形式 waiting 放在句末表示伴随状态修饰 vendor。第二个句子包含了4个动词，也是一样考虑。To reach the platform 不定式直接做了主语，would require 作谓语，而“穿”、“跳”、“爬”都处理成动名词，作为 require 的宾语（require sth）。非常值得借鉴。

我看见他戴着黑布小帽。穿着黑布大马褂，深青布棉袍，蹒跚在走到铁道边，慢慢探身下去，尚不大难。可是他穿过铁道，要爬上那边月台，就不容易了。

I watched him hobble towards the railway track in his black skullcap, black cloth mandarin jacket and dark blue cotton-padded cloth long gown. He had little trouble climbing down the railway track, but it was a lot more difficult for him to climb up that platform after crossing the railway track.

➤ 段落解析

该句中对于父亲的穿着进行了详细的描摹，但中文中帽子搭配的动词是“戴”，衣服是“穿”，但英文中一个介词 in 就可以解决，同时可以放在句末，省去了重新起句的麻烦

他用两手攀着上面，两脚再向上缩；他肥胖的身子向左微倾，显出努力的样子。这时我看见他的背影，我眼泪很快地流下来了。

His hands held onto the upper part of the platform, his legs huddled up and his corpulent body tipped slightly towards the left, obviously making an enormous exertion. While I was watching him from behind, tears gushed from my eyes.

Q:描写动作的这一句如何选择主语？

乍一看，主语是父亲，但其实主语非常多样，有“他”、“两脚”、“他的身子”。综合考虑不如分解成多个不同但是并列的主语。如译文所示，“his hands”、“his legs”、“his body”，这样一来句式也很整齐。同时尾随其后的三个动词 held、huddle、tip 也值得考究，非常生动形象。

赏析：这时我看见他的背影，我眼泪很快地流下来了。

While I was watching him from behind, tears gushed from my eyes.该句中再次描写到落泪，上次提到落泪是 trickle down，这次是 gush from，gush 一词颇有“决堤而出”之势，非常生动形象地描绘出“我”的情不自禁。

我赶紧拭干了泪，怕他看见，也怕别人看见。我再向外看时，他已抱了朱红的橘子往回走了。

I quickly wiped them away lest he or others should catch me crying. The next moment when I looked out of the window again, father was already on the way back, holding bright red tangerines in both hands.

赏析：我再向外看时，他已抱了朱红的橘子往回走了。

The next moment when I looked out of the window again, father was already on the way back, holding bright red tangerines in both hands.该句中对于父亲抱着橘子的样子转译的非常好，“抱”也有很多种，但这里是 hold in both hands 是满载着父爱的环抱。对于颜色的处理也比较细致，朱红—bright red。

过铁道时，他先将橘子散放在地上，自己慢慢爬下，再抱起橘子走。到这边时，我赶紧去搀他。

In crossing the railway track, he first put the tangerines on the ground, climbed down slowly and then picked them up again. When he came near the train, I hurried out to help him by the hand.

Q:第一句多动词可以怎么处理?

这里动作的发出者都是父亲，且动作连贯，不需要断句再重组，建议直译，动词以并列的形式呈现。

他和我走到车上，将橘子一股脑儿放在我的皮大衣上。于是扑扑衣上泥土，心里很轻松似的，过了一会，说：“我走了；到那边来信！”我望着他走出去。

After boarding the train with me, he laid all the tangerines on my overcoat, and patting the dirt off his clothes, he looked somewhat relieved and said after a while, "I must be going now. Don't forget to write me from Beijing!" I gazed after his back retreating out of the carriage.

赏析：我望着他走出去。

I gazed after his back retreating out of the carriage. 原文中的“望”实则也是作者对父亲的留念，是一个比较持续的动作，颇有电影慢镜头+close shot 的感觉。译文中的 gaze—凝望，刻画了这种细腻的情感，而伴随的分词 retreating 也很好地再现了父亲“渐渐”走出车厢的画面。

他走了几步，回过头看见我，说，“进去吧，里边没人。”等他的背影混入来来往往的人里，再找不着了，我便进来坐下，我的眼泪又来了。

After a few steps, he looked back at me and said, "go back to your seat. Don't leave your things alone." I, however, did not go back to my seat until his figure was lost among crowds of people hurrying to and fro and no longer visible. My eyes were again wet with tears.

Q:第二个句子包含两个主语，如何处理?

第二个句子的逻辑关系是“我看不到父亲了我才进车厢”，所以首要主语应该是“我”，而次要主语才是父亲，那么就可以考虑用复合句。“等他的背影...”直接处理成一个时间状语从句就可以。“来来往往的人”如果想要放进同一个句子，可以借助后置定语，处理成“人是来来往往的”。

赏析：进去吧，里边没人

go back to your seat. Don't leave your things alone. 翻译的精准一定是建立在对原文的正确理解上，如果这里直接翻译成“there's no one inside”，那就要闹笑话，也没有译出父亲真正的嘱托。

近几年来，父亲和我都是东奔西走，家中的光景是一日不如一日。他少年出外谋生，独力支持，做了许多大事。

In recent years, both father and I have been living an unsettled life, and the circumstances of our family going from bad to worse. Father left home to seek a livelihood when young and did achieve quite a few things all on his own.

赏析：父亲和我都是东奔西走，家中的光景是一日不如一日。

Both father and I have been living an unsettled life, and the circumstances of our family going from bad to worse. 这里“东奔西走”和“一日不如一日”的译法值得借鉴学习，译出文字背后的意思，使外国读者一目了然。

那知老境却如此颓唐！他触目伤怀，自然不能自己。情郁于中，自然要发之于外；家庭琐屑便往往触他之怒。他待我渐渐不同往日。

To think that he should now be so downcast in old age! The discouraging state of affairs filled him with an uncontrollable feeling of deep sorrow, and his pent-up emotion had to find a vent. That is why even mere domestic trivialities would often make him angry, and meanwhile he became less and less nice with me.

Q: “他触目伤怀，自然不能自己。情郁于中，自然要发之于外”怎么翻译？

前半句主语是“他”，后半句主语也可认为是“他”需要发泄。这属于中文中偏多的有灵主语，英文中多的是无灵主语（sth居多），所以这里不妨试试用sth作主语，即“眼睛看到的”和“得不到发泄的情感”。这样翻译会更加地道，更具有新意。

Q: “待我渐渐不同往日”为什么不直译？

直译就是“He treated me quite different compared with the past”，但是这样和前文“父亲是个易怒的人”就衔接不畅，同时也不知道到底以前待“我”是好是坏。根据语境这里翻译成less and less nice比较妥帖，表意也更清晰。

但最近两年的不见，他终于忘却我的不好，只是惦记着我，惦记着我的儿子。我北来后，他写了一信给我，信中说道，“我身体平安，惟膀子疼痛利害，举箸提笔，诸多不便，大约大去之期不远矣。”

However, the separation of the last two years has made him more forgiving towards me. He keeps thinking about me and my son. After I arrived in Beijing, he wrote me a letter, in which he says. “I’m all right except for a severe pain in my arm. I even have trouble using chopsticks or writing brushes. Perhaps it won’t be long now before I depart this life.”

赏析：但最近两年的不见，他终于忘却我的不好

However, the separation of the last two years has made him more forgiving towards me. 这个句子值得赏析也是因为用了无灵主语，在原文和目的语之间进行了灵活转化。

赏析：举箸提笔

I even have trouble using chopsticks or writing brushes.这里的“笔”如果译成“pen/pencil”就少些实在的生活和年代气息，少了几分真实性。这里译者也是考虑周全，译成了“brush”

我读到此处，在晶莹的泪光中，又看见那肥胖的，青布马褂的背影。唉！我不知何时再能与他相见！

Through the glistening tears which these words had brought to my eyes I again saw the back of father’s corpulent form in the dark blue cotton-padded cloth long gown and the black cloth mandarin jacket. Oh, how I long to see him again.

➤ **段落解析**

第一句的处理实在值得借鉴。一般我们翻译，看到“我读到此处”，会将其处理成一个when开头的状语，再加一个状语in my tears，再开始呈现主谓宾I saw again...这样的翻译方式虽然不错但有些定式思维。反观译文，首先是方式状语through tears，后面加了一个which引导的定语从句用来修饰tear，再依次出现了主语I，谓语saw，宾语form，定语in the dark...句式非常新颖。

❖ 必背词汇

Exertion n.努力; 尽力; 费力 **英义** physical or mental effort; the act of making an effort

例句 He needed to relax after the exertions of a busy day at work. 他忙碌工作了一天需要休息。**扩充** mental exertion 精神奋发 improvisational exertion 即兴发挥

Gush **搭配** gush out of (从...中)喷出, 涌出, 冒出: **英义** to flow or pour suddenly and quickly out of a hole in large amounts. **例句** Water gushed out of the pipe. 水从管子中涌出。**扩充** gush over 滔滔不绝地说 a gush of emotion 情感的迸发

Downcast adj.悲哀的; 沮丧的; 垂头丧气的 **英义** sad or depressed **例句** A group of downcast men stood waiting for food. 一群人垂头丧气地站在那儿等着吃饭。**扩充** downcast air 进风; 下行风流 downcast person 不愉快的人或脾气坏的人 discouraged downcast 气馁的

Pent-up adj.压抑的; 积压的 **英义** (of feelings, energy, etc. 感情、精力等) that cannot be expressed or released **例句** He was soaked in years of pent-up anger and frustration 他有着积压多年的愤怒和挫折。**扩充** pent-up wrath: 长时间郁结的仇恨 Pent-up house: 幽禁之屋 pent-up demand: 被抑制的需求; 被抑制需求 pent-up feeling: 受抑制的情感

❖ 必背词组

To and fro adv.来回地, 往复地 **例句** Pat rolled the trolley to and fro. 帕特来回推着手推车。

复盘要点

- 1、铁道
- 2、蹒跚
- 3、大马褂
- 4 来信
- 5、东奔西走
- 6、触目伤怀
- 7、家庭琐屑
- 8、大去之期
- 9、晶莹的泪光
- 10、来回地

句子回译

1、我看那边月台的栅栏外有几个卖东西的等着顾客。走到那边月台, 须穿过铁道, 须跳下去又爬上去。

2、他用两手攀着上面, 两脚再向上缩; 他肥胖的身子向左微倾, 显出努力的样子。

3、我赶紧拭干了泪, 怕他看见, 也怕别人看见。

4、过铁道时, 他先将橘子散放在地上, 自己慢慢爬下, 再抱起橘子走。

5、等他的背影混入来来往往的人里, 再找不着了, 我便进来坐下。

6、家中的光景是一日不如一日。

7、他触目伤怀, 自然不能自己。情郁于中, 自然要发之于外。

8、但最近两年的不见，他终于忘却我的不好。

表达对比

Q: 文中表示「落泪」有 gush/trickle down, 还有别的用法吗?

我不愿时时落泪, 北京的气候, 对养花来说, 不算很好。I don't want often to *shed tears* over that. But Beijing's climate is more or less unfit for the growing of flowers.

在我想到他的健康而不放心的时候, 我欲落泪 I *feel like crying* when I worry about mother's health.

这种情形的确值得人掉泪 All that was enough to *move one to tears*.

她强忍着泪水说, 她真不希望女儿也经历同样的命运。As she *choked back tears*, she said she never wanted her own daughter to experience the same fate.

匆匆 --朱自清

Transient Days --Zhu ziqing

燕子去了, 有再来的时候; 杨柳枯了, 在再青的时候; 桃花谢了, 有再开的时候。

If swallows go away, they will come back again. If willows wither, they will turn green again. If peach blossoms fade, they will flower again.

Q: 如何选择合适的句式?

这三句结构类似, 那么译文最好也要选用相应的句式, 力求形似。可以看到译文中都用了 if 开头。使人想起英国诗人雪莱(Shelley)的名句 If Winter comes, can Spring be far away, 有助于烘托原文的韵味。

但是, 聪明的, 你告诉我, 我们的日子为什么一去不复返呢? ——是有人偷了他们罢: 那是谁? 又藏在何处呢? 是他们自己逃走了罢: 现在又到了那里呢?

But, tell me, you the wise, why should our days go by never to return? Perhaps they have been stolen by someone. But who could it be and where could he hide them? Perhaps they have just run away by themselves. But where could they be at the present moment?

赏析: “现在又到了那里呢” 译为

But where could they be at the present moment 其中 at the present moment 等于 now, 也可用 at the moment 或 at the moment in time 等表达。

我不知道他们给了我多少日子; 但我的手确乎是渐渐空虚了。

I don't know how many days I am entitled to altogether, but my quota of them is undoubtedly wearing away.

Q: 第二句比较抽象, 怎么翻译?

比较抽象, 首先要弄清楚这个句子的意思是什么? 其次, 因为比较抽象, 所以不考虑直译, 考虑意译。这句话的意思就是“日子已经渐渐逝去, 留存的已经不多”。

译文中 quota of them 的意思是“一定数额的日子”, 也即“寿命的预期数额”。也可用 my allotted span 代替 my quota of them。

在默默里算着，八千多日子已经从我手中溜去；像针尖上一滴水滴在大海里，我的日子滴在时间的流里，没有声音，也没有影子。

Counting up silently, I find that more than 8000 days have already slipped away through my fingers. Like a drop of water falling off a needle point into the ocean, my days are quietly dripping into the stream of time without leaving a trace.

赏析：八千多日子已经从我手中溜去

more than 8000 days have already slipped away through my fingers “从手中溜去”在英文中有 counterpart，也就是 to slip away through one's fingers，同为英语中的习语。语义能够对应起来的表达要多注意积累，这样译文会更加地道。

我不禁头涔涔而泪潸潸了。

At the thought of this, sweat oozes from my forehead and tears trickle down my cheeks.

Q：“头涔涔而泪潸潸”怎么翻译？

这句话理解不难，只是要译出其所表达的情感有些困难，所以重点是选词及表达。“头流汗”是怎么流，流的是怎样的汗？“流泪”又是怎样的？非常考验选词，译文中 sweat oozes from 及 tears trickle down（背影中也提到过这个表达）可以借鉴。

“我不禁头涔涔而泪潸潸了”的译文中添加了 At the thought of this（一想到这儿），承上启下，原文中虽然没有提到，但是加上了之后译文变得更通顺了。

去的尽管去了，来的尽管来着；去来的中间，又怎样地匆匆呢？早上我起来的时候，小屋里射进两三方斜斜的太阳。太阳他也有脚啊，轻轻悄悄地挪移了；我也茫然跟着旋转。

What is gone is gone, what is to come keeps coming. How swift is the transition in between! When I get up in the morning, the slanting sun casts two or three squarish patches of light into my small room. The sun has feet too, edging away softly and stealthily. And, without knowing it, I am already caught in its revolution.

赏析：去的尽管去了，来的尽管来着

What is gone is gone, what is to come keeps coming.这里一样的要注意句式，同时要注意时态的转换。

去来的中间，又怎样地匆匆呢？

How swift is the transition in between!

➤ **段落解析**

这里原文貌似是简单疑问句，但是译文直接处理成了感叹句，同时修改了符号，其实更符合原文作者想要表达的意思。

轻轻悄悄地挪移了

edging away softly and stealthily.

➤ **段落解析**

这里“挪移”是个过程词，有“慢慢离开”的意思，所以用 to edge away 很合适。

于是一一洗手的时候，日子从水盆里过去；吃饭的时候，日子从饭碗里过去；默默时，便从凝然的双眼前过去。

Thus the day flows away through the sink when I wash my hands; vanishes in the rice bowl when I have my meal; passes away quietly before the fixed gaze of my eyes when I am lost in reverie.

➤ 段落解析

这一整个句子都应该被视为一个整体来考虑应该用什么句式。中文类似于排比句，英文也是可以的。所以主语“日子”只出现一次就可以。谓语动词出现三个来组句。同时“日子过去”，译者为了不重复，分别用了“flow away”“vanish”和“pass away”，有助于我们积累表达，使译文更出彩。

必背单词

Swallow n.燕子 **例句** one swallow doesn't make a summer 一燕不成夏(不能单凭微小的迹象而下定论) **英义** you must not take too seriously a small sign that sth is happening or will happen in the future, because the situation could change. v. 咽；吞；一次吞咽的量；一口 **英义** an act of swallowing; an amount of food or drink that is swallowed at one time **例句** The sword swallower swallowed a swollen sword. 吞剑人吞了一把膨胀的剑。

flower v. 开花 **英义** to produce flowers **例句** This particular variety flowers in July. 这个品种七月开花。

entitle **搭配** entitle sb to sth 使享有权利；使符合资格 to give sb the right to have or to do sth **例句** You will be entitled to your pension when you reach 65. 你到 65 岁就有资格享受养老金。 **扩充** export entitlement 出口权 entitlement to vote 投票权 be entitled to 有权；有...的资格

ooze n. (河牀、湖底的) 泥浆，稀泥 **英义** very soft mud, especially at the bottom of a lake or river. v. (浓液体) 渗出，慢慢流出 **英义** if a thick liquid oozes from a place, or if sth oozes a thick liquid, the liquid flows from the place slowly **例句** Blood oozed out of the wound. 血从伤口慢慢流出来。

slanting adj. 不直的；不平的；斜的；歪的 **英义** not straight or level; sloping **例句** The lines are drawn on a slant. 这些线条被画成斜线。 **扩充** slanting eyes / handwriting / rain 斜眼；歪斜的字迹；斜落的雨

edgy adj. 紧张的；烦躁不安的 **英义** (informal) nervous, especially about what might happen **例句** After the recent unrest there is an edgy calm in the capital. 最近的骚乱之后，首都平静得令人不安。 **扩充** a clever, edgy film 一部情节巧妙、扣人心弦的电影

reverie n. 幻想；白日梦；梦想 **英义** a state of thinking about pleasant things, almost as though you are dreaming **例句** She was jolted out of her reverie as the door opened. 门一开就把她从幻想中惊醒。

重点表达

be entitled to 享有...权利/符合资格

wear away 消磨；流逝

count up 共计/把...加起来

trickle down (眼泪) 流下来

复盘要点

- 1、杨柳
- 2、日子一去不复返

- 3、从手中溜去
- 4、头涔涔
- 5、泪潸潸

句子回译

- 1、聪明的，你告诉我，我们的日子为什么一去不复返呢？
- 2、但我的手确乎是渐渐空虚了。
- 3、像针尖上一滴水滴在大海里，我的日子滴在时间的流里，没有声音，也没有影子。
- 4、去来的中间，又怎样地匆匆呢？
- 5、太阳他也有脚啊，轻轻悄悄地挪移了；我也茫茫然跟着旋转。
- 6、于是一——洗手的时候，日子从水盆里过去；吃饭的时候，日子从饭碗里过去；默默时，便从凝然的双眼过去。

表达对比让我们来看看「空虚」在不同语境下的不同表达！

她让我用新的故事填满「空虚」的旨意，是在允许我充分利用好我在这个星球余下的时间。Her edict to fill my own *empty space* with a new story has given me permission to make the most out of my remaining time on this planet.

我默默地倚伏在船栏上，周围是一片的「空虚」和沉重。Silently leaning on the ship railing, I found myself surrounded by an *endless dull void*.

相伴我的只有瓦檐上的雨声，纸窗外的月色，更多的是「空虚」而沉重的、黑魇魇的长夜。As I lay awake with a gloomy feeling of *emptiness*, the only thing that would keep me company had been the raindrops pattering on the tiled roof and the moonlight outside the paper windows.

虽然是暗恶叱咤的恺撒，然而毕竟「空虚」得很。All-powerful as he seemed, Caesar was after all *frailty* itself.

我觉察他去的匆匆了，伸出手遮挽时，他又从遮挽着的手边过去，天黑时，我躺在床上，他便伶伶俐俐在从我身上跨过，从我脚边飞去了。

Aware of its fleeting presence, I reach out for it only to find it brushing past my outstretched hands. In the evening, when I lie on my bed, it nimbly strides over my body and flits past my feet.

Q:这一个句子里面同时出现主语“他”和“时间”，且各有大量动词，怎么处理？

首先可以考虑是不是可以把其中一个主语分到从句，用复合句的方式来翻译。对于动词的处理，是不是可以考虑把动词转换成各类分词或者名词的形式，而不是只考虑以谓语的形式出现。比如句中，aware of sth.在句子中充当状语，也表伴随，主语是“我”，后面 only to find it doing 表示结果状语。In the evening, when I lie on the bed 都是时间状语，后面的主语又换成了“时间”。

这里表示动作的词语在译文中均挑选恰当的英语短语动词表达，效果较好。如：“伸出手遮挽……”译为 to reach out for...；“从……（手边）过去”译为 to brush past...；“从……（身上）跨过”译为 to stride over...；“从……（脚边）飞去了”译为 to flit past...。

等我睁开眼和太阳再见，这算又溜走了一日。我掩着面叹息。但是新来的日子的影儿又开始在叹息里闪过了。

By the time when I open my eyes to meet the sun again, another day is already gone. I heave a sigh, my head buried in my hands. But, in the midst of my sighs, a new day is flashing past.

Q: “我掩着面叹息。”这句话的翻译没有语法错误吗？

I heave a sigh, my head buried in my hands. 按照现在的语法来看，确实不符合语法规范。但是可以理解后半句是一种“我在叹息”时的伴随状态，相当于 with my head buried in my hands.

在逃去如飞的日子里，在千门万户的世界里的我能做些什么呢？只有徘徊罢了，只有匆匆罢了；在八千多日的匆匆里，除徘徊外，又剩些什么呢？

Living in this world with its fleeting days and teeming millions, what can I do but waver and wander and live a transient life? What have I been doing during the 8000 fleeting days except wavering and wandering?

Living 和主语“我”是主动关系，这里分词理解成伴随状语，表示“我正住在这个世界”。“逃去如飞的日子”和“千门万户”都处理了 adj.+n.的结构，比较整齐划一。“只有徘徊罢了，只有匆匆罢了”这两句是散句，也较短，译者就与前面的句子进行了合并。

过去的日子如轻烟，被微风吹散了，如薄雾，被初阳蒸融了；我留着些什么痕迹呢？我何曾留着像游丝样的痕迹呢？

The bygone days, like wisps of smoke, have been dispersed by gentle winds, and, like thin mists, have been evaporated by the rising sun. What traces have I left behind? No, nothing, not even gossamer-like traces.

这句的翻译基本属于直译。但同时需要注意的是“形似”。比如“过去的日子如轻烟，被微风吹散了，如薄雾，被初阳蒸融了”，这句句式应该是相同的，那么译文中也要考虑相同的问题。同时虽然我们提倡被动转主动，但是这是分情况的。这里表达的明显是一种“无奈”，所以保留被动态也没什么问题。

我赤裸裸来到这世界，转眼间也将赤裸裸的回去罢？但不能平的，为什么偏要白白走这一遭啊？

I have come to this world stark naked, and in the twinkling of an eye, I am to go back as stark naked as ever. However, I am taking it very much to heart: why should I be made to pass through this world for nothing at all?

Q: “但不能平的”怎么翻译？

凡是这些不能直接直译到英文的，我们都要先想清楚这个句子到底表达的是什么意思，在进行“解释”，这样的译文才能被人读懂。“但不能平的”，意思就是“不能平的”意即“为之耿耿于怀”或“为之想不开”，现译为 I am taking it very much to heart, 其中 to take...to heart 是英语成语，作“为……烦恼”或“为……想不开”解。

你聪明的，告诉我，我们的日子为什么一去不复返呢？

Or you the wise, would you tell me please: why should our days go by never to return?

这句的翻译基本就是直译，没有过多的语法点和特殊的表达。注意书面语和口头语转换，就可以。

必背词汇

nimble adj. 灵活的；敏捷的 **英义** able to move quickly and easily **例句** She was extremely nimble on her feet. 她的双脚特别灵活。 **扩充** Nimble trappers 灵巧设陷者 nimble detective 头脑敏捷的侦探

teeming adj. 大量的；充满(移动着的人、动物等)的；拥挤的 **英义** present in large numbers; full of people, animals, etc. that are moving around **例句** His mind is teeming with ideas. 他的脑子里充满了各种想法。 **扩充** teeming insects 成群结队的昆虫 the teeming streets of the city 熙熙攘攘的城市街道

disperse v. (使)分散，散开；疏散；驱散 **英义** to move apart and go away in different directions; to make sb / sth do this **例句** The crowd dispersed quickly. 人群很快便散开了。

gossamer n. 蛛丝 **英义** the very fine thread made by spiders **例句** Dragonflies have very gossamer wings. 蜻蜓有非常丝薄的翅膀

stark adj. 严酷的；赤裸裸的；真实而无法回避的 **英义** unpleasant; real, and impossible to avoid **例句**

The author paints a stark picture of life in a prison camp. 作者描绘出一幅冷酷而真实的战俘营生活画面。 **扩充** A stark choice 残酷的选择 Stark reality 残酷的现实 Stark difference 鲜明的区别

重点表达

reach out for sth. 伸手拿某物

stride over 跨过/大跨步

heave a sigh 发出叹息/留下一声叹息

take sth. to heart 为...烦恼/想不开

复盘要点

- 1、跨过
- 2、伸出手遮挽
- 3、掩面叹息
- 4、逃去如飞的日子
- 5、徘徊
- 6、游丝样的痕迹
- 7、赤裸裸
- 8、一去不复返

句子回忆

1、我觉察他去的匆匆了，伸出手遮挽时，他又从遮挽着的手边过去，天黑时，我躺在床上，他便伶伶俐俐在我身上跨过，从我脚边飞去了。

2、在逃去如飞的日子里，在千门万户的世界里的我能做些什么呢？只有徘徊罢了，只有匆匆罢了。

3、过去的日子如轻烟，被微风吹散了，如薄雾，被初阳蒸融了

表达对比

看看不同语境下「痕迹」有哪些表达？

上周, 女孩的姐姐注意到她身上的「痕迹」。Last week, after the girl's sister noticed *marks* on her body.

塔利班武装力量则加紧活动, 以便迫使批评人士缄口, 同时驱除政府影响的任何「痕迹」。The Taliban's militants have intensified their campaign to silence critics and drive out *signs* of government influence.

其间耳闻目睹的所谓国家大事, 算起来也很不少; 但在我心里, 都不留什么「痕迹」。I have witnessed and heard about quite a number of big events known as "affairs of state" None of them, however, has had any *impact* on my heart.

木匠老陈--巴金

Carpenter Lao Chen --Ba Jin

生活的经验固然会叫人忘记许多事情。但是有些记忆过了多少时间的磨洗也不会消灭。故乡里那些房屋, 那些街道至今还印在我的脑子里。我还记得我每天到学堂去总要走过的木匠老陈的铺子。

Lots of things are apt to fade from memory as one's life experiences accumulate. But some memories will withstand the wear and tear of time. Those houses and streets in my home town still remain engraved on my mind. I still can recall how every day on my way to school I would invariably walk past Carpenter Lao Chen's shop.

➤ 段落解析

该小段基本为直译, 但有很多出色的表达, 可以借鉴。“生活的经验……叫人忘记许多事情”意思就是“随着生活经历的积累, 许多往事, 难免给忘了”, 故译为 Lots of things are apt to fade from memory as one's life experiences accumulate。但是这里用了无灵主语, 而不是“人忘记某事”, 非常地道。

“时间的磨洗”就是“岁月的腐蚀”, 译文中为 the wear and tear of time, 其中 wear and tear 是英语成语, 可作积累。

木匠老陈那时不过四十岁光景, 脸长的像驴子脸, 左眼下面有块伤疤, 嘴唇上略有几根胡须。大家都说他的相貌丑, 但是同时人人称赞他的脾气好。

Carpenter Lao Chen was then only about forty years old, with a longish face like that of a donkey, a scar under his left eye, and a wispy moustache on his upper lip. People said he looked ugly, yet they praised him for his good temper.

➤ 段落解析

该小段也为直译, 但是对于人物外貌的刻画, 在译文中也一样体现了用词和表达上的细致。比如“嘴唇上略有几根胡须”, 你是否能想到是“upper lip”而不是以“lip”盖全呢?

同时要注意“木匠老陈”译为 Carpenter Lao Chen, 因为 Carpenter 为称号化名词, 故在前面不加任何冠词, 这是现代英语中的常见用法, 需谨记。

他平日在店里。但是他也经常到相熟的公馆里去做活, 或者做包工, 或者做零工。我们家里需要木匠的时候, 总是去找他。我就在这时候认识他。他在我们家里做活, 我只要有空, 就跑去看他工作。

He usually worked in his own shop. But from time to time he was employed by some rich people he knew well to work at their residences, either as a hired hand on contract or as an odd jobber. Whenever my family needed a carpenter, he was always the man we wanted. That was how I got to know him. While he was in our home, I would come out to watch him work in my spare time.

➤ **段落解析**

“他……到相熟的公馆里去做活”中的“公馆”指“大户”、“有钱人家”，故全句译为 he was employed by some rich people he knew well to work at their residences。同时这里用了被动语态，很好地诠释了老陈只是一个“工人”的形象，而不是能自由地选择自己的工作地点。

“包工”指“按合同操作”，“零工”指“不按合同操作”，这要靠自己平时的积累，当然这样的词也能在考场上猜个大概，故两者按上下文分别译为 a hired hand on contract 和 an odd-jobber。

“我们家里需要木匠的时候，总是去找他”译成 “Whenever my family needed a carpenter, he was always the man we wanted.” 而不是 “we will always look for his help”，译文中 有主语和宾语之间的转换，“老陈”成了主语，“the man we wanted”成了定语，但却更好地表达出“我们全家人”对老陈的信任和喜爱。

我那时注意的，并不是他本人，倒是他的那些工具；什么有轮齿的锯子啦，有两个耳朵的刨子啦，会旋转的钻子啦，像图画里板斧一般的斧子啦。这些奇怪的东西我以前完全没有看见过。

What attracted my attention, however, was not the man himself, but the tools he used, such as the saw with toothed blade, the plane with two ear-like handles, the revolving drill – things entirely strange to me.

Q:这里这么多专业名词，没有字典的情况下怎么翻译？

这里的难点就是翻译各种 item，锯子、刨子、钻子怎么说？但其实严格意义上来说，不算是完全不认识的术语。有时候不知道原本的单词，也可以试一下解释法（但在这里不太适用，否则排比内容过长且难找到重点，所以这里靠积累），比如“小清新”，“little fresh people/Xiaoqingxin” represented by people who are young and in favor of simple things.（仅供参考，主要学习转换方法）。

一块粗糙的木头经过了斧子劈，锯子锯，刨子刨，就变成了一方或者一条光滑整齐的木板，再经过钻子、凿子等等工具以后，又变成了各种各样的东西；像美丽的窗格，镂花的壁板等等细致的物件，都是这样制成的。

A piece of coarse wood, after being processed with the hatchet, saw and plane, would become pieces of smooth and tidy wood, square or rectangular in shape. After further treatment with the chisel, drill, etc., they would end up as various kinds of exquisite articles, such as beautiful window lattices, ornamental engravings on wooden partitions.

➤ **段落解析**

这一小段的难点同样在于如何翻译名词，句式基本就是直译。可以借鉴 4 中提到的方法。同时注意用词的多样性，比如其中“又变成各种各样（细致）的东西”译为 would end up as various kinds of exquisite articles，其中 end up 是成语，作“最终成为”解。这里使用它是为了避免重复前句中的 become 一词。

老陈和他的徒弟的工作使我的眼界宽了不少。那时我还在家读书，祖父聘请了一位前清的老秀才来管教我们。老秀才不知道教授的方法，他只教我们认一些字，呆板地读一些书。

The work which Lao Chen and his apprentices did was a real eye-opener to me. I was then studying at home under the tutorship of an old scholar of Qing Dynasty whom my grandfather had engaged. The old scholar knew nothing about teaching methods. All he did was make me learn some Chinese characters and do some dull reading.

➤ 段落解析

“.....使我的眼界宽了不少”译为.....was a real eye-opener to me, 其中 eye-opener 作“使人大开眼界的事物”(something every surprising, from which one learns something unknown before)解, 通常和 revelation 意相近。但平常我们会译为“sth. Broaden my eyes”, 下次不妨试一下这个新的名次表达。

“不知道教授的方法”及“他只教我们”的译文句式值得借鉴, 下次我们也可以用“he knows nothing about”取代“he doesn't know”, 用“all he did was (only)”取代“he can only do”, 有没有觉得适当转换句型和表达之后要传达的语气更为强烈了呢?

此外他就把我们关在书房里, 端端正正地坐在凳子上, 让时间白白地流过去。过惯了这种单调的生活以后, 无怪乎我特别喜欢老陈了。

Apart from that, he had me cooped up in my study and sit bolt upright doing nothing while time was slipping through my fingers. Because of this monotonous life, it was no wonder that I developed a particular liking for Carpenter Lao Chen.

Q: “此外他就把我们关在书房里, 端端正正地坐在凳子上, 让时间白白地流过去。”省略主语的情况怎么翻译?

英文中肯定是不能随便省, 必须有施动者, 所以直接用 he had me done sth. 就直接包含了两个原来的“施动者”了。另外“让时间白白流逝”, “时间”是可以自己流逝的, 就不要抠字眼, 用到类似 let 的词汇。

“端端正正地坐.....”译为 sit bolt upright..., 其中 bolt upright 是常用搭配, bolt 可与 to sit 或 to stand 等连用, 作“笔直”解。此句也可译为 sit very straight....

老陈常常弯着腰, 拿了尺子和墨线盒在木板上面画什么东西。我便安静地站在边专心地望着, 连眼珠也不转一下。他画好墨线, 便拿起锯子或者凿子来。我有时候觉得有些地方很奇怪, 不明白, 就问他, 他很和气地对我一一说明。他的态度比那个老秀才的好得多。

He was often bent over drawing something on a plank with a ruler and an ink marker. And I would stand by and watch quietly and intently, my eyes riveted on him. After making the line with the ink marker, he would pick up the saw or the chisel. Sometimes, when something puzzled me, I would ask him questions out of curiosity, and he would explain patiently everything in detail. He was much more agreeable than the old scholar.

Q: 短句怎么组合? 比如“我有时候觉得有些地方很奇怪, 不明白, 就问他, 他很和气地对我一一说明。”

首先找出短句之间的逻辑和可能充当的成分。比如“不明白”是因为不明白所以才问, 那就可以作原因状语, 或者用介词短语代替, “就问他”大概率就是作谓语了, 再把剩下的枝杈串联起来就可以了。

“他的态度比那个老秀才的好多了”中的“好”的意思是“令人愉快”或“易于相处”, 故全句

译为 He was much more agreeable than the old scholar, 其中 agreeable 意即“易于相处”(pleasant 或 likable)。

家里人看见我对老陈的工作感到这么大的兴趣，并不来干涉我，却嘲笑地唤我做老陈的徒弟，父亲甚至开玩笑地说要把我送到老陈那里学做木匠。

My folks, however, showed no sign of disapproval when they found me so much interested in Lao Chen's work, but only teasingly called me an apprentice of his. Father even said jokingly that he was going to apprentice me to Lao Chen.

Q: 为什么不直译成“they found me...but they...”

其实仔细观察第一句，“家里人看见我...”是一个时间状语或者让步状语，可以理解成“他们发现我感兴趣后/虽然他们发现我很感兴趣”，再接后面的主要动作也就是“不干涉”，这才是句子重点。另外如果像这位同学说的，那么后面的“却嘲笑”还会再次出现 but 的转折情况，所以采用译文中的方式，可以使句子不那么多波折。

但这些嘲笑都是好意的，父亲的确喜欢我。因此有一个时候我居然相信父亲真有这样的想法，而且我对老陈说过要跟他学做木匠的话。

All that was the well-meaning remarks of an affectionate father. Once I even believed that father had meant what he said, and I even told Lao Chen that that was exactly what I had in mind.

➤ **段落解析**

“父亲的确喜欢我”，直接把这一个句子转换成了一个名词短语“慈爱的父亲—affectionate father”，减少了句子长度，简化了句子，减轻了读者负担。

“你要学做木匠？真笑话！有钱的少爷应该读书，将来好做官！穷人的小孩才做木匠，”老陈听见我的话，马上就笑起来。

“You want to learn carpentry?” said Lao Chen immediately with a smile. “No kidding! A wealthy young master like you should study and grow up to be a government official! Only poor people's kids learn carpentry.”

➤ **段落解析**

译文中把“听见我的话，马上就笑起来”的译文放到了句子前头而不是保留句末的位置，其实更可以更快地让读者也想象到木匠在说这些话的时候是一种怎样的神态。

“为什么不该学做木匠？做官有什么好？修房子，做家具，才有趣啊！我做木匠，我要给自己修房子，爬到上面去，爬得高高的，”我看见他不相信我的话，把它只当做小孩子的胡说，我有些生气，就起劲地争论道。

Somewhat annoyed by the way he shrugged off my words as childish nonsense, I argued heatedly, “Why not become a carpenter? What's the good of being a government official? It's great fun to build houses and make furniture. If I'm a carpenter, I'll climb high up, very high up, to build a house for myself.”

➤ **段落解析**

“.....不相信我的话，把它当作小孩子的胡说”译为.....shrugged off my words as childish nonsense, 其中 shrugged off 是英语成语，本作“耸肩对.....表示不屑理睬”解，现指“不当一回事”，与 to ignore 意同。这里和 11 一样，也是把说话人的神情和状态放在了句首，有利于读者在最开始的时候代入情感体会说话的内容。

“爬得高，会跌下来，”老陈随口说了这一句，他的笑容渐渐地收起来了。“跌下来，你骗我！我就没有见过木匠跌下来。”

“You may fall down if you climb high,” said he casually, the smile on his face fading away. “Fall down? You’re fooling me! I’ve never seen a carpenter fall down.”

这两句对话的内容就是直译，注意书面提和口语体的转化即可。

❖ 必背词汇

engrave v.在.....上雕刻(字或图案) **英义** to cut words or designs on wood, stone, metal, etc. **搭配** engrave A with B / engrave B on A **例句** The silver cup was engraved with his name. 银杯上刻有他的名字。 **扩充** be engraved on / in your heart, memory, mind 牢记，铭记，深深印入(心中、记忆中、头脑中等) **英义** to be sth that you will never forget because it affected you so strongly

longish adj.稍长的；较长的 **英义** fairly long **例句** There was a longish pause. 有一个略长的停顿 **扩充** longish black hair 长长黑头发

wispy adj. 一绺绺的；一缕缕的；成束的；纤细的 **英义** consisting of small, thin pieces; not thick **例句** The white floodlight shines through the wispy tulle and makes thin shadows. 白色的灯光透过一缕缕的湖蓼草，投下纤细的影子。 **扩充** wispy flutes 飘渺笛声 thin and wispy 薄且稀疏 beautiful wispy strands 美丽纤细绳子

Intent adj.热切的；专注的 **英义** showing strong interest and attention **例句** His eyes were suddenly intent. 他的目光突然专注起来。 **扩充** to all intents and purposes 几乎完全；差不多等于 **例句** By 1981 the docks had, to all intents and purposes, closed. 到1981年，这些码头几乎等于关闭了。

rivet v.吸引住 **英义** to hold sb's interest or attention so completely that they cannot look away or think of anything else **例句** I was absolutely riveted by her story. 我完全被她的故事吸引住了。 **扩充** be riveted to the spot / ground 呆若木鸡

agreeable adj.愉悦的；讨人喜欢的；宜人的 **英义** pleasant and easy to like **例句** We spent a most agreeable day together. 我们在一起度过了非常愉快的一天。

重点表达

be apt to do 倾向于做某事

sth. fade from memory 忘记某事

withstand the wear and tear of time 经得起时间的磨洗

remain engraved on one's mind 记忆深刻

from time to time 经常

real-opener to sb. 使某人眼界大开

study under the tutorship of 在某人的指导下学习

be cooped up 被禁锢在/一直待在...

a particular liking for sb. 特别喜欢某人

apprentice sb. to sb. 把某人送到某处做学徒

shrug off my words 对我说的话不屑一顾

复盘要点

- 1、锯子
- 2、两个耳朵的刨子
- 3、钻子
- 4、斧头

- 5、凿子
- 6、木匠老陈的铺子
- 7、前清的老秀才
- 8、端端正正地坐着
- 9、做官

句子回忆

- 1、生活的经验固然会叫人忘记许多事情。
- 2、但是他也经常到相熟的公馆里去做活，或者做包工，或者做零工。我们家里需要木匠的时候，总是去找他。
- 3、老秀才不知道教授的方法，他只教我们认一些字，呆板地读一些书。
- 4、此外他就把我们关在书房里，端端正正地坐在凳子上，让时间白白地流过去。

表达对比

我们来看看「大开眼界」在不同的语境里还可以怎么表达？

- 1.最近在《生理学杂志》(The Journal of Physiology)上发表的一项研究令人「大开眼界」：很可能，我们中的一些人不擅长跑步纯属“自然灾害”。According to an *eye-opening* new genetics study of lab rats, published in The Journal of Physiology: It's possible that some of us are born not to run.
- 2.读他的小说「打开了我们的眼界」。Reading his novels *opened our vision*.
- 3.《性的来历》是本有趣的书，让人「大开眼界」。“The Origins of Sex” is a splendidly *informative* and entertaining book.

老陈看我一眼，依旧温和地说：“做木匠修房子，常常拿自己性命来拼。一个不当心在上面滑了脚，跌下来，不跌成肉酱，也会得一辈子的残疾。”他说到这里就埋下头，用力在木板上推他的刨子，木板查查地响着，一卷一卷的刨花接连落在地上。

Shooting a glance at me, he continued with undiminished patience. “A carpenter often has to risk his own life in building a house. One careless slip, and you fall down. You'll be disabled for life, if not reduced to pulp.” Thereupon, he bent his head and forcefully pushed his plane over a plank, the shavings of which fell continuously onto the ground amid the screeching sound.

➤ 段落解析

“依旧温和”，译者的理解是“丝毫没有减少耐心--undiminished patience”，可为非常贴切。第一句的翻译，shoot和he之间是主动关系，不这里定式放在开头充当状语。

他过了半晌又加了一句：“我爹就是这样子跌死的。”我不相信他的话。一个人会活活地跌死！我没有看见过，也没有听见人说过。既然他父亲做木匠跌死了，为什么他现在还做木匠呢？我简直想不通。

Then he added after a moment's silence. “That's how my father died.” I just could not bring myself to believe it. How could a man die like that? I had never seen it happen,

nor had I ever heard of it. If his father had died of an accident as a carpenter, why should Lao Chen himself still be carpenter now? I just couldn't figure it out.

➤ 段落解析

“过了半晌”，一般我们都以为是“过了一会”，但这里译者将其理解为“沉默了一会儿”，其实是更为准确的解读，可以借鉴。

既然他父亲做木匠跌死了，为什么他现在还做木匠呢？

If his father had died of an accident as a carpenter, why should Lao Chen himself still be carpenter now?

➤ 段落解析

这个句子应用了虚拟语气，但是又涉及到了错综虚拟。有不同时态的混合，需要注意。前半句作为从句，假设的是过去的事情，所以用的是 had done，但是后半句表示的是对现在的虚拟，所以用的是 should do 而不是 should have done。

“你骗我，我不信！那么你为什么还要做木匠？难道你就不怕死！”

“做木匠的人这样多，不见得个个都遭横死。我学的是这行手艺，不靠它吃饭又靠什么？”他苦恼地说。 “You're fooling me. I don't believe you! How come you're still a carpenter? Can you be unafraid of death?” “Lots of guys are in this trade,” he went on gloomily.

“it doesn't follow that everybody meets with such a violent death. Carpentry is my trade. What else could I rely on to make a living?”

Q: 这里的 trade 是什么意思？

通过查询字典可知，这里的 trade 意思是“（手工）职业/手艺/行当”的意思，英义：a job, especially one that involves working with your hands and that requires special training and skills.

不靠它吃饭又靠什么 What else could I rely on to make a living? 这里没有译成最常规的 “if I don't rely on it, then...”，译者用的是一个疑问句式，更加深了反问的语气，而不是一般的条件假设句。

然后他抬起头来看我，他的眼角上嵌着泪珠。他哭了！我看见他流眼泪，不知道怎么办才好，就跑开了。 He looked up at me, some teardrops visible from the corners of his eyes. He was crying! I was at a loss when I saw him in tears, so I went away quietly.

Q: 为什么“跑开了”不直译？

“跑开了”如果直译就是 “and I just ran away” 其实这样的理解和译文从上下文的角度检验，是不合适的。“我”看见老陈哭了，怎么会受到惊吓般的跑开呢？未免过于无厘头，这里的“跑”应该理解为不知所措情况下的“逃避”，所以译者非常准确地译出了这层意思，也就是 “went away quietly”，这个 quietly 十分贴切了。

不久祖父生病死了，我也进了学堂，不再受那个老秀才的管束了。祖父死后木匠老陈不曾到我们家里来过。但是我每天到学堂去都要经过他那个小小的铺子。

Not long afterwards, my grandpa fell ill and died, and I was enrolled in a school, no longer under the control of the old scholar. Lao Chen never came again to work in our household after grandpa's death. But every day on my way to school, I would pass his small shop.

➤ 段落解析

这一小段主要都是直译，句式和词汇都没有可以拿出来讲解的地方。但确有一处值得借鉴学习。

“但是我每天到学堂去都要经过他那个小小的铺子”译成了“*But every day on my way to school, I would pass his small shop.*”，要注意这里没有出现我们信手拈来的词“when”，设想一下，如果是我们，是不是很可能就翻译成“*when I went to...I would...*”如果是这样的句式，还谈何新意呢？

有时候他在店里招呼我；有时候他不在，只有一两个徒弟在那里钉凳子或者制造别的对象。

Sometimes he beckoned me from his shop. Sometimes he was absent, leaving a couple of his apprentices there hammering nails into a stool or making some other articles.

➤ 段落解析

这里第二个句译文中，*he* 是主语，*leaving* 是伴随状语，也可以理解为是“他不在”的结果状语，后面的现在分词 *hammering* 与 *apprentices* 是主动关系，用作定语说明学徒们的状态。

他的店起初还能维持下去，但是不久省城里发生了巷战，一连打了三天，然后那两位军阀因为别人的调解又握手言欢了。老陈的店在这个时候遭到“丘八”的光顾，他的一点点积蓄都给抢光了，只剩下一个空铺子。

At first, he could somehow scrape along. Soon street fighting broke out in the provincial capital, lasting three days until the dispute between two warlords was settled through the mediation of third party. In the course of fighting, soldiers looted Lao Chen' s shop until it was empty of everything.

Q: “丘八”怎么翻译？

这需要历史知识的积累，“丘八”指的是旧时对士兵的轻蔑称呼。

Q: 其中的 *until* 是“直到...才”的意思吗？

不是，这里的 *until* 根据上下文应该理解成“以至于”（*to the point that / so that finally / and at last*）。

这以后他虽然勉强开店，生意却很萧条。我常常看见他哭丧着脸在店里做工。他的精神颓丧，但是他仍然不停手地做活。我听说他晚上时常到小酒馆里喝酒。

After that, nevertheless, he still managed to keep his shop open though business was bad. I often saw him working in his shop with a saddened look on his face. Dejected as he was, he worked on as usual. I heard that he often went drinking at a small wine shop in the evening.

➤ 段落解析

他的精神颓丧，但是他仍然不停手地做活。*Dejected as he was, he worked on as usual.*这里前半句用了倒装句式，值得借鉴。

又过了几个月他的店终于关了门。我也就看不见他的踪迹了。有人说他去吃粮当了兵，有人说他到外县谋生去了。然而有一天我在街上碰见了。他手里提着一个篮子，里面装了几件木匠用的工具。

Several months later, his shop closed down for good and I lost all trace of him. Some said he had gone soldiering, others said he had gone to another county to seek a livelihood. One day, however, I ran into him in the street. He was carrying a basket filled with some carpenter' s tools.

Q: “吃粮”是什么意思？

A: “有人说他去吃粮当了兵”中的“吃粮”旧时和“当兵”同义，现全句译为 Some said he had gone soldering 即可。

“老陈，你还在省城！人家说你吃粮去了！”我快活地大声叫起来。“我只会做木匠，我就只会做木匠！一个人应该安分守己，”他摇摇头微微笑道，他的笑容里带了一点悲哀。

“Lao Chen,” I yelled out in joy, “you’ re still here in the provincial capital! People say you’ re joined up!” “I’ m good at noting else but carpentry! One should be content with one’ s lot,” he shook his head, wearing a faint smile with a touch of sorrow.

Q:译文中“join up”是什么意思？

“人家说你吃粮去了！”译为 People say you’ ve joined up, 其中 to join up 为成语，意同 to join the army.

他没有什么大改变，只是人瘦了些，脸黑了些，衣服脏了些。“少爷，你好好读书，你将来做了官，我来给你修房子，”他继续笑说。

There was not much change in him except that he was thinner, his face darker and his clothes more dirty. “Young master,” he continued smilingly, “you should study hard. Let me build a house for you some day when you’ re a government official.”

➤ 段落解析

第一句的译文中后半部分“人瘦了些，脸黑了些，衣服脏了些”，相当于三个并列成分，且句式相同，所以我们可以像译者一样采取省略谓语的形式，这样的省略非常多见，值得学习运用。

我抓住他的袖子，再也说不出一句话来。他告辞走了。他还告诉我他在他从前一个徒弟的店里帮忙。这个徒弟如今发达了，他却在那里做一个匠人。

I took hold of his sleeve, unable to utter a word. He said goodbye to me and went away. He had told me that he was now working at the shop of former apprentice of his. The apprentice was doing quiet well while Lao Chen was now his hired hand.

➤ 段落解析

第一句译文中 unable to utter a word 其实是相当于省略了 and I was。最后一句中的 while 就表示的对比，凸显前后语义的转折，不要老是用 but 哦。

以后我就没有再看见老陈。我虽然喜欢他，但是过了不几天我又把他忘记了。等到公馆里的轿夫告诉我一个消息的时候，我才记起他来。

Thenceforth I never saw Lao Chen again. Much as I liked him, I soon forgot him. It was not until the sedan-chair bearer of a rich household passed on me the news that I remembered him again.

➤ 段落解析

我虽然喜欢他，但是过了不几天我又把他忘记了。Much as I liked him, I soon forgot him. 这句虽然但是的处理，也没有用到我们常常爱用的 although，但这样的倒装句式我们并不是不知道，只是用得少，所以也要勤加练习，多多运用所学。

那个轿夫报告的是什么消息呢？他告诉我：老陈同别的木匠一起在南门一家大公馆里修楼房，工程快要完了，但是不晓得怎样，老陈竟然从楼上跌下来，跌死了。

What news did the sedan-chair bearer tell me? He told me: tighter with other carpenters, was building a mansion for a rich household at the southern city gate. When it was nearing completion, it suddenly came to pass that he fell off building and died.

➤ **段落解析**

“在……一家大公馆修楼房”译为 was building a mansion for a rich household, 其中 mansion 的意思是“大楼” (a large house, usually belonging to a wealthy person)。如按字面把“楼房”译为 a large multi-storied house 也是可以的。

在那么多的木匠里面，偏偏是他跟着他父亲落进了横死的命运圈里。这似乎是偶然，似乎又不是偶然。总之，一个安分守己的人就这样地消灭了。

Why did Lao Chen, of all carpenters, die such a violent death like his father? All that seems accidental, and also seems predestined. In short, an honest man has thus passed out of existence.

➤ **段落解析**

“总之，一个安分守己的人就这样地消灭了”一句带有“惋惜”、“同情”的口气，故译为 In short, an honest man has thus passed out of existence, 其中 has thus passed out of existence 要比 has thus perished 更为确切。

❖ **必背词汇**

Beckon beckon to sb (to do sth) 招手示意；举手召唤 **英义** to give sb a signal using your finger or hand, especially to tell them to move nearer or to follow you. **例句** The boss beckoned him into her office. 老板招手示意他去她的办公室。

scrape v. (使)发出刺耳的刮擦声 **英义** to make an unpleasant noise by rubbing against a hard surface; to make sth do this. **例句** I could hear his pen scraping across the paper. 我听得见他的钢笔在纸上沙沙地响。 **扩充** scrape (the bottom of) the barrel 靠...勉强维持生计；勉强度日

loot v. (暴乱、火灾等后)打劫，抢劫，劫掠 **英义** to steal things from shops / stores or buildings after a riot, fire, etc. **例句** More than 20 shops were looted. 有 20 多家商店遭到了抢劫。

utter v. 出声；说；讲 **英义** to make a sound with your voice; to say sth. **例句** to utter a cry 发出喊叫声 **例句** She did not utter a word during lunch (= said nothing). 进午餐时，她一言未发。 **扩充** utter darkness 一片漆黑 utter nonsense 一派胡言 utter a sigh 发出叹息声

重点表达

shoot a glance at sb. 看某人一眼

risk sth. In doing sth. 冒着...的风险做某事

be reduced to 沦落到...

figure sth. out 想明白某事

be at a loss 手足无措

do sth. for good 永远做某事/一劳永逸地

be content with one's lot 对命运感到知足/安分守己

take hold of sth. 抓住某物

be one's hire hand 为某人所雇佣

run into sb. 偶然撞见某人

复盘要点

1、想不通某事

- 2、横死
- 3、军阀
- 4 安分守己

句子回译

- 1、做木匠修房子，常常拿自己性命来拼。一个不当心在上面滑了脚，跌下来，不跌成肉酱，也会得一辈子的残疾。
- 2、他哭了！我看见他流眼泪，不知道怎么办才好，就跑开了。
- 3、我常常看见他哭丧着脸在店里做工。他的精神颓丧，但是他仍然不停手地做活。
- 4、有人说他去吃粮当了兵，有人说他到外县谋生去了。
- 5、我只会做木匠，我就只会做木匠！一个人应该安分守己。
- 6、在那么多的木匠里面，偏偏是他跟着他父亲落进了横死的命运圈里。

◇ 表达对比

让我们看看「萧条」在不同语境下还能怎么翻译？

即使是更富裕且「萧条」的日本，虽然其 GDP 不能与这些数字相比，仍然显得比西方发达国家恢复要快。Even richer and more *sluggish* Japan, which cannot match that figure, seems to be recovering faster than its Western peers.

在繁荣年份，智利政府会将钱存入“稳定基金”中，在「萧条」年份则动用基金中的钱。Chile's government adds to a "stabilisation fund" in fat years, and withdraws from it *in lean*. 因此，在经济「萧条」阶段和恢复阶段等税收骤然下降时期，支出必须随之缩减。So when tax revenues plummet, as they did during and after the *recession*, spending must fall in concert.

朋友 --巴金

Friends --Ba Jin

这一次的旅行使我更了解一个名词的意义，这个名词就是：朋友。七八天以前我曾对一个初次见面的朋友说：“在朋友们面前我只感到惭愧。”

On my recent travels, I came to realize still more fully the significance of the word "friend". Seven or eight days ago, I said to a friend whom I had just come to know, "I can't help feeling embarrassed before my friends."

Q:这里的“七八天”为什么不是 several days before?

很多时候我们要根据语境来甄别数词到底是不是属于虚词，比如我们常见的“两三天”，我们一般都可以处理成“several days”，但这里是“七八天”，相信还是能看出区别的，因为“七八天”不是经常出现，那么应该就是比较具体的天数，直译就好。类似的比如“四五年前”，我们也要译为“four or five years ago”，“两三年”就要考虑具体的情况。

➤ 段落解析

“使更加了解”这里译为“came to realize sth. more fully”更新颖，可以取代“understand more”。

“在朋友面前我只感到惭愧”中的“惭愧”的意思是“不好意思”，不作“羞愧”解，因此没有直译为ashamed等。但是可以考虑译为embarrassed或ill at ease等。

你们待我太好了，我简直没法报答你们。”这并不是谦虚的客气话，这是真的事实。说过这些话，我第二天就离开了那个朋友，并不知道以后还有没有机会再看见他。但是他给我的那一点点温暖至今还使我的心颤动。

You' re all so nice to me. I simply don' t know how to repay your kindness." I did not make this remark out of mere modesty and courtesy. I truly meant what I said. The next day, I said goodbye to this friend, not knowing if I could ever see him again. But the little warmth that he gave me has been keeping my heart throbbing with gratitude.

➤ 段落解析

“这并不是谦虚的话”译为“I did not make this remark out of...”而不是“I didn' t say this because of...”就涉及到了口语体和书面体之间的关系，要记得转换，注意要翻译的内容是不是说话人的引用语。

“使我的心颤动”译为Keeping my heart throbbing with gratitude，其中with gratitude是添加成分，原文虽无其字而有其意。

“但是他给我的那一点点温暖至今还使我的心颤动。”这句的翻译要注意时态，很多中文的字眼都可以用英文的时态进行表达，比如这里的“至今”我们可以选用现在完成进行时have been doing，表示过去发生但是影响持续到现在。

我的生命大概不会很长久罢。然而在短促的过去的回顾中却有一盏明灯，照彻了我的灵魂的黑暗，使我的生存有一点光彩。这盏灯就是就友情。

The length of my days will not be unlimited. However, whenever I look back on my brief past life, I find a beacon illuminating my soul and thereby lending a little brightness to my being. That beacon is friendship.

➤ 段落解析

“我的生命大概不会很长久罢。”这句话的翻译比较讲究，如果我们译成“won' t be long”那好像是说自己已经身患大病，离大去之日不远矣。但是我们能够理解在这里并不是这样的意思，只是作者在感叹人生苦短，我们要学会珍惜友情。所以译者翻译成了“The length of my days will not be unlimited.”

我应该感谢它，因为靠了它我才能够活到现在；而且把旧家庭给我留下的阴影扫除了的也正是它。世间有不少的人为了家庭抛弃朋友，至少也会在家庭和朋友之间划一个界限，把家庭看得比朋友重过若干倍。这似乎是很自然的事情。我也曾亲眼看见一些人结婚以后就离开朋友，离开事业。

I should be grateful to it because it has helped me keep alive up to now and clear away the shadow left on me by my old family. Many people forsake their friends in favour of their own families, or at least draw a line of demarcation between families and friends, considering the former to be many times more important than the latter. That seems to be a matter of course. I have also seen with my own eyes how some people abandon their friends as well as their own careers soon after they get married...

Q: “世间有不少的人为了家庭抛弃朋友，至少也会在家庭和朋友之间划一个界限，把家庭看得比朋友重过若干倍。”这句译文的结构是怎样的？

这是一个长句，但是译文一气呵成。Many people 是主语，forsake 是谓语，their friends 是宾语，in favor of 是原因状语，至此构成一个主句。后面 or at least 连接了一个并列分句，draw 为谓语，a line 为宾语，最后 considering 引导伴随状语。句中用了 the former 指代了 family。

朋友是暂时的，家庭是永久的。在好些人的行为里我发现了这个信条。这个信条在我实在是不可理解的。对于我，要是没有朋友，我现在会变成怎样可怜的东西，我自己也不知道。

Friends are transient whereas family are lasting—that is the tenet, as I know, guiding the behaviour of many people. To me, that is utterly inconceivable. Without friends, I would have been reduced to I don't know what a miserable creature.

➤ **段落解析**

“我现在会变成怎样可怜的东西，我自己也不知道”译为 I would have been reduced to I don't know what a miserable creature, 其中 I don't know 是插入语。

然而朋友们把我救了。他们给了我家庭所不能给的东西。他们的友爱，他们的帮助，他们的鼓励，几次把我从深渊的边沿救回来。他们对我表示了无限的慷慨。

Friends are my saviours. They give me things which it is beyond my family to give me. Thanks to their fraternal love, assistance and encouragement, I have time and again been saved from falling into an abyss while on its verge. They have been enormously generous towards me.

Q: 这里的 enormous 怎么理解？

“无限的慷慨”译为 enormously generous, 其中 enormously 作 extremely 或 exceedingly 解，属于强化修饰词 (intensifying adjective)。

我的生活曾经是悲苦的，黑暗的。然而朋友们把多量的同情，多量的爱，多量的欢乐，多量的眼泪分了给我，这些东西都是生存所必需的。

There was a time when my life was miserable and gloomy. My friends then gave me in large quantities sympathy, love, joy and tears—things essential for existence.

Q: 为什么破折号后面可以直接加一个不完整的句子？

这里破折号起的作用是对前面所说的进行补充解释，后半句相当于省略了 things (which are) essential for existence.

这些不要报答的慷慨的施舍，使我的生活里也有了温暖，有了幸福。

It is due to their bountiful free gifts that I also have my share of warmth and happiness in my life.

➤ **段落解析**

“这些不要报答的慷慨施舍，使我的生活里也有了温暖，有了幸福”译为 It is due to their bountiful free gifts that I also have my share of warmth and happiness in my life, 其中 bountiful 的意思是“慷慨”或“大量”；my share of 可以理解为“我（也有）的一份”，用以表达原文中“也”的内涵。

我默默地接受了它们。我并不曾说一句感激的话，我也没有做过一件报答的行为。但是朋友们却不把自私的形容词加到我的身上。对于我，他们太慷慨了。

I accepted their kindnesses quietly without ever saying a word of thanks and without ever doing anything in return. In spite of that, my friends never used the epithet "self-centered" when referred to me. They are only too generous towards me.

➤ 段落解析

“太慷慨”译为 **only too generous**, 其中 **only too**, 意思相当于 **very** 或 **all too**。

❖ 必背词汇

forsake v. 抛弃, 遗弃, 离开(尤指不履行责任) **英义** to leave sb / sth, especially when you have a responsibility to stay. **例句** He had made it clear to his wife that he would never forsake her. 他明确地向妻子说, 永远不离开她。

近义词 abandon/desert/leave/give up
demarcation n. (工种、人、土地等的)划分, 区分, 界线 **英义** a border or line that separates two things, such as types of work, groups of people or areas of land **例句** It was hard to draw clear lines of demarcation between work and leisure. 在工作和闲暇之间很难划出明确的界限。

fraternal adj. (指志趣相投者)兄弟般的, 亲如手足的 **英义** connected with the relationship that exists between people or groups that share the same ideas or interests **例句** Shall we apply to fraternal factories for help? 我们是否应要求兄弟厂支援? **扩充** twins fraternal: 异卵双胞胎; 异卵孪生 fraternal sentiments: 兄弟情 fraternal company: 互助公司

epithet n. (尤用于褒贬人或事物特征或性质的)表述形容词, 修饰语 **英义** an adjective or phrase that is used to describe sb / sth's character or most important quality, especially in order to give praise or criticism **例句** The film is long and dramatic but does not quite earn the epithet 'epic'. 这部影片篇幅长, 戏剧性强, 不过还不能誉为“史诗”。 **扩充** Epithet n. 绰号; 浑名

重点表达

came to realize 开始意识到

can't help doing sth. 忍不住做某事

keep alive up to now 活到现在

clear away the shadow 扫去阴霾

be reduced to be/sth. 沦落到...

复盘要点 (默写)

- 1、报答
- 2、客气话
- 3、抛弃朋友
- 4、划界限
- 5、慷慨的施舍

句子回译

- 1、但是他给我的那一点点温暖至今还使我的心颤动。
- 2、然而在短促的过去的回顾中却有一盏明灯, 照彻了我的灵魂的黑暗, 使我的生存有一点光彩。
- 3、他们的友爱, 他们的帮助, 他们的鼓励, 几次把我从深渊的边沿救回来。
- 4、然而朋友们把多量的同情, 多量的爱, 多量的欢乐, 多量的眼泪分了给我, 这些东西都是生存所必需的。

表达对比

我们看看「颤动」在不同的语境下还能怎么表达？

但不知怎样，似乎没有力量，连指也「颤动」，臂也酸软了。But, somehow or other, he felt powerless to do so; his fingers *trembled* and his arms ached with weariness.

他手指「颤动地」打开了两三重的纸，于是拿出四只铜制镀银的字。Tearing off three paper wrappings with his *quivering* fingers, he took out four bronze-cast and silver-plated Chinese characters.

要是父亲能看到他身上「颤动的」那根绳子，他肯定会笑的。If the father had been able to see the *fallen* rope, he would have given a knowing smile.

这一次我走了许多新地方，看见了许多新朋友。我的生活是忙碌的：忙着看，忙着听，忙着说，忙着走。

I visited many new places and met new friends on my recent trip. My time was mostly taken up by looking around, listening, talking and walking.

➤ 段落解析

“我的生活是忙碌的”没有译成“busy/tight schedule”，而是“be taken up by doing sth.”就很容易和后面的并列动词进行衔接，同时也有了“忙着”的意思。

但是我不曾遇到一点困难，朋友们给我准备好了一切，使我不会缺少什么。我每走到一个新地方，我就像回到我那个在上海被日本兵毁掉的旧居一样。

But I never ran into any trouble because my friends had done their utmost to make sure that I would be short of nothing. Whatever new places I called at, I always felt at home as if I were back in my old residence in Shanghai which had already been raged to the ground by Japanese troops.

➤ 段落解析

第二个句子中，whatever 引导让步状语从句，主语是 I，feel 是系动词，at home 是表语，所以这里的 as if 是方式状语而不是表语。其中 if I were 用到了虚拟语气，后面的 which 引导的是定语从句，对 residence 作补充说明。

每一个朋友，不管他自己的生活是怎样苦，怎样简单，也要慷慨地分一些东西给我，虽然明知道我不能够报答他。

No matter how hard up and frugal my friends themselves were, they would unstintingly share with me whatever they had, although they knew I would not be able to repay them for their kindness.

➤ 段落解析

“不管他自己的生活是怎样苦，怎样简单”中的“简单”译作“frugal”，意为“节俭/朴素”的生活。如若根据字面意思翻译成“simple”则比较一般，但不能说错。

有些朋友，连他们的名字我以前也不知道，他们却关心我的健康，处处打听我的“病况”，直到他们看见了我那被日光晒黑了的脸和膀子，他们才放心地微笑了，这种情形确实值得人掉泪。

Some, whom I did not even know by name, showed concern over my health and went about inquiring after me. It was not until they saw my suntanned face and arms that they began to smile a smile of relief. All that was enough to move one to tears.

➤ 段落解析

第一句中, some 为主语, whom 引导了非限制性定语从句, 后面的 show 为谓语, concern 是宾语, went about 是由 and 连接的分句中与 show 同等的并列动词。最后一句中“这种情形”, 不必再译成“such kind of situation”, 直接用“all that”指代, 简单明了。

有人相信我不写文章就不能够生活。两个月以前, 一个同情我的上海朋友寄稿到《广州民国日报》的副刊, 说了许多关于我的生活的話。他也说我一天不写文章第二天就没有饭吃。这是不确实的。
Some people believe that, without writing, I would lose my livelihood. One of my sympathizers, in an article published two months ago in the Guangzhou Republic Daily Supplement, gives a full account of the conditions of my life. He also says that I would have nothing to live on once I should lay down my pen. That is not true at all.

Q:第二句为什么不直译?

译文中第二句其实也是直译。只不过将分句重组了一下, 如果是“看到什么翻什么”, 这一句也不会有太大的问题。可能会出现两个句子, 译者这么处理, 将状语插入到中间, 缩短整句长度(相当于译文中也做了切分)的同时, 能够将原文组成一句, 不需要另起一句, 也是比较简便的。

“一天不写文章第二天就没有饭吃”中的“一天……第二天就……”在译文中用连接词 once 即可表达。“就没有饭吃”按字面直译不太合适, 过于直白, 没有深义, 所以应该意译为 have nothing to live on。

这次旅行就给我证明; 即使我不再写一个字, 朋友们也不肯让我冻馁。世间还有许多慷慨的人, 他们并不把自己个人和家庭看得异常重要, 超过一切。

It has already been proved by recent travels that my friends would never let me suffer from cold and hunger even if I should go without writing a single word. There are a great many kind-hearted people in the world who never attach undue importance to themselves and their own families and who never place themselves and their families above anything else.

➤ 段落解析

“朋友们也不肯让我冻馁”其中的“冻馁”就是“寒冷和饥饿”的意思。

“他们并不把自己个人和家庭看得异常重要, 超过一切。”这句的翻译, 我们需要注意把潜在的语言翻译出来。我们把省略掉的部分加上, 这个句子就变成“他们并不把自己个人和家庭看得异常重要, 也不把自己个人和家庭看得超过一切。”根据补充的信息, 我们再翻译过去, 就是合理运用了增译法 (addition) 。

靠了他们我才能够活到现在, 而且靠了他们我还要活下去。朋友们给我的东西是太多、太多了。我将怎样报答他们呢? 但是我知道他们是不需要报答的。

It is owing to them that I still survive and shall continue to survive for a long time to come. I owe my friends many, many kindnesses. How can I repay them? But, I understand, they don't need me to do that.

➤ 段落解析

“朋友给我的东西是太多、太多了”中的“东西”主要指“帮助”, 侧重在精神方面, 虽然也可译为 things, 但是 kindnesses (= kind acts) 这样带有实际意义的词确实更为贴切。

最近我在一个法国哲学家的书里读到了这样的话: “生命的一个条件就是消费……世间有一种不

能跟生存分开的慷慨，要是没有了它，我们都会死，就会从内部干枯。我们必须开花。道德，无私心就是人生的花。”

Recently I came across the following words in a book by a French philosopher: One condition of life is consumption... Survival in this world is inseparable from generosity, without which we would perish and become dried-up from within. We must put forth flowers. Moral integrity and unselfishness are the flowers of life.

➤ 段落解析

这一小段基本属于直译，句子层面也没有过难的语法，但有许多表达值得我们借鉴。比如 came across, be inseparable from, perish, dried-up from within, put forth 等。

在我的眼前开放着这么多的人生的花朵了。我的生命要到什么时候才会开花？难道我已经是“内部干枯”了吗？一个朋友说过：“我若是灯，我就要用我的光明来照彻黑暗。”

Now so many flowers of life are in full bloom before my eyes. When can my life put forth flowers? Am I already dried-up from within? A friend of mine says, "If I were a lamp, I would illuminate darkness with my light."

➤ 段落解析

这一小节也是直译，没有过难语法点。其中 illuminate 这个词比 light 好，因为 light 通常以被动出现，比如 the stage was lit by spotlights. 而 illuminate 的意思就是 to shed light on sth.

我不配做一盏明灯。那么就让我做一块木柴罢。我愿意把我从太阳那里受到的热放散出来，我愿意把自己烧得粉身碎骨给人间添一点点温暖。

I, however, don't qualify for a bright lamp. Let me be a piece of firewood instead. I'll radiate the heat that I have absorbed from the sun. I'll burn myself to ashes to provide this human world with a little warmth.

➤ 段落解析

“不配做”就是“没有资格做”，译者译为“don't qualify for”，也可以是 don't be qualified for，词性的不同，就可以有多种不同的表达方式。

“烧得粉身碎骨”怎么表达？可以积累一下译者的译法“burn myself to ashes”

❖ 必背词汇

frugal adj. (对金钱、食物等)节约的，节俭的**英义** using only as much money or food as is necessary **例句** She lived a careful and frugal life.她过着谨慎、节俭的生活。**扩充** living frugally 生活节俭 live frugally 省吃俭用；节衣缩食；省吃俭用吧；frugal magnate 节俭的大亨；详细翻译;lived frugally 节俭地生活 frugal Installation 简化安装 frugal society 节约型社会；节俭社会；

unstinting adj.慷慨的；大方的；无限的**英义** given or giving generously **搭配** unstinting support 全力的支持 **例句** They were unstinting in their praise. 他们赞不绝口。**扩充** extend one's unstinting thanks 致以厚谢 be unstinting in one's praise 赞不绝口

重点表达

time was taken up by doing sth.时间被占据

run into trouble 遇到困难

be short of nothing 不会缺少什么/什么都不缺

be ragged to ground (房屋)被摧毁

show concern over sth.对...表示关心

lose one' s livelihood 不能生活

give a full account of sth.充分考虑某事

attach undue importance to 不过分看重

be inseparable from sth.和...不能分离

复盘要点 (默写)

- 1、报答
- 2、日光晒黑了的脸
- 3 值得人落泪
- 4、冻馁
- 5、从内部干枯
- 6、开花 (词组)
- 7、道德和无私心

句子回译

- 1、我的生活是忙碌的：忙着看，忙着听，忙着说，忙着走。
- 2、他也说我一天不写文章第二天就没有饭吃。
- 3、世间还有许多慷慨的人，他们并不把自己个人和家庭看得异常重要，超过一切。
- 4、靠了他们我才能够活到现在，而且靠了他们我还要活下去。
- 5、我愿意把我从太阳那里受到的热放散出来，我愿意把自己烧得粉身碎骨给人间添一点点温暖。

表达积累

我们来看看不同语境下「报答」可以怎么翻译呢？

但我献身于民族抗战事业，竟未能「报答」母亲的希望。But I never *lived up to* her expectation because of my dedication to the cause of the War of Resistance against Japan.

我用什么方法来「报答」母亲的深恩呢？What can I do to *repay* her my debt of deep gratitude?

病人对替代医学医生耐心服务的「报答」就是开始相信他们病情的缓解是因为疗法的特殊，而不是因为医生的关怀态度。Patients *reward* them by believing that it is the specifics of the therapy that are bringing relief, rather than the attention itself.

梦 --巴金

Dream --Ba Jin

据说“至人无梦”。幸而我只是一个平庸的人。我有我的梦中世界，在那里我常常见到你。

It is said that “a virtuous man seldom dream” . Fortunately, I am but an ordinary man. I dream my own dream, in which I often meet you.

➤ 段落解析

“至人”在古代反映思想道德达到最高境界的人，现译为 a virtuous man。也可译为 a man of the highest virtue 或 a man of moral integrity 等。

昨夜又见到你那慈祥的笑容了，还是在我们那个老家，在你的房间里，在我的房间里，你亲切地对我讲话。你笑，我也笑。

Last night I again saw your kindly smiling face. It was the same old home of ours. You talked to me cordially now in your room, now in my room. You smiled and I also smiled.

➤ **段落解析**

“在你的房间里，在我的房间里”意即“一回儿在你的房间里，一回儿在我的房间里”，故译为 You talked to me now in your room, now in my room.

还是成都的那些旧街道，我跟着你一步一步地走过平坦的石板路，我望着你的背影，心里安慰地想：父亲还很康健呢。

It was the same old streets of Chengdu. I followed you step by step on the smooth flagstones. Looking at you from behind, I inwardly consoled myself with the thought that father was still hale and hearty.

➤ **段落解析**

整个句子被分成了三个意群，这对于译文的逻辑来说很重要，能将语义更清楚地呈现给读者。其中 looking 放在开头，与 I 构成主动关系，所以用了 ing 形式，引导伴随状语，补充主语 I 的状态，thought 后面的 that 引导定语从句，补充说明 thought 的具体内容。

一种幸福的感觉使我的全身发热了。我那时不会知道我是在梦中，也忘记了二十五年来 的艰苦日子。在戏园里，我坐在你旁边，看台上的武戏，你还详细地给我解释剧中情节。我变成二十几年前的孩子了。

A sensation of blissfulness warmed me up all over. I was unaware that I was in a dream. I also forgot the hardships I had gone through during the past 25 years. While I sat beside you inside a theater watching the fighting scenes of Peking opera, you explained its story to me in great detail. I was again the small kid of 25 years before.

➤ **段落解析**

“武戏”指京剧中的武打场面，英译时应在 the fighting scenes 后面加上 of a Peking opera。译文中 while 引导时间状语，watching 作伴随状语，补充说明 I 的状态。

我高兴，我没有挂虑地微笑，我不假思索地随口讲话。我想不道我在很短的时间以后就会失掉你，失掉这一切。

I was joyful, I smiled, I chattered away freely. I did not have the slightest inkling that you together with everything else would in a moment vanish out of sight.

➤ **段落解析**

“没有挂虑地微笑”意即“天真的微笑”，可以译为 smiled naive smiles.

“我想不道”原文作者想表达的意思就是“我根本想象不到”带着点不愿意和伤感的情绪，所以这里译作“I did not have the slightest inkling that”表达出了这样细腻的情感。

然而睁开眼睛，我只有一个人，四周就只有滴滴的雨声。房里是一片黑暗。没有笑，没有话语。只有雨声：滴——滴——滴。我用力把眼睛睁大，我撩开蚊帐，我在漆黑的空间中找寻你影子。

When I opened my eyes, I found that I was all by myself and nothing was heard except the pit-a-pat of rain drops. No more smile, no more chitchat. Only the drip drip drip of rain. Forcing my eyes to open wider and drawing aside the mosquito net, I began to search for you in the pitch darkness.

➤ 段落解析

该小结基本就是直译，没有过多的语法点和过难的词汇。

最后一句译文中，forcing 和 drawing 都是 I 的动作，引导伴随状语，和 I 呈主动关系，补充说明主语 I 的状态。后面主句中 I 为主语，began 是谓语，to search 是宾语。

❖ 必背词汇

cordial adj. 热情友好的；和蔼可亲的 **英义** pleasant and friendly **搭配** a cordial atmosphere / meeting / relationship 亲切友好的气氛 / 会议 / 关系 **例句** We maintain cordial relations with our neighbors. 我们与邻里保持亲切友好的关系。 **扩充** a glass of cordial 一杯甜果汁饮料 cordial feeling 亲切感 cordial glass 小高脚酒杯

console v. 安慰；抚慰；慰藉 **搭配** console sb / yourself (with sth) to give comfort or sympathy to sb who is unhappy or disappointed **例句** Nothing could console him when his wife died. 他妻子去世后，什么事情也不能使他感到宽慰。

inkling n. (对正在或即将发生的事的) 略知 **英义** a slight knowledge of sth that is happening or about to happen **例句** He had no inkling of what was going on. 他对正在发生的事情一无所知。

重点表达

hale and hearty 老当益壮的

warm sb. up all over 全身发热

explain sth. in great detail 详细解释

sth. vanish out of sight 某物消失

pitch darkness 漆黑

复盘要点 (默写)

- 1、慈祥的笑容
- 2、平坦的石板路
- 3、康健 (指老人)
- 4、幸福的感觉
- 5、武戏
- 6、不假思索
- 7、滴滴的雨声
- 8、撩开蚊帐

句子回译

1、昨夜又见到你那慈祥的笑容了，还是在我们那个老家，在你的房间里，在我的房间里，你亲切地对我讲话。

2、在戏园里，我坐在你旁边，看台上的武戏，你还详细地给我解释剧中情节。

3、我高兴，我没有挂虑地微笑，我不假思索地随口讲话。

表达对比

我们来看看「慈祥」在不同的语境下可以怎么翻译？

也许是因为他的反应，「慈祥」的表情，几乎闭上了双眼，头靠向她的肩膀。Maybe it was his response, the *beatific* expression on his face, eyes almost closed, head tilted toward her shoulder.

这有很多理由去怀疑这位因其「慈祥」的举止和表现出对普通百姓的关心而亲切的被人们称为“温爷爷”的人，是已经在努力的去做，而非仅仅只是嘴上说的好听来促使其去改革。There are reasons to wonder whether “Grandpa Wen”, as he is called with *affection*, for his avuncular manner and displays of concern for the common people, has been trying to do better than pay lip service to the cause of reform. 月儿和星星放出「慈祥」的光辉为我追悼。The moon and stars mourn over my death with their *tender* light

但是从两扇开着的小窗，慢慢地透进来灰白色的亮光，使我的眼睛看见了这个空阔的房间。没有你，没有你的微笑。有的是寂寞、单调。雨一直滴——滴地下着。

A greyish light, nevertheless, edged in through two small windows to enable me to see the spacious room. You and your smile were no more. Only loneliness and monotony remained. The rain kept pitter-pattering.

➤ 段落解析

“慢慢透进来”是一个缓慢的过程，译者用了“edge in”而不是“enter”很好的演绎出了光透进窗户的感觉。

“没有你，没有你的微笑。有的是寂寞、单调。”其实这句的翻译也可以并为一句，即“You and your smile were no more but only loneliness and monotony.”

我唤你，没有回应。我侧耳倾听，没有脚声。我静下来，我的心怦怦地跳动。我听见自己的心的声音。我的心在走路，它慢慢地走过了二十五年，一直到这个夜晚。

I called to you, but no response. I listened attentively, but heard no footsteps. I quieted down, my heart beating hard. I could hear its thumping. My heart had been tramping along all the time. Up to now, it had been on its slow journey for 25 years.

➤ 段落解析

这一小节以基本为直译。其中一些表达值得积累借鉴，比如“侧耳倾听—listen attentively”，“静下心—quiet down”，“心在走路—heart is thumping”等。

我于是闭了嘴，我知道你不会再站到我的面前。二十五年前我失掉了你。我从无父的孩子已经长成一个中年人了。

Thereupon I kept my mouth shut. I knew you would never appear standing before me. I had lost you 25 years before. Since then, I had grown from a fatherless child into a middle-aged man.

➤ 段落解析

“我知道你不会再站到我的面前。” “I knew you would never appear standing before me.”

这句的译文结构，主语是I，knew是谓语，you是宾语。但其实knew后面省略了that，引导的是一个宾语从句，you是宾语从句中的主语，would appear是从句中的谓语，standing是分词引导的伴随状语，用来补充说明you的状态。

雨声继续着，长夜在滴滴声中进行。我的心感到无比的寂寞。怎么，是屋漏么？我的脸颊湿了。
The rain continued to fall. The long night wore on amidst its dripping sound. I was seized with acute loneliness. Well, was the roof leaking? Or was it my tears that had wetted my cheeks?

Q:译文中的“seize”怎么理解？

这属于熟词生义。通过查询词典，我们可以看到这样一种释义：(of an emotion) to affect sb. Suddenly and deeply 侵袭。例句：He was seized by curiosity. 他好奇心顿起。

“长夜在滴滴声中进行”有时间过得很慢，很沉闷的含义。现全句译为 The long night wore on amidst its dripping sound, 其中 to wear on 用来指时间“缓缓消逝”或“慢慢地挨过”。

小时候我有一个愿望：我愿在你的庇荫下做一世的孩子。现在只有让梦来满足这个愿望了。
When I was young, I wished I could remain a kid forever under your wing. Now I can fulfil this wish only in my dreams.

➤ 段落解析

“在你的庇荫下”译为 under your wing, 相当于中英文之间的 counterpart, 其实中文歌曲《童话》中也有类似的表达“张开双手，变成翅膀守护你”，意同 under your protection and care.

至少在梦里，我可以见到你，我高兴，我没有挂虑地微笑，我不假思索地随口讲话。为了这个，我应该感谢梦。

There in a dream, I can at least come face to face with you. I can be happy, I can smile naive smiles, I can chatter away freely. For all this, I should be thankful to my dreams.

➤ 段落解析

“没有挂虑地微笑”也就是“天真的微笑”，可以译为 smiled naive smiles.

❖ 必背词汇

spacious adj. 宽敞的 **英义** large and with plenty of space for people to move around in

例句 The new building is more spacious than its predecessor. 这一新建筑比原先的更宽敞。

attentive adj. 注意的；专心的；留心的 **英义** listening or watching carefully and with interest

例句 The speaker likes to have an attentive audience. 演讲者喜欢注意力集中的听众。

tramp n. 沉重的脚步声 **英义** the sound of sb's heavy steps **例句** the tramp of marching feet 行进中沉重的脚步声

重点表达

edge in 挤进；渐渐逼近

be on slow journey 慢慢走过

keep one's mouth shut 闭嘴

a fatherless child 没有父亲的孩子

grow from A to B 从 A 成长为 B wear on (时间) 缓缓消逝

come face to face with sb. 见到某人

greyish light 灰白色的亮光

loneliness and monotony 寂寞单调

listen attentively 侧耳倾听

quiet down 静下心

dripping sound 滴滴声

句子回译

- 1、但是从两扇开着的小窗，慢慢地透进来灰白色的亮光，使我的眼睛看见了这个空阔的房间。
- 2、我的心在走路，它慢慢地走过了二十五年，一直到这个夜晚。
- 3、我的心感到无比的寂寞。

表达对比

我们来看看「不假思索」在不同的语境下还可以怎么翻译？

她「不假思索」地提到了法国化妆品和 IT 服务。*Off the top of her head*, she mentioned French cosmetics and I.T. services.

但在被问及贸易数字平平无奇背后的原因时，还是「不假思索」地拿中国人吃苦耐劳的精神和俄罗斯人懒散的生活节奏作对比。Still, when asked to explain trade volumes, he *unhesitatingly* contrasts the work ethic in China with the languid pace of life in Russia.

第一项测试要看并购是否已经形成风潮，企业老板们纷纷「不假思索」跟风。The first test is whether a bandwagon is rolling, with corporate bosses jumping aboard *unthinkingly*.

《激流》总序--巴金

Preface to the Torrent Trilogy --Ba Jin

几年前我流了眼泪读完托尔斯泰小说《复活》，曾经在扉页上写了一句话：“生活本身就是一个悲剧。”

Several years ago, after I finished reading Leo Tolstoy's Resurrection with tears in my eyes, I wrote on its title page, "Life itself is a tragedy".

➤ 段落解析

译文中将第一个分句“几年前我流了眼泪读完托尔斯泰小说《复活》”处理成了两个时间状语，将第二个分句“曾经在扉页上写了一句话”处理成了主语，巧妙地将原文中两个相同主语的句子合并到了一起。

事实并不是这样。生活并不是一个悲剧。它是一个“搏斗”。我们生活来做什么？或者说我们为什么要有这生命？罗曼·罗兰的回答是“为的是来征服它”。我认为他说得不错。

However, that is not how things are, for life is not a tragedy, but a "struggle". What do we live for? Or why do we live this life at all? The answer given by Romain Rolland is "to conquer life". I think he is right.

➤ 段落解析

“我们生活来做什么？”很多同学可能翻译成“why are we living”，再回译过来就变成“我们为什么活着”，其实和原文意思上室友些许差别的，那么“生活来做什么”更接近于“我们为什么而活”，所以一个介词 for 就能解决。“为的是来征服它”引自罗曼·罗兰关于法国大革命的剧本《爱与死的搏斗》。

我有了生命以来，在这个世界上虽然仅仅经历了二十几个寒暑，但是这短短的时期也并不是白白度过的。这期间我也曾看见了不少的东西，知道了不少的事情。

Ever since I was born, I have passed no more than twenty odd summers in this world, but this short period of time has not been spent for nothing at all. I have since seen a lot of things and come to know a lot of things.

➤ **段落解析**

“我有了生命以来”是有主谓宾的一个句子，“生命”是以名字的形式出现的，译文中将其转换成了动词，整个句子结构变成了主系表。

No more than 最多，扩充一下：no less than 不少于；not more than 不超过；不多于

我的周围是无边的黑暗，但是我并不孤独，并不绝望。我无论在什么地方总看见那一股生活的激流在动荡，在创造它自己的道路，通过乱山碎石中间。

Though it is all darkness around me, I have never felt lonely, nor have I ever given up hope. Everywhere I go, I always see the torrent of life tumbling along to open up its way through a confused mass of mountains and rocks.

➤ **段落解析**

“无边的黑暗”译为 all darkness, 其中 all 相当于 complete, 是常见的搭配。

译文第二句中, I 是主语, see 是谓语, the torrent 是宾语, tumbling 是伴随状语, 用以说明 torrent 的状态, to open up 是不定式表目的。

这激流永远动荡着，并不曾有一个时候停止过，而且它也不能够停止；没有什么东西可以阻止它。在它的途中，它也曾发射出种种的水花，这里面有爱，有恨，有欢乐，也有痛苦。

This torrent is always surging ahead; it has never stopped for a single moment and will never stop. Nothing whatever can hold it up. While on its way, it sometimes throws clouds of spray into the air embodying love and hate, and happiness and sorrow.

Q: 为什么“而且它也不能够停止”没有翻译成“couldn't stop”而是“will never stop”？

这里的 will 表示的不是“将来不...”，而是表示“客观上的不能/怎么也不会”。Couldn't 代表一种能力，可以理解为 not be able to, 所以这里取 will not.

这一切造成了奔腾的一股激流，具有排山之势，向着唯一的海流去。这唯一的海是什么，而且什么时候它才可以流到这海里，就没有人确定地知道了。

All that makes up the tumultuous torrent rushing with terrific force towards the only sea. No one knows for sure what that only sea is and when the torrent is going to empty into it.

➤ **段落解析**

“具有排山之势”不太适合直译。现意译为 with terrific force, 其中 terrific 相当于 very great. 第二句进行了分句顺序之间的重组，将“结果”（没有人知道）提到句首，将具体的问题（原文以另个单独的句子呈现）在译文中以 know 的宾语成分呈现。

❖ **必背词汇**

torrent n. 急流；激流；湍流；洪流 **英义** a large amount of water moving very quickly **例句** After the winter rains, the stream becomes a raging torrent. 冬雨过后，溪流湍急。 **扩充** mountain torrent 山洪

tumble v. (使) 跌倒，摔倒，滚落，翻滚下来 **英义** to fall downwards, often hitting the ground several times, but usually without serious injury; to make sb / sth fall in this way **例句** He slipped and tumbled down the stairs. 他脚一滑滚下了楼梯。 **扩充** tumble to sth 突然意识到 take a tumble 重摔 A tumble of 乱糟糟的...

embody v. 具体表现, 体现, 代表(思想或品质) **英义** to express or represent an idea or a quality **例句** a politician who embodied the hopes of black youth 代表黑人青年希望的政治家

tumultuous adj. 嘈杂的; 喧嚣的; 热烈的; 欢腾的 **英义** very loud; involving strong feelings, especially feelings of approval **搭配** a tumultuous reception / welcome 热情的接待; 热烈的欢迎 **例句** She left the stage to tumultuous applause. 她在一片热烈的掌声中离开了舞台。

重点表达

no more than 最多

the torrent of life 生命的激流

hold sth. up 阻止

empty into 流入/涌进

resurrection 《复活》

title page 扉页

a confused mass of mountains and rocks 乱山碎石

句子回译

- 1、我们生活来做什么? 或者说我们为什么要有这生命?
- 2、我无论在什么地方总看见那一股生活的激流在动荡, 在创造它自己的道路, 通过乱山碎石中间。
- 3、在它的途中, 它也曾发射出种种的水花, 这里面有爱, 有恨, 有欢乐, 也有痛苦。

表达对比

我们来看看「痛苦」在不同的语境中可以怎么翻译?

至于经济, 恢复健康的道路将是漫长而又「痛苦」的。As for the economy, the road back to health will be long and *painful*.

她能忍受一切艰难, 痛苦, 而达到它所选定的目标。He can endure any hardships or *sufferings* while striving to attain his chosen objectives.

光阴蹉跎, 在近两年半前一个令人「痛苦」的夜晚, 唐纳德·特朗普 (Donald Trump) 如期当选为美利坚合众国第 45 任总统。On a *bitter* night nearly two-and-a-half squandered years ago, Donald Trump was duly elected the 45th president of the United States of America.

我跟所有其余的人一样, 生活在这世界上, 是为着来征服生活。我也曾参加在这个“搏斗”里面。我有我的爱, 有我的根, 有我的欢乐, 也有我的痛苦。但是我并没有失去我的信仰: 对于生活的信仰。我的生活还不会结束, 我也不知道的在前面还有什么时候东西等着我。

Like everybody else, I live in this world for the purpose of conquering life. I have also taken part in the "struggle". I have my own love and hate, and happiness and sorrow. But I have never lost my faith—a faith in life. There is still some way to go before my life runs out, and I do not know what the future has in store for me.

Q: “我也不知道在前面还有什么东西等着我” 译为 and I do not know what the future has in store for me, 其中的 in store 是什么意思?

短语 in store for 的意思相当于 waiting 或 about to happen。比如: Surprises were also in store for me. 令人吃惊的事也将发生在我身上。

然而我对于将来的却也有一点概念。因为过去并不是一个沉默的哑子，它会告诉我们一些事情。在这里我所要展开给读者看的乃是过去十多年生活的一幅图画。

Nevertheless, I am not without some idea of what the future is like because the past, being no silent mute, will give me some hint. What I unfold here in the Trilogy before my readers is a picture of life of the past ten odd years.

Q:分析一下译文最后一句的语法结构?

what 引导的是一个主语从句，真正的主语是 “a picture of life of the past ten odd years.” what 由此充当的是 unfold 的宾语，而 here in the trilogy 和 before my readers 则表示状语。

Q:这里的 “trilogy” 指的是什么?

这篇散文是作者为自己创作的小说《激流三部曲》（《家》、《春》、《秋》）所写的序。所以这里的 trilogy 指的就是《激流三部曲》

“然而我对于将来的却也有一点概念。”译为 “Nevertheless, I am not without some idea of what the future is like”，其中 not without 运用双重否定，其实就是相当于 with，只是加强了原有的语气。

自然这里只有生活的一小部分，但已经可以看见那一股由爱与恨、欢乐与受苦所组织成的生活的激流是如何地在动荡了。

Of course it reflects only a small section of life, but enough, however, to afford a glimpse of the turbulent torrent of life with its love and hate, happiness and sorrow.

➤ **段落解析**

“这里只有”译者没有根据字面意思进行直译，比如用到 there be 句型，而是选用了实义动词 reflect，非常精准。后面 but enough 之间是省略了 it is，后面的 however 是插入语，句型就是 it is enough to do sth. “由...组成”译者却用一个介词 with 就取代了本应出现的实义动词，转换非常巧妙，更加便于组句。

我不是一个说教者，所以我不能够明确地指出一条路来，但是读者自己可以在里面去找它。有人说过，路本没有，因为走的人多了，便成了一条路。

I am no religious preacher, so I cannot point out a definite way out. Readers may here find a way out for themselves. Some say that there is at first no road at all and that a road is created simply by the treading of passers-by.

Q:这里的 treading 怎么理解?

以下是牛津高阶的解释:to put your foot down while you are stepping or walking, 表示「踩; 踏; 践踏」。所以本来 treading 并不是一个名词，这里属于分词做了动名词，将动词“名词化”了。

又有人说路是有的，正因为有了路才有许多人走。谁是谁非，我不想判断。我还年轻，我还要活下去，我还要征服生活。我知道生活的激流是不会停止的，且看它把我载到什么地方去!

Others say that there is at first already a road available before more and more people come to walk on it. I do not want to judge who are right or who are wrong. I am still young, I want to live on, I want to conquer life. I know the torrent of life will never stop. Let' s see where is it going to carry me!

Q:为什么第一句中“正因为”没有直译成“it is...that”的句型?

严格来说，这样的句型在这里表意是不算错的，但是存在前后连接是否成顺畅的问题，如果说用了 it is...that 的强调句型，那么“又有人说路是有的，正因为有了路才有许多人走。”这句的翻译就会断成两个分句，语法和表意上都没有错，但我们还可以把它处理地更好。译文中将“正因为有了路才有许多人走”中的逻辑关系处理成“在很多人走之前就有了路”，所以用一个介词 before 就连接起了两个分句，很巧妙。

❖ 必背词汇

trilogy n. (书籍、电影等的)三部曲; 三部曲 **英义** a group of seven books, films / movies, etc. that have the same subject or characters **例句** A **trilogy** of cases reflected this development. 连续发生的三个相关事件反映了事态发展。

turbulent adj. 动荡的; 动乱的; 骚动的; 混乱的 **英义** in which there is a lot of sudden change, confusion, disagreement and sometimes violence **例句** When the wave crest approaches, sees only the river water to rise suddenly, the very rough sea waves are **turbulent**, raise the waterwall which stands tall and erect. 当潮头临近时，只见江水猛涨，巨浪汹涌，掀起一堵高耸的水墙。

重点表达

准备着; 将要发生 in store

一瞥/短暂的感受; 体会 a glimpse of

沉默的哑子 a silence mute

征服生活 conquer life

说教者 preacher

句子回译

1、我的生活还不会结束，我也不知道的在前面还有什么时候东西等着我。

2、有人说过，路本没有，因为走的人多了，便成了一条路。

表达对比

我们来看看「动荡」在不同的语境中还可以怎么翻译？

默多克家族位于这一「动荡」局面的中心，这个家族本身的紊乱塑造和映照了近年来的全球骚动。

At the center of this **upheaval** sits the Murdoch family, a clan whose dysfunction has both shaped and mirrored the global tumult of recent years.

我思考着陷入困境的国家能否幸免于难，地球能否挺过它正在遭受的「动荡」。I' m wondering if my beleaguered country can survive the cataclysm that has befallen it, if the Earth itself can survive the **convulsion** it' s undergoing.

过去 6 个月的地缘政治「动荡」，让德国领导人从战略上意识到两面讨好的风险。The geopolitical **tumult** of the last six months has led to a strategic awakening among Germany' s leaders of the risks involved in trying to play both sides.

做一个战士--巴金

Be a Fighter --Ba jin

一个年轻的朋友写信问我：“应该做一个什么样的人？”我回答他：“做一个战士。”另一个朋友问我：“怎样对付生活？”我仍旧答道：“做一个战士。”

A young friend of mine asked me in a letter, "What kind of man should I be? My answer was, "Be a fighter." Another friend of mine inquired, "How should I live my life?" Again my answer was, "Be a fighter."

Q: "怎样对付生活" 是什么意思? 怎么翻译?

"怎样对付生活?" 说人话就是"怎样生活?", 所以可以译为 How should I live my life?

《战士颂》的作者曾经写过这样的话: "我激荡在这绵绵不息、滂沱四方的生命洪流中, 我就应该追逐这洪流, 而且追过它, 自己去造更广、更深的洪流。"

The author of In Praise of the Fighter says: Riding on the ceaseless rushing torrent of life, I should pursue and overtake it so as to create an even greater and deeper torrent of my own.

Q:能否分析一下译文的结构?

主语是 the author, 谓语是 says, 冒号后面的内容属于直接引用。引用部分的主语是 I, 谓语动词是 should pursue, and 连接两个并列动词 (还有 overtake)。前面的分句 riding on the ceaseless...是伴随状语, 与主语 I 之间为主动关系, 所以用了 ing 分词形式。

"我如果是一盏灯, 这灯的用处便是照彻那多量黑暗。我如果是海潮, 便要鼓起波涛去洗涤海边一切陈腐的积物。" 这一段话很恰当地写出了战士的心情。

If I were a lamp, it would be my duty to light up thick darkness. If I were the sea tide, I would marshal rolling waves to cleanse the beach of all accumulated filth. This quotation reflects aptly the state of mind of a fighter.

Q:为什么"战士的心情" 不译为 "the mood of..."

如果是 mood, 表示的是一种与情绪有关的心情, 但是这里"心情" 的意思明显和情绪没有关系, 意思是心中的想法, 所以用 the state of mind of a fighter 或 the frame of mind of a fighter 才是正确的。

"鼓起波涛" 中的"鼓起" 意即"集结" 或"动员", 因此"鼓起波涛" 译为 marshal rolling waves。

在这个时代, 战士是最需要的。但是这样的战士并不一定要持枪上战场。他的武器还可以是知识、信仰和坚强的意志。他并不一定要流仇敌的血, 却能更有把握地致敌人的死命。

Fighters are badly needed in our time. But such fighters do not necessarily go to the battlefield gun in hand. Their weapons are not necessarily bullets. Their weapons may be knowledge, faith and strong will. They can bring the enemy sure death without drawing his blood.

➤ 段落解析

"并不一定要流仇敌的血, 却能更有把握地致敌人的死命" 译为 can bring the enemy sure death without drawing his blood, 其中 the enemy 在指"敌军"、"敌国"、"敌对势力" 时是集合名词 (collective noun), 动词用复数或单数均可。"仇敌的血" 可译为 his blood、their blood 或 its blood。

"他的武器还可以是知识、信仰和坚强的意志。" 这句的译文前增译了一句 "Their weapons are not necessarily bullets.", 因为原文中的"还可以", 就暗示原有的一种武器是"枪支中的子弹", 所以这里的增译非常清楚地交代了上下文关系, 使逻辑更为紧密了。

战士是永远追求光明的。他并不躺在晴空下享受阳光, 却在暗夜里燃起火炬, 给人们照亮道路, 使他们走向黎明。驱散黑暗, 这是战士的任务。

A fighter is always in pursuit of light. Instead of basking in the sunshine under a clear sky, he holds a burning torch in the darkness of night to illuminate people's way so that they can continue their journey till they see the dawn of a new day. It is the task of a fighter to dispel darkness.

Q: 译文中的 basking 怎么理解?

“躺在晴空下享受阳光”译为 basking in the sunshine under a clear sky, 其中 basking 除作“取暖”解外, 还有“舒适”、“享受”的含义。

“走向黎明”译为 continue their journey till they see the dawn of new day, 其中 see 和 of a new day 都是增译的部分, 目的是为了烘托原意。

他不躲避黑暗, 却要面对黑暗, 跟躲藏在阴影里的魑魅、魍魉搏斗。他要消灭它们而取得光明。战士是不知道妥协的。他得不到光明便不会停止战斗。

Instead of shirking darkness, he braves it and fights the hidden demons and monsters therein. He is determined to wipe them out and win light. He knows no compromise. He will keep on fighting until he wins light.

Q: “魑魅魍魉”怎么翻译?

这是中文中固有的一些词, 但是其基本词义还是逃不开“邪恶/鬼怪”, 所以把这层意思用解释的方式翻译出来就可以, 就像译文中的 demons and monsters。

❖ 必背词汇

ceaseless adj. 不停的; (好像)无休止的, 不断的 **英义** not stopping; seeming to have no end

近义词 constant, interminable **例句** The ceaseless rain was bad for the crops. 绵绵不断的雨对庄稼很有害。

扩充 ceaseless endless 无休止 jog ceaselessly 不停地慢跑 pine

ceaselessly 不断地消瘦

overtake v. 超过; 赶上 **英义** to go past a moving vehicle or person ahead of you because you are going faster than they are

例句 He pulled out to overtake a truck. 他驶出车流, 以超过一辆卡车。

marshal v. 结集; 收集; 安排 **英义** to gather together and organize the people, things, ideas, etc. that you need for a particular purpose

近义词 muster **例句** They have

begun marshalling forces to send relief to the hurricane victims. 他们已经开始结集队伍

将救济物资送给遭受飓风侵害的灾民。 **扩充** to marshal your arguments / thoughts / facts 整理你的论点 / 想法 / 论据

field marshal n. 陆军元帅 air marshal (英国) 空军中将

apt v. 易于...; 有...倾向 **英义** likely or having a natural tendency to do sth **例句** Babies

are apt to put objects into their mouths. 婴儿爱把东西往嘴里塞。 **扩充** adj. 恰当的; 适当的

英义 suitable or appropriate in the circumstances **例句** a particularly apt description

/ name / comment 特别恰当的描述 / 名字 / 评论

dispel v. 驱散, 消除(尤指感觉或信仰) **英义** to make sth, especially a feeling or belief, go away or disappear

例句 His speech dispelled any fears about his health. 他的发言消除了人们对

他身体健康的担心。 **扩充** dispel freckle 祛斑 dispel misunderstanding 消除误解

shirk v. 逃避(工作); 躲懒 **英义** to avoid doing sth you should do, especially because you

are too lazy **例句** Discipline in the company was strict and no one shirked. 公司有严格的

纪律, 没有人偷懒。 **扩充** shirk responsibility 推脱责任 shirking problem 偷懒问题

重点表达

点亮... light up sth.

非常需要某事物 sth. are badly needed

追求某事物 be in pursuit of sth.

享受阳光/日光浴 bask in the sunshine

消灭某人 wipe out sb./wipe sb. Out

《战士颂》In Praise of the Fighter

句子回译

1、我激荡在这绵绵不息、滂沱四方的生命洪流中，我就应该追逐这洪流，而且追过它，自己去造更广、更深的洪流。

2、我如果是一盏灯，这灯的用处便是照彻那多量黑暗。我如果是海潮，便要鼓起波涛去洗涤海边一切陈腐的积物。

3、他并不躺在晴空下享受阳光，却在暗夜里燃起火炬，给人们照亮道路，使他们走向黎明。

表达对比

我们来看看「驱散」在不同的语境下可以怎么翻译？

因此，就算安全部队设法「驱散」掉抗议群众，围绕统治体系的激烈争论也会持续下去。So, even if the security forces manage to *keep the dissenters off* the streets, a bitter argument over the leadership of the ruling system will rage on.

据当地媒体报道说，若开族与罗兴亚族暴徒焚烧房屋，但被防爆警察「驱散」了。Local reports describe Rakhine and Rohingya mobs torching houses and being *dispersed* by armed police.

最新数据不太可能「驱散」人们对该地区债务危机再次升级或希腊退出欧元区所造成的后果的担忧。The latest data are unlikely to *dispel* worries about the effect of the region's re-escalating debt crisis or the ramifications of a possible Greek exit.

战士是永远年轻的，他不犹豫，不休息。他深入人丛中，找寻苍蝇、毒蚊等等危害人类的東西。他不断地攻击它们，不肯与它们共同生存在一个天空下面。

A fighter is perennially young. He is never irresolute or inactive. He plunges deep into teeming crowds in search of such vermin as flies and venomous mosquitoes. He will flight them relentlessly and refuse to coexist with them under the same sky.

Q: “战士是永远年轻的，他不犹豫，不休息。”怎么译？

原文虽然只有一个句号，但相当于是三个分句。主语都是“战士/他”。可以考虑译成两个句子，因为后面两个分句结构相同，可以合并。后面的两个动词“犹豫”和“休息”也可以像译文中一样转化为形容词“irresolute”和“inactive”，更便于组成一个整句。

“危害人类的東西”译为 vermin，为复数，本指老鼠、虱子等害虫，意同 pests。

对于战士，生活就是不停的战斗。他不是取得光明而生存，便是带着满身伤痕而死去。在战斗中力量只有增长，信仰只有加强。

To him, life means nothing but continuous fighting. He either survives by winning light, or perishes with his body covered all over with cuts and bruises. Fighting just serves to increase his stamina and strengthen his faith.

➤ 段落解析

“在战斗中力量只有增长，信仰只有加强。”中“力量被增长--the strength is increased”，“信仰被加强--the belief is strengthened”才应该是“正确”的表达，那么在英文中避免了被动态，使用了使动词。被动态和主动态之间转化的问题值得注意。

在战斗中给战士指路的是“未来”，“未来”给人以希望和鼓舞。战士永远不会失去青春的活力。
In the course of the struggle, it is the “future” that serves as the beacon light to him; the “future” gives people hope and inspiration. He will never lose his youthful vigour.

➤ 段落解析

“在战斗中给战士指路的是“未来”，“未来”给人以希望和鼓舞。”原文类似于重复或者“顶针”的写法，译文中直接用“；”连接了两个完整的句子，第一个句子中用 it is...that 引导了一个强调句。

战士是不知道灰心与绝望的。他甚至在失败的废墟上，还要堆起破碎的砖石重建九级宝塔。任何打击都不能击破战士的意志。只有在死的时候他才闭上眼睛。

A fighter will never lose heart or despair. He will pile up broken pieces of brick and stone to rebuilt a nine-story pagoda on the ruins of failure. No blows will ever break his will. He will never close his eyes until he has breathed his last.

Q: “失败的废墟”怎么翻译？

“失败的废墟”不是说“废墟”是失败的，正确理解应该是“废墟”即“失败”，是一种比喻的说法，大量的失败堆砌成了废墟。所以不能按照字面意思去翻译，导致读者不解。

“只有在死的时候他才闭上眼睛。”原文为肯定句，但译文处理成了“除非...不然不会”，也即“直到...才会”，但在选词上用到了否定词“never...until”，也就是“正话反译”，更加凸显出坚定的语气。

战士是不知道畏缩的。他的脚步很坚定。他看定目标，便一直向前走去。他不怕被绊脚石摔倒，没有一种障碍能使他改变心思。

A fighter is always fearless. His steps are firm. Once he has settled on an objective, he will press right ahead. He is never afraid of being tripped by a stumbling block. No obstacles will ever make him change his mind.

➤ 段落解析

该小段基本为直译，没有长难句，因为句子构造基本和原文形似。一些句式和句子润色的方式还是值得我们学习，比如条件句，我们也可以尝试用 once 引导，减少使用 if 的频率。而一些小词 never, ever 的加入，会让语气变得更加强硬和坚定。

假象绝不能迷住战士的眼睛，支配战士的行动的是信仰。他能够忍受一切艰难、痛苦，而达到他所选择的目标。除非他死，人不能使他放弃工作。

His eyes will never be hoodwinked by false appearances. His actions are guided by faith. He can endure any hardships or sufferings while striving to attain his chosen objective. He will never abandon work as long as he is alive.

Q: “除非他死，人不能使他放弃工作。”为什么没有译成“...people can never let him to abandon his work”

如果是出现 people 作为主语加上使动词，him 成为宾语，那么只能说明译者还没有真正理解原文，被原文的躯壳所困，没有译出真正的意思。“人不能使他放弃工作”，其实就是“他就不会放弃工作”，不必拘泥于一字一句，把正确的意思译出来就是最值得崇尚的但同时也确实是最困

难的。

“除非他死，人不能使他放弃工作。”和前面“正话反译”不同，这里是“反话正译”，“除非他死”处理成了“只要他活着”。在加强语气方面非常有效益。

这便是我们现在需要的战士。这样的战士并不一定具有超人的能力。他是一个平凡的人。每个人都可以做战士，只要他有决心。所以我用“做一个战士”的话来激励那些在彷徨、苦闷中的年轻朋友。

This is the kind of fighter we now need. He is not necessarily possessed of superhuman capability. He is just an ordinary person. Anyone can be a fighter so long as he has the determination. Hence a few words of mine about “being a fighter” to encourage those young people who wander about in a depressed state, not knowing which way to go.

➤ 段落解析

该小节也属于直译，没有长难句和生僻词汇，但是表意准确，断句比较多，和原文形似。“具有超人的能力”译为 is...possessed of superhuman capability，其中 possessed of 为惯用搭配，与 in possession of 或 having 是一样的意思。

❖ 必背词汇

perennial adj.长久的；持续的；反复出现的**英义** continuing for a very long time; happening again and again **例句** The **perennial** problem of water shortage is always a trouble for the locals. 缺水对当地人来说是个老问题。 **扩充** perennial plant 多年生植物
perennial grasses 多年生牧草

plunge v.使突然前冲(或下落)**英义** to move or make sb / sth move suddenly forwards and / or downwards **例句** She lost her balance and **plunged** 100 feet to her death. 她没有站稳，从 100 英尺的高处跌下摔死了。 **扩充** **plunge into sth** 经历，陷入(不快的事)**英义** to experience sth unpleasant **例句** The country **plunged** deeper **into** recession. 那个国家进一步陷入经济萧条之中。

venomous adj.恶毒的；恶意的；充满仇恨的**英义** full of bitter feeling or hatred **例句** a **venomous** look 恶狠狠的样子

relentless adj.不停的；持续强烈的；不减弱的**英义** not stopping or getting less strong **例句** She has **relentless** pursuit of perfection 她对完美有着不懈的追求。 **扩充** fight relentlessly 残酷地斗争

perish v.死亡；暴死**英义** to die, especially in a sudden violent way **例句** A family of five **perished** in the fire. 一家四口死于此次火灾之中。

stamina n.耐力；耐性；持久力**英义** the physical or mental strength that enables you to do sth difficult for long periods of time **例句** It takes a lot of **stamina** to run a marathon. 跑马拉松需要很大的耐力。 **扩充** unlimited stamina 无限耐力 aftereffect stamina 后劲 stamina frailty 有耐力；毅力

hoodwink v.欺诈，欺骗(某人)**英义** to trick sb **例句** She had been **hoodwinked** into buying a worthless necklace. 她受骗买了条一文不值的项链。 **扩充** to hoodwink 欺瞒；蒙混 humbug hoodwink 哄骗 hoodwink the public 欺骗公众

重点表达

深入... **plunge deep into**

除了...什么都不是；就只是... **nothing but**

灰心/失去信心 **lose heart**

最后一口气/临死的时候 **breathe one' s last**

看定目标 settle on an objective
害怕做某事 be afraid of doing sth.
达到目标 attain one' s objective
拥有/具有 (某种品质/财富) be possessed of
毒蚊 venomous mosquitoes
青春的活力 youthful vigour
九级宝塔 a nine-story pagoda
击破意志 break one' s will
绊脚石 a stumbling block
改变心思 change one' s mind

句子回译

- 1、他不是取得光明而生存，便是带着满身伤痕而死去。
- 2、他甚至在失败的废墟上，还要堆起破碎的砖石重建九级宝塔。
- 3、他不怕被绊脚石摔倒，没有一种障碍能使他改变心思。
- 4、除非他死，人不能使他放弃工作。
- 5、所以我用“做一个战士”的话来激励那些在彷徨、苦闷中的年轻朋友。

表达对比

我们来看看「犹豫」在不同的语境中还可以怎么翻译？

- 1、他一定觉察到了我的「犹豫」不定，因为几周后他来向我陈述他的理由。He must have sensed my *uncertainty*, because a few weeks later he showed up to plead his case.
- 2、“如果只看间接证据，这些已经足以让你「犹豫」了，不是吗？” “If you' re simply looking at circumstantial evidence, that *gives you pause*, doesn' t it?”
- 3、四条线索的交织起初可能看似混沌的犹豫不决，A four-way tie for first place may look like wanton *indecisiveness*.

笑--冰心

Smile --Bing Xin

雨声渐渐的住了，窗帘后隐隐的透进清光来。推开窗户一看，呀！凉云散了，树叶上的残滴，映着月儿，好似萤光千点，闪闪烁烁的动着。——真没想到苦雨孤灯之后，会有这么一幅清美的图画！

As the rain gradually ceased to patter, a glimmer of light began to filter into the room through the window curtain. I opened the window and looked out. Ah, the rain clouds had vanished and the remaining raindrops on the tree leaves glistened tremulously under the moonlight like myriads of fireflies. To think that there should appear before my eyes such a beautiful sight after the miserable rain on a lonely evening.

Q:最后一句译文是完整的吗？为什么感觉句子还没有写完？

是完整的，可能会受 to think 非谓语动词的误导，认为整个句子还缺少谓语和宾语，但是这里“真没想到……！”译为 To think that...!是作为英语惯用语句型出现的，表达的是一种感叹的语气，表示某种想不到的事。

“萤光千点”译为 myriads of fireflies, 比 thousands of fireflies 更切近美文 (belles letters 纯文学)。

凭窗站了一会儿，微微的觉得凉意侵入。转过身来，忽然眼花缭乱，屋子里的别的东西，都隐在光云里；一片幽辉，只浸着墙上画中的安琪儿。——这白衣的安琪儿，抱着花儿，扬着翅儿，向着我微微的笑。

Standing at the window for a while, I felt a bit chilly. As I turned round, my eyes suddenly dazzled before the bright light and could not see things distinctly. Everything in the room was blurred by a haze of light except the angel in a picture on the wall. The angel in white was smiling on me with a bunch of flowers in his arms, his wings flapping.

Q:最后一句译文的语法结构是什么样的？

the angle 是主语，in white 是定语，was smiling 是谓语部分，with 是介词，后面引导伴随状态，和 he came to the classroom with a book 用法相同，理解为“携带”。最后的 his wings flapping 是包含了分词 ing 形式的独立主格结构。

“安琪儿”即“天使”，是 angel 一词的音译。天使为西方教堂所崇奉，其形象常为带翅膀的男性小孩。

“这笑容仿佛在那儿看见过似的，什么时候，我曾……”我不知不觉的便坐在窗口下想，——默默的思想。

“I seem to have seen the same smile before. When was that? ...” Before I knew, I had sunk into a chair under the window, lost in meditation.

➤ **段落解析**

这里“sink into a chair”就是“陷入椅子”，表示“坐”的一种状态。除此之外，sink into 的意思还可以是“渐渐进入某种状态”，比如 She sank into a deep sleep.她沉沉地睡去。

严闭的心幕，慢慢的拉开了，涌出五年前的一个印象。——一条很长的古道。驴脚下的泥，兀自滑滑的。

A scene of five years ago slowly unveiled before my mind' s eye. It was a long ancient country road. The ground under my donkey' s feet was slippery with mud.

Q: “mind' s eye” 是什么意思？

“mind’ s eye” refers to the imaging of remembered or invented scenes/the human ability for visualization. 也就是“心中所想”。

田沟里的水，潺潺的流着。近村的绿树，都笼在湿烟里。弓儿似的新月，挂在树梢。一边走着，似乎道旁有一个孩子，抱着一堆灿白的东西。

The water in the field ditches was murmuring. The green trees in the neighbouring village were shrouded in a mist. The crescent new moon looked as if hanging on the tips of the trees. As I passed along, I somewhat sensed the presence of a child by the roadside carrying something snow white in his arms.

➤ 段落解析

“弓儿似的新月，挂在树梢”译为 The crescent new moon looked as if hanging on the tips of the trees, 其中 looked as if 是增加的成分，变隐喻为明喻。

❖ 必背词汇

tremulous adj. (因紧张)颤抖的，战栗的；使打战的；使颤动的**英义** shaking slightly because you are nervous; causing you to shake slightly **例句** He was in a state of **tremulous** excitement. 他激动得直发抖。 **扩充** shine tremulously 发出摇摆不定的光 tremulous handwriting 颤抖的笔迹

miserable adj. 痛苦的；非常难受的；可怜的**英义** very unhappy or uncomfortable **例句** We were cold, wet and thoroughly **miserable**. 我们又冷又湿，难受极了。 **扩充** adj. 太少的；少得可怜的 **英义** too small in quantity **例句** How can anyone live on such a **miserable** wage? 这么少的工资让人怎么活呀？

dazzle v. (强光等)使目眩，使眼花 **英义** if a strong light dazzles you, it is so bright that you cannot see for a short time **例句** He was momentarily **dazzled** by the strong sunlight. 强烈的阳光使他一时睁不开眼。 **扩充** v. (美貌、技能等)使倾倒，使赞叹不已，使眼花缭乱 **英义** to impress sb a lot with your beauty, skill, etc. **例句** He was **dazzled** by the warmth of her smile. 她那温柔的微笑使他神魂颠倒。

blur n. (移动的)模糊形状**英义** a shape that you cannot see clearly, often because it is moving too fast **例句** His arm was a rapid **blur** of movement as he struck. 他出击时胳膊快速一晃，令人眼花缭乱。 **扩充** n. 模糊的记忆**英义** something that you cannot remember clearly **例句** The events of that day were just a **blur**. 那天发生的事只剩一片模糊的记忆。

flap v. 振(翅)**英义** if a bird flaps its wings, or if its wings flap, they move quickly up and down **例句** The bird **flapped** its wings and flew away. 鸟振翅飞去。

shroud v. 覆盖；隐藏；遮蔽**英义** (of darkness, clouds, cloth, etc. 黑暗、云、织物等) to cover or hide sth. **例句** The city was **shrouded** in mist. 城市笼罩在雾霭之中。

crescent n. 新月形；月牙**英义** a curved shape that is wide in the middle and pointed at each end. **例句** The moon was a brightly shining **crescent**. 那晚的月亮是一弯闪闪发亮的新月。

重点表达

大量的 **myriads of**

朝某人微笑 **smile on sb**

一束花 **a bunch of flowers**

因为...变得很滑 **be slippery with sth.**

笼罩在...**be shrouded in**

荧光千点 **myriads of fireflies**

眼花缭乱 my eyes suddenly dazzled

一片幽灰 a haze of light

句子回译

1、凉云散了，树叶上的残滴，映着月儿，好似萤光千点，闪闪烁烁的动着。

2、这白衣安琪儿，抱着花儿，扬着翅儿，向着我微微的笑。

3、弓儿似的新月，挂在树梢。

表达对比

我们来看看「眼花缭乱」在不同的语境下还可以怎么翻译？

卫星电视、手机、网络和推特 (twitter) 还在马格里布地区持续转播令人「眼花缭乱」的新闻。

Satellite television, mobile telephones, the internet and Twitter continue to relay the *giddy* news across the Maghreb.

在中国，一系列令人「眼花缭乱」的公司提供从合法到公然欺诈的各种咨询服务——和辛格一样，他们承诺可以保证被某些院校录取，以此收取费用。In China, a *dizzying* array of companies offer advisory services that range from the legitimate to the openly dishonest — promising, as Mr. Singer did with some of his clients, guaranteed admission to certain schools in exchange for payments.

驴儿过去了，无意中回头一看。——他抱着花儿，赤着脚儿，向着我微微的笑。“这笑容又仿佛是那儿看过似的！”我仍是想——默默的想。

After the donkey had gone by, I happened to look back and saw the child, who was barefoot, looking at me smilingly with a bunch of flowers in his arms. “I seem to have seen the same smile somewhere before!” I was still thinking to myself.

➤ 段落解析

“我仍是想——默默的想”译为 I was still thinking to myself. think to oneself 是英语习惯用语，作“一个人暗自在想”解。

又现出一重心幕来，也慢慢的拉开了，涌出十年前的一个印象。——茅檐下的雨水，一滴一滴的落到衣上来。土阶边的水泡儿，泛来泛去的乱转。

Another scene, a scene of ten years ago, slowly unfolded before my mind's eye. Rainwater was falling drop by drop onto my clothes from the eaves of a thatched cottage. Beside the earthen doorstep, bubbles in puddles of rainwater were whirling about like mad.

Q: “水泡儿”怎么翻译？

“水泡儿”意思就是指雨水坑中的水泡儿，大家都见过下雨后在坑洼路上形成的下水坑吧？水坑里经常会有一些水泡，所以译者将其译为 bubbles in puddles of rainwater，其中 in puddles of rainwater 就是小水坑了，原文中虽然没有出现这样的词，但却有这样的意思。

门前的麦垅和葡萄架子，都濯得新黄嫩绿的非常鲜丽。——一会儿好容易雨晴了，连忙走下坡去。

Washed by the rain, the wheat fields and grape trellises in front of the cottage door presented a picturesque scene of vivid yellow and tender green. After a while, it cleared up at long last and I hurried down the slope.

➤ 段落解析

“at long last”对应的就是文中的“好不容易”，也就是“好不容易”的意思，可以等同于 finally。

迎头看见月儿从海面上来了，猛然记得有件东西忘下了，站住了，回过头来。这茅屋里的老妇人——她倚着门儿，抱着花儿，向着我微微的笑。

Up ahead I saw the moon rising high above the sea. Suddenly it occurred to me that I had left something behind. When I stopped and turned round, my eyes fell on an old woman at her cottage door smiling at me, a bunch of flowers in her arms.

Q: “猛然记得有件东西忘下了，站住了，回过头来。这茅屋里的老妇人——她倚着门儿，抱着花儿，向着我微微的笑。”这句感觉前后句子逻辑好抽象，怎么翻译啊？

这就是散文“形散神不散”的特点了，短句多，优美抒情为一大特点，但确实对于翻译来说无形之中增大了难度。先看前半句，这是作者一个非常连贯的动作，“突然想起东西落了--跑或者走（发出动作）--乍然回头”，所以按照这个逻辑译文中连续完成完成这三个动作就可以了。后半句突然以“这茅屋的老妇人”起句，略显突兀，但其实就是作者“回头”后看到的景象，所以为了句子连贯，就没有用“老妇人”作为主语重新起句，而是将“我回头”作为时间状语，“我的目光（落在妇人身上）”作为主语，那么句子之间的逻辑也通了。

➤ 段落解析

“it occurred to me that”表示某时突然发生/我突然想起，句式可以学习。

这同样微妙的神情，好似游丝一般，飘飘漾漾的合了拢来，绾在一起。这时心下光明澄静，如登仙界，如归故乡。眼前浮现的三个笑容，一时融化在爱的调和里看不分明了。

The three subtle smiles, drifting in the air towards each other like gossamer, became interwoven. At this moment all was bright, clear and calm in my heart. I felt as if I were ascending to heaven or on the way back to my hometown. In my mind's eye, the three smiling faces now merged into a harmonious whole of love and became indistinguishable.

➤ 段落解析

“仙界”指“极乐世界”，也可译为 the land of the divine。这里译为 heaven，较简洁。

❖ 必背词汇

trellis n.(支撑攀缘植物的)棚，架 **英义** a light frame made of long narrow pieces of wood that cross each other, used to support climbing plants. **例句** The vine wound about the trellis. 葡萄藤绕在棚架上。

picturesque adj.优美的；古色古香的 **英义** (of a place, building, scene, etc. 地方、建筑物、景色等): pretty, especially in a way that looks old-fashioned **例句** You can see the picturesque shores beside the river. 在河边你可以看到景色如画的两岸。

gossamer n.蛛丝 **英义** the very fine thread made by spiders **拓展** n.薄纱；精细织物 **英义** any very light delicate material **例句** She has a gown of gossamer silk 她有一条丝绸女裙服。

重点表达

终于/总算 at long last

目光落在...eyes fall on

登上/升到 ascend to

合成/融合成（一体）merge into

茅檐 the eaves of a thatched cottage

葡萄架子 grape trellises

新黄嫩绿 vivid yellow and tender green

如登仙界 (as if I were) ascending to heaven

句子回译

- 1、他抱着花儿，赤着脚儿，向着我微微的笑。
- 2、土阶边的水泡儿，泛来泛去的乱转。
- 3、猛然记得有件东西忘下了，站住了，回过头来。这茅屋里的老妇人——她倚着门儿，抱着花儿，向着我微微的笑。

表达对比

我们看看「调和」在不同的语境下还可以怎么翻译？

- 1、但这种转变很难与该国自诩为社会主义天堂的形象「调和」起来，朝鲜一直在向外部世界和自己的人民展示这种形象。But this is a shift that has been hard to *reconcile* with the state's self-image as a socialist paradise, which it continues to project to the outside world and its own people.
- 2、在这个问题上没有「调和」的余地。There is no room for *compromise* on this letter.
- 3、衣服上的这两种颜色配地很「调和」。The two colors on your clothes *blend* very well.

雨雪时候的星辰--冰心

Stars on a Snowy Night --Bing Xin

寒暑表降到冰点下十八度的时候，我们也是在廊下睡觉。每夜最熟识的就是天上的星辰了。

The thermometer had dropped to 18 degrees below zero, but we still chose to sleep in the porch as usual. In the evening, the most familiar sight to me would be stars in the sky.

Q:为什么题目中“雨雪”的翻译不是“rainy and snowy night”？

题目《雨雪时候的星辰》译为 Stars on a Snowy Night。“雨雪”的意思就是“下雪”，“雨”在这里是动词，读音为 yù。

也不过只是点点闪烁的光明，而相看惯了，偶然不见，也有些想望与无聊。

Though they were a mere sprinkle of twinkling dots, yet I had become so accustomed to them that their occasional absence would bring me loneliness and ennui.

➤ 段落解析

“无聊”译为 ennui, 是英语常用文学语言, 英义为 a feeling of boredom caused by a lack of excitement or activity.

连夜雨雪，一点星光都看不见。荷和我拥衾对坐，在廊子的两角，遥遥谈话。

It had been snowing all night, not a single star in sight. My roommate and I, each wrapped in a quilt, were seated far apart in a different corner of the porch, facing each other and chatting away.

Q:译文中“not a single star in sight”在句子中是什么成分?

“一点儿星光都看不见”译为 not a single star in sight, 是句子中的独立主格, 和 not a single star being in sight 是一样的。而且译文中 single, star, sight 都用到 s 押头韵, 同时 night 和 sight 押脚韵, 非常有音韵美, 所以这里把 being 省略也很好理解了。

Q:为什么“荷”不译为“He”? 而是 what roommate?

“荷和我……”译为 My roommate and I ..., 其中用 My roommate (同寝之友) 代替专门名词 He (荷), 为的是避免外国读者把 He 误解为男性第三人称的代词。译作室友 roommate 是基于背景知识的。

荷指着说: “你看维纳斯 (Venus) 升起来了!” 我抬头望时, 却是山路转折处的路灯。

She exclaimed pointing to something afar, “Look, Venus is rising!” I looked up and saw nothing but a lamp round the bend in a mountain path.

Q: “荷指着说……”为什么不译成 She said pointing her finger at...?

如果这样译就属于“死译”了, 而且英语 to point one's finger at... 带有的是“指责”的含义。同理, 下面的“我抬头望时”不宜逐字死译为 I raised my head to take a look。译为 I looked up 即可。

“山路转折处”译为 round the bend in a mountain path。注意 bend 后面跟介词 in, 属于习惯用法, 类似还有 a sharp bend in the road 道路急转弯。

❖ 必背词汇

ennui n. 无聊; 厌倦; 倦怠 **英义** feelings of being bored and not satisfied because nothing interesting is happening **例句** Why, then, move off your couch and risk the ennui of the real world? 但是为什么你会离开你的床去冒险经历现实世界的无聊呢?

exclaim v. (由于强烈的情感或痛苦而) 惊叫, 呼喊 **英义** to say sth suddenly and loudly, especially because of strong emotion or pain **例句** She opened her eyes and exclaimed in delight at the scene. 看到这情景, 她瞪着眼睛, 高兴得大叫起来。 **扩充** exclaim against 表示强烈不赞成 exclaim on 抗议 exclaim at 对...表示惊奇; 抗议

重点表达

习惯于 become accustomed to sth.

被...包裹住 be wrapped in

冰点下十八度 18 degrees below zero

点点闪烁的光明 sprinkle of twinkling dots

拥衾对坐 a lamp round the bend in a mountain path

句子回译

1、寒暑表降到冰点下十八度的时候, 我们也是在廊下睡觉。

2、连夜雨雪, 一点星光都看不见。

3、荷指着说: “你看维纳斯 (Venus) 升起来了!” 我抬头望时, 却是山路转折处的路灯。

表达对比

我们来看看司空见惯的「无聊」在不同语境中可以怎么翻译呢？

选票上歪曲混乱，令人困惑又「无聊」的文字让很多选民干脆完全忽视它。Confused and *bored* by the wonky and tangled wording on the ballot, most voters ignored the election entirely.

上一轮，只有「无聊」的主演 Catherine Oxenberg（美国女演员）。Last time round, there was just *pap* starring Catherine Oxenberg.

除了沉闷「无聊」，以及仍然招来怀疑的摩门教徒身份外，这位著名的骑墙派可能也是这次竞选中（除了另一位摩门教徒洪博培以外）最不正宗的保守派。Apart from being *dull* and being Mormon, which still fans suspicions, the famous flip-flopper is also—with the exception of his fellow Mormon, Jon Huntsman—the least authentic conservative in the race.

我怡然一笑，也指着对山的一星灯火说：“那边是丘比特（Jupiter）呢！”愈指愈多。

I beamed and said pointing to a tiny lamplight on the opposite mountain, “It’s Jupiter over there!” More and more lights came into sight as we kept pointing here and there.

Q：“愈指愈多”怎么翻译？

虽然只有四个字，但是直译是无法成句的，核心的要点就是把四个字到底表达了什么意思解释出来。前面指的是一处灯火，“愈指”就是指的次数变多了，“愈多”相应地就是说看到的灯火也变多了。

松林中射来零乱的风灯，都成了满天星宿。真的，雪花隙里，看不出天空和森林的界限，将繁灯当作繁星，简直是抵得过。

Lights from hurricane lamps flickering about in the pine forest created the scene of a star-studded sky. With the distinction between sky and forest obscured by snowflakes, the numerous lamp-lights now easily passed for as many stars.

Q:其中的 pass for as 怎么理解？

“将繁灯当作繁星，简直是抵得过”译为 the numerous lamplights now easily passed for as many stars, 其中短语 to pass for 的意思是“被看作”、“被当作”等，后面的 as 不是固定搭配中的成分，是 as stars, 像星星一样。

一念至诚的将假作真，灯光似乎都从地上飘起。这幻成的星光，都不移动，不必半夜梦醒时，再去追寻它们的位置。于是雨雪寂寞之夜，也有了慰安了。

Completely lost in make-believe world, I seemed to see all the lamplights drifting from the ground. With the illusory stars hanging still overhead, I was spared the effort of tracing their positions when I woke up from my dreams in the dead of night. Thus I found consolation even on a lonely snowy night!

Q: 这里的 I was spared 怎么理解？

spare 可以接双宾语，spare sb. sth.所以这里是将 sb.作为主语转换成了被动态，强调这份“省下的努力”来源于“不移动的星光”而不是“我”本身。

Q:dead 作为名词不是“死亡”的意思吗？这里怎么理解？

dead 作为名词是有“死亡/死者”的意思，但这里是俚语 in the dead of night, 表示夜深人静的时候，作为固定搭配背诵，积累。

❖ 必背词汇

beam (熟词生义) v.笑容满面；眉开眼笑 **英义** to have a big happy smile on your face **例**

句 He **beamed** at the journalists. 他笑容满面地面对记者。 **例句** She was

positively **beaming** with pleasure. 她的确喜不自胜。**近义词** laugh: 最常用词, 指因喜悦、愉快或轻视而出声的笑或大笑。smile: 指面露微笑, 侧重于无声。suckle: 指发出咯咯的笑声, 较多地用于女人或孩子。grin: 指露齿而笑。beam: 书面用词, 指人因心情舒畅而发出的笑, 即喜形于色地笑。sneer: 指冷笑、嘲笑。

flicker v. 闪烁; 闪现; 忽隐忽现; 摇曳**英义** (of a light or a flame 灯光或火焰) to keep going on and off as it shines or burns **例句** The lights **flickered** and went out. 灯光闪了闪就熄了。

obscure v. 使模糊; 使隐晦; 使费解**英义** to make it difficult to see, hear or understand sth **例句** The view was **obscured** by fog. 雾中景色朦胧。

consolation n. 使感到安慰的人(或事); 安慰; 慰藉**英义** a person or thing that makes you feel better when you are unhappy or disappointed **例句** If it's any **consolation**, she didn't get the job, either. 不知道这能不能安慰你, 但她也没有得到那份工作。**扩充** consolation prize 安慰奖

重点表达

看到...sth. come into sight

繁星点点的 star-studded

被看作; 被当做 to pass for

假装的; 假想的 make-believe

从地上飘起 drift from the ground

夜深人静的时候 in the dead of night

满天星宿 a star-studded sky

繁灯 the numerous lamp-lights

寂寞之夜 a lonely night

慰安 consolation

句子回译

1、我怡然一笑, 也指着对山的一星灯火说: “那边是丘比特 (Jupiter) 呢!” 愈指愈多。

2、这幻成的星光, 都不移动, 不必半夜梦醒时, 再去追寻它们的位置。

表达对比

我们来看看「追寻」除了文中的 trace, 在不同的语境中还可以怎么翻译呢?

1、她「追寻」历险, “害怕渺小”。She **sought** adventure and was “afraid of smallness.”

2、这种需求通常来自「追寻」快速资本利得的投机性投资者。Such demand often comes from speculative investors **looking for** a chance of quick capital gains.

3、「追寻」一段永世难忘的史实 **In the Pursuit of** a Haunting and Timeless Truth

我的父母之乡--冰心

The Land of My Ancestors --Bing Xin

清晓的江头, 白雾茫茫; 是江南天气, 雨儿来了——我只知道有蔚蓝的海, 却原来还有碧绿的江, 这是我父母之乡! 繁星 156

The River mouth at dawn, Behind a white haze of mist. 'Tis southern climes, Behold, the rain is coming. I' ve seen the blue sea all along, Little aware of this green River. O the land of my ancestors!--Sparkling Stars, 156

Q:这里的 'Tis 是什么意思?

这是古英语, 在莎士比亚的诗中比较常见。相当于 It is, 常用于人物自言自语的感叹句。

Q:这里天气为什么翻译成 climes?

“江南天气”译为 southern climes, 其中 climes 是英语诗歌用语, 常用复数, 和 climate 意思相同。

Q:这里的 156 是什么意思?

《繁星》是冰心 1923 年出版的第一诗集, 收小诗凡 164 首。156 就是其中的第 156 首。这里将《繁星》译为了 Sparkling Stars。

“江头”指的是闽江入海处, 所以译为 the River mouth, 而不是与 head 相关的表达。

福建福州永远是我的故乡, 虽然我不在那里生长, 但它是我的父母之乡!

Fuzhou of Fujian Province will always be my old home. Though I was brought up elsewhere, Fuzhou is nevertheless the land of my ancestors!

➤ **段落解析**

“虽然我不在那里生长”译为 “Though I was brought up elsewhere”, 属于“反话正译”了, 意思都是一样的, 选择用否定表达也是可以的。

到今日为止, 我这一生中只回去过两次, 第一次是一九一一年, 是在冬季。从严冷枯黄的北方归来, 看到展现在我眼前的青山碧水, 红花绿叶, 使我惊讶而欢喜!

As yet, I have been back to Fuzhou no more than twice in my lifetime. I made the first trip in the winter of 1911. Returned from the bitter cold North with its drab and dried up vegetation, I was amazed and delighted when greeted by the charming scenery of sapphire mountains and emerald rivers as well as red flowers and green leaves.

Q:as yet 是什么用法?

固定用法, 就是“迄今为止”的意思。

Q:“严冷枯黄的北方”译文中为什么有 vegetable?

“从严冷枯黄的北方归来”译为 Returned from the bitter cold North with its drab and dried up vegetation, 其中 Returned 是不及物动词 return 的过去分词, 在此作形容词。vegetation 是译文中的添加成分, 属于增译, 也就是“草木”、“植被”的意思。

➤ **段落解析**

“青山碧水”译为 sapphire mountains and emerald rivers, 其中 sapphire 和 emerald 都是颜色词, 原意分别为“蓝宝石”和“绿宝石”。译文用这两个实物词是为增加修辞效果, 达到“雅”。

我觉得我的生命的风帆, 已从蔚蓝的海, 驶进了碧绿的江。这天我们在闽江口从大船下到小船, 驶到大桥头, 来接我们的伯父堂兄们把我们包围了起来, 他们用乡音和我的父母热烈地交谈。

I felt the sailing boat of my life steering its way into the green River after leaving the blue sea behind. At the Minjiang River, we changed from the big ship to a small boat, which took us to Daqiaotou (Big Bridge), where we were met by Uncle and cousins. They gathered round us and talked warmly with my parents in the local dialect.

Q:“包围”可以译为“surround”吗?

不建议，译为这里的“包围”指的是来接“我们”的伯父堂兄非常多，不是围成一个 circle 的意思，用 surround 还丢失了些许人情味。

Q: “来接我们”能否译为 picked up?

不建议，pick up 英义: when you pick up someone or something that is waiting to be collected, you go to the place where they are and take them away, often in a car.

我的五岁的大弟弟悄悄地用山东话问我说：“他们怎么都会说福州话？”因为从来在我们兄弟心里，福州话是最难懂难说的！

Thereupon, my 5-year-old younger brother whispered in my ear with a Shandong accent, “How come they can all speak the Fuzhou dialect?” We had both thought that the Fuzhou dialect was indeed most difficult for anyone to learn.

Q: “在兄弟心里”为什么没有译成 “on our minds” ?

这种译法不能算错，也是可以的。但是这里意译了也就是“我们认为”的意思。

Q: “最难懂难说”可以直译成 “the most difficult to understand and speak” 吗?

可以，译者在这里合译了，“懂”并能“说”一门语言，也就是“习得”一门语言了。

这以后的一年多的时间里，我们就过起了福州城市的生活。新年、元宵、端午、中秋……岁时节日，吃的玩的都是十分丰富而有趣。

From then on, we lived an urban life for more than a year in Fuzhou. During such festivals as Lunar New Year, Lantern, Dragon Boat and Mid-Autumn, we all celebrated the festivities with plenty of food and fun.

➤ 段落解析

“吃的玩的都是十分丰富而有趣。”译为 “we all celebrated the festivities with plenty of food and fun.”，原本按照直译，这里的主语应该是“吃的玩的”，但这里译者用了 with 结构和以“我们”为主语的句子，与前半句在逻辑上串联了起来。同时“十分丰富”由形容词转换成了名词 plenty，“玩的”和“有趣”合译成同一名词 fun。

特别是灯节，那时我们家住在南后街，那里是灯市的街，元宵前后，“花市灯如昼”，灯影下人流如潮，那光明绚丽的情景就说不尽了。

Particular mention, however, should be made of the Lantern Festival when Nanhoujie, the street known for its lantern fair and also the street where we lived, became as bright as broad daylight at night with myriads of lanterns and streams of spectators. The splendor and magnificence of the scene is beyond all description.

Q: 第一句中的 mention 是动词原型？可以这么用吗？

mention 是可以作为名词的，所以这里不是动词了哦。

Q: “就说不尽了”怎么翻译？

意思就是“就难以形容了”，所以译为 beyond description。

第二次回去，是在一九五六年，也是在冬季。那时还没有鹰厦铁路，我们人大代表团是从江西坐汽车进去的。一路上红土公路，道滑如拭，我还没有看见过土铺的公路，维修得这样平整的！

I made the second visit in 1956, also in winter. As the Yingtan-Xiamen Railway had not yet been built, the NPC delegation, with myself as a member, had to go from Jiangxi Province by car. The highway from Jiangxi to Fuzhou, paved with red soil, was as smooth

as a mirror. It was the most level soil-paved highway I had ever seen.

Q: “It was the most level soil-paved highway” level 可以这么用吗?

level 还有形容词的词性，表示“水平的”，弄清楚词性就不难理解了。

➤ 段落解析

“道滑如拭”意即“道路平坦”，引申为“像镜子一样光滑”，所以译为 The highway...was as smooth as a mirror, 其中 mirror 为英语常用有关比喻，可作积累。

❖ 必背词汇

drab adj. 单调乏味的；无光彩的；无生气的 **英义** without interest or colour; dull and boring

例句 The **drab** women, dressed in browns and greys, was an excellent student. 身着棕灰二色衣服毫无光彩的女人曾经学习成绩非常出色。 **扩充** **dribs and drabs** 点点滴滴；片断 He paid back the money in **dribs and drabs**. 他一点一点地还钱。

sapphire 1. 蓝宝石 [C, U] a clear, bright blue precious stone 2. 宝蓝色；天蓝色 [U] · a bright blue colour **例句** She had the **sapphire** set in a gold ring. 她请人把蓝宝石镶嵌到一枚金戒指上。

emerald n. 祖母绿；绿宝石；翡翠 **英义** a bright green precious stone **例句** Flaws in **emeralds** greatly reduce their value. 祖母绿上的瑕疵大大降低了其价值。

festivity n. 庆祝活动 **英义** the activities that are organized to celebrate a special event · **例句** 200 campaign volunteers celebrated during wrap-up **festivities**. 200 名活动志愿者在结束庆典上大肆庆祝。

重点表达

由...构成 (肉眼可见) be made of

白雾茫茫 a white haze of mist

父母之乡 the land of my ancestors

青山碧水 sapphire mountains and emerald rivers

用乡音交谈 talk in the local dialect

元宵节 Lantern

端午 Dragon Boat

中秋 Mid-Autumn

人流潮涌 streams of spectators

人大代表团 the NPC delegation

句子回译

1、虽然我不在那里生长，但它是我的父母之乡！

2、从严冷枯黄的北方归来，看到展现在我眼前的青山碧水，红花绿叶，使我惊讶而欢喜！

3、因为从来在我们姐弟心里，福州话是最难懂难说的！

表达对比

我们来看看「人流/人潮」在不同的语境下还可以怎么翻译？ 1、两个疲倦的旅客穿过肯尼迪机场来自各种文化背景的「人流」。Two weary travelers shuffled through the multicultural *scrum* of Kennedy Airport.

2、他们把宋海和老李分开了，老李消失在通勤高峰的「人流」中。They separated the men, and Lao Li floated away in the rush-hour *stream*.

3、春运的「人潮」所洋溢的不正是年文化的精神核心——合家团聚吗？Isn't the enthusiasm exhibited by the *eddyng crowds* the core of the festive culture – family reunion?

这次我不但到了福州，还到了漳州、泉州、厦门、鼓浪屿.....那是祖国的南疆了。在厦门前线，我还从望远镜里看见了金门岛上的行人和牛，看得很清楚.....

This time I visited not only Fuzhou, but also Zhangzhou, Quanzhou, Xiamen and Gulangyu—the southern frontiers of our country. At the Xiamen seaside, I could see clearly through a telescope pedestrians and cows on the Quemoy Islands.

Q:为什么“厦门前线”译为“seaside”？

“在厦门前线”译为 At the Xiamen seaside, 用 seaside 代替 frontline, 是为便于国外读者理解。

回忆中的情景很多，在此就不一一描写了。总之，我很喜欢我的父母之乡。那边是南国风光，山是青的，水是绿的，小溪流更是清可见底！院里四季都有花开。

My experiences of this trip, however, are too numerous to be recounted one by one here. Anyway, I deeply love Fuzhou, my ancestral home. Over there we have the typical southern scenery with blue mountains, green waters, limpid brooks...! There in the courtyard we can always see some kind of flower in full bloom throughout the year.

➤ **段落解析**

院里四季都有花开。” There in the courtyard we can always see some kind of flowers in full bloom throughout the year. 这里将增加的 “we” 作为主语，将 “院里” 作为状语，flower 作为宾语。同时 “四季” 也就是 “全年” 译为 “throughout the year” 就可以了，也更地道。

水果是从枇杷、荔枝、龙眼，一直吃到福桔！对一个孩子来说，还有什么比这个更惬意的呢？

Fruits ranging from loquats, lichees, longans to tangerines are in plenty. Is there anything more palatable to a little child than these fruits?

➤ **段落解析**

从...一直吃到...” 这里并没有直译成 “eat ...from...”, 我们或许知道这样直译不合适，但我们不知道怎么译才合适。其实这里涉及到如何将中文的习惯表达按照英文的习惯表达转换，说白了还是要 “说人话”，这里的意思经过解读也就是说水果的种类非常丰富。所以表达出这层意思就可以了。

我在故乡走的地方不多，但古迹、侨乡，到处可见，福建华侨，遍于天下。

I did not visit all the local attractions in Fuzhou. Everywhere we could find historical relics as well as villages and towns inhabited by relatives of overseas Chinese and returned overseas Chinese. Fujianese expatriates are found all over the world.

➤ **段落解析**

“福建华侨，遍于天下” 译为 Fujianese expatriates are found all over the world, 其中 expatriates 的意思是 “移居国外者”、“离乡背井者”。此句也可译为 Overseas Chinese from Fujian.

我所到过的亚、非、欧、美各国都见到辛苦创业的福建侨民，握手之余，情溢言表。

They have mostly started from scratch by the sweat of their brow. When I met some of them on my visits to Asian, African, European and American countries, they all

expressed warm feeling towards me while shaking my hand.

Q: “by the sweat of their brow” 是哪来的?

“辛苦创业”译为 have started from scratch by the sweat of their brow, 其中 to start from scratch 和 by the sweat of one's brow 均为英语成语, 分别是“白手起家”和“靠自己辛勤劳动”的意思。

在他们家里、店里, 吃着福州菜, 喝着茉莉花茶, 使我觉得作为一个福建人是四海都有家的。我的父母之乡是可爱的。

As I ate Fuzhou food and sipped jasmine tea in their homes or shops, I felt that being a Fujianese, I could make myself at home wherever I travelled in the world. My ancestral home is so endearing.

Q: “我的父母之乡是可爱的” 译文中的 endearing 可以换成 cute 吗?

不建议, 这里涉及到一个选词的问题, 建议大家多查阅英英词典, 这样对词义有更深入的认识。Endearing 英义: “causing people to feel affection; cute 英义: pretty and attractive. 这样一比较, 为什么不建议翻成 cute 就比较明显了。

有人从故乡来, 或是有朋友新近到福建去过, 我都向他们问起福建的近况。他们说: 福建比起二十多年前来, 进步得不可辨认了。

Whenever I meet somebody hailing from Fuzhou or a friend who has recently been there, I always inquire of them about the present conditions in Fujian. They all tell me that compared with two decades ago, Fujian has made so much progress that it is now almost beyond recognition.

Q: “有人从故乡来” 能否译为 “somebody who has come from Fuzhou”

也可, 但不如 somebody hailing from Fuzhou 简洁, 其中 to hail 就是“来自(某地)”的意思。

最近呢, 农业科学化了, 又在植树造林, 山岭田地更加郁郁葱葱了。他们都动员我回去看看, 我又何尝不想呢?

Recently I have learned that people there have gone in for scientific farming and afforestation so that green and luxuriant vegetation has appeared on all mountains and fields. People have been advising me to pay another visit to my old home. Yes, I am more than eager to do so.

Q: “我何尝不想呢” “Yes, I am more than eager to do so, 其中 more than 是什么用法?

意思相当于 very 或 extremely.

➤ 段落解析

“农业科学化了, 又在植树造林”译为 people there have gone in for scientific farming and afforestation, 其中 to go in for 是成语, 作“致力于”、“从事于”解, 在译文中是添加成分, 也就是增译的部分, 原文虽无其词, 而有其意。

不但我想, 在全世界的天涯海角, 更不知有多少人在想! 我愿和故乡的人, 以及普天下的福建侨民, 一同在精神和物质文明方面, 把故乡建设得更美好!

And so are my numerous fellow townsmen in all corners of the world. I hope that together with all the people in my home town as well as all overseas Chinese from

Fujian, I can do my bit to make a still better place of my ancestral home, both materially and culturally.

➤ 段落解析

“把故乡建设得更美好”译为 do my bit to make a still better place of my ancestral home, 其中 to do one's bit 为成语, 作“尽自己一份力量”、“作一份贡献”解, 在译文中是添加成分, 原文虽无其词, 而有其意。

❖ 必背词汇

frontier n. 国界; 边界; 边境 **英义** a line that separates two countries, etc.; the land near this line **例句** the frontier between the land of the Saxons and that of the Danes 撒克逊人土地和古斯堪的纳维亚人土地的边界 **扩充** new frontier 新边疆; 新境界 frontier trade 边境贸易

limpid adj. 清澈的; 清晰的; 透明的 **英义** (literary) (of liquids, etc. 液体等)· clear **例句** limpid eyes/water 明亮的眼睛/清澈的水

brook n. 溪; 小河; 小川 **英义** a small river **扩充** not brook sth / brook no... (不)允许(某事) **英义** (formal)· to not allow sth· **例句** The tone in his voice brooked no argument. 他的声音里透露着一种不容争辩的语调。

palatable adj. 可口的; 味美的 **英义** having a pleasant or acceptable taste **例句** Some of the dialogue has been changed to make it more palatable to an American audience. 有些对白有所修改以适应美国观众的口味。

expatriate n. 居住在外国的人; 侨民 **英义** a person living in a country that is not their own **例句** The writer, an expatriate living in Singapore, has studied and worked in the US. 作者曾在美国读书和工作, 目前旅居新加坡。

endearing adj. 令人爱慕的; 惹人喜爱的; 讨人喜欢的 **英义** causing people to feel affection **例句** Characters' eyes are etched in endearing, twinkly curves. 影片人物的眼睛被勾画成双曲线, 令观众百看不厌。

luxuriant adj. 茂盛的; 浓密的 **英义** (of plants or hair 植物或头发)· growing thickly and strongly in a way that is attractive **例句** Luxuriant forests covered the hillside. 山坡上长满茂密的树林。

重点表达

可表列举 range from...to...

大量的 be in plenty

白手起家 start from scratch

靠自己辛勤劳动 by the sweat of one's brow

宾至如归 make oneself at home

来自/出生于 hail from

向某人询问某事 inquire of sb. about sth./inquire sth. of sb.

致力于/从事 to go in for

尽自己一份力量 to do one's bit

南疆 southern frontiers

南国风光 southern scenery

枇杷 loquat

荔枝 lichee

龙眼 longan

不可辨认 beyond recognition

句子回译

- 1、那边是南国风光，山是青的，水是绿的，小溪流更是清可见底！院里四季都有花开。
- 2、我所到过的亚、非、欧、美各国都见到辛苦创业的福建侨民，握手之余，情溢言表。
- 3、我愿和故乡的人，以及普天下的福建侨民，一同在精神和物质文明方面，把故乡建设得更美好！

表达对比

我们来看一下「辨认」在不同的语境中还可以怎么翻译？

两千多年来，「辨认」出我们在茫茫宇宙中的目的是什么已经成了哲学家的一项主要任务。For over two millennia, *discerning* our purpose in the universe has been a primary task of philosophers.

在全球各地都一样，白种人、外国护照、外国车牌照及另外一些明显的特征对于索贿者来说就像水中的血一样容易「辨认」。Around the world white faces, foreign passports, foreign car number plates and a few other *distinguishing* features are like blood in the water for those seeking a pay-off.

在今天依然可「辨认」的波兰和巴伐利亚的古名之间，我们会看到“犬追雄鹿，鹿饮水，反吐沸水驱犬”。Between references, *recognizable* today, to "Polonia" and "Bayveria", we get "The stag, when pressed by dogs, drinks water which it vomits upon them boiling"

祖父和灯火管制--冰心

Grandpa and Nightly Blackout --Bing Xin

一九一一年秋，我们从山东烟台回到福州老家去。在还乡的路上，母亲和父亲一再地嘱咐我，“回到福州住在大家庭里，不能再像野孩子似的了，一切都要小心。对长辈们不能没大没小的。祖父是一家之主，尤其要尊敬……”

In the autumn of 1911, we returned from Yantai of Shandong Province to our native place Fuzhou. While on the way, my parents warned me again and again, "Since we'll be living in a big family in Fuzhou, remember always to behave properly and never act like a naughty child. Show respect for your elders, particularly your grandpa, who is head of the family..."

Q: “一再嘱咐我”的“warn”可以用 *enjoin* 或者 *exhort* 吗？

可以，但是 warn 比 *enjoined* 或 *exhorted* 更加通俗。

Q: “野孩子”可否译为 “wild child”？

不建议, wild 意为“野外/野生”, 而这里的“野孩子”指的是孩子过于调皮, 不服管教。所以用 naughty 这个词。

- **段落解析** “灯火管制”本指战时防空停电, 作者用它指每夜定时关灯, 有些俏皮。译文结合文章内容增添 Nightly 一词。在英语中, blackout 一词既可指“战时灯火管制”, 也可一般的“停电”, 译文所指的是后者。blackout 也可换用 power cut 或 power failure 等。

到了福州, 在大家庭里住了下来, 我觉得我在归途中的担心是多余的。祖父、伯父母、叔父母和堂姐妹兄弟, 都没有把我当作野孩子, 大家也都很亲昵平等, 并没有什么“规矩”。

After settling down in the big family in Fuzhou, however, I found that my previous worries on the way turned out to be unfounded. My grandpa, uncles, aunties and cousins never thought me a naughty child. We treated each other lovingly and equally. There never existed anything like “family rules of good behaviour” .

Q: “unfounded” 怎么理解?

英义: not based on reason or fact, 没有理由或者依据的, 这里引申为“多余的”。

Q: “伯父母、叔父母” 怎么翻译?

在英语中不分“爸爸方亲戚”和“妈妈方亲戚”, 所以这里用 uncles 和 aunties 两词概括即可。“堂姐妹兄弟”在英语中就可以用 cousins 一词概括。

我还觉得我们这个大家庭是几个小家庭的很松散的组合。每个小家庭都是各住各的, 各吃各的, 各自有自己的亲戚朋友, 比如说, 我们就各自有自己的“外婆家”!

I also found that the big family was a loose community of several smaller ones, which lived and ate separately. They each had their own relatives and friends, for example, their own in-laws.

Q: 为什么“外婆家”译为 in-laws?

“外婆家”指由婚姻而结成的亲戚, 类似“妈妈这边的亲戚”, 如岳父母、妻子的兄弟姐妹等等, 所以这里以 in-laws 一词概括。

- **段落解析** “几个小家庭的很松散的组合”译为 a loose community of several smaller ones, 其中不妨以 community 代替 combination; community 为近代英语所常用。

就在这一年, 也许是第二年吧, 福州有了电灯公司。我们这所大房子里也安上电灯, 这在福州也是一件新鲜事, 我们这班孩子跟着安装的工人们满房子跑, 非常地兴奋欢喜!

That year, or the year after, Fuzhou began to have its own power company and electric lights were to be installed in our big house too. That was something new in our home town. We kids, wild with excitement and joy, ran here and there in the house at the heels of the electricians.

Q: 这里的“wild”是什么意思?

英义: full of very strong feeling 感情炽烈的。

Q: “跟着安装工人”能否译为“follow closely”?

不算错, 但是译文中的表达更贴切, 且地道形象。At the heels of 原本就表示“紧跟着”, 原文虽无“紧”字, 但有其意。

- **段落解析** We kids, wild with excitement and joy, ran here and there in the house at the heels of the electricians. 译文结构, we 主语, kids 同位语, wild with...定语, ran 谓语, here and there in the house 地点状语, at the heels...方式状语。

❖ **必背词汇**

unfounded adj. 莫须有的；无端的；没理由的；不依据事实的**英义** not based on reason or fact **例句** Speculation about a divorce proved totally **unfounded**. 有关离婚的猜测证实纯属无稽之谈。

install v. 安装；设置**英义** to fix equipment or furniture into position so that it can be used **例句** He's getting a phone **installed** tomorrow. 他明天要装电话。

重点表达

从 A 地回到 B 地 **return from A to B**

一再嘱咐某人 **warn sb. again and again**

一家之主 **head of the family**

野孩子 **naughty child**

规矩 **family rules of good behaviour**

电灯公司 **power company**

新鲜事 **something new**

句子回译

- 1、回到福州住在大家庭里，不能再像野孩子似的，一切都要小心。对长辈们不能没大没小的。
- 2、我觉得我在归途中的担心是多余的。
- 3、我们这班孩子跟着安装的工人们满房子跑，非常地兴奋欢喜！

表达对比

「嘱咐」在不同的语境中还可以怎么翻译？

- 1、“告诉他，他是团队的一员，”特朗普「嘱咐」道。“Tell him he' s part of the team,” Mr. Trump *instructed*.
- 2、所以就告诉了他各种鸟的性格和有关瞄准与射击的一些知识，并且「嘱咐」他必须寻找各种鸟去练习。So he told him the different characteristics of various birds as well as how to aim and shoot. He also *advised* him to practice shooting on various kinds of birds.
- 3、只有我急得要哭，母亲却竭力的「嘱咐」我，说万不能装模装样，怕又招外祖母生气，又不准和别人一同去，说是怕外祖母要担心。But I was nearly in tears from disappointment, and mother did her best to *impress on* me that no matter what, I must not make a scene, because it would upset my grandmother; and I mustn't go with other people either, for then grandmother would be worried.

我记得这电灯是从房顶上吊下来的，每间屋子都有一盏，厅堂上和客室里的五十支光，卧房里的光小一些，厨房里的就更小了。

Each room, I remember, had an electric lamp hanging from the ceiling. The drawing room had a 50-watt bulb; the bedrooms each a lower-wattage one; the kitchens each an even-lower-wattage one.

➤ 段落解析

“厅堂上和客室里的五十支光，卧房里的光小一些，厨房里的就更小了。”译文分句为相同句式，所以后两句分句中的谓语“had”就省略了，翻译中经常遇到，可以活用。

我们这所大房子里至少也有五六十盏灯，第一夜亮起来时，真是灯火辉煌，我们孩子们都拍手欢呼！

The whole big house at least had a total of some 60 electric lamps. The first evening when they were turned on, the whole house was suddenly ablaze with lights. We kids clapped with joy.

Q: “五六十盏”为什么没有译成“fifty to sixty”?

这里指虚数，是估摸出来的一个统计数字，所以译者也只译为 some (about) sixty，但是非要译出 fifty 也是没错的。

但是总电门是安在祖父的屋里的。祖父起得很早也睡得很早，每晚九点钟就上床了。他上床之前，就把电闸关上，于是整个大家庭就是黑沉沉的一片！

The master switch was fixed in grandpa's room. Grandpa, who kept early hours, would switch off all the lights when he went to bed at 9 o' clock in the evening, thus plunging the whole big house into deep darkness.

Q: “起得很早也睡得很早”可以直译吗?

可以，但是这句话在英语有现成的表达：kept early hours。如果逐字直译为 got up early and went to bed early 是没有错误，但是欠简洁。

我们刚回老家，父母亲 and 他们的兄弟妯娌都有许多别情要叙，我们一班弟兄姐妹，也在一起玩得正起劲，都很少在晚九点以前睡的。

Having just set foot in our old home, we seldom slept before 9 o' clock in the evening. For it was but natural that after the long separation, my parents enjoyed hearty chats about the old days with their brothers and in-laws, and we kids of the younger generation played about together to our heart's content.

Q: “it was but natural”中的 but 怎么理解?

这里的 but 表示转折，但是可以理解为是两个分句的合并形式，这里被合并的两个分句就是：It is that after the long separation, my parents enjoyed....+but it is natural.

➤ **段落解析**

“刚回老家”译为 Having set foot in our old home，其中 set foot in 是成语，作“进入”“踏上”解。

“妯娌”指兄弟的妻子，以 in-laws 表达即可。

“正起劲”意同“尽情地”，所以译为 to our heart's content。

为了防备这骤然的黑暗，于是每晚在九点以前，每个小家庭都在一两间屋里，点上一盏捻得很暗的煤油灯。 Hence, in anticipation of the sudden blackout at 9 o' clock, each small family would get a dimly-lit kerosene lamp ready in a couple of their rooms.

➤ **段落解析**

“防备”译为 in anticipation of，意思相当于“预计到.....（而采取措施）”。

一到九点，电灯一下子都灭了，这几盏煤油灯便都捻亮了，大家相视而笑，又都在灯下谈笑玩耍。

No sooner had the big house been blacked out on the hour than we turned up the wicks of all the kerosene lamps. And, looking and smiling at each other, we would continue to chat and play merrily by the light of the kerosene lamps.

Q: “a complete whole”怎么理解? Whole family 不也是整个家庭的意思吗?

这里的 whole 是名词用法，一定要注意词性，句子就相当于 our family was a complete whole.

只有在这个时候，我才体会到我们这个大家庭是一个整体，而祖父是一家之主！

It was then that I realized what a complete whole our big family was, with grandpa as its head.

Q: as its head 怎么理解?

意为“头目/领导/指导者”的意思。

❖ 必备词汇

ablaze adj. 猛烈燃烧 **英义** burning quickly and strongly **例句** The whole building was soon ablaze. 整栋大楼很快就熊熊燃烧起来。

wick n. 烛芯, 灯芯 **英义** the piece of string in the centre of a candle which you light so that the candle burns **例句** It's very hard to turn the wick up and down. 这灯芯很难旋上旋下。

重点表达

厅堂 drawing room

五十支光 50-watt bulb

灯火辉煌 be ablaze with lights

拍手欢呼 clap with joy

总电门 master switch

使陷入 plunge sth. into sth.

一起玩得起劲 play about together to heart's content

捻得很暗的煤油灯 a dimly-lit kerosene lamp

一...就 no sooner...than

句子回译

- 1、每间屋子都有一盏，厅堂上和客室里的五十支光，卧房里的光小一些，厨房里的就更小了。
- 2、第一夜亮起来时，真是灯火辉煌，我们孩子们都拍手欢呼！
- 3、一到九点，电灯一下子都灭了，这几盏煤油灯便都捻亮了，大家相视而笑，又都在灯下谈笑玩耍。

表达对比

「辉煌不再」有几种表达？

- 1、看似合理的盎格鲁-撒克逊模式，以其对金融服务的依赖和轻监管为特征，已经在信用危机和经济衰退的打击下「辉煌不再」。The plausibility of the Anglo-Saxon model, with its reliance on financial services and light-touch regulation, has been *diminished* by the credit crisis and recession.
- 2、其他人从阿根廷的历史中寻找解释，认为这跟这个国家的历史地位有关，阿根廷曾经比许多欧洲国家都要富裕，但昔日「辉煌不再」，因此让国民感到悲伤。Others look to Argentina's past for explanations, and not just the sadness bred by the *faded glory* of a nation that was once wealthier than many European ones.

A Chat about Short Essays --Bing Xin

也许是我的精、气、神都不足吧，不但自己写不出长的东西，我读一本刊物时，也总是先挑短的看，不论是小说、散文或是其他的文学形式，最后才看长的。

Perhaps due to my failing energies, not only have I refrained from writing anything long, but also, in reading a magazine, for example, I usually finish its shorter pieces of writing first, be they fiction, prose or any other forms of literature, before going on to the longer ones.

Q: 能否分析一下译文的结构?

due to 引导原因状语，not only 放在句子最前面，句子中存在倒装，主语是 I，谓语 have refrained from。but also 连接下一个分句，in reading a magazine 是状语，for example 插入语，该分句主语是 I，谓语是 finish。后面 be 开头引导的句子是古旧用法中的让步状语从句，相当于 whether they are...最后的 before 引导的是时间状语，可以理解为紧跟在句子 I usually finish its shorter pieces of writing first 后面。

➤ 段落解析

“也许是我的精、气、神都不足吧”也可译为 Perhaps due to deficiency in my mental and physical energy, 但不如 Perhaps due to my failing energies 简洁。“精、气、神”在文中显得俏皮，意即“精力”，故译为 energies 即可。

我总觉得，凡是为了非倾吐不可而写的作品，都是充满了真情实感的。

I always believe that anything written with an irresistible inner urge to unbosom oneself must be full of genuine feelings.

Q:可否分析一下译文的结构?

主语是 I，believe 是谓语，that 引导宾语从句，从句中的主语是 anything，written 过去分词作 anything 的后置定语，with 表示方式状语，to unbosom 不定式表示目的，must be 做系动词，full of...为表语。

反之，只是为写作而写作，如上之为应付编辑朋友，下之为多拿稿费，这类文章大都是尽量地往长里写，结果是即便有一点点的感情，也被冲洗到水份太多、淡而无味的地步。

On the contrary, if one writes simply for the sake of writing—say, to humour one's editor-friends, or worse still, to earn more remuneration, one will most probably make his writings unnecessarily long until they become, despite what little feelings they may contain, inflated and wishy-washy.

Q:say, 是什么用法?

句中的“如”也就是“比如说”，译为 say。英语中举例时常常用 say 这个词，和 for example 同义。

Q:这里的 humour 是什么用法?

原文中“为应付编辑朋友”的意思是“迁就编辑朋友之约或要求”，故译为 to humour one's editor-friends。英语 to humour 作 to gratify by compliance 解。详见文末生词整理。

Q:“也被冲洗到水份太多”怎么翻译?

先解释，“说人话”，意思就是“变得夸张空洞”，所以译为“become inflated”。

❖ 必背词汇

irresistible adj.不可遏止的；无法抵制的**英义** so strong that it cannot be stopped or resisted **例句** I felt an irresistible urge to laugh. 我禁不住想笑出来。

unbosom v.向人透露(秘密)**英义** to relieve (oneself) of (secrets, etc) by telling

someone **例句** You'll feel better if you **unbosom** your sorrows to me. 如果你把你的痛苦对我倾诉出来，你会感觉更好一些。

humour (熟词生义) v. 迁就；顺应 **英义** to agree with sb's wishes, even if they seem unreasonable, in order to keep the person happy **例句** She thought it best to **humour** him rather than get into an argument. 她想最好是顺他的意，而不和他争吵。

remuneration n. 酬金；薪水；报酬 **英义** an amount of money that is paid to sb for the work they have done **例句** He received a generous **remuneration** for his services. 他收到一笔丰厚的劳务酬金。

inflated adj. 夸张的；言过其实的 **英义** (of ideas, claims, etc. 思想、主张等) believing or claiming that sb / sth is more important or impressive than they really are **例句** He has an **inflated** sense of his own importance. 他自视过高。

wishy-washy adj. (思想或信仰) 稀里糊涂的，不清楚的，不坚定的 **英义** not having clear or firm ideas or beliefs **例句** If there's anything I can't stand it's an indecisive, **wishy-washy** customer. 如果说我有什么不能容忍，那就是优柔寡断、挑三拣四的顾客。

重点表达

散文 prose

文学形式 forms of literature

克制/抑制 Refrain from

真情实感 genuine feelings

为了... (的利益) for the sake of

句子回译

1、我总觉得，凡是为了非倾吐不可而写的作品，都是充满了真情实感的。

2、这类文章大都是尽量地往长里写，结果是即便有一点点的感情，也被冲洗到水分太多、淡而无味的地步。

表达对比

我们来看看「反之/相反」在不同的语境中还可以怎么翻译？

不过，这些国家是否也可能是因为贫困而暴力，而非「反之」呢？But perhaps these countries are violent because they are poor, *rather than* poor because they are violent?

「反之」，中共通过其“中央军委”指挥军队。*Instead*, the party, through its Central Military Commission (CMC), commands the army.

当由一个人物，一桩事迹，一幅画面而发生的真情实感，向你袭来时，它就像一根扎到你心尖上的长针，一阵卷到你面前的怒潮，你只能用最真切、最简练的文字，才能描画出你心尖上的那一阵剧痛和你面前的那一霎惊惶！

When true emotions aroused by a person, an event or a scene come upon you like a pin pricking your heart or an angry tide surging threateningly before you, all you can do is use the most vivid and succinct language to describe the severe pain in your heart or the momentary feeling of panic caused by the angry tide.

Q: “你心尖上”为什么不译为“the tip of your heart”？

“你心尖上”意思就是“你的内心深处”或“你的心头”，译为 your heart 即可，不宜按字面直译。

我们伟大的祖国，是有写短文的文学传统的。那部包括上下数千年的《古文观止》，“上起东周，下迄明末，共选辑文章 220 篇”有几篇是长的？

Our great motherland is known for its literary tradition of short essays. Do you find anything unduely long in A Treasury of Best Ancient Chinese Prose with its 220 essays selected from a period of several thousand years in ancient China from the Eastern Zhou Dynasty down until the end of the Ming Dynasty?

Q: unduely 怎么理解？

“.....有几篇是长的？”译为 Do you find anything unduely long..., 其中 unduely 是添加成分，意思是“不适当”或“过分”，原文虽无其词而有其意。学习借鉴即可。

“我们伟大的祖国，是有写短文的文学传统的”也可译为 Our great motherland has a literary tradition of short essays, 但不如 Our motherland is known for its literary tradition of short essays 灵活顺口。

如杜牧的《阿房宫赋》，韩愈的《祭十二郎文》等等，哪一篇不是短而充满了真情实感？今人的巴金的《随感录》，不也是一个实例吗？

Aren't the essays in it, like Du Mu's Rhapsody on Epang Palace and Han Yu's An Elegiac Address to My Nephew Shi'erlang, all short and yet full of true feelings? Isn't A Collection of Random Thoughts by Ba Jin, our contemporary, another like example of pithy writing?

Q: 为什么《祭十二郎文》的译文中有 nephew? 字面看不出来？

“《祭十二郎文》”译为 An elegiac Address to My Nephew Shi'erlang, 其中 My Nephew 是为交待“十二郎”何许人而添加的成分，有助于读者的理解，属释义性译文。可以背诵使用。

Q: “.....不也是一个实例吗？”译文中的 pithy writing 怎么理解？

“.....不也是一个实例吗？”译为 isn't ...another like example of pithy writing?, 其中 like 和 of pithy writing 都属于添加成分，原文虽无其词而有其意。

❖ 必背词汇

prick v. 扎；刺；戳 **英义** to make a very small hole in sth with a sharp point **例句**

Prick holes in the paper with a pin. 用大头针在纸上扎洞。 **扩充** prick your conscience 唤醒良心；受到良心谴责 **英义** to make you feel guilty about sth; to feel guilty about sth **例句**

Her conscience pricked her as she lied to her sister. 她对姐姐撒谎时良心上感到很不安。

succinct adj. 简明的；言简意赅的 **英义** expressed clearly and in a few words **例句** Keep your answers as succinct as possible. 你们的答案要尽可能简洁明了。

pithy adj. 言简意赅的；精炼的 **英义** (approving) (of a comment, piece of writing, etc. 说话或文章等) short but expressed well and full of meaning **例句** Many of them made a point of praising the film's pithy dialogue. 他们中有许多人称赞电影里简练的对话。

重点表达

心尖上的长针 a pin pricking your heart

剧痛 severe pain

文学传统 literary tradition

《古文观止》 A Treasury of Best Ancient Chinese Prose

东周明末 Eastern Zhou Dynasty and the end of the Ming Dynasty

《阿房宫赋》 Rhapsody on Epang Palace

《祭十二郎文》 An Elegiac Address to My Nephew Shi'erlang

真情实感 true feelings

《随感录》 A Collection of Random Thoughts

句子回译

- 1、它就像一根扎到你心尖上的长针，一阵卷到你面前的怒潮。
- 2、那部包括上下数千年的《古文观止》，“上起东周，下迄明末，共选辑文章 220 篇”有几篇是长的？
- 3、如杜牧的《阿房宫赋》，韩愈的《祭十二郎文》等等，哪一篇不是短而充满了真情实感？

表达对比

「充满」在不同的语境中可以怎么翻译？

- 1、死亡服务业受到严格监管，还「充满」各种宗教和健康考量因素。The death services industry is heavily regulated and *fraught with* religious and health considerations.
- 2、那份声明开启了冷战时期最危险的阶段之一，其中「充满」了偏执，人们坚信双方都在竭尽全力，试图摧毁另一方。The statement ushered in one of the Cold War's most dangerous phases, one *rife with* paranoia and conviction that both sides were out to destroy the other.
- 3、他在一个既浸淫在西方先进文明之中，也「充满」中国传统的富裕家庭长大。He was brought up in a well-to-do household that *was steeped in* both Chinese tradition and Western sophistication.

路畔的蔷薇--郭沫若

Wayside Roses --Guo Moruo

清晨往松林里去散步，我在林荫路畔发见了一束被人遗弃了的蔷薇。

Rambling through a pine forest early in the morning, I came across a bunch of forsaken roses lying by the shady wayside.

Q:能否分析一下译文的结构？

rambling 引导的句子表示伴随，表示主语 I 在 came across 的时候同时在做的事情。主语就是 I，谓语 came across，宾语 a bunch of roses。后面额 lying by the...就是分词作后置定语，修饰 roses。

蔷薇的花色还是鲜艳的，一朵紫红，一朵嫩红，一朵是病黄的象牙色中带着几分血晕。我把蔷薇拾在手里了。

They were still fresh in colour. One was purplish-red, another pink, still another a sickly ivory-yellow slightly tinged with blood-red. I picked them up in my hand.

➤ 段落解析

“一朵是病黄的象牙色中带着几分血晕”译为 a sickly ivory-yellow slightly tinged with blood-red, 其中 sickly 意为“病态的”。另外, ivory-yellow 和 blood-red 的结构都是“实物颜色词 + 基本颜色词”, 为英语颜色词的常见形式。

青翠的叶上已经凝集着细密的露珠, 这显然是昨夜被人遗弃了的。

The numerous fine dewdrops on the fresh green leaves clearly showed that the roses had just been cast away the previous night.

➤ 段落解析

原文中“这显然是昨夜被人遗弃了的”, 的主语比较抽象, 可以理解为是前面整句中所描绘出来的现象, 所以在翻译时, 除了像译文中选择 dewdrops 作为主语, 也可以用一句描述前半句提到的现象之后, 用非限制性定语从句, 即“, which”进行处理。

这是可怜的少女受了薄幸的男子的欺给? 还是不幸的青年受了轻狂的的妇人的玩弄呢?

Were they pitiful maidens deflowered by fickle men? Or were they unlucky young men fooled by frivolous women?

Q: “欺给”是什么意思? 怎么翻译?

“欺给”就是“欺骗”的意思, 文中的内涵是“糟蹋/玷污”, 所以译为 deflowered。

❖ 必背词汇

ramble v. 漫游, 漫步, 闲逛(尤指在乡间) **英义** To walk for pleasure, especially in the countryside **例句** We spent the summer **rambling** in Ireland. 我们花了一个夏天漫游爱尔兰。

forsake v. 抛弃, 遗弃, 离开(尤指不履行责任) **英义** to leave sb / sth, especially when you have a responsibility to stay **近义词** abandon **例句** He had made it clear to his wife that he would never **forsake** her. 他明确地向妻子说, 永远不离开她。

shady adj. 背阴的; 阴凉的; 多阴的 **英义** protected from direct light from the sun by trees, buildings, etc. **例句** We went to find somewhere cool and **shady** to have a drink. 我们去找了一个阴凉的地方, 喝了一杯。

tinge v. (轻微地)给...着色, 给...染色 **英义** to add a small amount of colour to sth **例句** The sunset **tinged** the lake with pink. 落日把湖水染上淡淡的粉红色。

deflower v. 奸污(处女); 夺去(女子)的贞操 **英义** to have sex with a woman who has not had sex before **例句** She was enraged with Taylor because he had **deflowered** her daughter. 她对于泰勒非常愤怒, 因为他夺去了她女儿的贞操。

fickle adj. **英义 1**. 易变的; 无常的 changing often and suddenly **例句** The weather here is notoriously **fickle**. 这里的天气出了名的变化无常。 **英义 2** 反覆无常的(of a person) often changing their mind in an unreasonable way so that you cannot rely on them **例句** a **fickle** friend 靠不住的朋友

frivolous adj. 愚蠢的; 可笑的 **英义** (of people or their behaviour 人或行为) silly or amusing, especially when such behaviour is not suitable **例句** **frivolous** comments / suggestions 愚蠢的话; 可笑的建议

重点表达

松林 pine forest

清晨 early in the morning

无意中发现/偶遇 come across

一束 a bunch of

被人遗弃的蔷薇 forsaken roses

林荫路畔 shady wayside

颜色鲜艳 be fresh in colour

紫红 purplish-red

拾起某物 pick sth. Up

细密的露珠 fine dewdrops

遗弃 be cast away

句子回译

- 1、蔷薇的花色还是鲜艳的，一朵紫红，一朵嫩红，一朵是病黄的象牙色中带着几分血晕。
- 2、这是可怜的少女受了薄幸的男子的欺给？还是不幸的青年受了轻狂的的妇人的玩弄呢？

表达对比

来看看「散步」在不同的语境中可以怎么翻译？

- 1.有人在日落时沿太平洋海岸「散步」沉思。Some of the participants *walked pensively along* the Pacific Coast at sunset.
- 2.来到这个国家几次后，我听说年轻的情侣晚上会经常到普通江这一段「散步」。Over the course of my visits, I learned that young couples often met for night *strolls* along this stretch of the Potong.
- 3.漫游者开始出现了，这些人在街道上有目的地「散步」，却没有明确方向。The flaneur was born: one who *wanders* the streets with purpose, but without a map.

昨晚上甜蜜的私语，今朝的冷清的露珠.....我把蔷薇拿到家里来了，我想找个花瓶来供养它。

Last night' s whispers of love; this morning' s drops of cold dew... I brought the roses home and tried to find a flower vase to keep them in.

➤ 段落解析

“昨晚上甜蜜的私语，今朝的冷清的露珠.....”译为 Last night' s whispers of love; this morning' s drops of cold dew...，两个英语并列词组，在用词结构上前后完全对称，与原文形似，并与原文有同样的言外之意。“昨晚”在这里虽指过去的过去，但仍译为 last night，不译为 the previous night，以求语言生动，这是英语中常见的灵活用法。

花瓶我没有，我在一只墙角上寻着一个断了颈子的盛酒的土瓶。

Flower vase I had none, but I did find in a nook of my room an empty earthen wine bottle with its neck broken.

Q: Flower vase I have none 是可以这么用的吗？属于倒装？

“花瓶我没有”译为 Flower vase I have none，同等于 I have no flower vase，其中 none 作形容词用，修饰前面 Flower vase。这种用法常见于文学语体中，如：Time and money he had none。

——蔷薇哟，我虽然不能供养你以春酒，但我要供养你以清洁的流泉，清洁的素心。

--O dear roses, though unable to treat you to spring wine, I could offer you limpid spring water and my sincere pure heart.

Q: 这里的供养用了 treat sb. To 是正确的的吗？一般不是 with 吗？

这里存在一个误区，大多数同学都会认为“用...款待某人”应该用 treat sb. with sth.但是这个词组代表的意思是“用...治疗手段对某人进行治疗”，所以一定要分清楚，“款待”用的介词是 to。

你在这破土瓶中虽然不免要凄凄寂寂地飘零，但比遗弃在路旁被人践踏了的好罢？

Wouldn't it be better for you to wither away in solitude in this broken earthen wine bottle than to lie abandoned by the roadside and be trodden down upon?

Q:这里的 trodden down upon 怎么理解？

trodden 是 tread 的过去分词，这里表示蔷薇“被践踏”，也就是 be trodden down，意为“被踏平/压平”，upon 是副词，“在...上面”

“飘零”意即“凋落”，故译作 to wither away。

❖ 必背词汇

nook n. 僻静处；幽静的角落 a small quiet place or corner that is sheltered or hidden from other people **例句** She has searched every nook and cranny. 她找遍了每一个角落。 **扩充** every nook and cranny 到处；各个方面 **英义** every part of a place; every aspect of a situation

limpid adj. 清澈的；清晰的；透明的 **英义** (literary) (of liquids, etc. 液体等) · clear **近义词** transparent **例句** limpid eyes / water 明亮的眼睛；清澈的水

solitude n. 独处；独居 the state of being alone, especially when you find this pleasant **近义词** privacy **例句** She longed for peace and solitude. 她渴望安宁，渴望独享清静。

重点表达

甜蜜的私语 whispers of love

冷清的露珠 drops of cold dew

盛酒的土瓶 earthen wine bottle

供养（招待/款待） treat sb. to sth.

清洁的素心 sincere pure heart

飘零 wither away

在路旁 by the roadside

被践踏 be trodden down

句子回译

- 1、花瓶我没有，我在一只墙角上寻着一个断了颈子的盛酒的土瓶。
- 2、蔷薇哟，我虽然不能供养你以春酒，但我要供养你以清洁的流泉，清洁的素心。
- 3、你在这破土瓶中虽然不免要凄凄寂寂地飘零，但比遗弃在路旁被人践踏了的好罢？

表达对比

来看看「供养」在不同的语境下还可以怎么译？

- 1、简单讲，到时候每两个年轻人就要「供养」一位退休者。In short, every couple will be *supporting* a pensioner.
- 2、水创造了一个维持和「供养」动植物及人类的环境，使地球完美地匹配一般意义上的生命。Water creates an environment that sustains and *nurtures* plants, animals and humans, making Earth a perfect match for life in general.
- 3、伊莱恩不肯让他「供养」她。Elaine wouldn't let him *provide for* her.

夕暮--郭沫若

Dusk --Guo Moruo

我携着三个孩子在屋后草场中嬉戏着的时候，夕阳正烧着海上的天壁，眉痕的新月已经出现在鲜红的云缝里了。

While my three kids, accompanied by myself, were frolicking about on the meadow behind our house, the sky above the distant edge of the sea was aglow with the setting sun and the crescent new moon was already peeping out from behind the scarlet clouds.

Q:为什么不是“accompanied by me”而是 by myself?

“我携着”译为 accompanied by myself, 其中 myself 比 me 更确切, 不但读来顺口, 且能加强语气, 突出“亲自”的含义。

“海上的天壁”指“海边的上空”, 不宜直译, 宜用加字法处理: the sky above the distant edge of the sea.

“鲜红的云”译为 the scarlet clouds. 颜色词 scarlet 在此比 red 更确切, 因 scarlet 的意思是 very bright red, 与原文“鲜红”一致。

草场中放牧着的几条黄牛，不时曳着悠长的鸣声，好像在叫它们的主人快来牵它们回去。

A few cows grazing on the pasture let out a long drawn-out moo now and then as if urging their master to lead them home as quickly as possible.

Q:原文中的“曳”怎么翻译?

“曳着悠长的鸣声”中的“曳”意思同“拖”或“拉”, 结合上下文译为 let out, 意同 utter (发出), 为英语常用成语。又“鸣声”译为 moo, 为英语拟声词, 指牛的叫声, 相当于汉语的“哞”。

我们的两只母鸡和几只鸡雏，先先后后地从邻寺的墓地里跑回来了。

Our two mother hens and their baby chicks were scurrying homeward one after another from the graveyard of the nearby monastery.

Q:母鸡和鸡雏直接译成“hens and chicks”可以吗?

“我们的两只母鸡和几只鸡雏”译为 Our two mother hens and their baby chicks, 其中 mother 和 baby 是为加强译文效果而添加的定语, 前者作“母”解, 后者作“幼小”解, 如果去掉 mother 和 baby 当然也是不能算错的, 但是对比不够强烈。

立在厨房门内的孩子们的母亲向门外的沙地上撒了一握米粒出来。

The kids' mother, standing by the kitchen door, sprinkled a handful of rice onto the sandy ground in the open.

Q:这里的 in the open 怎么理解?

这个为固定短语, 表示“露天的”, “野外的”, “户外地”。

母鸡们咯咯咯地叫起来了，鸡雏们也唧唧地争食起来了。

At the clucking of the hens, the chicks scrambled for the feed, chirping.

Q:这个句子 at 作为什么成分？两个分句间有前后关系吗？

其中介词 At 表示时间，即先后两个动作很快相继发生，或后面一个动作是前面一个动作的反应。所以时间上存在先后关系，在此指母鸡一叫，小鸡立即争食。

——“今年的成绩真好呢，竟养大了十只。”

“We’ ve done quite well this year, with ten chicks growing fast,” beamed my wife.

Q:beamed my wife 是哪来的？原文中没有呀？

beamed my wife (妻微笑地或欣喜的说) 是添加成分，原文虽无其词却有其意，属于译者的增译。

欢愉的音波，在金色的暮霭中游泳。

The joyous sound wave drifted through the golden evening mist.

Q:为什么不用 swim？

swim 肯定是不好的，指代在水里游泳，而 drift 有“漂流/漂进/无意间发生”等意思，不论是直译还是意译还是延伸义上都比较合适。

❖ 必背词汇

aglow adj. 光照融融；发红光 **英义** shining with warmth and colour or happiness. **例句** The sky was aglow with sunset colours. 夕阳的光辉染红了天空。

crescent n. 新月形；月牙形 **英义** a curved shape that is wide in the middle and pointed at each end. **例句** The moon was a brightly shining crescent. 那晚的月亮是一弯闪闪发亮的新月。

peep v. (尤指通过小孔) 窥视，偷看 **英义** to look quickly and secretly at sth, especially through a small opening. **例句** We caught her peeping through the keyhole. 她从锁孔偷看时，被我们撞着了。

scurry v. 碎步疾跑 **英义** to run with quick short steps. **近义词** scuttle. **例句** She said goodbye and scurried back to work. 她说声再见，然后扭头跑回去干活了。 **扩充** scurry away 匆匆跑开 hurry scurry 手忙脚乱地干 scurry off 窜逃

cluck **英义 1** when a chicken clucks, it makes a series of short low sounds. (鸡) 格格地叫，发出格格声 **英义 2** to make a short low sound with your tongue to show that you feel sorry for sb or that you disapprove of sth (表示遗憾或不赞成) 发出啧啧声 **例句** The teacher clucked sympathetically at the child’s story. 对那小孩讲述的遭遇，老师啧啧地表示同情。

scramble v. 行走；攀爬 **英义** to move quickly, especially with difficulty, using your hands to help you. **例句** She managed to scramble over the wall. 她好不容易翻过墙。

chirp v. 吱喳叫；唧唧叫；发啾啾声 **英义** (of small birds and some insects) to make short high sounds. **例句** She heard nothing but the chirps and whirr of insect. 除了虫的鸣叫声外，她什么也没听见。

beam n. 笑容；眉开眼笑 **英义** a wide and happy smile. **例句** a beam of satisfaction 满意的的笑容 **扩充** off beam 不正确；错误 **英义** not correct; wrong. **例句** Your calculation is way off beam. 你的计算完全错误。

joyous adj. 高兴的；快乐的；令人愉快的 **英义** adj. (literary) very happy; causing people to

be happy·近义词 joyful 例句 joyous laughter 快乐的笑声 例句 The couple's engagement was announced in a joyous spirit.在快乐的气氛中宣布了这对新人的订婚。

重点表达

悠长的（牛）鸣声 a long drawn-out moo

邻寺的墓地 the graveyard of the nearby monastery

敦促某人做某事 urge sb. to do sth.

立在厨房门内 stand by the kitchen door

撒了一握（把）米 sprinkle a handful of rice

门外的 in the open

争食 scramble for the feed

欢愉的音波 joyous sound

金色的暮霭 the golden evening mist

句子回译

- 1、携着三个孩子在屋后草场中嬉戏着的时候，夕阳正烧着海上的天壁，眉痕的新月已经出现在鲜红的云缝里了。
- 2、我们的两只母鸡和几只鸡雏，先先后后地从邻寺的墓地里跑回来了。
- 3、母鸡们咯咯咯地叫起来了，鸡雏们也唧唧地争食起来了。
- 4、欢愉的音波，在金色的暮霭中游泳。

表达对比

来看看「嬉戏」还可以怎么翻译？

- 1.寄语年轻朋友，千万要持之以恒的从事运动，这不是「嬉戏」，不是浪费时间。Dear young friends, my advice to you is: Do physical exercises perseveringly. That has nothing to do with *merry-making* or time-wasting.
- 2.小孩子们和狗们在那座花园里「嬉戏」喧闹。Dogs and little children *romped* happily in the garden.
- 3.孩子们在史密森学会的门前雀跃「嬉戏」。Children *capered* around in front of the Smithsonian Institution. 来看看「撒/洒」在不同的语境中还可以怎么翻译？1.月亮在院子里「洒」下清辉。The moon *cast* a bright light over the garden.
- 2.他们在结冰的路上「撒」沙子和盐。They were *spreading* grit and salt on the icy road.
- 3.汤姆「撒」了一把亮闪闪的新硬币作为回应，让大家去抢。Tom responded by *scattering* a handful of bright new coins abroad for the multitude to scramble for.

白发 --郭沫若

The White Hair --Guo Moruo

许久储蓄在心里的诗料，今晨在理发店里又浮上了心来了。

—— My long pent-up poetic emotion emerged again this morning at a hairdresser's.

Q: pent-up 怎么理解? “诗料” 又是什么意思? 怎么翻译?

“储蓄在心里” 意思就是“被抑制的”, 所以译为 pent-up。“诗料” 意思就是“诗情”, 故译为 poetic emotion。 比较难, 对比借鉴、学习积累。

你年青的, 年青的, 远隔河山的姑娘哟, 你的名姓我不曾知道, 你怨我只能这样叫你了。

young lady, you young lady of the distant land! Excuse me for addressing you as "young lady", for your name is still unknown to me.

Q: “远隔河山的” 为什么没有译出 “河山” ?

不必按字面直译, 只要按“遥远的” 意思译为 of the distant (或 remote) land 即可。

那回是春天的晚上吧? 你替我剪了发, 替我刮了面, 替我盥洗了, 又替我涂了香膏。

It was probably on a spring evening. You cut my hair, shaved my face, gave me a shampoo and applied some vanishing cream.

Q: “替我盥洗了” 怎么翻译? 在这里是什么意思?

“替我盥洗了” 在此指“替我洗了头”, 故译为 gave me a shampoo。

你最后替我分头的时候, 我在镜中看见你替我拔去了一根白发。

Finally, in the mirror I saw you plucking out a white hair from my head while parting my hair.

➤ **段落解析**

“拔去了一根白发” 译为 plucking out a white hair from my head, 其中 hair 作可数名词用。

啊, 你年青的, 年青的, 远隔河山的姑娘哟, 漂泊者自从那回离开你后又漂泊了三年, 但是你的慧心替我把青春留住了。

O young lady, you young lady of the distant land, I have been leading a wandering life for another three years since I saw you last, but it is your feeling heart that has been the cause of my sustained youth.

Q: “慧心” 怎么翻译?

“慧心” 在这里可按“温柔体贴”、“富有同情的心” 等含义译为 feeling heart 或 tender heart。

❖ **必背词汇**

apply v. 涂; 敷; 施 **英义** to put or spread sth such as paint, cream, etc. onto a surface

例句 Apply the cream sparingly to your face and neck. 把乳霜薄薄地抹在脸上和脖子上。

pluck v. 摘; 拔 **搭配** pluck sth (out) **英义** to pull out hairs with your fingers or with tweezers **例句** She plucked out a grey hair. 她拔掉了一根灰白头发。

重点表达

被抑制的 pent-up

远隔河山的姑娘 young lady of the distant land

某人不曾知道 sth. is unknown to sb.

拔去一根白发 pluck out a white hair

(用梳子) 分头 part one's head

过着漂泊的生活 lead a wandering life

慧心 feeling heart

留住青春 *sustained youth*

句子回译

- 1、许久储蓄在心里的诗料，今晨在理发店里又浮上了心来了。
- 2、你的名姓我不曾知道，你怨我只能这样叫你了。
- 3、你替我剪了发，替我刮了面，替我盥洗了，又替我涂了香膏。
- 4、我在镜中看见你替我拔去了一根白发。
- 5、漂泊者自从那回离开你后又漂泊了三年，但是你的慧心替我把青春留住了。

表达对比

来看看「储蓄/储存」在不同的语境中还可以怎么翻译？

- 1.这些计算机之间的一个主要差异涉及其「储存」信息的方式。One major difference between these computers concerns the way in which they *store* information.
- 2.鼓励孩子们「留下」部分零用钱来买圣诞礼物。Encourage children to *put aside* some of their allowance to buy Christmas presents.

表达对比

来看看「漂泊」在不同的语境中还可以怎么翻译？

- 1.拉里和安迪四处「漂泊」，干了各种各样的活。Larry and Andy had *drifted from place to place*, working at this and that.
- 2.我们唯一的伴侣就是那只「漂泊」信天翁，它轻快优雅地滑翔在游艇后面。Our only companion is the *wandering* albatross, which glides effortlessly and gracefully behind the yacht.
- 3.他打开门，让他自己「漂泊」。He opened the door and turned him *adrift*.

水墨画--郭沫若

An Inkwash Painting --Guo Moruo

“水墨画”除译 An Inkwash Painting 外，也可译为 An Ink-and-Wash Painting

天空一片灰暗，没有丝毫的日光。

The sky was a sheet of murky grey, completely devoid of sunlight.

➤ 段落解析

“天空一片灰暗”可理解为“天空被一片灰暗覆盖着”，译为 The sky was a sheet of murky grey。其中 sheet 就有“一大片覆盖物”这层含义。没有丝毫的日光→丝毫没有日光，完全没有日光，译为 completely devoid of sunlight.

海水的蓝色浓得惊人，舐岸的微波吐出群鱼喋喻的声韵。

The sea was a ghastly dark blue. The gentle waves licking at the shore gave forth a humming sound like that of fish in shoals.

➤ 段落解析

“海水的蓝色浓得惊人”译为 The sea was a ghastly dark blue, 其中 ghastly 的意思是“可怕的”，但兼有“不正常”的含义。“舐岸的微波”中的“舐”本意有“舔”的意思，选用了 lick 这个词，生动形象。The gentle waves licking at the shore 中，licking at the shore 作 gentle waves 的定语。喋喻（读作 zhá xī）表示“水鸟或鱼类聚食貌”。“舐岸的微波吐出群鱼喋喻的声韵”即“舐岸的微波发出嗡嗡的声音，而这种声音就像鱼群中鱼儿抢食的那种声音”，译为 The gentle waves licking at the shore gave forth a humming sound like that of fish in shoals. 其中 give forth 表示“发出（某种声音或气味等）”

这是暴风雨欲来时的先兆。海中的岛屿和乌木的雕刻一样静凝着了。

All that foreboded a storm. Some isles in the sea stood quiet and still like ebony sculptures.

➤ 段落解析

“这是暴风雨欲来时的先兆”译为 All that foreboded a storm。“先兆”也可译为 foretold，但不如 foreboded 确切，因后者一般都针对不好的事物。另外表示「预兆」我们也常用 omen 这个词。例句 It' s raining, it' s raining. That' s a good omen, it means you will thrive from now on. 下雨了，下雨了，这是你们家里此后会有滋长的预兆。例句 What kind of good omen would it bode for a flower twig to tap on my window? 花枝敲窗，是什么美妙的预兆？海中的岛屿和乌木的雕刻一样静凝着了。”意思就是“海中的岛屿静凝了，就如同乌木的雕刻一样”。其中“静凝”即“安静+凝固”，翻译为 stood quiet and still 。

我携着中食的饭匣向沙岸上走来，在一只泊系着的渔舟里面坐着。

I walked towards the sandy beach carrying my lunch-box and then sat inside a fishing boat moored at the seashore.

➤ 段落解析

句子有多个谓语动词：“携着”、“向沙岸上走来”、“在……里坐着”、“泊系着”，在进行汉译英时选取主要动词作句子的谓语成分，次要动词作非谓语成分。这里“向沙岸上走来”即主要动作，“携着”可作伴随状语，“坐着”作并列谓语，用 and 与前面相连，“泊系着”此处是“被泊系着”，用 moored at the seashore 做“渔舟”的后置定语。

一种淡白而无味的凄凉的情趣——我把饭匣打开，又闭上了。

What an insipid and dreary scene! I opened the lunch-box only to have it covered up again.

➤ 段落解析

“一种淡白而无味的凄凉的情趣”一句处理为感叹句 What an insipid and dreary scene!→这是一种多么淡白而无味的凄凉的情趣啊！其中“情趣”→场景，选用 scene 一词。此处“淡白而无味”一语双关，既指场景，也指中餐。“又闭上了”译为 only to have it covered up again, 其中 only（用在不定式前）往往作“结果却”或“却又”解。此处更加凸显了无聊乏味的那种氛围。

回头望见松原里的一座孤寂的火葬场。

Looking back, I caught sight of a lonely crematorium looming out of a pine wood.

➤ 段落解析

“回头望见”是两个动作，回头+望见，因此处理为 Looking back, I caught sight of ... looking back 为伴随状语。“望见松原里的一座孤寂的火葬场”译为 caught sight of a lonely

crematorium looming out of a pine wood, 其中用 looming 代替 standing 等能较好地表达“赫然耸现”的含义。

红砖砌成的高耸的烟囱口上, 冒出了一笔灰白色的飘忽的轻烟.....

Its towering red-brick chimney was giving off wisps of grayish smoke.

➤ 段落解析

“冒出了.....轻烟”译为 giving off...smoke, 其中 to give off 是成语, 意同 to send out, to emit 等。

Q:从 red-brick 聊聊构词法?

red-brick[合成法]: 将两个或两个以上的单词合在一起而构成新词。合成词的形式有三种, red-brick 属于第三种情形。

①两个词放在一起合成一个词, 如 class+room=classroom

②形式上是两个词, 但是是一个整体意思, 如 waiting room

③两个词用连字符连接, 如 pencil-box。

❖ 必背词汇

sheet n.(覆盖在其他物体上的)一大片, 一层**英义** A sheet of something is a thin wide layer of it over the surface of something else.**例句** a sheet of ice 一层冰

murky adj.阴暗的;昏暗的**英义** A murky place or time of day is dark and rather unpleasant because there is not enough light.**例句** It happened at Stamford Bridge one murky November afternoon.这发生在 11 月一个阴沉的下午, 斯坦福德桥上。

devoid adj.毫无...的;没有...的**英义** If you say that someone or something is devoid of a quality or thing, you are emphasizing that they have none of it.**例句** The skies are virtually devoid of birdlife.天空中几乎没有任何鸟的踪迹。

ghastly adj.令人反感的;令人不快的**英义** If you describe someone or something as ghastly, you mean that you find them very unpleasant.**例句** a particularly ghastly murder 骇人听闻的谋杀案

shoal n.鱼群**英义** A shoal of fish is a large group of them swimming together.**例句** Among them swam shoals of fish.鱼群在他们中间游过。

forebode v.预示**例句** The dark clouds forebode a rainstorm.乌云预示着暴风雨即将来临。

insipid adj.(食物或饮料)淡而无味的,没有味道的**英义** If you describe food or drink as insipid, you dislike it because it has very little taste.**例句** It tasted indescribably bland and insipid, like warmed cardboard.这东西尝起来淡而无味至极,像加热过的纸板一样。

dreary adj.沉闷的;枯燥无味的;令人沮丧的**英义** If you describe something as dreary, you mean that it is dull and depressing.**例句** a dreary film 枯燥无味的影片

loom v.庞然大物或形状模糊之物耸现, 出现**英义**

If something looms over you, it appears as a large or unclear shape, often in a frightening way.**例句** Vincent loomed over me, as pale and grey as a tombstone.文森特赫然耸现在我面前, 面色灰白得像一块墓碑。

重点表达

水墨画 an inkwash/ink-and-wash painting

一片灰暗 a sheet of murky grey

没有丝毫的阳光 completely devoid of sunlight

.....的蓝色浓得惊人 be a ghastly dark blue

舐岸的微波 the gentle waves licking at the shore

突出 give forth

静凝 stood quiet and still

乌木的雕刻 ebony sculptures

沙岸 the sandy beach

午餐盒 lunch-box

渔船 fishing boat

闭上 have sth. covered up

回头望见 Looking back, I caught sight of...

松原里的一座孤寂的火葬场 a lonely crematorium looming out of a pine wood

红砖砌成的高耸的烟囱口 towering red-brick chimney

冒出缕缕轻烟 give off/ send out/emit wisps of smoke

复盘测试 (默写)

水墨画一片灰暗没有丝毫的阳光

.....的蓝色浓得惊人

舐岸的微波

突出

静凝

乌木的雕刻

沙岸

午餐盒

渔船

闭上

回头望见

松原里的一座孤寂的火葬场

红砖砌成的高耸的烟囱口

冒出缕缕轻烟

表达对比

「一片.....」有几种表达?

1、天空「一片灰暗」，没有丝毫的日光。The sky was *a sheet of murky grey*, completely devoid of sunlight. 2、「一片幽辉」，只浸着墙上画中的安琪儿。Everything in the room was blurred by *a haze of light* except the angel in a picture on the wall. 3、傍晚时分，天色黯淡，「一片灰蓝」，缕缕云絮，淡淡粉红。夕阳之下，一艘艘贡多拉泛起点点金光。It is evening. The sky is *a dirty blue*, the wispy clouds a pinkish colour—and the gondolas lit up by the fading sun. 4、压敏垫步态识别系统的优点是可以在任何光照条件下工作，即使「一片漆黑」也没问题。A mat-based gait-recognition system has the advantage that it would work in any lighting conditions—even *pitch-darkness*.

昨朝我一个人在松林里徘徊，在一株老松下戏筑了一座砂丘。

Yesterday morning, while wandering about alone in a pine forest, I amused myself by piling up a small sandhill under an old pine tree.

Q: “戏筑”是什么意思？

“戏筑了一座砂丘”的意思是“堆起一座砂丘以自娱”，现译为 I amused myself by piling up a small sandhill，也可译为 I piled up for fun a small sandhill。其中 amuse oneself 就有消遣、自娱自乐的意思。“筑”在这里作“堆积，堆起”解，故译为 piling up，不宜按字面译为 building 或 constructing 等。译文中的 small 是添加成分，原文虽无其词而有其意。

Q:中英文的差异（中文重意合，英文重意合）

相信很多人都会处理成「Yesterday morning, I wandered about... and then amused myself by...或者 Yesterday morning, I wandered about...to amuse myself by...」参考译文则是把“（我）在一株老松下戏筑了一座砂丘”作为主句（本句的重点），把“我一个人在松林里徘徊”作为时间状语，处理为：连接词 while + 非谓语 wandering about alone in a pine forest. 用连词 while 体现出了“在松林里徘徊”和“戏筑沙丘”之间的逻辑关系。在中译英时，我们要注意中英文的差别，即中文意合，英文形合。意合型指隐性逻辑，句与句之间的逻辑关系不依赖于语言形式手段（如关联词等）来体现，而是注重意义上的连贯；形合型指显性逻辑，句与句之间的逻辑关系依靠于语言形式手段（包括语法衔接、词汇衔接）来体现，注重形式上的连贯。正因为如此，汉语在构成上很多时候都不太考虑语法，以达意为主，很多语法成分是被忽略了。

我说，这便是我自己的坟墓了。

“Let this be my own grave,” said I.

➤ **段落解析**

“这便是我自己的坟墓了”含有说话者的意图，故译文用祈使句表达：Let this be my own grave, 和 This shall be my own grave 同义。

Q: 句中的 said I 是否存在语法错误？

said 的位置只是存在因表达选择倒装与不倒装的区别，在直接引语中虽然一些文章会出现 said she 的表述，但却不符合语法规则。语法规则：当直接引语中主语为“人称代词”或引述动词后又间接宾语、状语时，不倒装。通常结构为「“... ..,” said+名词性成分/代词+ said」，译文中的 said I 仅供大家欣赏。

我便拣了一块白石来写上了我自己的名字，把来做了墓碑。

Picking up a piece of white stone, I scribbled my name on it and said, “Let this be my own gravestone.”

➤ **段落解析**

此处“把来做了墓碑”仿照上文，也含有行为者的意图，可理解为其心理活动，意思是“就让这块石头当我的墓碑吧”，与上面句型基本类似，处理成“Let this be my own gravestone.”，亦与“This shall be my own gravestone.”同。

我在墓的两旁还移种了两株稚松把它伴守。

On either side of the grave, I transplanted a pine sapling to keep it company.

➤ **段落解析**

“稚松”即“松树苗”，故译为 pine sapling

“把它伴守”意即“来陪伴它（坟墓）”，译为目的状语 to keep it company

我今朝回想起来，又一人走来凭吊。

This morning, recalling the grave, I went to pay a visit to it.

➤ 段落解析

“凭吊”在此作“探望”解，译 to pay a visit to 即可，不必译为 to pay homage to 或 to pay respects to 等。状语 (Adverbial) 是用来修饰 v、adj、adv 以及全句的句子成分。根据其作用可分为时间、地点、原因、目的、结果、条件、让步、方式、程度和伴随状语等。recalling the grave 在句子中作原因状语，即由于我想起了“自己的坟墓”，所以才前来凭吊。

但我已经走遍了这莽莽的松原，我的坟墓究竟往哪儿去了呢？

But the grave was nowhere to be found though I searched every nook and corner of the dense forest. Where was it gone to?

➤ 段落解析

中文常把重点信息放在后面，前面有一堆铺垫，而英文通常开门见山，比如请假信，中文会说一堆理由，而英文则直接说意图“我要请假”。这里有一点这个意思，此处重点信息就是“我的坟墓不见了，找不到了”。因此将其理解成“但是那个坟墓却不见了，尽管我搜寻了莽莽的松原的每一个角落”。every nook and corner 中用 nook 又用 corner 属于强调，加强了语气。

Q:参考译文先是说“the grave was nowhere to be found”，然后又问“Where was it gone to?”，把“找不到坟墓”的意思描述两次是不是有些累赘？

并不会，反而表意更准确，且更能体现出作者因墓不知所踪而怅然若失的情绪。作者想表达的其实是“我已经走遍了这莽莽的松原，（却怎么也找不到），我的坟墓究竟往哪儿去了呢？”，这样一看，译文补充出 the grave was nowhere to be found，是不是让句子整体看来更加顺畅、传递情绪更加有感染力了呢？

啊，死了的我昨日的尸骸哟，哭墓的是你自己的灵魂，我的坟墓究竟往那儿去了呢？

O ye remains of my yesterday' s dead self, it was your own soul that had come to mourn at the grave! Where was my grave gone to?

➤ 段落解析

“啊，死了的我昨日的尸骸哟”译为 O ye remains of my yesterday' s dead self，其中 ye 作“你”解，属古语，在此用以烘托散文诗的格调。“哭墓的是你自己的灵魂”是典型的强调句，即“来坟前哀悼的是你自己的灵魂”，处理为 it was your own soul that had come to mourn at the grave! “啊，死了的我昨日的尸骸哟，哭墓的是你自己的灵魂”是作者对“尸骸”的声声诉说，“我的坟墓究竟往那儿去了呢？”则可看作作者在对周遭莽莽苍原发出灵魂一问，极力彰显了内心的“迷惘无措”。这样的描写，无论中英，也太有画面感了叭！感染力超级强！

❖ 必背词汇

amuse v.给...提供娱乐或消遣**英义** If you amuse yourself, you do something in order to pass the time and not become bored.**例句** I need to amuse myself so I won't keep thinking about things.我需要消遣一下，让自己不去想这样那样的事。

pile v.堆放；堆积；叠架**英义** If you pile things somewhere, you put them there so that they form a pile.**例句** A few newspapers and magazines were piled on a table.几份报纸和杂志堆在桌上。

scribble v.潦草地写;匆匆地写**英义** If you scribble something, you write it quickly and roughly.**例句** She scribbled a note to tell Mum she'd gone out...她匆匆写了个便条告诉妈妈她已外出。

gravestone n.墓碑**英义** A gravestone is a large stone with words carved into it, which is placed on a grave.**同义词** headstone, memorial, monument, tombstone.

transplant v.使迁移;使移民;移种**英义** To transplant someone or something means to move them to a different place.**例句** Farmers will be able to seed it directly, rather than having to transplant seedlings.农民将能够直接播种, 而不用移种秧苗。

sapling n.幼树**英义** A sapling is a young tree.**例句** newly planted saplings swaying gently in the spring breeze 随春风摇曳的新栽小树

company v.陪伴;给...做伴**英义** If you keep someone company, you spend time with them and stop them feeling lonely or bored.**例句** Why don't you stay here and keep Emma company?你为什么不能呆在这儿, 陪陪埃玛?

nook n.隐蔽处;偏僻处**英义** A nook is a small and sheltered place.**例句** Boxes are stacked in every nook and cranny at the factory.盒子叠放在工厂的各个角落。

remains n.尸体, 残骸**英义** remains (of something): the parts of something that are left after the other parts have been used, eaten, removed, etc.**例句** She fed the remains of her lunch to the dog.她把食物残渣喂给了狗。

mourn v.悼念;哀悼;向...致哀**英义** If you mourn someone who has died or mourn for them, you are very sad that they have died and show your sorrow in the way that you behave.**例句** The whole nation had mourned the death of their great leader.举国向去世的伟大领袖表示了深深的哀悼。

重点表达

在松林里独自徘徊 wander about alone in a pine forest

堆了一座沙丘 pile up a small sand-hill

在墓的两旁 on either side of the grave

稚松 a pine sapling

把它伴守 keep it company

凭吊 pay a visit to

走遍了这莽莽的松原 search every nook and corner of the dense forest

死了的我昨日的尸骸 remains of my yesterday's dead self

复盘测试

在松林里独自徘徊

堆了一座沙丘

在墓的两旁

稚松

把它伴守

凭吊

走遍了这莽莽的松原

死了的我昨日的尸骸

表达对比

「走遍」有几种表达方式?

1、但我已经「走遍了这莽莽的松原」, 我的坟墓究竟往那儿去了呢? But the grave was nowhere to be found though I searched every nook and corner of the dense forest.

Where was it gone to? 2、退休后，杨继绳利用个人关系，谎称自己要研究关于粮食政策的历史，「走遍中国各地档案馆」查找机密文件资料。After he retired, he used his contacts to gain access to restricted documents *in archives all over China*, claiming he was researching the history of grain policy. 3、受格林兄弟最早发表于 1812 年的童话集影响，希昂韦斯「走遍了偏远的村庄和家庭」，收集了这些口耳相传的故事。Inspired by the Grimms' first publication in 1812, Schanwerth *trekked to remote villages and hearths* to collect these oral tales. 4、所谓行万里路自然是指「走遍名山大川」，通都大邑，但是我党换一个解释也是可以。Of course, the bit about ten thousand miles means *seeing famous mountains and majestic rivers* and visiting great cities, but I prefer to put another interpretation on it.

想北平 --老舍

Fond Memories of Peiping --Lao She

背景知识：北京于 1930 年改称北平，1949 年新中国成立时恢复旧名。《想北平》是老舍名篇，写于 1936 年。约六十年前的古都风貌和生活情调，时至今日，已发生巨大变化。当时老舍在山东大学任教，正值日寇入侵，国难当头。文章热情颂扬北平，字里行间洋溢着强烈的爱国主义和民族自豪感。

Q:如果把“北平”译作“Beijing”可以吗？

不可以，翻译时脑子中要紧绷一根时间的弦。老舍在注释中写道：北京于 1930 年改称北平，1949 年新中国成立时恢复旧名。而《想北平》写于 1936 年，也就是说此时北京的名字仍然是北平。名字里附着特定的历史信息，如果译作 Beijing 一定程度上属于错译。译者要做的就是不断丰富自己的翻译涵养，以“信”为本，认真推敲原语材料，最大限度地向中文非母语人士传递作者想表达的信息，做好信息中介的角色。

威妥玛式拼音法 (Wade-Giles romanization) 又称威妥玛 - 翟理斯式拼音，简称威氏拼音法。它是 1867 年开始的，由英国人威妥玛 (Thomas Francis Wade, 1818 年—1895 年，今天的习惯应该翻译成托玛斯·韦德) 等人合编的注音规则，叫“威氏拼音”。中国清末至 1958 年汉语拼音方案公布前，中国和国际上流行的中文拼音方案。这个方案被普遍用来拼写中国的人名、地名等，一般称为威妥玛式拼音。威妥玛式拼音，虽然保持了接近英文拼法的一些特点，但是并不完全迁就英文的拼写习惯。

例如 清华大学 Tsinghua University 苏州大学 Soochow University 蒋介石 Chiang Kai-shek

设若让我写一本小说，以北平作背景，我不至于害怕，因为我可以拣着我知道的写，而躲开我所不知道的。

I have no misgivings about writing a novel with Peiping as its background because I can choose to write about what I am most familiar with while shying away from what is less known to me.

Q:类似“假如，如果”的表达，除了用 if 还能怎样处理？

开头便有“设若”一词，译文并未字对字译出，而是将这一语义含糊的藏进了“...about writing”介词短语结构中。如果我自己翻译，则会处理成 I have no misgivings if/when I' m asked to write a novel...。在学习的时候一定要多积累赏析自己不熟悉的表达。

➤ 段落解析

“我不至于害怕”中的“害怕”并非真的害怕，更准确来说是“有所顾忌”，好比领导让我们完成一项超出我们能力的任务，我们并不是害怕去做这项任务，而是顾虑 or 担心自己会做不好。所以此处将“害怕”译作“misgiving”非常准确。

“拣着”=挑着=选择（我知道的写），故用 choose 一词。

让我单摆浮搁的讲一套北平，我没办法。

But I shall be at a complete loss if I should be called upon to write exclusively about Peiping.

➤ 段落解析

“单摆浮搁”意为：一个个摊开着摆放，互不相干。跟事不关己的意思相近，也指东西简单随意陈列，毫无关联，一点联系都没有的意思。“讲一套”就是“专门去讲”，“囊括性地去讲”，既然讲了一套，势必会将所有东西考虑进去，也就是说，“单摆浮搁”和“讲一套”语义重复了，小伙伴们发现了么？同时，此处的“讲”译作“write”，和前文提到的“write a novel”相一致，并不是真的去讲，而是去写。

I shall be... if I should be ...的知识点：if 非真实条件句中的虚拟语气，对将来将设。例如：If there should be a heavy snow next Sunday, we would not go skating.（如果下周末下大雪，我们就没法去滑冰了）。shall 用于第一人称，表示“将，会”，例如 I shall be 30 next year.（明年我就三十岁了）。

中文先事实后评论；英文先评论后事实。

北平的地方那么大，事情那么多，我知道的真觉太少了，虽然我生在那里，地直到廿七岁才离开。

Peiping is so big and multifaceted that very little of it, I believe, is known to me though I was born and brought up there and never went away until I was 27.

➤ 段落解析

这句译文，最亮眼的就是它句子结构的连贯性（so...that..., though, never...until...）以及对主语的选择（very little of it is known to me），用了无灵主语“very little of it”，而不是以有灵主语“I”开头。

“北平的地方”在翻译时直接处理成了“Peiping”，这里涉及到英汉互译中的增词与减词（《武峰 12 天》p96-119），简单提及一下，增减词的对象主要是：评论性词、范围词和对象词、范畴词、动词。“北平的地方”=“北平”和“亲仁善邻，国之宝也”的“思想”=“亲仁善邻，国之宝也”是不是有异曲同工之处呢？

以名胜说，我没到过陶然亭，这多可笑！

Just fancy that I have neglected to visit even Tao Ran Ting, a local scenic attraction!

➤ 段落解析

“我没到过陶然亭”译为 I have neglected to visit even Tao Ran Ting, a local scenic attraction，其中 a local scenic attraction 是添加成分，俾国外读者理解“陶然亭”及古都一大名胜。又译文中 neglected 一词也可用 failed 来表达。

“even”一词用的很妙，表达出了老舍的意思“甚至连陶然亭都没去过”；第一次翻译时，我们可能无法译出原文作者隐藏的意思或是情绪，那么重读译文时，我们就可以将这些词添加进去。

以此类推，我所知道的那点只是“我的北平”，而我的北平大概等于牛的一毛。

It follows that, in contrast with Peiping in its entirety, what little I know about it is probably a mere drop in the ocean.

➤ **段落解析**

in contrast with Peiping in its entirety 是补充译出的成分，补充出“和真正（全部）的北平相比”，（我的北平只是……）使得译文更加流畅易懂。此外，译文将「我所知道的那点只是“我的北平”」和「而我的北平大概等于牛的一毛」整合到了一句话「what little I know about it is probably a mere drop in the ocean」中，结构紧凑不拖沓。细读原文，我们可以发现“我的北平”在这句话中出现了两次，翻译时可以将这两个信息合并为一个。

可是，我真爱北平。这个爱几乎是要说而说不出的。我爱我的母亲。怎样爱？说不出。

I do cherish, however, a genuine love for Peiping—a love that is almost as inexpressible as my love for mother.

➤ **段落解析**

“——a love that……”的处理：如果有个名词出现了两遍，又因为别的信息干扰，无法处理成简洁的定语从句，那么可以用破折号连接，重复一遍那个名词，起到解释说明的作用。

在翻译时，译者可根据自身感觉在“简洁明了”和“文偏书面”之间找到平衡，比如“真爱”：really love 对比 a genuine love for; “说不出”：be unable to describe 对比 is almost as inexpressible.

在我想作一件事讨她老人家喜欢的时候，我独自微微的笑着；在我想到她的健康而不放心的时候，我欲落泪。

I smile by myself when I think of something I can do to please mother; I feel like crying when I worry about mother' s health.

➤ **段落解析**

参考译文把“在我想作一件事讨她老人家喜欢的时候”处理为“when I think of something I can do to please mother”，而非“when I think of doing something to do please mother”。与单有一个 something 相比，something I can do 把常理（力所能及）和孝道润物细无声地融入了译文。

feel like 感觉，想要，欲 **例句** I sometimes feel like screaming with frustration. 我有时苦恼得真想要大喊大叫。

言语是不够表现我的心情的，只有独自微笑或落泪才足以把内心揭露在外面一些来。我之爱北平也近乎这个。

Words fail me where silent smiles and tears well express my innermost feelings. The same is true of my love for Peiping.

➤ **段落解析**

word fail me 的表达非常高级、地道。下次遇到类似的情况，要学会运用。

夸奖这个古城的某一点是容易的，可是那就把北平看得太小了。

I shall fail to do justice to this vast ancient city if I should do no more than extol just one certain aspect of it.

➤ **段落解析**

虚拟语气再次出现

“某一点”即“某一特定方面 one certain aspect”

把“看得太小了”处理成“对实际很大的北平而言不公平「fail to do justice to this vast ancient city」，简直不要太生动，自己译的时候根本不敢想也想不到；还要注意 fail 的用法，又出现啦。

我所爱的北平不是枝枝节节的一些什么，而是整个儿与我的心灵相粘合的一段历史，一大块地方。
The Peiping I love is not something in bits and pieces, but a phase of history and a vast tract of land completely bound up with my heart.

➤ **段落解析**

不是……而是…… is not...but...

in bits and pieces 枝枝节节，鸡零狗碎 here and there 到处，处处 every nook and corner 每个角落

多少风景名胜，从雨后什刹海的蜻蜓一直到我梦里的玉泉山的塔影，都积凑到一块。

Numerous scenic spots and historical sites from Shi Sha Hai Lake with its dragonflies after a rain to the Yu Quan Shan Mountain with the dream pagoda on top—all merge into a single whole.

➤ **段落解析**

从雨后什刹海的蜻蜓一直到我梦里的玉泉山的塔影：from Shi Sha Hai Lake with its dragonflies after a rain to the Yu Quan Shan Mountain with the dream pagoda on top, “from 景点+with... to 景点+with...” 的结构非常对称。

“梦里的玉泉山的塔影”译为 the Yu Quan Shan Mountain with the dream pagoda on top, 其中 dream 属于定语形容词，作“梦一般完美的”解。

每一小的事件中有个我，我的每一思念中有个北平，这只有说不出而已。

I associate myself with everything in Peiping no matter how trivial it is; Peiping is always in my mind. I can't tell why.

➤ **段落解析**

associate 有“联想”之意，即 associate 是在脑海中主动将物体之间建立 connection，体现主观性（区分 connect）

“no matter+疑问词 (who, what, where, when, how)”引导让步状语从句，表示“无论，不管”，相当于“疑问词+ever”。注意：“疑问词+ever”引导名词性从句时，不可用“no matter+疑问词”互换。如：I'll eat whatever (≠no matter what) you give me.

“这只有说不出而已”究竟是说不出什么，译文要将信息补全。

真愿成为诗人，把一切好听好看的字都浸在自己的心血里，像杜鹃似的啼出北平的俊伟。

If only I were a poet so that, with all the sweet and beautiful words at my command, I would sing of the grandeur of Peiping in as longing a note as that of a cuckoo!

➤ **段落解析**

此句典故：其间旦暮稳何物，杜鹃啼血猿哀鸣——白居易《琵琶行》。

“杜鹃”是一种益鸟，也称“杜宇”、“布谷”或“子规”，英语为 cuckoo。古代诗人认为杜鹃鸣声凄厉，旅人闻之，不禁产生思家的心情，故常用“啼血”形容其鸣声。“啼血”不宜直译，可结合上下文意译为 its longing note。... in [as longing a note as that of a cuckoo], 这里可以理解为：以啼血的方式（感叹北平的宏伟），就像杜鹃一样，其中，that 代指 longing a note。

if only 引导宾语从句中的虚拟语气

用法和 wish 基本相同 ·情感色彩更强烈	
表现在	谓语动词用过去式
表过去	谓语动词用 had+过去分词
表将来	谓语动词用 could/would+动词原形

啊！我不是诗人！我将永远道不出我的爱，一种像由音乐与图画所引起的爱。

Alas, I am no poet! I shall never be able to express my love—the kind of love as inspired by music or painting.

➤ **段落解析**

I am no poet: no 用作 adj 表示否定，与可数名词单数或不可数名词连用时，谓语动词用单数；与可数名词复数连用时，谓语动词用复数。

the kind of love as inspired by music or painting 中 as 的用法：准关系代词。准关系代词指既像连接词又像关系词的词，只包括 than, as, but. 准关系代词可以像关系词一样，前面有名词作先行词，但后面的定语从句却不像典型的定语从句。如：We do the same work as they do. 我们和他们干同样的活儿。

这不但是辜负了北平，也对不住我自己，因为我是最初的知识与印象都得自北平，它是在我的血里，我的性格与脾气里有许多地方是这古城所赐给的。

That is quite a letdown to both Peiping and myself, for it is to this ancient city that I owe what I have within me, including my early knowledge and impressions as well as much of my character and temperament.

➤ **段落解析**

这不但是辜负了北平，也对不住我自己，因为我是最初的知识与印象都得自北平，它是在我的血里，我的性格与脾气里有许多地方是这古城所赐给的。→这不仅辜负了北平，（同时也是）辜负了我自己，因为北平所赐予我的（知识、印象、性格、脾气）都和我融为了一体。

我们从这句话可以发现“辜负”和“对不起”有相近之意，所以可以将这两个元素合并起来 letdown to both; 同时参考译文把“知识、印象、性格、脾气”巧妙地用一个 including A and B as well as C 结构整合在了一起。

it is to this ancient city that I owe what I have within me 是强调句型。正常语序为 I owe what I have within me to this ancient city.

as, because, since 和 for 都可以表示“因为”。because 最常用，往往用来回答以 why 开头的疑问句。as 和 since 尤用于书面语中，可以代替 because 引导原因从句。如：在讲故事时，for 用来解释或证明某事。如：He seemed to be in need of company, for suddenly he went back into the house 他看上去需要有个伴，因为他突然又回到屋里去了。注意，because 是连词，用于连接一个句子中的两个部分，如：I'm unsocial, because of my deafness 由于失聪，我不喜欢社交。

我不能爱上海天津，因为我心中有个北平。可是我说不出来！

With Peiping possessing my heart, I can never become attached to either Shanghai or Tianjin. I can't tell why.

➤ **段落解析**

“因为我心中有个北平”处理成 with 结构，句式更加新鲜高级

“可是我说不出来”，结合前一句看，其实是无法细说“心中有北平”的原因，翻译时补充出来使译文更加完整。

伦敦，巴黎，罗马与堪司坦丁堡，曾被称为欧洲的四大“历史的都城”。

London, Paris, Rome and Constantinople are known as the four major “historic capitals” of Europe.

➤ **段落解析**

曾被称为欧洲的四大“历史的都城”=以四大“历史的都城”为人们所熟知/而出名，所以译作 be known as。若直译成 have been called 也是可以的。

我知道一些伦敦的情形；巴黎与罗马只是到过而已；堪司坦丁堡根本没有去过。

I know something about London; I have been to Paris and Rome only briefly; I have never visited Constantinople at all.

never visited Constantinople at all 藏着 not at all 结构。

就伦敦，巴黎，罗马来说，巴黎更近似北平——虽然“近似”两字都拉扯得很远——不过，假使让我“家住巴黎”，我一定会和没有家一样的感到寂苦。

Of all these cities, Paris has the closest affinity with Peiping (The word “affinity” may perhaps sound a bit farfetched). Nevertheless, if I should make my home in Paris, I would feel very lonely as if I had no home at all.

➤ **段落解析**

Of all these cities 可用于“在所有……中”的汉译英。原语中虽然并未提到“在上述四个城市中”，但译文补充出来，逻辑更连贯。

“更近似”译成了 has the closest affinity with，虽然字面是“更”，实际就是“最”的意思。

结合知识点“省略 if 的虚拟条件句”的用法，if I should make my home in Paris 可改写为 should I make my home in Paris。

省略 if 的虚拟条件句在虚拟条件句中，如果从句中含有 were/had/should 等词时，可将 if 省去，把 were/had/should 提到主语之前，引起倒装；若句中无 were/had/should 等词，则不能省略 if，也不能用倒装结构。

巴黎，据我看，还太热闹。自然，那里也有空旷静寂的地方，可是又未免太旷；

As far as I know, Paris is too much of a bustling town. It does have quiet open spaces, but they smack of mere expanses of vacancy.

➤ **段落解析**

It does have quiet open spaces, does 一词体现了“巴黎确实有”的意味
太热闹 too much of a bustling town, 学习 too much of 的表达。

“可是又未免太旷”译为 but they smack of mere expanses of vacancy，其中 smack of 作“有些像……”解，用以表达原文“未免”的含义；又“太旷”作“大而空”解，故译为 expanses of vacancy。

不像北平那样复杂而又有个边际，使我能摸着——那长着红酸枣的老城墙！

Peiping is complicated and yet tangible. I can feel it by touch. I can feel the red wild jujubes growing on its ancient city wall!

➤ **段落解析**

“有个边际”意即“可触摸的”或“有实质的”，故译为 tangible 或 vacancy。

“我能摸着” (I can feel it by touch)，不直接翻译成 I can touch it (指边际，也就是老城墙)，又是“简明”与“书面”之间平衡的体现，既然体裁是散文，I can feel it by touch 显然更加合适，并且体现出了“通过触摸感受到北平的边际感”的意境，而不是直杵杵地去摸老城墙。

面朝着积水滩，背后是城墙，坐在石上看水中的小蝌蚪或苇叶上嫩蜻蜓，

I can spend a whole day enjoying myself sitting on a rock to observe tiny tadpoles in the water or tender dragonflies on reeds while facing me lies Ji Shui Tan Pond and right behind me rises the high city wall.

➤ **段落解析**

spend a whole day enjoying myself sitting on a rock, enjoying 是因为 spend (in) doing, sitting on 则表示伴随状态。

facing me lies...和 right behind me rises...是倒装结构。

我可以快乐的坐一天，心中完全安适，无所求也无可怕，像小儿安睡在摇篮里。

I can thus enjoy a perfect inner clam, free from any desire or fear, like a child sleeping peacefully in the cradle.

➤ **段落解析**

“free from any desire or fear”为伴随状语，是 I 此刻的一种状态。同样的例子还有：Afraid of difficulties, they prefer to take the easy road. 他们畏惧困难，更愿意选简单的路。

是的，北平也有热闹的地方，但是它和太极拳相似，动中有静。

There are also bustling places in Peiping, to be sure, but like the traditional Chinese shadow boxing Tai Ji Quan, the city retains its stillness in the midst of motion.

➤ **段落解析**

“是的”=确实/的确，译为 to be sure。有些不定式不属于句中的任何人或事物，而是修饰全句，这类不定式为独立不定式 (absolute infinitive)，如：to tell the truth 老实说、to cut a long story short 长话短说。

“太极拳”处理成了 the traditional Chinese shadow boxing Tai Ji Quan。对于具有中国特色的信息，翻译时要适当补充信息，帮助中文非母语人士更好理解。(shadow boxing 太极拳；拳坛暗影)

巴黎有许多地方使人疲乏，所以咖啡与酒是必要的，以便刺激；在北平，有温和的香片茶就够了。

While Parisians have to turn to coffee or wine for the relief of boredom caused by so many wearisome places in their city, the mild beverage of jasmine tea will be more than adequate for dwellers of Peiping.

➤ **段落解析**

巴黎有许多地方使人疲乏，所以咖啡与酒是必要的，以便刺激→巴黎人必须转身投向咖啡与酒，以便暂时躲避许多枯燥的地方 带给他们的疲乏(the relief of boredom)。译文中用到了 boredom 和 wearisome，表达具有多样性。

while 是逻辑词，表对比，使译文更连贯流畅。

be more than adequate 意为：程度比“足够”还要多，也就是“就够了”。

论说巴黎的布置已比伦敦罗马匀调的多了，可是比上北平还差点事儿。北平在人为之中显出自然，

Though Paris has a better layout than London or Rome, it nevertheless cannot compare with Peiping, one always finds the natural in the midst of the artificial.

➤ **段落解析**

“布置”→布局，故译为 layout

nevertheless 的位置很灵活，可以“Nevertheless+主句”，也可以“主语+nevertheless / nevertheless +其他成分”。

Q: 翻译时如何注意对长句恰当划分意群？

“可是比上北平还差点事儿。北平在人为之中显出自然”，原文截至“...显出自然”，虽然仍是逗号，却已经完整地表达出了一层意思，所以因为篇幅限制，小编就在这里断句了；此外，“论说巴黎……比上北平还差点事儿。北平……”中间虽有个句号，却不意味着译文也必须在此处划分，参考译文独辟蹊径，用“替代词 one+（省略 that 的）宾语从句”将句号两侧成分巧妙地结合在了一起。

几乎是什么地方既不挤得慌，又不太僻静；

The city as a whole is neither too crowded nor too secluded.

➤ **段落解析**

虽然中文省去了主语（整个城市），但译文要补充出来。

积累“名词+as a whole”的表达

既不，又/也不 neither...nor...

最小的胡同里的房子也有院子与树；最空旷的地方也离买卖街与住宅区不远。

Even houses tucked away in very small lanes have their own courtyards and trees. Even the most secluded places are situated within a stone' s throw of business or residential districts.

Q:为何译文要加一个动作“tuck”，而不直接用“houses in small lanes”？

“tuck”一词在这里表被动，生动形象地给译文添加了画面感，我们仿佛看到了一条胡同里塞下了许多房子，这给读者带来了美好的阅读感受，所以，翻译时要尽量体现这种点睛之笔。

不远→一步之遥→一箭之遥，所以译作 within a stone' s throw of

这种配法可以算——在我的经验中——天下第一了。

Such a layout is, to my mind, without equal all over the world.

➤ **段落解析**

配法=布局。有时候翻译不出来，不是因为我们不知道英文表达，而是没有把原语材料嚼烂。

在我的经验中→在我的人是范围内，在我看来，所以译作 to my mind

天下第一→全天下（世界）没有可比拟的，所以译作 without equal all over the world

北平的好处不在处处设备得完全，而在它处处有空儿，可以使我自由的喘气；不在有好多美丽的建筑，而在建筑的四周都有空闲的地方，使它们成为美景。

However, what distinguishes Peiping is not the perfect layout, but the open spaces here and there where people can breathe freely; not the many beautiful buildings, but the open grounds around each building which add to its architectural beauty.

➤ 段落解析

译文增加 however, 体现转折关系

译者将“北平的好处”一词进行了转换, 从名词变为主语从句, 大家在以后的练习中可以尝试一下这种用法, 当然首先要保证语法正确。

分号后面的下一句, 译者采用了省略的方法, 这也是我们要学习的, 注意保持译文的简洁地道。译文运用了 the open spaces where...和 open grounds which...两个从句结构, 使译文更紧凑高级。还要分清名词 space 不可数和可数的情况哟~

每一城楼, 每一牌楼, 都可以从老远就看见。况且在街上还可以看见北山与西山呢!

Each gate tower of the city wall and each pailou (decorated archway) can be seen from afar. And the Northern and Western hills are visible to people in the open streets.

➤ 段落解析

pailou (decorated archway 装饰性的拱门), 翻译时要对信息进行补充说明, 使读者理解更加准确形象。

“街上”译成“open street”而不是 street。如果 street 不 open, 确实是看不到北山与西山的。

好学的, 爱古物的, 人们自然喜欢北平, 因为这里书多古物多。

Those who are fond of studying or collecting curios will naturally be drawn to Peiping, which is remarkable for its rich store of books and curios.

➤ 段落解析

译文用 those who are fond of A+B 把“好学”、“爱古物”、“人们”三个成分联系起来。喜欢→被吸引 be drawn to

我不好学, 也没钱买古物。

Personally I am not given to studying, nor do I have spare money to buy curios.

➤ 段落解析

译时增加 personally, 补充了“但从个人看”之义, 使译文表意更丰满。

I am not given to studying, nor do I have spare money to buy curios. 注意部分倒装; 并不是真的凑不出买古物, 而是没有闲钱, 所以译成 spare money 而不是 money。

对于物质上, 我却喜欢北平的花多菜多果子多。

But I am keen on the flowers, vegetables and fruit which grow in rich abundance in Peiping.

➤ 段落解析

“花多菜多果子多”的译文别出心裁的选用了“花菜果+which 引导的定语从句”的结构, 和 abundant flowers in Peiping 相比, flowers which grow in rich abundance in Peiping 使整体表达更具层次感。

花草是种费钱的玩艺, 可是此地的“草花儿”很便宜, 而且家家有院子, 可以花不多的钱而种一

院子花，即使算不了什么，可是到底可爱呀。墙上的牵牛，墙根的靠山竹与草茉莉，是多么省钱省事而足以招来蝴蝶呀！

Gardening is something very expensive. But since flowers of herbaceous plants in Peiping are very cheap and each house has a courtyard of its own, it does not cost very much to plant a whole courtyard to such flowers which, though humble, are nevertheless lovely to look at, such as morning glories on the wall, china pinks at the foot of wall and marvels-of-Peru. Yes, cheap as they are, they attract butterflies!

➤ **段落解析**

原文提到“花草”和“草花儿”。“花草”实指“园艺”。

since 表因为，引导原因状语从句

“cheap as they are”，as（尽管，虽然）引导让步状语从句时要倒装，即把从句中的表语、状语或动词原形放在 as 之前。

至于青菜，白菜，扁豆，毛豆角，黄瓜，菠菜等等，大多数是直接由城外担来而送到家门口的。

Green vegetables, cabbages, hyacinth beans, young soya beans, cucumbers, spinach, etc. are often carried straight from the suburbs to your residential quarters for marketing.

➤ **段落解析**

Green vegetables, cabbages, hyacinth beans, young soya beans, cucumbers, spinach, etc.这一堆蔬菜要认识哇！（再补一个，leek 韭菜）

“大多数是直接由城外担来而送到家门口【售卖】的”，所以补充出了 for marketing；并没有直接译出“担”这个动作，这里表明蔬菜来源即可。

雨后，韭菜叶上还往往带着雨时溅起的泥点，青菜摊子上的红红绿绿几乎有诗似的美丽。

Often, leeks from rural farms after a rain still have specks of mud on their leaves. The vegetables stalls are so colorful that they present a scene of poetic charm.

➤ **段落解析**

学习“leeks from rural farms after a rain still have specks of mud on their leaves.”对主语的选择。我自己译的话肯定就译成 there be 句型，不够高级。

果子有不少是由西山与北山来的，西山的沙果，海棠，北山的黑枣，柿子，进了城还带着一层白霜儿呀！

Fruits come mainly from the western and northern suburbs, such as crab apples and cherry apples from the Western Hills, and jujubes and persimmons from the Northern Hills. Look, how they are still covered with frostlike bloom when they are put on the market!

➤ **段落解析**

“枣”别想当然译成 Date，前面城墙上的酸枣译成了 jujube，这里继续沿用

Look 一词使读者会感觉真的感觉作者在面前向自己展示那层白霜。

哼，美国的橘子包着纸，遇到北平的带着霜儿的玉李，还不愧杀！

Indeed, America's paper-wrapped oranges will pale beside Peiping's plums bearing a thin coating of frostlike bloom!

➤ **段落解析**

“哼”有点“事实确实如此却又不太想服气”的感觉， indeed 感觉刚刚好。
pale 作动词，为“显得逊色，相形失色”之意。“愧杀”正为此意，pale 一词运用精准。

是的，北平是个都城，而能有好多自己产生的花，菜，水果，这就使人更接近了自然。
The city of Peiping brings its residents into closer contact with nature by growing flowers, vegetables and fruit in large quantities.

➤ **段落解析**

注意逻辑关系：北平（通过 by）自己产生的花菜水果（使 bring people to nature）人更接近自然。

从它里面说，它没有像伦敦的那些成天冒烟的工厂；从外面说，它紧连着园林、菜圃与农村。
The city proper is not plagued by factory chimneys such as you find in London giving off volumes of smoke all day long. On the outskirts of the city lie numerous flower gardens, vegetables farms and villages.

➤ **段落解析**

plagued by factory chimneys 用烟囱借代工厂。借代指不直接将所要说的食物名称说出来，而是用跟它有关系的另一种事物名称代替它 E.g. 红领巾们（实指少先队员们）参加了植树活动。提喻则指以局部代表整体或以整体喻指部分等，如以 bread 代表 food。

“从外面说”，外面指的便是地域上的“郊区，远郊”。factory chimneys such as you find in London giving off smoke=factory chimneys that you find in London giving off smoke. 这里出现了 as 作为准关系代词的用法。

采菊东篱下，在这里，确是可以悠然见南山的；大概把“南”字变个“西”或“北”，也没有多少了不得吧。

An ancient Chinese poet by the name of Tao Yuanming says aptly in one of his famous poems, “Plucking chrysanthemums under the eastern hedge, I calmly view the southern hills.” To adapt it to life in Peiping, I might as well substitute the word “western” or “northern” for the word “southern” in the line.

➤ **段落解析**

“采菊东篱下”出自东晋文学家陶渊明《论酒》诗。本是“采菊东篱下，悠然见南山”，两句相联。现有解释性翻译法，把诗人姓名、时代，以及上下诗句，交代清楚，否则国外读者无法理解。“大概把‘南’字变个‘西’或‘北’，也没有多少了不得的吧。”这句紧接上面的诗句，英译时也得灵活处理，交代其内涵：To adapt it to life in Peiping, I might as well substitute the word “western” or “northern” for the word “southern” in the line.

像我这样的一个贫寒的人，或者只有在北平能享受一点清福了。

Peiping is probably the only place for a man of limited means like me to live an easy and carefree life in.

➤ **段落解析**

means 有“财富”的意思。所以贫寒的人就可以译成 a man of limited means.

Q: to live an easy and carefree life 后面为什么还有个 in?

注意区分“to live(活着)”和“to live in(生活在，住在)”，二者含义不同。E.g. a house/place to live in.

好，不再说了吧；要落泪了，真想念北平呀！

Now, let me leave off writing, for I am on the point of shedding tears. How I miss Peiping!

➤ 段落解析

“不再说了吧”中的“说”仍译作“write”

for 补充出逻辑关系“因为”

How I miss Peiping!是 How 引导的感叹句。how 主要强调形容词，副词，强调程度。

❖ 必背单词

fond adj.(回忆)愉快的,愉悦的**英义** If you have fond memories of someone or something, you remember them with pleasure.**例句** I have very fond memories of living in our village.我对乡村生活有着十分美好的回忆。

misgiving n.疑虑;担心**英义** If you have misgivings about something that is being suggested or done, you feel that it is not quite right, and are worried that it may have unwanted results.**例句** She had some misgivings about what she was about to do...她对自己即将要做的事情存有一些顾虑。

exclusively adv.排他地;独占地;专有地;完全地**英义** Exclusively is used to refer to situations or activities that involve only the thing or things mentioned, and nothing else.**例** an exclusively male domain 男性专属的领域

multifaceted adj.多方面的;包罗万象的**英义** Multi-faceted means having a variety of different and important features or elements.**例句** Webb is a multifaceted performer...韦布是一个多才多艺的表演者。

cherish v.怀有, 抱有(希望);怀念(过去)**英义** If you cherish something such as a hope or a pleasant memory, you keep it in your mind for a long period of time.**例句** It was a wonderful occasion which we will cherish for many years to come.那是一个美好的时刻,我们将多年不忘。

inexpressible adj.难以言传的;表达不出的;无法形容的**英义** An inexpressible feeling cannot be expressed in words because it is so strong.

extol v.颂扬;赞颂;赞美**英义** If you extol something or someone, you praise them enthusiastically.**例句** Now experts are extolling the virtues of the humble potato.现在专家们都在赞美其貌不扬的马铃薯的种种好处。

trivial adj.琐碎的;不重要的;微不足道的**英义** If you describe something as trivial, you think that it is unimportant and not serious.**例句** I don't like to visit the doctor just for something trivial.我不喜欢为一点小毛病就去看医生。

temperament n.性格;性情;秉性**英义** Your temperament is your basic nature, especially as it is shown in the way that you react to situations or to other people.**例句** She was furtive and vicious by temperament.她本来做事就偷偷摸摸,心肠狠毒。

proper adj.严格意义上的;真正的;本身的**英义** You can add proper after a word to indicate that you are referring to the central and most important part of a place, event, or object and want to distinguish it from other things which are not regarded as being important or central to it.**例句** A distinction must be made between archaeology proper and science-based archaeology.必须区分考古学本身和以科学为基础的考古学。

重点表达

(拥有) ...的美好回忆 (has) fond memories of...
对...没有顾虑 have no misgivings about...
熟悉...be familiar with...
回避, 退缩, 躲避 shy away from...
号召/要求某人做某事 call upon (sb. to do)
不知所措, 毫无头绪, 无从下手 be at a complete loss
某人对...知之甚少... is known to sb.
生我养我的地方 (where) I was born and brought up
离开 go away
当地风景名胜 local scenic attraction
从未 I have neglected/failed to do
以此类推 It follows that, ...
我所知道的那点只是 what little I know about sth. is...
九牛一毛, 大海捞针 a mere drop in the ocean
真爱..... do cherish a genuine love (do+动词原形, 起强调作用)
几乎是要说而说不出的 is almost as inexpressible
独自 by myself
担心/不放心 worry about
取悦某人/讨某人喜欢/讨人欢心 please sb.
同理; 也适用 The same is true of...
(在.....地方/情况下) 说不出话「即言语无法表现我的心情」 Words fail me where...
无法, 不能够 fail to do
公平对待; 使...的价值充分发挥 do justice to
只 do no more than
不是.....而是..... is not... but...
不是枝枝节节的一些什么 is not something in bits and pieces
一段历史 a phase of history
一大块地方 a vast tract of land
与我的心灵相粘合 be completely/closely bound up with my heart
风景名胜 scenic spots and historical sites
积凑到一块 merge into a single whole
把...与.....联想在一起 associate... with...
听从我命令 at my command
将永远道不出 shall never be able to express
心系 become attached to
曾被称为 are known as
欧洲的四大“历史的都城” the four major “historic capitals” of Europe
只是到过而已 have been to ... only briefly
辜负了...;令...失望 That is quite a letdown to
与.....近似 has the close affinity with
据我看 As far as I know
还太热闹 is too much of a bustling town
带有... (e.g.屈尊) ...的意味 smack of condescension
红酸枣(野生酸枣) red wild jujubes

小蝌蚪 tiny tadpoles
心中完全安适 enjoy a perfect inner clam
无所求无所惧 free from any desire or fear
动中有静 retains its stillness in the midst of motion
香片茶 jasmine tea
有.....对某人来说就够了 ...will be more than adequate for sb.
在人为之中显出自然 finds the natural in the midst of the artificial
城市整体看来 the city as a whole
既不...也不... neither...nor...
胡同/巷子里 (坐落) 的房屋 houses tucked away in very small lanes
买卖街与住宅区 business or residential districts
与.....离得不远 are situated within a stone' s throw of
一箭之遥 a stone' s throw away
在我的经验中/在我看来 to my mind
天下第一, 天下无双 without equal all over the world
处处 here and there
空地/空闲的地方 open place/ground
增添 (了) add to
城楼 gate tower
可以从老远就看见 can be seen from afar
可以 (被) 看见 can be seen; be visible (to sb.)
喜欢 be fond of; be drawn to
储量丰富 has rich store of
闲钱 spare time
沉溺于; 被给予 be (not) given to
家家自带院子 each house has a courtyard of its own
即使算不了什么 though humble
牵牛花 morning glories
靠山竹 china pinks
草茉莉 marvels-of-Peru
农场 rural farms
泥点 specks of mud
蔬菜摊 the vegetables stalls
有诗似的美丽 present a scene of poetic charm
沙果 crab apple
海棠 cherry apples
糖霜 frostlike bloom (动词可搭配 bear 或 cover)
出售, 投放市场 put on the market
包着纸的橘子 paper-wrapped oranges
带着霜儿 bear a thin coating of frostlike bloom
和 B 相比 A 相形见绌 or 黯然失色/B 略胜一筹 A will pale beside B
成天冒黑烟 giving off volumes of smoke all day long
园林 flower gardens
菜圃 vegetables farms

采菊东篱下，悠然见南山 Plucking chrysanthemums under the eastern hedge, I calmly view the southern hills.

像我这样的一个贫寒的人 a man of limited means like me

享受一点清福 live an easy and carefree life

想要，欲 feel like 某一点 one certain aspect

不是.....而是..... is not...but...

枝枝节节，鸡零狗碎 in bits and pieces

到处，处处 here and there

每个角落 every nook and corner

像.....一样 as...as...

的确，确实 to be sure

复盘测试

(拥有) ...的美好回忆

对...没有顾虑

熟悉回避，退缩，躲避

号召/要求某人做某事

不知所措，毫无头绪，无从下手

某人对...知之甚少...

生我养我的地方

离开

当地风景名胜

从未

以此类推

我所知道的那点只是

九牛一毛，大海捞针

真爱.....

几乎是要说而说不出的

独自

担心/不放心

取悦某人/讨某人喜欢/讨人欢心

同理；也适用

(在.....地方/情况下)说不出话【即言语无法表现我的心情】

无法，不能够

公平对待；使...的价值充分发挥

只

不是.....而是.....

不是枝枝节节的一些什么

一段历史

一大块地方

与我的心灵相粘合

风景名胜

积凑到一块

把...与.....联想在一起

听从我命令

将永远道不出
心系
曾被称为欧洲的四大“历史的都城”
只是到过而已
辜负了...;令...失望
与.....近似
据我看
还太热闹带有... (e.g.屈尊) ...的意味
红酸枣 (野生酸枣)
小蝌蚪
心中完全安适
无所求无所惧
动中有静
香片茶
有.....对某人来说就够了在人为之中显出自然
城市整体看来
既不...也不...
胡同/巷子里 (坐落) 的房屋
买卖街与住宅区
与.....离得不远
一箭之遥
在我的经验中/在我看来
天下第一, 天下无双
处处空地/空闲的地方
增添 (了)
城楼
可以从老远就看见
可以 (被) 看见
喜欢
储量丰富
闲钱
沉溺于; 被给予
家家自带院子
即使算不了什么
牵牛花
靠山竹
草茉莉
农场
泥点
蔬菜摊
有诗似的美丽
沙果
海棠
糖霜

出售，投放市场
包着纸的橘子
带着霜儿
和 B 相比 A 相形见绌 or 黯然失色/B 略胜一筹
成天冒黑烟
园林
菜圃
采菊东篱下，悠然见南山
像我这样的一个贫寒的人
享受一点清福
想要，欲某一点
不是.....而是.....
枝枝节节，鸡零狗碎
到处，处处
每个角落
像.....一样
的确，确实

表达对比

「愧杀，相形见绌，相形失色」有几种表达？

1、哼，美国的橘子包着纸，遇到北平的带着霜儿的玉李，还不「愧杀」！Indeed, America's paper-wrapped oranges will *pale beside* Peiping's plums bearing a thin coating of frostlike bloom! 2、他说，日本国际收支的净流量，使中国对日本国债 2.316 万亿日元的净购买量「相形见绌」He said the net flows from Japan's balance of payments *dwarf* China's net purchases totalling Y2, 316bn. 3、他冒着生命危险救了那个孩子，使所有的旁观者都「相形见绌」。He saved the child at the risk of his own life which put all those who crowded on to *shame*. 4、我不是这个球队的超级明星，我也不想使别人「相形见绌」，我只想和其他队友精诚合作。I'm not the superstar of this team and I don't want to *overshadow* anyone, I just want to mingle with the rest of the guys. 5、许多壮男在女性优雅，飘逸的岩上移动面前显得「相形见绌」。Many a strong man *has been humbled by* the feminine graciousness and apparent ease of a woman moving over rock.

养花 --老舍

On Growing Flowers --Lao She

背景知识：老舍的《养花》于 1956 年 10 月 21 日发表在《文汇报》上。老舍爱花，写出了养花的乐趣，视花儿为自己生命的一部分，人花合一。文章短小简练，朴素隽永。

Q:英文标题中的介词怎么用？

on/of+...:书、讨论或观点关于，涉及。如弗朗西斯·培根著作《论学习》，其标题译为 Of Studies.

我爱花，所以也爱养花。

I love flowers and hence have taken to growing them.

➤ **段落解析**

“所以也爱养花”译为 hence have taken to growing them，其中动词短语 to take to 的意思是“开始喜欢”。此句也可译为 are therefore fond of growing flowers。

我可还没成为养花专家，因为没有工夫去作研究与试验。

But, short of time to do research and experiment in flower cultivation, I am no gardener at all.

➤ **段落解析**

short of time to do research and experiment in flower cultivation 是原因状语。

有时候，翻译活动只能「尽量」传递源语信息。中文“我可还没成为养花专家”体现出一种“别别别，你可别这么高看我”「我还差得远」的语气，但译成英文“but I am no gardener at all”却只表达了 80% 的信息，尽管用了 no... at all 结构，却也只是表达了“还不是养花专家”这层意思，在体现语气上不尽如人意。

没有功夫→没有时间 short of time

我只把养花当作生活中的一种乐趣，花开的大小好坏都不计较，只要开花我就高兴。

I merely take flower cultivation as a pleasure of life. I really don't care whether or not my flowers will put forth plump and nice-looking blossom. I'll be delighted as long as they can blossom.

➤ **段落解析**

不计较→不在乎，译作 don't care. 抖音上有首很火的背景乐开头便是 I don't care. (You can put it anywhere.) 表示“老娘不在乎”的潇洒。

花开的大小好坏都不计较→花开到最大，一般是花最好看最丰满的时候，也说明花健康，故译作 put forth plump and nice-looking blossom。以后遇到类似“无论好坏”的表达，可以选择“whether or not+好/坏”进行翻译。

forth 可与 put/give 搭配，表示“吐出，产生”。

在我的小院中，到夏天，满是花草，小猫儿们只好上房去玩耍，地上没有它们的运动场。

In summer, flowers and plants growing in luxuriance in my small courtyard will leave little open space as a playground for the little cats, so they have to sport about in our rooms instead.

➤ **段落解析**

满是花草→“满”说明长势茂盛，数量多；“草”并非指 grass，而是指各式各样的植物。故译作 flowers and plants growing in luxuriance。

（因为）满是花草，（所以）院子中空地少[留给小猫玩耍的地方少，（所以）小猫]只好上房去玩耍。译文将“地上没有它们的运动场”调整到了“小猫儿们只好上房去玩耍”之前。注意这句话中有两个因果关系。

“只好上房去玩耍”译为 they have to sport about in our rooms instead，其中动词短语 to sport about 的意思是“嬉戏”（to play and jump about happily）。

花虽多，但无奇花异草。

I grow many flowers, but none of them are exotic or rare ones.

➤ **段落解析**

本篇散文主题是（老舍）「养花」，所以要注意「花虽多」省去的成分，补充完整即是「‘我’养的」花虽多，译作 I grow many flowers

珍贵的花草不易养活，看着一棵好花生病欲死是件难过的事。

It is difficult to grow a precious flower species. And I feel bad to see a good flower dying of illness.

Q: “难过”译成“bad”是拼写错误吗？为什么不译作 sad?

bad 兼具“阴郁”和“难过，歉疚”之意，如 I feel bad that he' s doing most of the work. 大部分工作都是他在干，我觉得很过意不去。此处“难过”除去“悲伤 sad”，还有一层“自责（自己没有养好花草）”的意思，所以选用 bad 而不是 sad。

我不愿时时落泪。

I don' t want often to shed tears over that.

➤ **段落解析**

实际上是“我不愿时时「因为好花生病欲死」落泪”→不愿时时在花死这件事上掉泪，译时补充出 over that，使前后文联系更紧密。

北京的气候，对养花来说，不算很好。冬天冷，春天多风，夏天不是干旱就是大雨倾盆；

But Beijing' s climate is more or less unfit for the growing of flowers. Freezing in winter, windy in spring, and either too dry or too often visited by rainstorms in summer.

➤ **段落解析**

气候不算很好→气候或多或少不友好，所以译为 more or less unfit。若直接译为“unfit/bad /not good”，过于生硬。

“Freezing in winter... in summer”是对 Beijing' s climate 的进一步解释说明。自己理解的时候可以假装 freezing.....前有个破折号，即：Beijing' s climate is more or less unfit for... ——freezing in winter, windy in spring...。

此处北京译作 Beijing，是因为北京（北平）的气候从古至今一直如此。译作 Peiping 也是可以的。

秋天最好，可是忽然会闹霜冻。

While autumn is the best of all, it is often plagued by a sudden frost.

➤ **段落解析**

while 引导让步状语从句。

闹霜冻→受冻霜困扰，故译作 be plagued by a sudden frost

在这种气候里，想把南方的好花养活，我还没有那么大的本事。

In a climate like this, it is far beyond my capacity to grow precious flowers of southern breed.

➤ **段落解析**

我还没有那么大的本事→远超我能力范围之外，即 it is far beyond my capacity to

“南方的花”指南方特有的花种类。若将此译为 flowers growing in the south，表达的意思将有所偏离，变为：南方特有的花种类+在南方生长很好的其他地方特有的花种类。

因此，我只养些好种易活、自己会奋斗的花草。

Therefore, I only grow flowers and plants that are hardy and enjoy a high survival rate.

➤ **段落解析**

“我只养些好种易活、自己会奋斗的花草”译时稍作灵活处理：I only grow flowers and plants that are hardy and enjoy a high survival rate, 其中用 enjoy a high survival rate (成活率高) 表达“好种易活”；用 hardy (耐寒、耐劳、能吃苦) 表达“会奋斗的”。(ps. 我太爱这句话了！大家也要做一棵易活、自己会奋斗的花草！)

不过，尽管花草自己会奋斗，我若置之不理，任其自生自灭，它们多数还是会死了的。

Although such flowers are able to weather through by themselves, I, however, never ignore them or abandon them to their own fate, for otherwise most of them will probably end up dead.

➤ **段落解析**

“自己会奋斗”译为 able to weather through by themselves, 其中动词短语 to weather through 的意思是“对付困难”、“渡过风暴”等。此句也可译为 able to carry on the struggle for existence by themselves, 但用字太大、太多。

“任其自生自灭”不宜按字面直译，现意译为 abandon them to their own fate. for 引导原因状语从句。

我得天天照管它们，像好朋友似的关切它们。

I have to care for them every day as if they were my close friends.

as if 从句的两种用法：

一、 as if 从句用陈述语气 (相对于虚拟语气而言), 即你所表达的句子是真实的或极有可能发生或存在的事实时。设想语境: 比方说你现在屋里看不到外面的情况, 却听到了雨滴声, 表达如下: It sounds as if it is raining. 听起来像是在下雨。
--

二、 as if 从句用虚拟语气, 当说话人认为句子所述的是不真实的或极少有可能发生或存在的情况时。从句虚拟语气动词时态的形式如下: (1) 如果从句表示与现在事实相反, 谓语动词用一般过去时。(2) 从句表示与过去事实相反, 谓语动词用“had + 过去分词”。(3) 从句表示与将来事实相反, 谓语动词用“would / could / might + 动词原形”
--

一来二去，我摸着一些门道：

Thus, in the course of time, I've somehow got the hang of flower cultivation.

➤ **段落解析**

“一来二去”的意思是“经过一定的时间”，故译为 in the course of time.

“时间久了，(不知什么缘故)，我摸着一些门道”，所以增译 somehow (adv. 不知怎样，用某种方法，不知什么缘故，不知怎的)，作赏析。

掌握...的窍门; 熟悉...的门道 get the hang of. E.g. It's a bit tricky at first till you get the hang of it. 刚开始有点儿难，掌握窍门后就好了。

有的喜阴，就别放在太阳地里，有的喜干，就别多浇水。

Some flowers which are accustomed to growing in the shade should not be too much exposed to the sun. Those which prefer dryness should not be watered too often.

➤ **段落解析**

喜阴→习惯在阴处生长，译作 be/get accustomed to growing in the shade

放在太阳地里→过多与阳光接触，过于暴露在阳光下，译作 be too much exposed to the sun
积累 “those who (人) /which (物)” 的表达。

这是个乐趣，摸住门道，花草养活了，而且三年五载老活着、开花，多么有意思呀！

It gives me much pleasure to know the right way of handling them. How interesting it is to be able to keep my flowers and plants alive and watch them thrive and bloom year in year out!

➤ **段落解析**

“摸住门道，花草养活”是个乐趣；“三年五载老活着、开花”多么有意思。所以这句话可以划分成两个意群，译成两句话。

“三年五载”→可以活很久→年复一年，所以灵活译为 year in year out.

不是乱吹，这就是知识呀！多得些知识，一定不是坏事。

It is no exaggeration to say that there is much knowledge involved in this! And the more knowledge one acquires, the better it is of course.

➤ **段落解析**

不是乱吹 It is no exaggeration to say that

这就是知识呀→这里面蕴藏了太多知识，故译出 involved in this

后半句话是 “the+比较级，the+比较级结构”。一定不是坏事→实指是好事，也就是：一个人得的知识越多，这个人/情况就越好。the better it is of course 中的 it 可以指 “未指出性别的人” 或者泛指 “情况”。

我不是有腿病吗，不但不利于行，也不利于久坐。

As I have some trouble with my leg, I can't move around easily, nor can I sit too long.

➤ **段落解析**

“我不是有腿病吗”交代行坐不利的原因，用 as 引导原因状语从句

“不利于行，也不利于久坐”→行走不容易或不方便，不能久坐，所以译作 can't move around easily, nor can I sit too long.

我不知道花草们受我的照顾，感谢我不感谢；我可得感谢它们。

I don't know if the flowers under my care are grateful to me or not. However, I wish for my part to acknowledge my thanks to them.

➤ **段落解析**

under my care 作 the flowers 的后置定语

I wish for my part to...中，for my part (就我而言，对我来说) 是插入成分。“我可得感谢它们”→即承认我要感谢它们的事实。

在我工作的时候，我总是写了几十个字，就到院中去看看，浇浇这棵，搬搬那盆，

I often leave off sedentary work after writing a few dozen words and go to the courtyard to take a look at the flowers, watering them and moving about the potted ones.

➤ **段落解析**

leave off 停止。参考译文用谓语动词 leave off 和 go to 表明了时间逻辑，即停下前一个动作，然后做下一个动作。

watering them and moving about the potted ones 是目的状语。

遇到“几十”的数字表达，除直接译出，还可选用单词“dozen (12个)”。如：120个瓶子 ten dozen bottles

然后回到屋中再写一点，然后再出去，如此循环，把脑力劳动与体力劳动结合到一起，有益身心，胜于吃药。

Then I' ll return to my room to write a bit more. I' ll go through the same back-and-forth process again and again, thus combining mental with manual labour. This is a better way to keep me fit in mind and body than taking medicine.

➤ **段落解析**

“然后再出去，如此循环”不宜按字面直译，现译为 I' ll go through the same back-and-forth process again and again, 其中定语 back-and-forth 作“来来往往”解；go through the same process

“有益身心”可有两种译法：to keep me fit in mind and body 或 to keep me mentally and physically fit。

要是赶上狂风暴雨或天气突变哪，就得全家动员，抢救花草，十分紧张。

In case of a violent storm or a sudden change of weather, however, the whole family will have to turn out to salvage the flowers and plants. Everybody will then feel keyed up.

➤ **段落解析**

区分 in case of (≈if) 「要是，万一，如果」和 in the case of (≈when) 「在……情况下」

“就得全家动员”译为 the whole family will have to turn out, 其中动词短语 to turn out 的意思是“出动”或“出来参加”。

“十分紧张”译为 feel keyed up, 其中动词短语 to key up 的意思是“使紧张”，因此 keyed up 和 excited、tense 等同义。

这句话之前写的是养花的优越性，而这句话描写的是养花狼狈的一面。所以增译 however 表明转折的逻辑关系。

几百盆花，都要很快地抢到屋里去，使人腰酸腿疼，热汗直流。

By the time when we have managed to move the several hundred potted flowers to the rooms in a hurry, we will be dog-tired and wet with perspiration.

➤ **段落解析**

by the time when, 同 when

腰酸腿疼→累趴下, dog-tired (累得像狗一样) 非常贴切生动

Q:和“dog”有关的英语惯用表达

①dog 指丑女人。**例句** How can you go out with her? She's a real *dog*.你怎么能和她谈恋爱呢？她简直就是个恐龙。

②dog-tired adj.极度疲乏的；累极了的**例句** By dusk we were *dog-tired* and heading for home.到了傍晚我们累趴下了，于是回家。

热汗直流→汗流浃背→被汗浸湿，译作 wet with perspiration

第二天，天气好转，又得把花儿都搬出去，就又一次腰酸腿疼，热汗直流。

The next day, when the weather is fine, we will have another round of being dog-tired and wet with perspiration in taking all the flowers out to the courtyard again.

➤ **段落解析**

又一次腰酸腿疼→开启新一轮“腰酸腿疼”，故译为 have another round of 「新一轮」
have another round of...in...是句子结构流畅连贯不拖沓

可是，这多么有意思！不劳动，连棵花儿也养不活，这难道不是真理么？

How interesting it is! Isn't it true that without doing manual labour, we couldn't even keep a single flower alive?

➤ **段落解析**

这难道不是真理么 isn't it true that

不劳动，连棵花儿也养不活→如果不劳动，就连棵花儿也养不活。“without+ V-ing”是条件状语。

送牛奶的同志，进门就夸“好香”！这使我们全家都感到骄傲。

It filled the whole family with pride whenever the milkman exclaims on entering our gate, "What a sweet smell!"

➤ **段落解析**

通常情况下，我们看到“这”时会用代词指代前文内容开启一个新的句子。而此句参考译文灵活处理：选择 it 作形式主语作为对“这”的翻译。

on entering our gate 是时间状语。

赶到昙花开放的时候，约几位朋友来看看，更有秉烛夜游的神气——昙花总在夜里放蕊。

When the night-blooming cereuses are about to be in flower, we will invite some friends to visit us in the evening to feast their eyes on them—in an atmosphere smacking of nocturnal merry-making under candle lights.

➤ **段落解析**

昙花 the night-blooming cereuses

feast their eyes on sth. 凝视，盯着，聚精会神看。常言道昙花易逝，唯有屏息凝视，才不容易错过朵朵夜间的精灵啊~

“更有秉烛夜游的神气”中的“秉灯夜游”是成语，比喻“及时行乐”，今结合上下文按“夜间秉烛作乐”的意思译为 nocturnal merry-making under candle lights。又“更有……神气”意即“带有……的味道”，故全句译为 in an atmosphere smacking of nocturnal merry-making under candle lights. 其中，smack of 是“具有……意味、含义”的意思。

花儿分根了，一棵分为数棵，就赠给朋友们一些；看着友人拿走自己的劳动果实，心里自然特别喜欢。

When the cereuses have branched out, we will pick some of the flowers and give them as a present to our friends. We are of course especially happy to see them take away our fruits of labour.

➤ **段落解析**

分根 branch out

此处“花儿分根了”可译作“*When the cereuses have branched out*”，也可选用 *if*。
劳动果实 *fruits of labour*

当然，也有伤心的时候，今年夏天这有这么一回。三百株菊秧还在地上（没有移入盆中的时候），下了暴雨。

Of course, there is a time to feel sad too. Last summer, a rainstorm hit us when 300 chrysanthemum seedlings in the courtyard were about to be transplanted to pots.

➤ **段落解析**

也有感到……的时候 *there is a time to feel ... too*

“今年夏天”已经过去，所以译作 *last summer*

“今年夏天这有这么一回” [伤心的时候之一]指：三百株菊秧淋暴雨

“还在地上（没有移入盆中的时候）” → 在地上，就说明还没移入盆中，所以译出一个意思即可。

邻家的墙倒了下来，菊秧被砸死者约三十多种，一百多棵！

Suddenly, the wall of our neighbour collapsed and crushed more than 100 seedlings of 30 varieties.

➤ **段落解析**

这句话的中文里主语有两个，而译文用 *wall* 作主语，用 2 个动词 (*collapse*、*crush*) 准确地描述出了当时的场景。

（菊秧）三十多种，一百多棵 *more than 100 seedlings of 30 varieties*

全家都几天没有笑容！

The whole family were sad-faced for quite a few days!

➤ **段落解析**

没有笑容 → 神色悲伤，译作 *sad-faced*

“quite a/an (或 a quite) + 形容词 + 名词”具有积极的修饰效果 **例句** *It is quite an interesting film/a quite interesting film.* 这是一部相当有趣的电影。

有喜有忧，有笑有泪，有花有实，有香有色，既须劳动，又长见识，这就是养花的乐趣。

Joy and sorrow, laughter and tears, flowers and fruit, fragrance and colour, manual labour and increased knowledge—all these make up the joy of flower cultivation.

➤ **段落解析**

“有喜有忧，有笑有泪，有花有实，有香有色，既须劳动，又长见识”的译法同“男男女女 *men and women*”有类似之处。

这就是养花的乐趣 → 这（些）构成了 (*make up*) 养花的乐趣

❖ **必背词汇**

hence adv. 因此; 由此; 所以 **英义** You use hence to indicate that the statement you are about to make is a consequence of what you have just said. **例句** The Socialist Party was profoundly divided and hence very weak. 社会党内部分歧严重，因此非常脆弱。

exotic adj. 具有异国情调的; 外来的; 奇异的 **英义** Something that is exotic is unusual and interesting, usually because it comes from or is related to a distant country. **例句** brilliantly coloured, exotic flowers 色彩斑斓的奇异花卉

shed v.流,洒,落泪**英义** If you shed tears, you cry.**例句** they will shed a few tears at their daughter's wedding.他们会在女儿的婚礼上落泪的。

plague v.困扰;使烦恼;折磨**英义** If you are plagued by unpleasant things, they continually cause you a lot of trouble or suffering.**例句** Economic problems continued to plague the country.经济问题持续困扰该国。

accustom v.使习惯,使适应**英义** If you accustom yourself or another person to something, you make yourself or them become used to it.**例句** Shakespeare has accustomed us to a mixture of humor and tragedy in the same play.莎士比亚让我们习见了同一场戏目中的悲喜交错。

acknowledge v.承认事实、局面等**英义** If you acknowledge a fact or a situation, you accept or admit that it is true or that it exists.**例句** Belatedly, the government has acknowledged the problem...政府迟迟才承认了该问题。

feast v.目不转睛地看;凝视**英义** If you feast your eyes on something, you look at it for a long time with great attention because you find it very attractive.**例句** She stood feasting her eyes on the view.她驻足凝神欣赏这片景色。

nocturnal adj.夜间发生的;夜间的**英义** Nocturnal means occurring at night.**例句** the immensity of the nocturnal sky 夜空的浩瀚

hit v.打击;使受严重影响**英义** If something hits a person, place, or thing, it affects them very badly.**例句** The plan to charge motorists £75 a year to use the motorway is going to hit me hard...向汽车驾驶员每年收取 75 英镑高速公路使用费的计划将对我大为不利。

重点表达

开始喜欢 to take to doing

养花 growing flowers/ flower cultivation

没有工夫去作研究与试验 short of time to do research and experiment

把.....当作生活中的一种乐趣 take ... as a pleasure of life

花开的大小好坏都不计较 don' t care whether or not my flowers will put forth plump and nice-looking blossom

只要 as long as

满是花草 flowers and plants growing in luxuriance

玩耍, 嬉戏 sport about

奇花异草 exotic or rare ones

珍贵的花草 a precious flower species

一棵好花生病欲死 a good flower dying of illness

落泪 shed tears

不算很好 more or less unfit

夏天不是干旱就是大雨倾盆 either too dry or too often visited by rainstorms in summer

最好 is the best of all

闹霜冻 is plagued by a sudden frost

我还没有那么大的本事 it is far beyond my capacity to

易活、自己会奋斗的花草 flowers and plants that are hardy and enjoy a high survival rate

对付困难、渡过风暴 weather through

任其自生自灭 abandon them to their own fate

照管它们 care for them 一来二去 in the course of time

摸着一些门道 somehow got the hang of

喜阴 be/get accustomed to growing in the shade
放在太阳地里 be too much exposed to the sun
三年五载 year in year out
不是乱吹 It is no exaggeration to say that
有腿病 have some trouble with my leg
就我而言, 对我来说 for my part
停止 leave off
如此循环, 来来往往 back and forth
把脑力劳动与体力劳动结合到一起 combine mental with manual labour
有益身心 keep me fit in mind and body/keep me mentally and physically fit
要是, 万一, 如果 in case of
在.....情况下 in the case of
狂风暴雨 a violent storm
天气突变 a sudden change of weather
出动, 出来参加 turn out
使紧张/感到紧张 key up/feel keyed up
几百盆花 several hundred potted flowers
腰酸腿疼 be dog-tired
热汗直流 wet with perspiration
又一轮 have another round of
劳动 doing manual labour
这难道不是真理么 Isn' t it true that...
送牛奶的同志 the milkman on entering our gate
昙花 the night-blooming cereuses
目不转睛, 盯着, 凝视 feast sb.' eyes on sth.
秉灯夜游, 及时行乐 nocturnal merry-making under candle lights
具有.....意味、含义 smack of
分根 branch out
劳动果实 fruits of labour
也有感到.....的时候 there is a time to feel ... too
(菊秧) 三十多种, 一百多棵 more than 100 seedlings of 30 varieties
男男女女 men and women

复盘测试

开始喜欢
养花
没有工夫去作研究与试验
把.....当作生活中的一种乐趣
花开的大小好坏都不计较
只要
满是花草
玩耍, 嬉戏
奇花异草
珍贵的花草
一棵好花生病欲死

落泪
不算很好
夏天不是干旱就是大雨倾盆
最好！
闹霜冻
我还没有那么大的本事
易活、自己会奋斗的花草
对付困难、渡过风暴
任其自生自灭
照管它们
一来二去
摸着一些门道
喜阴
放在太阳地里
三年五载
不是乱吹
有腿病
就我而言，对我来说
停止
如此循环，来来往往
把脑力劳动与体力劳动结合到一起
有益身心
要是，万一，如果
在.....情况下
狂风暴雨
天气突变
出动，出来参加
使紧张/感到紧张
几百盆花
腰酸腿疼
热汗直流
又一轮
劳动
这难道不是真理么
送牛奶的同志
昙花
目不转睛，盯着，凝视
秉灯夜游，及时行乐
具有.....意味、含义
分根
劳动果实
也有感到.....的时候
（菊秧）三十多种，一百多棵
男男女女

表达对比

「自生自灭」有几种表达方式？

1、不过，尽管花草自己会奋斗，我若置之不理，「任其自生自灭」，它们多数还是会死了的。Although such flowers are able to weather through by themselves, I, however, never ignore them or *abandon them to their own fate*, for otherwise most of them will probably end up dead.

2、为什么我没有撒手不管让伊恩「自生自灭」？Why wouldn't I have just let it alone and *let Ian take his chances*? 3、有些小孩就该被扔到山上任其「自生自灭」。Some of them should *be left on a hillside to rot*. 美国不也是多多少少的让城市是「自生自灭」，结果不就是底特律吗？Hasn't America tried more-or-less *letting cities grow and shrink naturally*, and isn't the result Detroit?

白杨礼赞--茅盾

Tribute to the White Poplar --Mao Dun

背景知识：《白杨礼赞》是茅盾在抗日战争期间 1941 年 3 月写的一篇著名散文。作者用象征的手法，通过对白杨树的赞美，热情歌颂中国共产党领导下的人民革命和伟大的民族精神。礼赞：以崇敬的心情称赞表扬。此文，作者借礼赞白杨，向抗战期间保家卫国的同胞战士们致以崇高的敬意。

白杨树实在是不平凡的，我赞美白杨树！

The white poplar is no ordinary tree. Let me sing its praises.

➤ 段落解析

no 可修饰单数可数名词、复数可数名词和不可数名词，相当于 not a(n) 或 not any。be+ no+ N.表示否定意义。同样的用法在老舍的《想北平》一文也出现过：Alas, I am no poet! 「可我不是诗人！」

“我赞美白杨树”译为“Let me sing its praises”：“含有说话者的意图，故译文用祈使句表达，和 I shall sing its praises 同义。复习一下，郭沫若的《墓》中有一句是：这便是我自己的坟墓了「Let this be my own grave」

to sing one' s praises 是一个常用短语，意为「高度赞扬；热情表扬」，英义是 If you sing someone's praises, you praise them in an enthusiastic way.

当汽车在望不到边际的高原上奔驰，扑入你的视野的，是黄绿错综的一条大毡子；

When you travel by car through Northwest China' s boundless plateau, all you see before you is something like a huge yellow-and-green felt blanket.

➤ 段落解析

先看中文句子：“当汽车……”，这个从句的主语是“汽车”，而参考译文将主语灵活处理成 you，把“坐乘汽车”处理为了方式状语 by car。

补充「by+交通工具」的详细用法

1.by+ 交通工具名词单数: 表示乘坐或采用某种交通工具出行。(中间没有 a/an/the 或其他词) by bus 搭公交车 by bike 骑自行车 by car 搭汽车 by train 搭火车类似表达: take + a /the + 交通工具名词单数 take a bus 搭公交车 take a plane 乘飞机 take a ship 乘船 take a taxi 搭的士 若要表达骑自行车, 则用 ride, 不用 take ride a bike 骑自行车
2.易错点: by +交通工具, 不能紧跟在主语后 主语后的必须是动词。 He by bus to school. ✗ He goes to school by bus. =He takes a bus to school. 他搭公交车去上学。 He will take a taxi to the station. = He will go to the station by taxi. 他将搭的士去车站。
3.by + water/land/sea/air 表示交通方式 by water 经水路 by land 经陆路 by sea 经海路 by air 搭飞机

“是黄绿错综的一条大毡子”译为 something like a huge yellow-and-green felt blanket, 其中 something like 是为适应英语上下文而增添的成分, 变隐喻为明喻, 使译文读来更顺当。又 yellow-and-green (或 yellow and green) 和 yellow green 不同, 前者为黄绿杂处, 构成一种花色, 后者为黄绿混合, 即绿中带黄。

译文 Northwest China's boundless plateau 增译出了 Northwest, 和读者交代背景信息。本篇散文前半部分先写黄土高原, 目的有二, 其一交代白杨树的生长环境, 衬托了它傲然挺立的形象; 其二描写了陕甘宁边区这个抗日根据地, 为后文揭示象征意义做铺垫。

高原 plateau 平原 plain 盆地 basin

黄的, 那是土, 未开垦的处女土, 几十万年前由伟大的自然力所堆积成功的黄土高原的外壳;
Yellow is the soil—the uncultivated virgin soil. It is the outer covering of the loess plateau accumulated by Mother Nature several hundred thousand years ago.

➤ 段落解析

yellow 在此处为名词, yellow 作为 N. 的例子还有: She was dressed in yellow. /the reds and yellows of the trees

“处女”在中英文中有相同含义, 即表示首次, 如处女作 his first published novel. 英文中, 破折号可用于连接两个描述对象一致的断句, 起补充解释说明的作用。

绿的呢, 是人类战胜自然的结果, 是麦田, 和风吹送, 翻起了一轮一轮的绿波

Green are the wheat fields signifying man's triumph over nature. They become a sea of rolling green waves whenever there is a soft breeze.

➤ 段落解析

是人类战胜自然的结果→表明人类战胜了自然, 故译为 man's triumph over nature.

“风吹麦浪”的铺开叙述是不是很美? 如果学有余力, 可以按句为单位对译文进行记忆。

——这时你会真心佩服昔人所造的两个字“麦浪”,

One is here reminded of Chinese expression mai lang meaning “rippling wheat” and cannot help admiring our forefathers’ ingenuity in coining such a happy phrase.

➤ **段落解析**

如果在汉译英时，遇到了“就像中文表达、汉字……”，可以参考此处的处理：Chinese expression/character

真心佩服→忍不住、情难自己，故译为 cannot help doing

Q:真心佩服的是难道真的是“麦浪”两个字吗？

实则不然。佩服的是祖先造字的智慧。

若不是妙手偶得，便确是经过锤炼的语言的精华；

It must have been either the brainwave of a clever scholar, or a linguistic gem sanctioned by long usage.

➤ **段落解析**

妙手偶得「释义：妙手：技艺高超的人。指文学修养很高的人，由于偶发灵感而写出的佳句、佳作。也指巧妙地办成某事」出自宋·陆游《文章》。故译为 the brainwave of a clever scholar “经过锤炼的语言的精华”译为 “a linguistic gem sanctioned by long usage”。gem 除去「宝石」之意，还有「难能可贵的人/物」之意。

黄与绿主宰着，无边无垠，坦荡如砥，这时如果不是宛若并肩的远山的连峰提醒了你（这些山峰凭你的肉眼来判断，就知道是在你脚底下的），你会忘记了汽车是在高原上行驶。

The boundless highland, with dominant yellow and green, is flat like a whetstone. Were it not for distant mountain peaks standing side by side (which, as your naked eyes tell you, are below where you stand), you would probably forget that you are on the highland.

➤ **段落解析**

“坦荡如砥”意即平坦得像一块磨刀石，现直译为 flat like a whetstone，保留原文的比喻。黄与绿主宰着→以黄绿色为主，故灵活译为 with dominant yellow and green

Were it not for distant mountain peaks 还原回去为：If it were not for distant mountain peaks 省略 if 的虚拟条件句在虚拟条件句中，如果从句中含有 were/had/should 等词时，可将 if 省去，把 were/had/should 提到主语之前，引起倒装；若句中无 were/had/should 等词，则不能省略 if，也不能用倒装结构。

这时你涌起来的感想也许是“雄壮”，也许是“伟大”，诸如此类的形容词；

The sight of the scene will probably call up inside you a string of epithets like “spectacular” or “grand” .

➤ **段落解析**

call something up: to bring something back to your mind. 近义词：recall “想起，回忆起”

「涌起来的……感想」译作 call up... inside you/call up inside you...

「诸如此类的形容词」译为 a string of epithets a string of 一连串

然而同时你的眼睛也许觉得有点倦怠，你对当前的“雄壮”或“伟大”闭了眼，而另一种味儿在你的心头潜滋暗长了

Meanwhile, however, your eyes may become weary of watching the same panorama, so much so that you are oblivious of its being spectacular or grand.

➤ **段落解析**

“你对当前的‘雄壮’或‘伟大’闭了眼”意即你对眼前的景色不再感到“雄壮”或“伟大”，现译为 *you are oblivious of its being spectacular or grand*，其中 *oblivious of* 作“忘却”或“不觉得”解。

“潜滋暗长”意即“逐渐开始”，现译为 *coming on*。英语短语 *to come on* 作 *to begin by degree* 解。

so much...that 和 *so much so that* 比 *so...that* 和 *so that* 在语气上更强。例句 1 *I was so much tired that I couldn't walk on.* 我极度疲倦，走不动了。例句 2 *She is hungry, so much so that she had to go begging.* 她很饿，饿到不得不去乞讨。

——“单调”！可不是，单调，有一点儿吧？

And you may feel monotony coming on. Yes, it is somewhat monotonous, isn't it?
somewhat 表示“有点儿……”

然而刹那间，要是你猛抬眼看见了前面远远地有一排，——不，或者甚至只是三五株，一二株，傲然地耸立，像哨兵似的树木的话，那你的恹恹欲睡的情绪又将如何？

Now what will become of your weariness if you suddenly raise your eyes only to catch sight of distant row of trees (or just a couple of them) standing there proudly like sentries.

➤ **段落解析**

“恹恹欲睡”作“困倦”解，故译为 *weariness*。

only to 表示和本来意思相反的意思 *only to do* 的意思是“不料（却）……，结果（却）……”，表示一个没有料到的结果。 *I hurried to the supermarket, only to find it was closed.* 我匆忙赶到超市，不料它已经关门了。

此处「看见」译为 *catch sight of*。知识点涉及《武峰十二天》中的“谓语动词过渡”：在汉语中，若出现强势动词，翻译为英语时不能直接找强势动词，而要找弱势动词对强势动词进行过渡。比如「我买了一辆车」译为 *I made a purchase of a car.* 而不是 *I bought a car.* 谓语动词过渡可当做一种处理方法，但过度使用则会与另一派翻译观点简明翻译相冲撞，造成译文累赘不堪。翻保证信息正确的前提下，翻译方法没有对错可言，但会对读者的阅读感受造成很大影响。大家要具体情况具体对待。

我那时是惊奇地叫了一声的！

For my part, I cannot keep from uttering an exclamation of surprise!

➤ **段落解析**

cannot keep from uttering 体现出当时情不自禁的“惊呼”

惊奇地叫了一声 *utter an exclamation of surprise*。同理，兴奋地叫了一声：*utter an exclamation of excitement*

那就是白杨树，西北极普通的一种树，然而实在不是平凡的一种树！

They are white poplars. Though very common in Northwest China, they are no ordinary trees!

though 的用法 *conj.* (连词)

1、though 引导让步状语从句时表示一种假设的情况或含有推测的意味，从句的谓语动词可用陈述式，也可用虚拟式；有时为了强调让步的意义，可采用倒装语序。

2、在用 though 连接的从句中，谓语是 be，而从句的主语与主句的主语相同时，从句的主语与 be 可同时省略。

那是一种力争上游的一种树，笔直的干，笔直的枝。

With straight trunks and branches, white poplars aim high.

力争上游，胸怀大志 aim high

它的干呢，通常是丈把高，像是加过人工似的，一丈以内，绝无旁枝；

Their trunks are usually over ten feet tall and, as if wrought by human effort, utterly bare of branches below ten feet.

➤ 段落解析

汉译英时，注意度量单位的转换。如“丈，码等”要换算成“英尺” [1 英尺=0.3048 米] 积累一种新的否定表达：“绝无旁枝”中的“无”译作“bare of”

它所有的丫枝呢，一律向上，而且紧紧靠拢，也像是加过人工似的，成为一束，绝无横斜逸出；

Their twigs, also like things artificially shaped, all reach out towards the sky and grow close together in a cluster without any sideway growth.

➤ 段落解析

all 的位置①动词 be 的后面 **例句** I am all at sea. 我不知所措。②实意动词前 **例句** We all want to buy that shoes. 我们全都想买那双鞋。③助动词、情态动词与行为动词之间 **例句** We can all get it. 我们全都能得到它。

成为一束 grow close together in a cluster

“横斜逸出”指树枝从树干的旁边斜伸出来，现译为 sideway growth。

它的宽大的叶子也是片片向上，几乎没有斜生的，更不用说倒垂了；

Their leaves are broad and point upwards with very few slanting sideways, much less upside down.

➤ 段落解析

much less 更不用说放在一个否定成分后面，表示“更不”，因为 less 的意义可以从“更少”过渡到“更不”。这里的 much 并不加重 less 的语气。后面的成分，在结构上与前面的相同，即使是变位动词亦可。 **例句** The cloud of treason hanging over him was enough to guarantee that no one ever trusted, much less listened to him ever again. 悬在他头上的背叛乌云，已足以保证谁也不会再信任他，更不会听他的。

upside down: 我们在描述“贴福字”的时候就可以说 put/place Fu upside down.

它的皮，光滑而有银色的晕圈，微微泛出淡青色。

Their glossy barks are a faint light green with hazy silver spots.

淡青色 light green 深绿色 dark green

这是虽在北方的风雪的压迫下却保持着倔强挺立的一种树！

They stand erect and unbending in face of North China' s violent wind and snow.

erect and unbending 的用法类似于 safe and sound

哪怕只有碗来精细罢，它却努力向上发展，高到丈许，二丈，参天耸立，不折不挠，对抗着西北风。

Though they may be only as big as the mouth of bowl, they strive to grow upwards until they reach the towering height of some twenty feet and stand indomitable against the northwest wind.

➤ **段落解析**

as... as...结构，表示“和.....一样”，其否定形式为 not so/as... as；该结构前可以用 nearly, almost, nothing like (绝对不), just, twice 等词修饰，表示某种程度的相等。

努力向上发展 strive to grow upwards

不折不挠，对抗着 stand indomitable against

这就是白杨树，西北极普通的一种树，然而决不是平凡的树！

They are white poplar. Though very common in Northwest China, they are no ordinary tree!

➤ **段落解析**

补充 common sense 常识 common people 普通人，老百姓

“这就是白杨树”如果译文把 they 换成 these，译为 “These are.....”，则是平铺直叙，少了一层“赞美，自豪”、“把白杨树当做一个群体”的情感，细细体会差别哦，不然就背下来。

它没有婆娑的姿态，没有屈曲盘旋的虬枝，也许你要说它不美丽，——如果美是专指“婆娑”或“横斜逸出”之类而言，那么白杨树算不得树中的好女子；

You may call them unattractive because they have neither the graceful carriage of a dancer, nor such branches as can twine and climb.

➤ **段落解析**

“屈曲盘旋”意即弯弯曲曲地向上爬，现译为 twine and climb。

“婆娑的姿态”译作 the graceful carriage of a dancer (舞者优美的身姿)，carriage 作不可数名词，意为“仪态;姿态”。

“如果美是专指“婆娑”或“横斜逸出”之类而言，那么白杨树算不得树中的好女子”，这么一长串归结为了“不迷人，无风情 unattractive”。中文描述确实很美，但对等译成英文，效果则会不尽如人意。大家在翻译时要努力培养自己增译、省译的感觉。这里就是张培基老先生的翻译涵养体现之处了，入门阶段甚至是学习了很长一段时间的小伙伴，也只能“路漫漫其修远兮，吾将上下而求索”了。

但是它却是伟岸，正直，朴质，严肃，也不缺乏温和，更不用提它的坚强不屈与挺拔，它是树中伟丈夫！ But nevertheless they are big and tall, honest and upright, simple and plain, earnest and unyielding—and not without gentleness and warmth though. They are giants among trees!

➤ **段落解析**

“伟岸”意即“高大”，现译为 big and tall。

译文把“伟岸，正直，朴质，严肃”，“坚强不屈与挺拔”[白杨树的优点]放在了一起。

树中伟丈夫→树中巨树，现译为 giants among trees

当你在积雪初融的高原上走过，看见平坦的大地上傲然挺立这么一株或一排白杨树，难道你觉得树只是树？
When you trudge through the melting snow of the highland and see one or a row of white poplars standing proudly on the vast plains, how could you look upon them as nothing but mere trees?

➤ 段落解析

trudge: 缓慢或吃力地走大家有兴趣的话，可以自行查阅下列近义词，进行辨析：trudge, shuffle, trudge, stroll, stagger, stride, strut, saunter, ramble, loiter, meander, roam, creep, prow, toddle, roam, march, pace, patrol, stalk, tread, tramp, plod

难道你就不想到它的朴质，严肃，坚强不屈，至少也象征了北方的农民；

How could you forget that with all their simplicity, earnestness and unyieldingness, they are symbolic of our peasants in the North?

➤ 段落解析

难道你…… How could...?对比区分 how could 和 how can 例句 How could you live like this? 你怎么会是这样生活的？（意思是你本不该是这种情况的，有惊奇和怜悯的味道）How can you live like that? 你怎么活成那样了？（即已成事实，你是怎么到这份上了，有责怪味道）

方位与地名（《武峰十二天》）West Africa 西非（人为划分的行政区域）Western Beijing 北京的西部（自然地理意义上的范围）The west of Beijing 北京的西边（不在北京范围之内）

难道你竟一点也不联想到，在敌后的广大土地上，到处有坚强不屈，就像这白杨树一样傲然挺立的守卫他们家乡的哨兵？

How could you fail to associate them with our dauntless soldiers guarding our homeland all over the vast rear?

➤ 段落解析

“守卫他们的家乡的哨兵”中的“哨兵”实际上指“士兵”或“战士”，不宜译为 sentries。全部短语应译为 soldiers guarding our homeland。

fail to 表否定意义，大家今天要注意把表示否定意义的短语积累到一块，比如 no+N., bare of, without, fail to 等等。

在敌后的广大土地上 all over the vast rear。rear 作名词，意为……的后面。注意与形近词 rare（稀有的）区分。

Q: “守卫他们家乡的哨兵”中的“他们”为什么译作“our”？

“他们”也是中国人，是同胞呀，抗日战争下的同胞们都是一体的，哪来你我他之分。

难道你又不更远一点想到这样枝枝叶叶靠紧团结，力求上进的白杨树，宛然象征了今天在华北平原纵横激荡，用血写出新中国历史的那种精神和意志。

How could you fail to see that these trees, ever striving to put out their closely knit branches and leaves in an upward direction, are symbolic of the spirit and will of our men who, fighting heroically all over the northern plains, are writing the history of New China with their own blood?

➤ 段落解析

“纵横激荡”意即到处同敌人英勇战斗，现译为 fighting heroically。

难道你竟想不到…… How could you fail to see that...

枝叶叶靠紧团结 closely knit branches and leaves

力求上进→白杨枝叶的生长方向是向上的，故译为 in an upward direction.

象征，代表 are symbolic of; symbolize; represent

ever striving...和 fighting...是伴随状语。

白杨不是平凡的树。它是西北极普遍，不被人重视，就跟北方农民相似；

White poplars are no ordinary trees. But these common trees in Northwest China are as much ignored as our peasants in the North.

as much ignored as...as...结构表示同等程度的比较

它有极强的生命力，磨折不了，压迫不倒，也跟北方的农民相似。

However, like our peasants in the North, they are bursting with vitality and capable of surviving any hardship or oppression.

➤ 段落解析

增译逻辑词 however 表明转折关系

“有极强的生命力”译为 are bursting with vitality, 其中 burst with 意同 full of.

我赞美白杨树，就因为它不但象征了北方的农民，尤其象征了今天我们民族解放斗争中所不可缺的朴质，坚强，以及力求上进的精神。

I pay tribute to them because they symbolize our peasants in the North and, in particular, the spirit of honesty, tenacity and forging ahead—a spirit central to our struggle for national liberation.

➤ 段落解析

赞美 pay tribute to

“我们民族解放斗争中所不可缺的……”译为...central to our struggle for national liberation, 其中 central to 意同 essential to。不可或缺其实就是核心，即核心品质、核心精神。学习欣赏此处将定语“所不可缺的”选用破折号后解释补充说明进行翻译的方法。

让那些看不起民众，贱视民众，顽固的倒退的人们去赞美那贵族化的楠木（那也是直干秀颀的），去鄙视这极常见，极易生长的白杨罢，但是我要高声赞美白杨树！

The reactionary diehards, who despise and snub the common people, can do whatever they like to eulogize the elite nanmu (which is also tall, straight and good-looking) and look down upon the common, fast-growing white poplar. I, for my part, will be loud in my praise of the latter!

➤ 段落解析

顽固的倒退的人们→顽固的反动派，现译为 reactionary diehards

“楠木”是一种常绿乔木，质地坚硬，为贵重木材，现译为 namu。译文中在括号里对 nanmu 进行了解释。

“秀颀”意即美丽而高大。现译为 good-looking and tall.

whatever 引导名词性从句。

“白杨树”在一句话中重复出现，不能都译成 poplar，要选用其他的词进行代替，the latter 用的非常巧妙。

❖ 必背词汇

tribute n.致敬, 颂词, 献礼 **英义** A tribute is something that you say, do, or make to show your admiration and respect for someone. **例句** He **paid tribute to** the organising committee.他赞扬了组委会。

praise v.高度赞扬; 热情表扬 **英义** If you sing someone's praises, you praise them in an enthusiastic way. **例句** Ottershaw's been singing your **praises** for years...奥特肖多年来对你一直高度赞赏。

erect v.直立的; 竖直的 **英义** People or things that are erect are straight and upright. **例句** Her head was **erect** and her back was straight.她抬头挺胸。

elite adj.精英的; 精锐的; 最优秀的 **英义** Elite people or organizations are considered to be the best of their kind. **例句** the **elite** troops of the President's bodyguard 精锐的总统卫队

despise v.鄙视; 藐视; 看不起 **英义** If you despise something or someone, you dislike them and have a very low opinion of them. **例句** She secretly **despises** his work...她暗地里瞧不起他的工作。

tenacity n.坚韧; 坚毅 **英义** If you have tenacity, you are very determined and do not give up easily. **例句** Talent, hard work and sheer **tenacity** are all crucial to career success. 事业要成功, 才能、勤奋和顽强的意志都至关重要。

dauntless adj.勇敢的; 无畏的 **英义** A dauntless person is brave and confident and not easily frightened. **例句** their **dauntless** courage 他们无所畏惧的勇气

indomitable adj.不屈不挠的; 不气馁的; 不服输的 **英义** If you say that someone has an indomitable spirit, you admire them because they never give up or admit that they have been defeated. **例句** He was utterly **indomitable**.他毫不气馁。

eulogize v.称赞; 颂扬 **英义** If you eulogize someone or something, you praise them very highly. **例句** Taylor **eulogised** about Steven's versatility.泰勒称赞史蒂文多才多艺。

monotony n.单调乏味; 无变化; 一成不变 **英义** The monotony of something is the fact that it never changes and is boring. **例句** A night on the town may help to break the **monotony** of the week.进城住一晚或许有助于消除一周生活的单调。

重点表达

白杨礼赞 Tribute to the White Poplar

高度赞扬; 热情表扬 sing one's praises

望不到边际的高原 boundless plateau

扑入你的视野的是 all you see before you is

黄绿错综的一条大毡子 a huge yellow-and-green felt blanket

处女土 virgin soil

自然力 Mother Nature

黄土高原的外壳 the outer covering of the loess plateau

是人类战胜自然的结果 signifying man's triumph over nature

和风吹送, (麦田) 翻起了一轮一轮的绿波 They become a sea of rolling green waves whenever there is a soft breeze.

麦浪 rippling wheat

妙手偶得 the brainwave of a clever scholar

经过锤炼的语言的精华 a linguistic gem sanctioned by long usage

黄与绿主宰着 with dominant yellow and green

坦荡如砥 flat like a whetstone

宛若并肩的远山的连峰 distant mountain peaks standing side by side

起来的.....感想 call up... inside you/call up inside you...

诸如此类的形容词 a string of epithets
一连串 a string of
你对当前的“雄壮”或“伟大”闭了眼 you are oblivious of its being spectacular or grand
忘却，不觉得 oblivious of
潜滋暗长，逐渐开始 to come on, to begin by degree
恹恹欲睡 weariness
.....又将如何? What will become of...?
看见 catch sight of
惊奇地叫了一声 utter an exclamation of surprise
力争上游，胸怀大志 aim high
像是加过人工似的 as if wrought by human effort
绝无旁枝 utterly bare of branches
成为一束 grow close together in a cluster
横斜逸出 sideway growth
更不用说 much less
贴福字 put/place Fu upside down
淡青色 light green
深绿色 dark green
努力向上发展 strive to grow upwards
不折不挠，对抗着 stand indomitable against
常识 common sense
普通人，老百姓 common people
屈曲盘旋 twine and climb
娉娉的姿态 the graceful carriage of a dancer
伟岸 big and tall
树中伟丈夫 giants among trees
难道你..... How could...?
朴质，严肃，坚强不屈 simplicity, earnestness and unyieldingness
在敌后的广大土地上 all over the vast rear
守卫他们家乡的哨兵 dauntless soldiers guarding our homeland
“纵横激荡”意即到处同敌人英勇战斗 fighting heroically
难道你竟不想到..... How could you fail to see that...
枝叶叶靠紧团结 closely knit branches and leaves
象征，代表 are symbolic of; symbolize; represent
力求上进 in an upward direction
有极强的生命力 are bursting with vitality
赞美 pay tribute to
尤其 in particular
我们民族解放斗争中所不可缺的..... ...central to our struggle for national liberation
顽固的倒退的人们 reactionary diehards
秀颀 good-looking and tall
看不起 despise/look down upon

复盘测试

白杨礼赞

高度赞扬；热情表扬
望不到边际的高原
扑入你的视野的是
黄绿错综的一条大毡子
处女土
自然力
黄土高原的外壳
是人类战胜自然的结果
和风吹送，（麦田）翻起了一轮一轮的绿波
麦浪
妙手偶得
经过锤炼的语言的精华
黄与绿主宰着
坦荡如
宛若并肩的远山的连峰
起来的……感想
诸如此类的形容词
一连串
你对当前的“雄壮”或“伟大”闭了眼
忘却，不觉得
潜滋暗长，逐渐开始
恹恹欲睡
……又将如何？
看见
惊奇地叫了一声
力争上游，胸怀大志
像是加过人工似的
绝无旁枝
成为一束
横斜逸出
更不用说
贴福字
淡青色
深绿色
努力向上发展
不折不挠，对抗着
常识
普通人，老百姓
屈曲盘旋
婆娑的姿态
伟岸
树中伟丈夫
难道你……
朴质，严肃，坚强不屈

在敌后的广大土地上
守卫他们家乡的哨兵
“纵横激荡”意即到处同敌人英勇战斗
难道你竟不想到.....
枝叶叶靠紧团结
象征，代表
力求上进
有极强的生命力
赞美
尤其
我们民族解放斗争中所不可缺的.....
顽固的倒退的人们
秀颀
看不起

表达对比

「高度赞扬，褒奖」有几种表达？

但是我要「高声赞美」白杨树！I, for my part, will *be loud in my praise of* the latter! 我「赞美」白杨树！Let me *sing its praises*. 我「赞美」白杨树，就因为..... I *pay tribute to* them because... 客人们「高度赞扬」了他们在少年宫看到的这些孩子及他们的表演。The guests *spoke highly of* the children and their performances that they saw at the Children's Palace. 他「高度赞扬」美国的宗教自由愿景，并请求人们理解犹太人遭受的历史苦难。He *made a strong pitch for* America's own vision of religious freedom, and called for understanding of the historical suffering of Jews. 我帮手他们提高听、说能力，他们的父母「高度赞扬」了我。I helped them improve their listening and speaking. Their parents *thought highly of* me.

故都的秋--郁达夫

Autumn in Peiping --Yu Dafu

背景知识：《故都的秋》是郁达夫（1896-1945）的名篇，1934年8月写于北平。文章通过对北国特有风物的细腻描绘，抒发作者对故都之秋的无比眷恋之情。

秋天，无论在什么地方的秋天，总是好的；可是啊，北国的秋，却特别地来得清，来得静，来得悲凉。

Autumn, wherever it is, always has something to recommend itself. In North China, however, it is particularly limpid, serene and melancholy.

➤ 段落解析

“总是好的”不宜按字面直译。现译为 always has something to recommend itself, 其中 to have...to recommend...作“有……可取之处”解。「根据语境，“总是”通常可译为 always, often, forever 等，酌情选择」

方位与地名《武峰十二天》

West Africa 西非（人为划分的行政区域）

Western Beijing 北京的西部（自然地理意义上的范围）

The west of Beijing 北京的西边（不在北京范围之内）

我的不远千里，要从杭州赶上青岛，更要从青岛赶上北平来的理由，也不过想饱尝一尝这“秋”，这故都的秋味。

To enjoy its atmosphere to the full in the onetime capital, I have, therefore, made light of travelling a long distance from Hangzhou to Qingdao, and thence to Peiping.

➤ 段落解析

“不远千里，要从杭州赶上青岛……”译为 have made light of travelling a long distance from Hangzhou to Qingdao..., 其中 to make light of 是成语，作“对……不在乎”解。

也不过（想）（饱尝一尝）这“秋”，这故都的秋味→（为了）（充分享受）秋天的氛围，现译作 To enjoy its atmosphere to the full in the onetime capital

江南，秋当然也是有的，但草木凋得慢，空气来得润，天的颜色显得淡，并且又时常多雨而少风；

There is of course autumn in the South too, but over there plants wither slowly, the air is moist, the sky pallid, and it is more often rainy than windy.

➤ 段落解析

“the air is moist, the sky pallid”中，后半句省略了 is。并列句中，如果后面句子和前面句子有相同的成分，往往都会省略，以免重复。E.g. To some smile is very easy, and to others (smile is) so hard.

时常多雨而少风 is more often rainy than windy

「同样的比较结构运用还有 It' s better late than never.晚做总比不做好」

一个人夹在苏州上海杭州,或厦门香港广州的市民中间,浑浑沌沌地过去,只能感到一点点清凉,秋的味,秋的色,秋的意境与姿态,总看不饱,尝不透,赏玩不到十足。

While muddling along all by myself among the urban dwellers of Suzhou, Shanghai, Xianmen, Hong Kong or Guangzhou, I feel nothing but a little chill in the air, without ever relishing to my heart' s content the flavour, colour, mood and style of the season.

➤ **段落解析**

只能感到一点点清凉 feel nothing but a little chill

“总看不饱,尝不透,赏玩不到十足”不宜逐字直译。译文 without ever relishing to my heart' s content...中用 relishing to my heart' s content 概括原文中的“看.....饱”、“尝.....透”、“赏玩.....”等。

秋并不是名花,也并不是美酒,那一种半开,半醉的状态,在领略秋的过程上,是不合适的。

Unlike famous flowers which are most attractive when half opening, good wine which is most tempting when one is half drunk, autumn, however, is best appreciated in its entirety.

➤ **段落解析**

那一种半开,半醉的状态,在领略秋的过程上,是不合适的→秋需要从 entirety (全程,而非“半”的状态) 的角度被领略

译文巧妙地将“花半开时最美,酒致人半醉时最香”用两个 which.....when.....译了出来。

不逢北国之秋,已将近十余年了。

It is more than a decade since I last saw autumn in North.

自.....,已经... (多久) ...了 It is..... since.....

遇到“10”,除了 ten,还可考虑 decade

在南方每年到了秋天,总要想陶然亭的芦花,钓鱼台的柳影,西山的虫唱,玉泉的夜月,潭柘寺的钟声。

When I am in the South, the arrival of each autumn will put me in mind of Peiping' s Tao Ran Ting with its reed catkins, Diao Yu Tai with its shady willow trees, Western Hills with

their chirping insects, Yu Quan Shan Mountain on a moonlight evening and Tan Zhe Si with its reverberating bell.

➤ 段落解析

“每年到了秋天，总要想起陶然亭的芦花……”译为 the arrival of each autumn will put me in mind of Peiping' s Tao Ran Ting with its reed catkins...，其中 to put one in mind of...是成语，作“使人想起……”解。译文中的 Peiping' s 是添加成分，以便国外读者理解句中所列各景点的所在地是北平。

钟声回响 reverberating bell

柳影→成荫的柳树 shady willow trees;

玉泉的夜月→夜月的玉泉 a moonlight evening;

潭柘寺的钟声→钟声回响的潭柘寺 Tan Zhe Si with its reverberating bell;

重心在“柳”、“玉泉”、“潭柘寺”，“影”、“夜月”、“钟声”只是修饰成分。

在北平即使不出门去罢，就是在皇城人海之中，租人家一椽破屋来住着，早晨起来，泡一碗浓茶，向院子一坐，你也能看到很高很高的碧绿的天色，听得到青天下驯鸽的飞声。

Suppose you put up in a humble rented house inside the bustling imperial city, you can, on getting up at dawn, sit in your courtyard sipping a cup of strong tea, leisurely watch the high azure skies and listen to pigeons circling overhead.

➤ 段落解析

假设……Suppose/image you...

结合句子所描述的场景，“在北平即使不出门去罢”省译。

租人家一椽破屋来住着 put up in a humble rented house

put up 表示投宿、留宿；humble 有粗陋、简陋、不起眼之意

从槐树叶底，朝东细数着一丝一丝漏下来的日光，或在破壁腰中，静对着像喇叭似的牵牛花（朝荣）的蓝朵，自然而然地也能感觉到十分的秋意。

Turn eastward under locust trees to closely observe streaks of sunlight filtering through their foliage, or quietly watch the trumpet-shaped blue flowers of morning glories climbing half way up a dilapidated wall, and an intense feeling of autumn will of itself well up inside you.

➤ 段落解析

自然而然地也能感觉到十分的秋意→浓浓的秋意自行在心中升起, 现译为 an intense feeling of autumn will of itself well up inside you.

说到牵牛花, 我以为以蓝色或白色者为佳, 紫黑色次之, 淡红色最下。最好, 还要在牵牛花底教长着几根疏疏落落的尖细且长的秋草, 使作陪衬。

As to morning glories, I like their blue or white flowers best, dark purple ones second best, and pink ones third best. It will be most desirable to have them set off by some tall thin grass planted underneath here and there.

➤ **段落解析**

说到, 提及 as to/speaking of

最喜……, ……次之, ……最下 like... best, ... second best, ... third best

“dark purple ones second best, and pink ones third best.” 中为避免重复, 用 ones 代替 flowers.

北国的槐树, 也是一种能使人联想起秋来的点缀。

Locust trees in the North, as a decorative embellishment of nature, also associate us with autumn.

➤ **段落解析**

北国的槐树, 也是一种能使人联想起秋来的点缀→北国的槐树, 作为一种点缀, 也能使人联想起秋来。译文将“点缀”处理为插入语; 如果译作 Locust trees in the North are a decorative embellishment of nature that can associate us with autumn.也不是不可以, 但此种译法将句子重心放在了 embellishment 上, 而句子本在强调“也能使人联想起秋来”。

像花而又不是花的那一种落蕊, 早晨起来, 会铺得满地。脚踏上去, 声音也没有, 气味也没有, 只能感出一点点极微细极柔软的触觉。

On getting up early in the morning, you will find the ground strewn all over with flower-like pistils fallen from locust trees. Quiet and smellless, they feel tiny and soft underfoot.

➤ **段落解析**

还记得《养花》里的一进门就大喊的送牛奶工 (a milkman exclaimed on entering our gate) 吗?这句话中的 on getting up 中 on 也是同样的用法, 表示“……时”。

find the ground strewn (all over) with flower-like pistils 是“find+宾语+宾补”结构。其中，be strewn with 译为“撒满，布满” E.g. The way ahead is strewn with difficulties.前面的路困难重重。除此之外，花状的是 flower-like；喇叭状的是 trumpet-shaped。

feel 是感官动词，用主动语态即可。如：It tastes good.尝起来不错。

扫街的在树影下一阵扫后，灰土上留下来的一条一条扫帚的丝纹，看起来既觉得细腻，又觉得清闲，潜意识下并且还觉得有点儿落寞，

After a street cleaner has done the sweeping under the shade of the trees, you will discover countless lines left by his broom in the dust, which look so fine and quiet that somehow a feeling of forlornness will begin to creep up on you.

➤ **段落解析**

“潜意识下觉得有点儿落寞” 现译作 “somehow a feeling of forlornness will begin to creep up on you”

“既觉得细腻，又觉得清闲” 中的“清闲” 意同“幽静”，故译为 quiet。对于散文里描写人物景色的形容词的翻译，译者需要有充足的词汇量，并且熟知单词用法，从而精准用词。

古人所说的梧桐一叶而天下知秋的遥想，大约也就在这些深沉的地方。

The same depth of implication is found in the ancient saying that a single fallen leaf from the wutong tree is more than enough to inform the world of autumn's presence.

➤ **段落解析**

大约也就在这些深沉的地方→这样深刻的含义（同样包含在这句古语中），故译为 The same depth of implication is found in the ancient saying that

梧桐一叶而天下之秋：从一片叶子的凋落，就知道秋天就要到来。比喻通过个别的细微的迹象，可以看到整个形势的发展趋向与结果。出自《淮南子·说山训》。

秋蝉的衰弱的残声，更是北国的特产；因为北平处处全长着树，屋子又低，所以无论在什么地方，都听得见它们的啼唱。

The sporadic feeble chirping of cicadas is especially characteristic of autumn in the North. Due to the abundance of trees and the low altitude of dwellings in Peiping, cicadas are audible in every nook and cranny of the city.

➤ **段落解析**

A 是 B 的特征；B 以 A 为特点 A be characteristic of B

hear-audible (可以听见的) eat-edible (可食用的) see-visible(可看见的)

无论在什么地方 in every nook and cranny。[之前我们见过的表达式 in every nook and corner]

在南方是非要上郊外或山上去才听得到的。这秋蝉的嘶叫，在北平可和蟋蟀耗子一样，简直像是家家户户都养在家里的家虫。

In the South, however, one cannot hear them unless in suburbs or hills. Because of their ubiquitous shrill noise, these insects in Peiping seem to be living off every household like crickets or mice.

➤ 段落解析

增译逻辑词 however, 表转折对比。

非要上郊外或山上去才听得到 one cannot hear them unless in suburbs or hills

大家只要听过蝉的叫声，肯定都懂那种“被‘知了知了……’360°立体环声包围”的感觉，所以译文补充出了 ubiquitous [adj. 无处不在的]

“可和蟋蟀耗子一样，简直像是家家户户都养在家里的家虫”译为 seem to be living off every household like crickets or mice, 其中 to live off (= to live on)中成语，作“靠……生活”解，用以表达“养在……的家虫”。

还有秋雨哩，北方的秋雨，也似乎比南方的下得奇，下得有味，下得更像样。

As for autumn rains in the North, they also seem to differ from those in the South, being more appealing, more temperate.

➤ 段落解析

differ from=be different from

至于，关于 as to/for

「补充」as for (至于,就……方面说)和 as to (至于; 关于)这两个复合介词在含义上相当接近,但在用法上有所差别。下面谈它们的这些差别。

1. as for

1)用以转换话题:在有前文的情况下 as for 总是出现在下文的句首,用来引出另外一方或者新的谈话内容,但与前文内容也有一定的联系,起到补充前文又突出后文的作用,使之与前文形成对照,译作“至于”。例如:

①You have a bed; as for him, he'll have to sleep on the floor.

②Much pasture land is underwater; and as for the grain, most of that has been ruined.

2)用以表现态度: as for 还可以用来表示讲话人对某人或某物持有“轻蔑”或“冷淡”的态度,甚至有憎恶之感,讲话时要重读引出的词语并在其后稍作停顿,以示强调,口气上带有嘲讽意味,译作汉语的“至于……嘛”。例如:

①As for you, I never want to see you here in my home again.

②As for his songs, I suppose you've read the sarcastic reviews!

2. as to

1)表示涉及某点: as to 常放于句中,表示“关于……方面”、“有关……之事”,但为了突出要提及的人或事之时,也可将 as to 置于句首,以示强调.但只涉及内容,而不涉及讲话人的态度.例如:

①His wife, an old teacher, has no complaint as to salary.

②As to your ability to overfulfil the target, I never had the slightest doubt.

2)用以重提旧事: as to 引出的内容都是前文曾经提到过的或者谈话对方都有所了解的,表示“说到”之义.,例如:

①As to doing that, I haven't decided yet.

②As to the question you raised in your last letter, I think that it is unanswerable.

3)用于提出问题: as to 必须位于句中,前面出现的大都是表达某种心理活动的动词,形容词或名词,其后引接出 wh-clause 或 who-to-v 结构,表示“在……的问题上”、“就……问题来讲”,所引出的问题都有很强的针对性.但有人认为这里的 as to 显得多余,去之亦通.所以,有时也不必译出.例如:

①There is some doubt as to whether the proposal is practicable.

②I enquired of the clerk as to which documents were needed.

4)引出做事的依据: as to 还有“按照”、“根据”的含义,而 as for 则无此义.例如:

①The shoes are correctly placed on the shelf as to size and colour.

②The items on the agenda are listed as to order of importance.

“更像样”意即“更有节制”，故译为 more temperate.

在灰沉沉的天底下，忽而来一阵凉风，便息列索落地下起雨来了。

A sudden gust of cool wind under the slaty sky, and raindrops will start pitter-pattering.

➤ 段落解析

忽而来一阵凉风 A sudden gust of cool wind

pitter-patter 拟声词，形容“噼里啪啦”的声响 **例句** What is that *pitter patter* on the roof?

那些在房顶上噼啪作响的是什么？

一层雨过，云渐渐地卷向了西去，天又青了，太阳又露出脸来了；

Soon when the rain is over, the clouds begin gradually to roll towards the west and the sun comes out in the blue sky.

➤ 段落解析

一层雨过→一场雨过→雨后

译文将“天又青了”和“太阳有露出脸来了”合并到一起，译为 the sun comes out in the blue sky, 简洁明了。

穿着很厚的青布单衣或夹袄的都市闲人，咬着烟管，在雨后的斜桥影里，上桥头树底下去一立，遇见熟人，便会用了缓慢悠闲的声调，微叹着互答着说：

Some idle townsfolk, wearing lined or unlined clothing made of thick cloth, will come out pipe in mouth and, loitering under a tree by the end of a bridge, exchange leisurely conversation with acquaintances with a slight touch of regret at the passing of time

➤ 段落解析

都市闲人 idle townsfolk

will come out pipe in mouth 改为 will come out with a pipe in mouth

“wearing...”和“loitering...”均表伴随状态。

根据上下文，“微叹”是“感怀时光的消逝”，故以释义法译为 with a slight touch of regret at the passing of time.

“唉，天可真凉了——”

“可不是么？一层秋雨一层凉了！”

“Oh, real nice and cool— ”

“Sure! Getting cooler with each autumn shower!”

一层秋雨一层凉→一场秋雨一场寒，译为 Getting cooler with each autumn shower

北方的果树，到秋来，也是一种奇景。第一是枣子树；屋角，墙头，茅房边上，灶房门口，它都会一株株地长大起来。

Fruit trees in the North also make a wonderful sight in autumn. Take jujube tree for example. They grow everywhere—around the corner of a house, at the foot of a wall, by the side of a latrine or outside a kitchen door.

➤ **段落解析**

一种奇景,一道亮丽的风景线 a wonderful sight

“举例，例如”可以用 for example 和 take...for example。但要注意，take...for example 必须另开一个句子。

像橄榄又像鸽蛋似的这枣子颗儿，在小椭圆形的细叶中间，显出淡绿微黄的颜色的时候，正是秋的全盛时期；

It is at the height of autumn that jujubes, shaped like dates or pigeon eggs, make their appearance in a light yellowish-green amongst tiny elliptic leaves.

➤ **段落解析**

全盛时期 at the height of; in one' s prime/heyday

多个形容词修饰同一名词时，排序如下↓：

- ①限定词 (a/an, the, this, his, one, first, etc.)
- ②表示特征或性质等描述性形容词 (good, pretty, etc.)
- ③表示大小、长短、高低的形容词
- ④表示形状的形容词 (round, elliptical, square, etc.)
- ⑤表示年龄、新旧的形容词 (old, young, new, etc.)
- ⑥表示颜色的形容词
- ⑦表示国籍、地区、出处的形容词 (American, southern, Italian, etc.)
- ⑧表示物质材料的形容词 (wooden, rocky, tin, etc.)

⑨表示用途、类别的形容词 (medical, writing, etc.)

等枣树叶落，枣子红完，西北风就要起来了，北方便是尘沙灰土的世界，

By the time when they have turned ruddy and the leaves fallen, the north-westerly wind will begin to reign supreme and make a dusty world of the North.

➤ **段落解析**

“西北风就要起来了”译为 the northwesterly wind will begin to reign supreme, 其中 to reign supreme 强调“占优势”之意。

只有这枣子、柿子、葡萄，成熟到八九分的七八月之交，是北国的清秋的最佳日，是一年之中最好也没有的 golden days。

Only at the turn of July and August when jujubes, persimmons, grapes are 80-90 percent ripe will the North have the best of autumn—the golden days in a year.

➤ **段落解析**

七八月之交 at the turn of July and August

golden days 黄金时间

golden week 黄金周

有些批评家说，中国的文人学士，尤其是诗人，都带着很浓厚的颓废色彩，所以中国的诗文里，颂赞秋的文字特别的多。

Some literary critics say that Chinese literati, especially poets, are mostly disposed to be decadent, which accounts for predominance of Chinese works singing the praises of autumn.

➤ **段落解析**

be disposed to do 倾向于

见到“所以”不一定要翻译成 so, 本句译文灵活处理为 account for [导致]

颂赞秋的文字特别的多→颂赞秋的文字占据优势 (predominance) [复习：“颂赞” sing the praises of 又出现啦]

但外国的诗人，又何尝不然？

Well, the same is true of foreign poets, isn' t it?

又何尝不然? /又何尝不是? the same is true...

isn' t it?是反意疑问句 (Anti-questions)

我虽则外国诗文念得不多, 也不想开账来, 做一篇秋的诗歌散文钞,

I haven' t read much of foreign poetry and prose, nor do I want to enumerate autumn-related poems and essays in foreign literature.

➤ **段落解析**

注意 nor do I 的倒装

开账来→铺开列举 enumerate。做一篇秋的诗歌散文钞→“钞”同“抄”, 有“摘选”之意。故整体译为 to enumerate autumn-related poems and essays in foreign literature.

但你若去一翻英德法意等诗人的集子, 或各国的诗文的 anthology 来, 总能够看到许多关于秋的歌颂与悲啼。

But, if you browse through collected works of English, German, French or Italian poets, or various countries' anthologies of poetry or prose, you can always come across a great many literary pieces eulogizing or lamenting autumn.

➤ **段落解析**

prose 和 essay 的区别

Prose 泛指所有用「白话」写出的文学作品, 其中包括 prose fiction, prose nonfiction, prose poem 等等。与 prose 相反的是 poetry, 其语言并不一定遵循白话的语法结构。

Essay 属于 prose nonfiction 中 expository nonfiction 的一种, 长度不限, 可为几段, 也可为几页。一篇 essay 通常围绕 thesis statement 展开, 作者在接下段落通过各种举例论证来阐述观点, 目的是使读者信服。

a great many 整体属于形容词性, 用来修饰可数名词, 如 a great many people (许许多多的人)、a great many books (非常多的书) 。

各著名的大诗人的长篇田园诗或四季诗里, 也总以关于秋的部分, 写得最出色而最有味。

Long pastoral poems or songs about the four seasons by renowned poets are mostly distinguished by beautiful moving lines on autumn.

由 sb.写的书/文章....., 可译为.....by sb.

因.....而出色/备受青睐、受欢迎 be distinguished by...

足见有感觉的动物，有情趣的人类，对于秋，总是一样的能特别引起深沉，幽远，严厉，萧索的感触来的。

All that goes to show that all live creatures and sensitive humans alike are prone to the feeling of depth, remoteness, severity and bleakness.

➤ **段落解析**

足见，足以见得 All that goes to show that
alike 的用法

① n.+ alike 诸如此类的人

② adv. E.g.英雄所见略同 great minds think alike.

倾向于 be disposed to/ be prone to

不单是诗人，就是被关闭在牢狱里的囚犯，到了秋天，我想也一定会感到一种不能自已的深情；秋之于人，何尝有国别，更何尝有人种阶级的区别呢？

Not only poets, even convicts in prison, I suppose, have deep sentiments in autumn in spite of themselves. Autumn treats all humans alike, regardless of nationality, race or class.

➤ **段落解析**

“感到不能自已的深情”译为 have deep sentiments...in spite of themselves, 其中 in spite of oneself 是成语，作“不由自主地”解。

regardless of 不管

不过在中国，文字里有一个“秋士”的成语，读本里又有着很普遍的欧阳子的《秋声》与苏东坡的《赤壁赋》等，就觉得中国的文人，与秋的关系特别深了。

However, judging from Chinese idiom qiushi (autumn scholar, meaning an aged scholar grieving over frustrations in his life) and the frequent selection in textbooks of Ouyang Xiu' s On the Autumn Sough and Su Dongpo' s On the Red Cliff, Chinese men of letters seem to be particularly autumn-minded.

➤ **段落解析**

“秋士”是古汉语，指“士之暮年不遇者”，现译为 qiushi (autumn scholar, meaning an aged scholar grieving over frustrations in his life)。

“欧阳子的秋声”即“欧阳修所作的《秋声赋》”，现译为 Ouyang Xiu' s On the Autumn Sough。

〈赤壁赋〉为苏东坡所作，借秋游赤壁，抒发自己的人生感慨。可译为 On the Red Cliff 或 Fu on the Red Cliff。

文人墨客 men of letters

各行各业的人 people in different walks

与秋的关系特别深→文人的作品离不开“秋”这个主题。-minded 对……感兴趣；一心想……，满脑子都是……故译为 autumn-minded

可是这秋的深味，非要在北方，才感受得到底。

But, to know the real flavour of autumn, especially China' s autumn, one has to visit the North.

秋的深味→秋天真正的味道，现译为 the real flavour of autumn

南国之秋，当然是也有它的特异的的地方，比如廿四桥的明月，钱塘江的秋潮，普陀山的凉雾，荔枝湾的残荷等等，可是色彩不浓，回味不永。

Autumn in the South also has its unique features, such as the moonlit Ershisi Bridge in Yangzhou, the flowing sea tide at the Qiantangjiang River, the mist-shrouded Putuo Mountain and lotuses at the Lizhiwan Bay. But they all lack strong colour and lingering flavour.

有它的特异的的地方→有其特色/特点，故译为 has its unique features

回味不永→人们感受到的（南国之秋）韵味并不持久，故译作 lingering

比起北国的秋来，正像是黄酒之于白干，稀饭之于馍馍，鲈鱼之于大蟹，黄犬之于骆驼。

Southern autumn is to Northern autumn what yellow rice wine is to kaoliang wine, congee to steamed buns, perches to crabs, yellow dogs to camels.

A is to B what C is to D 句型，其中的连词 what 可以用来表示比较两种事物相同或相似的关系，表示“A之于B就好像C之于D”。但如果是数与数之间的比较，则一般用 as。

秋天，这北国的秋天，若留得住的话，我愿把寿命的三分之二折去，换得一个三分之一的零头。

Autumn, I mean Northern autumn, if only it could be made to last forever! I would be more than willing to keep but one-third of my life-span and have two-thirds of it bartered for the prolonged stay of the season!

➤ **段落解析**

用 *if only* 引导的感叹句（虚拟语气）表示了作者想留住北国秋天的强烈愿望。

keep but one-third of my life-span 中的 *but* 是副表示「仅仅，只，才」 **例句**

This is *but* one of the methods used to try and get alcoholics to give up drink.

这只是为让那些酗酒者戒酒所尝试的方法之一。

➤ **段落解析**

以 A 换 B *barter A for B*

“More than+形容词”表示非常 等于“很”或“非常”的意思,如 *In doing scientific experiments, one must be more than careful with the instruments.* 做科学实验时,使用仪器必须非常小心。

❖ **必背词汇**

recommend v.使受欢迎;使有优势 **英义** If something or someone has a particular quality to recommend them, that quality makes them attractive or gives them an advantage over similar things or people. **例句** He had little but his enthusiasm to recommend him. 他拥有的优势只有他的热情。

limpid adj.清澈的;透明的 **例句** *limpid* rock-pools 清澄的岩石区潮水潭

serene adj.平静的;宁静的;安详的 **例句** the beautiful, *serene* park 美丽而宁静的公园

melancholy adj.使人忧郁的;令人忧伤的 **英义** You describe something that you see or hear as melancholy when it gives you an intense feeling of sadness. **例句** The songs start soft and *melancholy*. 歌声轻柔而忧伤地响起。

pallid adj.苍白的;无血色的;暗淡的 **英义** Someone or something that is pallid is pale in an unattractive or unnatural way. **例句** *pallid* grey vapour 暗淡的灰白色水蒸气

muddle v.搞混;弄乱 **英义** If you muddle things or people, you get them mixed up, so that you do not know which is which. **例句** Already, one or two critics have begun to *muddle* the two names...

一两个评论家已经开始把这两个名字弄混了。

relish v.喜爱;玩味;欣赏;品味 **英义** If you relish something, you get a lot of enjoyment from it. **例句**

I **relish** the challenge of doing jobs that others turn down...我喜欢挑战别人拒绝做的工作。

tempting adj.诱人的;吸引人的**英义** If something is tempting, it makes you want to do it or have it.**例句** At first glance, it would be **tempting** to agree.乍一看,会让人很想同意。

reverberate v.(事情、思想等)产生巨大反响,引起轰动,影响深远**英义** You can say that an event or idea reverberates when it has a powerful effect which lasts a long time.**例句** The controversy surrounding the take-over yesterday continued **to reverberate** around the television industry.昨天围绕接管展开的争论在电视业仍然有巨大的反响。

azure 颜色词.蔚蓝;天蓝色**英义** Azure is used to describe things that are bright blue.**例句** warm **azure** seas and palm fringed beaches 蔚蓝和煦的大海和棕榈环绕的沙滩

重点表达

总是好的,有.....可取之处 have...to recommend (itself)

不远千里,要从杭州赶上青岛.....have made light of travelling a long distance from Hangzhou to Qingdao...

对.....不在乎 to make light of

想饱尝一尝这故都的秋味 To enjoy its atmosphere to the full in the onetime capital

时常多雨而少风 is more often rainy than windy

晚做总比不做好 It' s better late than never.

自.....,已经... (多久) ...了 It is..... since.....

使人想起.....put sb. in mind of...

钟声回响 reverberating bell

芦花 reed catkins

柳影 shady willow trees

夜月 a moonlight evening

在皇城人海之中 inside the bustling imperial city

浓茶 strong tea

刺槐,槐树 locust trees

一丝一丝漏下来的日光 streaks of sunlight filtering through their foliage

像喇叭似的牵牛花(朝荣)蓝朵 the trumpet-shaped blue flowers of morning

自然而然地也能感觉到十分的秋意 an intense feeling of autumn will of itself well up inside you

说到,提及 as to/speaking of

最喜.....,次之,最下 like... best, ... second best, ... third best

衬托 set off

像花而又不是花的那一种落蕊铺得满地 find the ground strewn all over with flower-like pistils

fallen from locust trees

扫街的, 清洁工 a street cleaner

打扫 do the sweeping

在树影下 under the shade of the trees

潜意识下觉得有点儿落寞 somehow a feeling of forlornness will begin to creep up on you

梧桐一叶而天下知秋 a single fallen leaf from the wutong tree is more than enough to inform the world of autumn' s presence

秋蝉的衰弱的残声 The sporadic feeble chirping of cicadas

A 是 B 的特征; B 以 A 为特点 A be characteristic of B

无论在什么地方 in every nook and cranny

非要上郊外或山上去才听得到 one cannot hear them unless in suburbs or hills

靠.....生活 to live off (= to live on)

至于, 关于 as to/for

北方的秋雨 autumn rains in the North

在灰沉沉的天底下 under the slaty sky

忽而来一阵凉风 A sudden gust of cool wind

噼里啪啦 pitter-patter

卷向西去 roll towards the west

都市闲人 idle townfolk

微叹 with a slight touch of

一场秋雨一场寒 Getting cooler with each autumn shower

一种奇景,一道亮丽的风景线 a wonderful sight

枣子树 jujube tree

全盛时期 at the height of; in one' s prime/heyday

占优势 reign supreme

七八月之交 at the turn of July and August

八九分熟 are 80-90 percent ripe

黄金时间 golden days

黄金周 golden week

文人学士 literati

导致 account for

倾向于 be disposed to do

颂赞 sing the praises of

又何尝不然? /又何尝不是? the same is true

粗略浏览/翻看 browse through

偶然发现;偶然遇见 come across

由 sb.写的书/文章.....by sb.

因.....而出色/备受青睐、受欢迎 be distinguished by...

足见, 足以见得 All that goes to show that

英雄所见略同 great minds think alike

倾向于 be disposed to/ be prone to

感到不能自己的深情 have deep sentiments...in spite of themselves

不由自主地 in spite of oneself

秋之于人, 何尝有国别, 更何尝有人种阶级的区别 Autumn treats all humans alike, regardless of nationality, race or class.

《赤壁赋》On the Red Cliff 或 Fu on the Red Cliff

文人墨客 men of letters

各行各业的人 people in different walks

秋的真味 the real flavour of autumn

色彩不浓, 回味不永 lack strong colour and lingering flavor

A 之于 B 就好像 C 之于 D A is to B what C is to D

以 A 换 B barter A for B

复盘测试

总是好的, 有.....可取之处

不远千里, 要从杭州赶上青岛

对.....不在乎

想饱尝一尝这故都的秋味
时常多雨而少风
晚做总比不做好
自……, 已经… (多久) …了
使人想起……
钟声回响
芦花
柳影
夜月
在皇城人海之中
浓茶
刺槐, 槐树
一丝一丝漏下来的日光
像喇叭似的牵牛花 (朝荣) 蓝朵
自然而然地也能感觉到十分的秋意
说到, 提及
最喜……, ……次之, ……最下
衬托
像花而又不是花的那一种落蕊铺得满地
扫街的, 清洁工
打扫
在树影下
潜意识下觉得有点儿落寞
梧桐一叶而天下知秋
秋蝉的衰弱的残声
A 是 B 的特征; B 以 A 为特点
无论在什么地方
非要上郊外或山上去才听得到
靠……生活

至于，关于

北方的秋雨

在灰沉沉的天底下

忽而来一阵凉风

噼里啪啦

卷向西去

都市闲人

微叹

一场秋雨一场寒

一种奇景,一道亮丽的风景线

枣子树

全盛时期

占优势

七八月之交

八九分熟

黄金时间

黄金周

文人学士

导致

倾向于

颂赞

又何尝不然? /又何尝不是?

粗略浏览/翻看

偶然发现;偶然遇见

由 sb.写的书/文章.....

因.....而出色/备受青睐、受欢迎

足见, 足以见得

英雄所见略同

倾向于

感到不能自己的深情

不由自主地

秋之于人，何尝有国别，更何尝有人种阶级的区别

《赤壁赋》

文人墨客

各行各业的人

秋の深味

色彩不浓，回味不永

A 之于 B 就好像 C 之于 D

以 A 换 B

表达对比

「一道亮丽的风景线」有几种表达？

北方的果树，到秋来，也是「一种奇景」。

Fruit trees in the North also make *a wonderful sight* in autumn.

你曾经是我生命中「一道亮丽的风景线」，在记忆中永存。

You used to be my life *a beautiful landscape*, in the memory forever.

那绿草茵茵的公园，那超市上各种各样的水果、蔬菜使马来西亚成为「一道亮丽的风景线」。

The green lawns of the public parks, and the fruits and vegetable for sale in the markets *make Malaysiaa very present sight to take in*.

不论是吊带装还是半边的露肩装，露肩总是「夏天的一道亮丽的风景线」。

Whether you bare it with a strappy top or let a shoulder slip out from your top, the bare shoulder is *a summer-perfect look*.

报纸数量雨后春笋般增多引发了激烈的市场竞争，而五彩缤纷的彩色报纸更形成「一道亮丽的风景线」。

Increase the number of bulbs newspapers sparked intense market competition, but colourful color newspapers *a beautiful scenery*.

产品设计新颖，为城市美化，旅游景区增加「一道亮丽的风景线」。

the product design is novel, beautifies for the city, the tourist scenic zone increases *a sharp scenery line*.

谈结婚 --郁达夫

A Chat about Marriage --Yu Dafu

背景知识：郁达夫，一生短暂，在恋爱与婚姻上有很多坎坷经历。小品文《谈结婚》寥寥数语，看似游戏笔墨，但庄谐并出，寓理于趣，感叹人生多苦难，对现实百态深表不满。

前些日子，林语堂先生似乎曾说过女子的唯一事业，是在结婚，

The other day, Mr. Lin Yutang said something to the effect that women's only career lies in matrimony.

➤ 段落解析

前些日子,前几天 the other day

“似乎曾说过……”意即“说过一些话，大意是……”，译为 said something to the effect that..., 其中 to the effect that...作“大意是……”解。

lie in 在于,处于,是**例句** The course of history *lies in* the balance. 历史的发展来到紧急关头。

现在一位法国大文豪来沪，对去访问他的新闻记者的谈话之中，又似乎说，男子欲成事业，应该不要结婚。 Now, an eminent French writer declared at a press interview after arriving in Shanghai that men should stay bachelors if they want to achieve success in life.

段落解析

at a press interview 新闻访谈

法国大文豪→著名的法国作家，现译作 an eminent French writer 欲成事业→在生活中是成功人士，现译作 achieve success in life 不要结婚→保持单身，现译作 stay bachelors

中文多短句，英文中长句子则相当多。这是两种语言之间最显著的区别之一，市面上分析英文长难句的课程资料一大把，却少见分析中文长难句的~就是这个道理。

华盛顿·欧文是一个独身的男子，但《见闻短记》里的一篇歌颂妻子的文章，却写的那么优美可爱。

Washington Irving was a confirmed bachelor, but in his Sketch Book there is an article extolling the wife as a graceful and lovely life-long partner.

➤ 段落解析

“华盛顿·欧文”是美国作家 Washington Irving (1783-1859)。《见闻短记》(Sketch Book)为其著名代表作。

“一篇歌颂妻子的文章”的篇名为 The Wife。

同样查而斯·兰姆也是独身的男子，而爱丽亚的《独身者的不平》一篇，又冷嘲热讽，将结婚的男女和婚后必然的果子——小孩们——等，俏皮到了那一步田地。

Charles Lamb, also a single man, in *A Bachelor's Complaint of the Behaviour of Married People*, one of his essays signed "Elia", speaks mockingly of married people with their inevitable postnuptial fruits—the children.

➤ **段落解析**

“查而斯·兰姆”是英国散文家 Charles Lamb (1775-1834)。笔名爱丽亚 (Alia)，著有《爱丽亚散文集》(Essays of Alia)。

“《独身者的不平》”指《爱丽亚散文集》中的一篇。

对……冷嘲热讽 speak mockingly of

a single man 和 one of his essays signed "Elia" 是同位语。

究竟是结婚的好呢，还是不结婚的好？这问题似乎同先有鸡还是先有鸡蛋一样，常常有人提起，而也常常没有人解决过的问题。

Marriage or no marriage, which is more desirable? That sounds like the chicken-and-egg question, which, though often discussed, remains a perpetual puzzle.

➤ **段落解析**

看到 "Marriage or no marriage"，大家有没有想到莎士比亚《哈姆雷特》中的名句 "To be or not to be, that is a question." 「活着还是死去（生存还是毁灭），这是一个问题」？

“这个问题似乎同先有鸡呢还是先有鸡蛋一样”译为 That sounds like the chicken-and-egg question, 其中 chicken-and-egg (或 chicken and egg) 是成语，作“鸡与蛋孰先难定或“因果难定”解。

“常常没有人解决过的问题”可译为 has never been resolved, 现译为 remains a perpetual puzzle, 变反说为正说。

“though often discussed”：在以 if, when, though, although, as, as if 等连词引导的从句中，如果从句的主语和主句的主语一致，且从句谓语中含有 be 动词，可将主语和动词 be 省掉。

照大体看来，想租房子的时候，是无眷莫问的，想做官的时候，又是朝里无裙莫做官的，想写文章的时候，是独身者不能写我的妻的，凡此种种似乎都是结婚的好。

Generally speaking, one who has no family dependants is not supposed to rent a house, one who has no petticoat influence in the government should refrain from becoming an official, an unmarried male writer is in no position to write about "my wife". All these seem to hint at the advantage of marriage.

➤ **段落解析**

照大体看来 Generally speaking

“朝里无裙莫做官，兜里无银莫进城”，这是一句民间流传的俗语，作者不可考，意思是：没有后台就不要去做官，口袋里没钱就不要进城消费。“裙”指“裙带关系”意即“藉以相互依靠的姻亲关系”，现译为 petticoat influence。此外，“莫做官”是 refrain from becoming an official，积累 refrain from 表否定意义的表达。

“独身者”指“独身男作家”，故译为 an unmarried male writer。

凡此种种似乎都是结婚的好。→凡此种种都在暗示结婚的好处，现译为 All these seem to hint at the advantage of marriage. 其中，hint at 意为暗示。

翻译时补充出主语为 one (who) ...

可是要想结婚，第一要有钱，第二要有闲，第三要有职，这潘驴……的五个条件，却也很不容易办到。

But, to get married, you need to have five perquisites, namely, money, leisure, employment, good looks and potentness, of which all are not always available.

➤ 段落解析

“潘驴”源自《金瓶梅》第三回，指“潘安的貌”和“驴大行货”，在文中分别指第四、第五两个条件。现分别译为 *good looks* 和 *potentness*。潘驴邓小闲：

潘驴邓小闲，古书中比喻男人“捱光”的五个条件。现指男人吸引女人的五大要素，或指男人追女人需具备的五个条件。就是说像潘安一样美感，像驴一样性能力很强，钱多得跟汉代大富翁邓通似的，还要小心翼翼地呵护女人，对她们体贴有加，有较多的时间陪着女人的男人。
潘驴邓小闲不是一个人，最初出自帮西门庆牵线的王婆：“大官人，你听我说，但凡（捱光）的两个字最难，要五件事俱全，方才行得。第一件，潘安的貌，第二件，驴儿大的行货，第三件，似邓通有钱，第四件，小，就要绵里针忍耐，第五件，要有闲工夫。”
1. “潘”即潘安的相貌，古代一帅男也。
2. “驴”指驴的性能力很强。
3. “邓”为邓通，西汉人，有一天这厮对文帝说算命先生对他讲，他这辈子会饿死，文帝就让他“铸天下钱”，即西汉时期的中国人民银行行长，于是他成了比陶朱公还有财的人。
4. “小”是乖巧的意思，就是说要讨女人欢心，至少脾气要好，抗击打能力要强，能够在家庭暴力中扮演受虐者角色。
5. “闲”就是有闲功夫，泡妞不但要有财，还要有时间的。

“却也很不易办到”意即“却也不易都具备”，译为 *of which all are not always available*，等于 *of which not all are always available*。

Q: “of which all are not always available”中为什么用 *which*，不用 *them*?

of which 和 *of them* 的区别主要在于：*of which* 是在从句中，即前面一句是主句，后面也是一个句子，前后以逗号连接。用 *of which* 引导的后面的句子是非限制性定语从句，可以是 *some of which*, *many of which*, *all of which*, *one of which* 等。举个例子：There were two small rooms in this flat, the smaller of which served as the kitchen. 而 *of them* 前后两个句子之间以句号连接。

更何况结婚之后，“儿子自己要来”，

What is more, after your marriage, your offspring will come to this world of themselves.

➤ 段落解析

“儿子自己要来”译为 *your offspring will come to this world of themselves*，其中短语 *of themselves* 和 *automatically* 同义。此处“儿子”并非单指儿子，而是泛指后代，故译为 *offspring*。

Q: 关于此处 *of themselves* 的用法

我自己译的话，肯定会选用介词 *by* 而不是 *of*。（*by themselves* 靠他们自己，单独地，独自地（作状语） [*by oneself=on one's own=alone*]）。网上也鲜少查到有类似此处 *of*+反身代词的用法

在这世界人口过剩，经济恐慌，教育破产，世风不古的时候，万一不慎，同兰姆所说的一样，儿子们去上了断头台，

And in a world with overpopulation, economic crisis, educational bankruptcy and deteriorating public morals, they may, just as Charles Lamb says, through their own acts of indiscretion, be sent to the gallows.

➤ **段落解析**

世风不古：社会风气不像古时那样朴实淳厚了。即社会风气、道德败坏。deteriorating adj.变坏的，恶化的，衰退的；其动词形式为 deteriorate。

同.....所说的一样 as sb. says

“走上了断头台”，本可译为 be sent to the guillotine，但因兰姆文中说的绞刑架，故译为 be sent to the gallows。

indiscretion 是 discretion「谨慎」的反义词。through 短语在句中表方式。

那真是连祖宗三代的楣都要倒尽，那里还有什么“官人请！娘子请！”的唱随之乐可说呢？

With such a terrible misfortune befalling your family, how could you still have wedded bliss to speak of?

➤ **段落解析**

“连祖宗三代的楣都要倒尽”中，“楣”同“霉”，是倒了八辈子血霉的意思，即是极大的不幸，故译为 such a terrible misfortune befalling your family。其中，befall 指不幸或不好的事降临到...头上，发生在...身上 E.g. the disaster that befell the island of Flores 降临到弗洛里斯岛的灾难。

‘官人请！娘子请！’的唱随之乐”不宜逐字直译，现意译为 wedded bliss（闺房之乐），简单明了。

左思右想，总觉得结婚也不好的，不结婚也是不好的。

Thinking the matter over and over again, I cannot but come to the conclusion that neither matrimony nor bachelorship has anything to recommend itself.

➤ **段落解析**

左思右想→想过来想过去，一遍遍想，所以译为 Thinking the matter over and over again 总觉得→只觉得→只能得出这样的结论，现译为 cannot but come to the conclusion that. but 是 adv.，表示“仅仅，只，才”，与 only 同义。

“结婚也不好的，不结婚也是不好的”中，不结婚即为单身，和结婚相对，故译为 bachelorship。译文灵活采用 neither...nor...的结构表示“A与B兼不好。”否定转移：是指否定形式在谓语动词，而否定的信息焦点却在状语和表语，或否定形式在主句，而否定的信息焦点却在从句。这是英语的一种习惯思维方法，与汉语不同，应予注意。

❖ **必背词汇**

matrimony un.婚姻 **英义** Matrimony is marriage. **例句** the bonds of **matrimony** 婚姻的纽带

eminent adj.(尤指因专业出众而)著名的，受尊敬的，有声望的 **英义** An eminent person is well-known and respected, especially because they are good at their profession. **例句**

an **eminent** scientist 著名科学家

declare v.宣称, 声称, 表明 **英义** If you declare that something is true, you say that it is true in a firm, deliberate way. You can also declare an attitude or intention. **例句** He **declared** his intention to become the best golfer in the world...他表明自己想要成为世界上最好的高尔夫球选手。

confirmed adj.坚定的;根深蒂固的 **英义** You use confirmed to describe someone who has a particular habit or belief that they are very unlikely to change. **例句** Leonard, a **confirmed** atheist, simply could not understand.伦纳德这位坚定的无神论者实在是无法理解。

inevitable adj.不可避免的;无法规避的;必然(发生)的 **英义** If something is inevitable, it is certain to happen and cannot be prevented or avoided. **例句** The defeat had **inevitable** consequences for British policy.战败对英国政策不可避免地产生了影响。

postnuptial adj. 婚后的 **例句** She is one of many women who have experienced **postnuptial** depression.她是众多经历过婚后忧郁症的女性之一。

desirable adj.值得想望或拥有的;合意的;可取的;受欢迎的 **英义** Something that is desirable is worth having or doing because it is useful, necessary, or popular. **例句** Prolonged negotiation was not **desirable**...拖长了的谈判并不是大家所想要的。

dependant=dependent n.子女等受抚养者,家属, 家眷; **英义** Your dependants are the people you support financially, such as your children. **例句** The British Legion raises funds to help ex-service personnel and their **dependants**.英国退伍军人协会筹集款项帮助退役人员和他们的家属。

bankruptcy n.破产; 倒闭 **英义** Bankruptcy is the state of being bankrupt. **例句** It is the second airline in two months to file for **bankruptcy**.这是两个月内第二家申请破产的航空公司。

deteriorate v.恶化;变坏;衰退 **英义** If something deteriorates, it becomes worse in some way. **例句** The weather conditions are **deteriorating**.天气变得越来越糟。

重点表达

前些日子,前几天 the other day

似乎曾说过.....said something to the effect that...

大意是.....to the effect that...

在于 lie in

谈结婚 A Chat about Marriage

新闻访谈 at a press interview

法国大文豪 an eminent French writer

欲成事业 achieve success in life

不要结婚 stay bachelors

一个独身的男子 a confirmed bachelor/a single man

对.....冷嘲热讽 speak mockingly of

同先有鸡还是先有鸡蛋一样 sounds like the chicken-and- egg question

常常没有人解决过的问题 remains a perpetual puzzle

照大体看来 Generally speaking

裙带关系 petticoat influence

莫做官 refrain from becoming an official

独身者 an unmarried male writer

凡此种种似乎都是结婚的好 All these seem to hint at the advantage of marriage.

儿子自己要来 your offspring will come to this world of themselves

世界人口过剩 in a world with overpopulation

经济恐慌 economic crisis

教育破产 educational bankruptcy

世风不古 deteriorating public morals

走上了断头台 be sent to the guillotine

连祖宗三代的楣都要倒尽 such a terrible misfortune befalling your family

总觉得 cannot but come to the conclusion that

是好的 has anything to recommend itself

同.....说的一样 as ... says

复盘测试

前些日子,前几天 the other day

似乎曾说过.....said something to the effect that...

大意是.....to the effect that...

在于 lie in

谈结婚 A Chat about Marriage

新闻访谈 at a press interview

法国大文豪 an eminent French writer

欲成事业 achieve success in life

不要结婚 stay bachelors

一个独身的男子 a confirmed bachelor/a single man

对.....冷嘲热讽 speak mockingly of

同先有鸡还是先有鸡蛋一样 sounds like the chicken-and-egg question

常常没有人解决过的问题 remains a perpetual puzzle

照大体看来

裙带关系

莫做官

独身者

凡此种种似乎都是结婚的好

儿子自己要来

世界人口过剩

经济恐慌

教育破产

世风不古

走上了断头台

连祖宗三代的楣都要倒尽

总觉得

是好的

同.....说的一样

表达对比

「裙带关系」有几种表达方式？

朝里无「裙」莫做官。one who has no *petticoat influence* in the government should refrain from becoming an official 检查站林立，长者们权力好像在渐失，他们紧紧依赖「地域和裙带关系」解决纠纷。Checkpoints are everywhere. Elders seem to be losing authority; they stick to resolving disputes *over land and marriage*. 它打破了「裙带关系」，在过去两年里清退了“数以千计”的冗员。It cracked down on *nepotism*, resulting in "thousands" of

dismissals over the past two years. 在乌兹别克斯坦的政治世界里,「家庭裙带关系」从来不是什么秘密。In the world of Uzbek politics, *family ties* are never far from the surface.

永远的憧憬和追求--萧红

My Everlasting Dream and Pursuit --Xiao Hong

背景知识: 萧红 (1911-1942), 黑龙江省呼兰县人, 官僚地主家庭出身, 是才华横溢的女作家。本文是她应美国友人斯诺之约而写的小传。文章诉说她如何在祖父在关怀和抚育下度过寂寞的幼女时代。“憧憬”译为 dream, 和 aspiration, longing, yearning 等同义。

永恒的 everlasting, permanent, eternal

chase 和 pursuit 的区别: 我们先看两个词组, chase a fox 捕狐狸, in pursuit of my dream 追逐我的梦想。chase 多取“狩猎、追赶”之意, 而 pursuit 侧重抽象意义上的“追逐”。

一九一一年, 在一个小县城里边, 我生在一个小地主的家里。那县城差不多就是中国的最东最北部——黑龙江省——所以一年之中, 倒有四个月飘着白雪。

In 1911, I was born into a petty Landlord family in a remote county town in Heilongjiang Province—a town situated virtually at the northeastern tip of China. We had snow there for as long as one third of a year.

➤ 段落解析

“那县城差不多就是中国的最东最北部——黑龙江省——”意即“那县城在黑龙江省, 差不多位于中国的东北角”。现译为 in a remote town in Heilongjiang Province—a town situated virtually at the northeastern tip of china, 其中以 remote (偏僻的、边远的) 表达“小”, 便于烘托原文的气氛; at the northeastern tip of China 比 in China's northeastern part 灵活顺口。

as long as one third of a year 是 as...as...结构, 意为“和.....一样”, 表示同级的比较。

父亲常常为着贪婪而失掉了人性。他对待仆人, 对待自己的儿女, 以及对待我的祖父都是同样的吝啬而疏远, 甚至于无情。

Father, driven by avarice, often became very unfeeling. He would treat his servants, his own children and even my grandpa alike with meanness and indifference, not to say with ruthlessness.

➤ 段落解析

常常为着贪婪而失掉了人性→由于贪婪变得没有人性。译文用“driven by 受.....驱使”表示原因。

alike 的常见用法①n.+ alike 诸如此类的人②adv. 英雄所见略同 Great minds think alike.

“甚至于无情”译为 not to say with ruthlessness, 其中 not to say 是英语成语, 意即 and almost 或 and perhaps even.

有一次, 为着房屋租金的事情, 父亲把房客的全套的马车赶了过来。

Once, due to a dispute over house rent, he took away by force a tenant's horse-drawn cart and drove it home.

➤ 段落解析

dispute 和 argue 的区别: dispute 指“激烈争辩”, 含有“相持不下”或“未得解决”之意, 侧重对分歧进行激烈的讨论, 带一定感情色彩, 常隐含“各持己见”或“争论不休”意味; argue 则指提出理由或证据为自己的看法或立场辩护, 着重说理、论证和企图说服。

此句“为着”仍同“因为, 由于”。

把房客的全套的马车赶了过来→带走马车+把马车赶回自己家, 是两个动作, 故译为 took away (the cart)+ drove (it) home. 作者写这句话的意图在于说明父亲的没有人性, “by force 强行”则强调了父亲的“无情、无人性”。

房客的家属们哭着诉说着, 向我的祖父跪了下来, 于是祖父把两匹棕色的马从车上解下来还了回去。

The tenant's family came to see grandpa and, dropping to their knees, tearfully related their troubles. Grandpa unharnessed the two chestnut horses and returned them to tenant.

➤ 段落解析

房客的家属们哭着诉说着, 向我的祖父跪了下来→理解为“房客的家属们来找到祖父, 向祖父跪下, 哭诉他们的困难”。故译为 The tenant's family came to see grandpa and, dropping to their knees, tearfully related their troubles.

“哭着诉说着”译为 tearfully related their troubles, 其中 related 意同 told.

“棕色的马”译为 chestnut horses. 英语常用 chestnut 指马的棕色, 或棕色的马。

为着这匹马, 父亲向祖父起着终夜的争吵。

That touched off a night-long quarrel between father and grandpa.

译文 touched off 是成语, 作“激起”、“引起”解。

常见的“争论”

argue 指提出理由或证据为自己或自己一方的看法或立场辩护, 着重说理、论证和企图说服。She argued the case for bringing back the death penalty. 她为恢复死刑的主张提供论据。

quarrel 指两人之间或两个团体之间不友好的、吵吵嚷嚷地大声争论某事, 尤指“吵嘴、吵架”。She quarrelled with her brother over their father's will. 她和弟弟因父亲遗嘱的事起了争执。

debate 侧重指意见等对立的双方之间正式或公开的争辩。Politicians will be debating the bill later this week. 政界将在本周晚些时候讨论这个议案。

dispute 侧重对分歧进行激烈或热烈的争论或争辩, 带一定感情色彩, 常隐含“各持己见”或“争论不休”意味。The issue remains hotly disputed. 这个问题至今仍在激烈地辩论中。

discuss 最常用词, 指就某一或某些问题表明观点、看法等, 以便统一认识,

解决问题。We need to discuss when we should go.我们需要商量一下什么时候动身。

“两匹马，咱们是算不了什么的，穷人，这匹马就是命根。”祖父这样说着，而父亲还是争吵。

“The two horses mean nothing to us, but everything to the poor,” argued grandpa. Father, however, refused to listen.

➤ **段落解析**

“穷人，这匹马就是命根”译为 they mean everything to the poor, 其中 everything 和前面的 nothing 相互应。

而父亲还是争吵→父亲不听劝。此处未将“争吵”译为 continue to argue, 避免与“argued grandpa”中的 argue 重复。

九岁时，母亲死去。父亲也就更变了样，偶然打碎了一只杯子，他就要骂到使人发抖的程度。

Mother died when I was nine. From then on father went from bad to worse. Even a mere cup accidentally broken by someone would send him into such a violent rage that we all shivered with fear.

➤ **段落解析**

“父亲也就更变了样”译为 From then on father went from bad to worse, 其中 from then on 是连接上句的添加成分。又 went from bad to worse 是成语，作“越来越坏”、“每况愈下”解。

“even a mere cup”中的 even 和 mere 突出强调了父亲的变本加厉，即：哪怕就是一只杯子，也要骂上半天。

(偶然打碎了一只杯子，) 他就要骂到使人发抖的程度→(打碎杯子这件事)使父亲暴怒，现译作 send him into such a violent rage that we all shivered with fear. 其中包含 such a/an... + that 结构。

后来就连父亲的眼睛也转了弯，每从他的身边经过，我就像自己的身上生了针刺一样；

Later, whenever I happened to walk past him, he would even have his eyes directed sideways, which made me feel like being pricked all over on thorns.

➤ **段落解析**

眼睛转了弯→不正眼看，即斜眼看，现译为 have his eyes directed sideways, 此处有 have sth. done 的结构。

“就像自己的身上生了针刺一样”译为 feel like being pricked all over on thorns, 其中 feel like 是短语动词，作“如同”解，介词 on 常用来指人体受到伤害的原因。

每从他的身边经过→偶然路过父亲身旁，故译作 happened to walk past him.

他斜视着你，他那高傲的眼光从鼻梁经过嘴角而后往下流着。

When he looked askance at me, superciliousness gushed from his eyes down the bridge of his nose and then off the corners of his mouth.

译文 superciliousness gushed from his eyes...是隐喻，指 superciliousness 像液体等一样流出。

off 是“离开”之意，即 then superciliousness gushed off the corners of his mouth.

所以每每在大雪中的黄昏里，围着暖炉，围着祖父，听着祖父读着诗篇，看着祖父读着诗篇时微红的嘴唇。Often of a snowy evening, we children would hang about grandpa by a heating stove, listening to him reading poems aloud and meanwhile watching his busy ruddy lips.

➤ 段落解析

译文 Often of a snowy evening 中的 of 等于 on，但有“经常”的含义。

“围着暖炉，围着祖父，听着祖父读着诗篇，看着祖父读着诗篇时微红的嘴唇”译为 would hang about grandpa by a heating stove, listening to him ready poems aloud and meanwhile watching his busy ruddy lips，其中 hang about 或 hang around 为动词短语，作“待在……身边”解，通常有亲密、友好的含义；by 表示在……旁。busy 一词描述祖父的嘴唇不断张合，以代替“读着诗篇时”。

we children 是口语中的常见表达。例句 We children played in the river. 我们小孩子在河边玩耍嬉戏。

父亲打了我时候，我就在祖父的房里，一直面对着窗子，从黄昏到深夜——窗外的白雪，好像白棉花一样飘着；而暖炉上水壶的盖子，则像伴奏的乐器似的振动着。

Whenever father had given me a beating, I would seek solace in grandpa' s room where I would stay gazing out of the window from dusk till late into the night while snowflakes were flying like cotton and the lid of the kettle over the heating stove rattling like a musical instrument playing an accompaniment.

➤ 段落解析

whenever 引导时间状语从句时，表示“每当；一……就……”，与 when 用法相似，但 whenever 语气更强烈；whenever 引导让步状语从句时，表示“无论何时”，相当于 at whatever time, no matter when。

“打了我”译作 give a beating。beat me 除了“打我”，还有“把我打败，击败我”的意思。

“父亲打了我时候，我就在祖父的房里”→译文增译“我就在祖父房里寻求慰藉 seek solace。

一直面对着窗子→看向窗子（外面），故译作 stay gazing out of the window

late into the night 到深夜 例句 This means to work or study late into the night. 这个习语的意思是工作或学习到深夜。

“暖炉上水壶的盖子，则像伴奏乐器似的振动着”译为 and the lid of the kettle over the heating stove rattling like a musical instrument playing an accompaniment，其中 rattling 表达“振动”，而不用 vibrating 等，因 to rattle 不仅指“振动”，而且指格格作响声，与“伴奏乐器”的比喻相互应。此处，省略 be。

祖父时时把多纹的两手放在我的肩上，而后又放在我头上，我的耳边便响着这样的声音：“快快长吧！长大就好了。”

Grandpa would place his wrinkled hand on my shoulder and then on my head, saying, “Grow up quick, poor child! You' ll be all right after you' ve grown up.”

“saying……”是伴随状语。

增译“poor child”，意为“我可怜的孩子”，体现祖父对我的疼惜。

二十岁那年，我就逃出了父亲的家庭。直到现在还是过着流浪的生活。“长大”是“长大了”，而没有“好”。

I fled from home at twenty. And so far I still live the life of a vagrant. True, I' ve "grown up", but I' m not yet "all right" .

➤ 段落解析

在二十岁 at twenty 在某人二十多岁的时候 in one' s twenties

过着流浪的生活 live the life of a vagrant

“长大”是“长大了”，而没有“好”！译时补充出主语 I。

可是从祖父那里，知道了人生除掉了冰冷和憎恶而外，还有温暖和爱。

Nevertheless, from grandpa I' ve learned that apart from coldness and hatred, there is also warmth and love in life.

apart from 中文“除了...之外”，可以有两个意思，一个是“以...为例外”（“把...除外不算在内”），一个是“有了...，还加上（别的）”。**例句** *Apart from* her, we were all in agreement. 除了她一个人不同意，我们大家都一致同意。

例句 Quite *apart from* the time it would take, I can't afford it. 不但时间要拖得很长，而且我也负担不起。

所以我就向这“温暖”和“爱”的方面，怀着永久的憧憬和追求。

Hence my everlasting dream and pursuit of this "warmth" and "love" .

这句话解释了题目的由来。

❖ 必背词汇

everlasting adj.永恒不变的；永不停止的**英义** If you describe something as everlasting, you mean that it seems never to change or end.**例句** I have loved you with an everlasting love!我对你的爱从未改变！

vagrant n.流浪汉；漂泊者；乞丐**英义** A vagrant is someone who moves a lot from place to place because they have no permanent home or job, and have to ask for or steal things in order to live.**例句** He lived on the street as a vagrant.他以在大街上乞讨为生。

avarice n.贪财；贪婪；贪得无厌**英义** Avarice is extremely strong desire for money and possessions.**例句** He paid a month's rent in advance, just enough to satisfy the landlord's avarice.他预交了一个月的房租，正好满足房东的贪心。

tenant n.承租人；租户；房客**英义** A tenant is someone who pays rent for the place they live in, or for land or buildings that they use.**例句** Regulations placed clear obligations on the landlord for the benefit of the tenant...为维护房客的利益，条例明确规定了房东负有的各项义务。

unharness v.卸下马具**例句** she had unharnessed him and crawled, sodden with fatigue, into the back of the wagon and stretched her aching legs.她只得把马卸下，浑身疲乏地爬进车的后部，伸着两条酸疼的腿躺了下来。

rage n.狂怒；盛怒**英义** Rage is strong anger that is difficult to control.**例句** I flew into a rage...我勃然大怒。

重点表达

永远的憧憬和追求 Everlasting Dream and Pursuit

生在一个小地主的家里 was born into a petty Landlord family

在一个小县城里 in a remote county town

有四个月 for as long as one third of a year

为着贪婪 driven by avarice

对待.....都是同样的吝啬而疏远，甚至于无情 treat... with meanness and indifference, not to say with ruthlessness

强行 by force

起着终夜的争吵 touch off a night-long quarrel

跪了下来 dropping to their knees

哭诉他们的困难 tearfully related their troubles

棕色的马 chestnut horses

对 A 算不了什么，但是 B 的命根 mean nothing to A, but everything to B

越来越坏，每况日下 go from bad to worse

他就要骂到使人发抖的程度 send him into such a violent rage that we all shivered with fear

眼睛也转了弯 have his eyes directed sideways

像自己的身上生了针刺一样 feel like being pricked all over on thorns

斜视着你 looked askance at me

高傲的眼光从鼻梁经过嘴角而后往下流着 superciliousness gushed from his eyes down the bridge of his nose and then off the corners of his mouth

每每在大雪中的黄昏里 Often of a snowy evening

暖炉 a heating stove

从黄昏到深夜 from dusk till late into the night

面朝着窗子 stay gazing out of the window

像伴奏乐器似的振动着 rattling like a musical instrument playing an accompaniment 长大就好了

You' ll be all right after you' ve grown up.

在二十岁 at twenty

在某人二十多岁的时候 in one' s twenties

过着流浪的生活 live the life of a vagrant

除了 apart from

待在.....身边 hang around/about

复盘测试

永远的憧憬和追求

生在一个小地主的家里

在一个小县城里

有四个月

为着贪婪

对待.....都是同样的吝啬而疏远，甚至于无情

强行

起着终夜的争吵

跪了下来

哭诉他们的困难

棕色的马

对 A 算不了什么，但是 B 的命根

越来越坏，每况日下

他就要骂到使人发抖的程度

眼睛也转了弯

像自己的身上生了针刺一样

斜视着你

高傲的眼光从鼻梁经过嘴角而后往下流着
每每在大雪中的黄昏里
暖炉
从黄昏到深夜
面向着窗子
像伴奏乐器似的振动着
长大就好了
在二十岁
在某人二十多岁的时候
过着流浪的生活
除了
待在……身边

表达对比

「勃然大怒」有多少种表达？

当约翰发现他妻子不等他就外出时，便莫名其妙地「勃然大怒」并且砸坏了家具。When John found that his wife had gone out without waiting for him, he *got into a blind fury* and smashed the furniture up. 当他得知妻子有外遇时，他「勃然大怒」。When he knew his wife had an affair with others, he *flew off the handle*. 玛丽看到孩子们在取笑那位残废的女孩时，「勃然大怒」。It *made Mary's blood boil* to see the children make fun of the crippled girl. 天神终于知道了事情的真相，「勃然大怒」。Knew the truth of the thing at last, the Sky God *flew into a rage*.

当 铺--萧红

The Pawnshop --Xiao Hong

背景知识：萧红是有才华的女作家，从 1932 到 1934 年她与作家萧军在哈尔滨共同度过了一段极艰苦的日子，《当铺》一文所反映的即当时的生活情景。

“你去当吧！你去当吧，我不去！” “好，我去，我就愿意进当铺，进当铺我一点也不怕，理直气壮。”

“You go and do the pawning! You go, but not me!” “Ok, I go. I wouldn’ t mind. I’ m not afraid at all. I don’ t see anything wrong about it.”

➤ 段落解析

“但不是我；除了我 *but not me*” 是口语化表达。【例句】There is only one true God, *but not me*. 我不是上帝，真正的上帝只有一个，但不是我。

“我就愿意进当铺” 译为 *I wouldn’ t mind*，所采用的是正反表达法，把原文从正面表达的句子，在译文中从反面来表达，以便提高译文的效果。

“口头白话” 是翻译中一块难啃的硬骨头。翻译此句话的重点在于正确理解原文，如：“理直气

壮” → (我) 又没做错什么/这件事又没错。张培基先生的中文造诣了得, 我们这种翻译小辣鸡就多多欣赏, 多多积累吧。

新做起来的我的棉袍, 一次还没有穿, 就跟着我进当铺去了!

Thus, my newly-made cotton-padded gown, which had not been worn even once, accompanied me to the pawnshop.

➤ **段落解析**

将“一次还没有穿”处理成限制性定语从句 which had not been worn even once。其中, even “甚至”一词体现了作者当时有些不舍新袍的心情(“哪怕穿一次也行啊, 总比没穿过就当强”)。

Q: “跟着我进当铺”中“跟着”可以译成“follow”吗?

不可以。虽然一提到“跟着”, 我们马上会条件反射, 在自己脑子中想到中英对照词 follow, 但是 follow 多指事物/人之间一前一后不接触的状态。而 accompany 表示伴随状态, 符合衣服穿在身上的描述。用了 follow, 就是衣服把自己从人身上扒拉下来, 独立行走了。

在当铺门口稍微徘徊了一下, 想起出门时郎华要的价目——非两元不当。

At the door of the pawnshop I hesitated for a while, recalling the asking price suggested by Lang Hua when I left home— “Nothing less than two Yuan.”

➤ **段落解析**

At the door of the pawnshop 是地点状语; recalling the asking price 是伴随状语。

“要的价目”译为 the asking price, 为英语常用语, 是从 to ask a price 转过来的。

“非两元不当”→要价不少于两元, 故译为 “Nothing less than two Yuan”

在当铺门口稍微徘徊了一下→此处“徘徊了一下”就是“在门口犹豫了一会儿”的意思, 所以译为 hesitate for a while.

包袱送到柜台上, 我是仰着脸, 伸着腰, 用脚尖站起来送上去的, 真不晓得当铺为什么摆起这么高的柜台!

I stood on tiptoe, face upward and back straightened, to hand the cloth-wrapped bundle onto the counter. How strange the pawnbroker should have put up a counter so forbiddingly high!

➤ **段落解析**

“face upward and back straightened” 是独立主格结构。

hand 作动词讲, hand sb. sp. 把某物放在某处

“这么高的柜台”译为 a counter so forbiddingly high, 其中 forbiddingly 作“令人生畏”或“难以接近”(unfriendly 或 unapproachable) 解, 原文虽无其词但有其意。so forbiddingly high 作后置定语。

How strange...是 how 引导的感叹句。

那戴帽头的人翻着衣裳看, 还不等他问, 我就说了: “两块钱。”

A man in a skullcap turned the gown over and over to examine it. Before he could open his mouth, I said, “Two Yuan.”

over and over 有“一遍遍”之意

还不等他问→在他问之前, 故译为 before he could open his mouth。此处 could 表示可能 (something may possibly happen) 。

他一定觉得我太不合理，不然怎么连看我一眼也没看，就把东西卷起来，他把包袱仿佛要丢在我的头上，他十分不耐烦的样子。

He must have thought me too unreasonable, for he rolled up the gown without even taking a look at me. Impatience was written all over his face as if he were about to throw the bundle onto my head.

➤ 段落解析

must 表示推测，且只用在肯定句中；否定句和疑问句中用 can't/couldn't 和 can/could. 形式主要有 must be/do sth.(对现在的推测), must be doing sth.(对现在正在进行的推测), must have done(对过去的推测).

他一定觉得我太不合理，不然怎么连看我一眼也没看→因为他一眼都没看我，所以我推测他一定觉得我不太合理。for 引导原因从句。

“十分不耐烦的样子”译为 Impatience was written all over his face, 其中 to be written all over (或 on)作“显露”解,为英语惯用表达法。

“两块钱不行，那么，多少钱呢？” “多少钱不要。”他摇摇像长西瓜形的脑袋，小帽头顶尖的红帽球，也跟着摇了摇。

"If two yuan won't do, then how much?" "We won't take it for anything," said he, shaking his longish watermelon-shaped head, the decorative red bead on top of his skullcap swaying.

will do v.适合，足够；行得通，可行 **英义** If you say that something <will do or will do you>, you mean that there is enough of it or that it is of good enough quality to meet your requirements or to satisfy you.

shaking his longish watermelon-shaped head 是伴随状语；the decorative red bead on top of his skullcap swaying 是独立主格结构。

我伸手去接包袱，我一点也不怕，我理直气壮，我明明知道他故意作难，正想把包袱接过来就走。猜得对对的，他并不把包袱真给我。

I was aware that he was out to make things difficult for me. Therefore, bold and confident, I reached out my hand for the bundle. But, just as I had been doubly sure, he simply wouldn't let go of it.

➤ 段落解析

“他故意作难”译为 he was out to make difficult for me, 其中 to be out to do (或 for) something 作“企图” (to intend 或 want) 解，是英语惯用表达法。

“他并不把包袱真给我”译为 he simply wouldn't let go of it, 其中 let go of 是英语习语，作“放手” (to stop holding) 解。

“猜的对对的”译作 “just as I had been doubly sure”，用“doubly 双重地，加倍地“对应”对对的“这一口语化表达。

bold and confident 作状语，修饰整个句子。

“五毛钱！这件衣服袖子太瘦，卖不出钱来……” “不当。”我说。“那么一块钱，……再可不能多了，就是这个数目。”

"Fifty cents! The sleeves are too tight. The gown won't fetch much..." "I won't pawn it," said I. "Well, how about one yuan?...Can't give you any more. That's final."

➤ **段落解析**

袖子太瘦→袖子太紧，故译作 tight

此处 fetch 意为卖得;售得; If something fetches a particular sum of money, it is sold for that amount.

这就是最终结果 That' s final.

他把腰微微向后弯一点，柜台太高，看不出他突出的肚囊.....一只大手指，就比在和他太阳穴一般高低的地方。

He leaned back a little bit, his bulging paunch concealed behind the high counter... Meanwhile, to signal "one yuan", he gestured with a finger raised as high as his temples.

➤ **段落解析**

his bulging paunch concealed behind the high counter 是独立主格结构。

raised as high as his temples 作 a finger 的后置定语。temples 指太阳穴。

带着一元票子和一张当票，我快快地走，走起路来感到很爽快，默认自己是很有钱的人。

Armed with a one-dollar note and a pawn ticket, I, unhappy as I was, walked with a light step and felt like one of the rich.

➤ **段落解析**

Armed with a one-dollar note and a pawn ticket, 过去分词短语作独立主格结构，表示伴随状态。

unhappy as I was 意为尽管我很不开心，（但我走起路来还是.....）as 引导让步状语从句时，必须用倒装结构。这种倒装通常是把从句中的表语、状语或者谓语动词放在句首。

the+ adj.表示一类人。

菜市，米店我都去过，臂上抱了很多东西，感到非常愿意抱这些东西。

I visited the food market and the grain shop. I did not tire of carrying an armful of purchases.

➤ **段落解析**

I did not tire of 所采用的是正反表达法，双重否定表肯定。把原文从正面表达的句子，在译文中从反面来表达，以便提高译文的效果。tire of 对.....厌倦。

手冻得很痛，觉得这是应该，对于手一点也不感到可惜，本来手就应该给我服务，好像冻掉了也不可惜。

My hands ached with cold, but this was as it should be. I felt no pity for them. It was their bounden duty to wait on me—even at the cost of suffering frostbite.

➤ **段落解析**

ached with cold 中 with cold 表示手痛的原因。

be as it should be 本该如此。as 可以引导名词性从句，as 本身在表语从句中做表语，整体看句子是主系表结构，this 是主语，was 是系动词，as 引导表语从句，从句的主语是 it, should be 是系动词，而表语就是 as 了。

bounden duty 表示“应尽的义务”。

at the cost of suffering frostbite 指“以遭受冻伤的代价”

wait on sb.意为「服务某人」**英义** to wait on somebody means to act as a servant to somebody, especially by serving food to them

wait on sth.意为「等待某事发生」**英义** to wait on something means to wait for something to happen before you do or decide something **例句** Since then I've been *waiting on* events.自那以后,我就一直在观望事情的发展。

走在一家包子铺门前,又买了十个包子,看一看自己带着这些东西,很骄傲,心血时时激动,至于手冻的怎样痛,一点也不可惜。

I also bought ten steamed stuffed buns at a pastry shop. I was proud of my shopping. Again and again I felt so thrilled that I completely forgot all the pain in my frostbitten hands.

➤ **段落解析**

包子译作“steamed stuffed bun”,即蒸的有馅儿馒头。

“看一看自己带着这些东西很骄傲”译为 was proud of my shopping。shopping 为不可数名词,意为商店购买来的东西(尤指食品)

时时激动→可以理解为“看一遍,就骄傲激动一次”,故译为 again and again I felt so thrilled that.....。其中,包含 so.....that.....结构。

至于手冻的怎样痛,一点也不可惜→太过激动,以至于彻底忘记了手冻伤的疼,故译作 I completely forgot all the pain in my frostbitten hands.

路旁遇见一个老叫化子,又停下来给他一个大铜板,我想我有饭吃,他也是应该吃啊!

When I saw an old beggar by the roadside, I stopped to give him a copper coin. Why, if I had food to eat, he certainly had no reason to go hungry!

➤ **段落解析**

在路边 by the roadside。使用介词 by

Why, if I had food to eat, he certainly had no reason to go hungry!译得很流畅。“ (也)应该吃”译成了“没理由挨饿”即 have no reason to go hungry, go hungry 是固定搭配,意为“挨饿,吃不饱”,注意积累。

然而没有多给,只给一个大铜板,那些我自己还要用呢!

But I couldn't afford to give him more, for I needed the rest of the money for keeping my own body and soul together!

➤ **段落解析**

“然而没有多给.....那些我自己的还要用呢!”译为 But I couldn't afford to give him more, for I needed the rest of the money to keep my own body and soul together!,其中 to keep my own body and soul together 作“勉强维持生活”(just to make both ends meet)解,是译文中的添加成分,原文虽无其词而有其意。

又摸一摸当票也没有丢,这才重新走,手痛得什么心思也没有了,快回家吧!快回家吧。

Before I walked on again, I put my hand on the pawn ticket in my pocket to make sure that it was still there. By then, the pain in my hands had become the only thing I was conscious of. So I was anxious to be home again.

➤ **段落解析**

又见 before。英文中，用 before 或 after 来拿捏时间上的先后顺序还是很常见的。

by then 到那时候，那时 **例句** I should be finished packing *by then*.到那时候我应该已经照
理好行李了。

“手痛得什么心思也没有了”和“快到家吧！快到家吧”之间是因果关系。前者旨在强调“手的疼痛感”，所以灵活译为“除了手的疼痛，我什么也感受不到了”即“the pain in my hands had become the only thing I was conscious of”。be home 为“回家”之意，E.g. I'll be home soon, though.我马上就回去了。

但是，背上流了汗，腿觉得很软，眼睛有些刺痛，走到大门口，才想起来从搬家还没有出过一次街，走路腿也无力，太阳光也怕起来。

My back sweated, my legs felt like jelly, my eyes stung. At the gate of my home, it suddenly occurred to me that this was the first time I had ever been out to town since I moved here and that accounted for my legs feeling so weak and my eyes being so shy of light.

➤ 段落解析

“背上流了汗，腿觉得很软，眼睛有些刺痛”译为 My back sweated, my legs felt like jelly, my eyes stung, 三句并列，都用不及物动词，并采用连词省略法 (asyndeton)，有助于提高译文的表达效果。

突然想起 it suddenly occurred to me that...

“走到大门口”不用译作 When I was at the gate of my home,直接译成地点状语即可。
还没有出过一次街→（这次）是第一次出街，故译作 this was the first time...

“and that accounted for”的 that 指代“从搬家还没有出过一次街”这个 fact **account for** 导致；解释 **例句** Now, the gene they discovered today doesn't *account for* all those cases.不过，他们现在发现的基因无法解释所有的病例。

又摸一摸当票才走进院去。

On entering the courtyard, I touched the pawn ticket again.

On entering the courtyard 是时间状语。

郎华仍躺在床上，和我出来的时候一样，他还不习惯于进当铺。他是在想什么。

Lang Hua was still lying on the bed with the same aversion to a pawnshop. I wonder what was now in his mind.

➤ 段落解析

aversion to/for...厌恶，反感.....

他是在想什么。→他现在是在想什么？→我想知道他脑子里正在想什么，故译作 I wonder what was now in his mind。要细细揣摩原句意图。

拿包子给他看，他跳起来了：“我都饿啦，等你也不回来。”

The moment I produced the buns, he jumped up from his bed, "I' m so hungry. I' ve been long waiting for you to come back."

➤ 段落解析

the moment+从句，表示“一.....就.....”。类似的用法还有 the minute/second/instant+从句。需要注意的是，moment 和从句之间不能再插入任何成分。

等你也不回来→我一直在等你回来，现译为 I' ve been long waiting for you to come back..

long 作副词，意为“始终；整个地”。
此处，produce 取“提供 provide”之意。

十个包子吃去一大半，他才细问：“当多少钱？当铺没欺负你？”

It was not until he had gulped down more than half of the buns that he began to question me closely, “How much did you pawn it for? Did they cheat you?”

➤ 段落解析

“It was not until ... that he began to question me closely” 是 not until 的强调句型。

“当铺没欺负你”中的“欺负”取“欺骗”之意，译为 cheat。

狼吞虎咽 gulp down

把当票给他，他瞧着那样少的数目：“才一元，太少。”

I showed him the pawn ticket and he eyed the pitifully small sum scratched on it. “Only one Yuan? Too little!”

eye 作动词，意为“打量；端详”。**例句** We eyed each other thoughtfully...我们若有所思地打量着对方。

那样少的数目→少的可怜的数目，又因为此处“数目”指当票上的记号，故译为 the pitifully small sum scratched on it。

虽然说当得的钱少，可是又愿意吃包子，那么结果很满足。

True, the money was too little, but the buns were good to eat, so that all' s well that ended well.

➤ 段落解析

True 同 to be true，意为“确实，的确”

“那么结果很满足”译为 so that all' s well that ended well，其中 all' s well that ends well 是英语谚语，作“有了好结果就行了”（It is the end that matters）解。

他在吃包子的嘴，看起来比包子还大，一个跟着一个，包子消失尽了。

One after another vanished the buns into his cavernous mouth—a mouth that looked even bigger than a bun.

➤ 段落解析

One after another vanished the buns into...是倒装结构，正常语序为 the buns vanished into his cavernous mouth one after another.此处倒装是为了强调状语 one after another.

“嘴”译为 cavernous mouth，其中 cavernous 是为衬托原意而添加的成分，作“大而深”（very large and deep）解。

破折号起解释说明的作用。

❖ 必背词汇

pawn v.典当；抵押**英义** If you pawn something that you own, you leave it with a pawnbroker, who gives you money for it and who can sell it if you do not pay back the money before a certain time.**例句** He is contemplating **pawning** his watch.他正在考虑抵押他的手表。**相关表达** 典当 do the pawning 当铺 pawnshop 典当商，当铺老板 pawnbroker 当票 a pawn ticket

forbiddingly adv. 异常地 **例句** Yet a fresh start looks **forbiddingly** difficult. 然而, 开始工作看起来异常艰难。

skullcap n. 无边便帽 **英义** A skull cap is a small close-fitting cap. **例句** He shook his longish watermelon-shaped head, the decorative red bead on top of his **skullcap** swaying 他摇摇像长西瓜形的脑袋, 小帽头顶尖的红帽球, 也跟着摇了摇。

fetch v. 卖得; 售得 **英义** If something fetches a particular sum of money, it is sold for that amount. **例句** The painting is expected to **fetch** between two and three million pounds. 预计这幅画将售得两三百多万英镑。

paunch n. 大肚子; 将军肚 **英义** If a man has a paunch, he has a fat stomach. **例句** His once lean figure was developing a **paunch**. 他不像以前那么瘦削, 开始长啤酒肚了。

conceal v. 掩盖; 隐藏 **英义** If you conceal something, you cover it or hide it carefully. **例句** Five people were arrested for carrying **concealed** weapons. 5 人因身上藏有武器被捕。

重点表达

典当 do the pawning

但不是我; 除了我 but not me

新做起来的我的棉袍 my newly-made cotton-padded gown

跟着我进当铺去了 accompanied me to the pawnshop

稍微徘徊了一下 hesitated for a while

要价 the asking price

非两元不当 Nothing less than two Yuan

踮脚站 stood on tiptoe

包袱送到柜台上 hand the cloth-wrapped bundle onto the counter

摆起这么高的柜台 put up a counter so forbiddingly high

翻着衣裳看 turned the gown over and over to examine it

还不等他问 Before he could open his mouth

把.....卷起来 roll up

连看我一眼也没看 without even taking a look at me

十分不耐烦的样子 Impatience was written all over his face

故意作难 was out to make difficult for me

不把包袱真给我 wouldn't let go of it

猜的对对的 just as I had been doubly sure

卖不出钱来 won't fetch much

他突出的肚囊 his bulging paunch

一只手指就比在和他太阳穴一般高低的地方 with a finger raised as high as his temples

走起路来感到很爽快 walk with a light step

厌倦 tire of

本该如此 be as it should be

应尽的义务 bounden duty to...

以遭受冻伤的代价 at the cost of suffering frostbite

包子译作 steamed stuffed bun

看着自己买的东西很骄傲 was proud of my shopping

在路边 by the roadside

我想我有饭吃, 他也是应该吃啊 if I had food to eat, he certainly had no reason to go hungry!

铜板 a copper coin

勉强维持生活 to make both ends meet/to keep my own body and soul together
背上流了汗，腿觉得很软，眼睛有些刺痛 My back sweated, my legs felt like jelly, my eyes stung.
太阳光也怕起来 be so shy of light
等你也不回来 I' ve been long waiting for you to come back.
瞧着那样少的数目 eye the pitifully small sum scratched on it
有了好结果就行了 It is the end that matters/all' s well that ends well
狼吞虎咽 gulp down

复盘测试

典当

但不是我；除了我
新做起来的我的棉袍
跟着我进当铺去了
稍微徘徊了一下
要价
非两元不当
踮脚站
包袱送到柜台上
摆起这么高的柜台
还不等他问
把.....卷起来
连看我一眼也没看
十分不耐烦的样子
故意作难
不把包袱真给我
猜的对对的
卖不出钱来
他突出的肚囊
一只手指就比在和他太阳穴一般高低的地方
走起路来感到很爽快
厌倦
本该如此
应尽的义务
以遭受冻伤的代价
包子译作
看着自己买的东西很骄傲
在路边
我想我有饭吃，他也是应该吃啊
铜板
勉强维持生活
背上流了汗，腿觉得很软，眼睛有些刺痛
太阳光也怕起来
等你也不回来
瞧着那样少的数目
有了好结果就行了

狼吞虎咽

表达对比

「想到」有几种表达方式？

走到大门口，才「想起来」从搬家还没有出过一次街，走路腿也无力，太阳光也怕起来。At the gate of my home, *it suddenly occurred to me that* this was the first time I had ever been out to town since I moved here and that accounted for my legs feeling so weak and my eyes being so shy of light. 我想早点回家，就慌不择言，「想到」什么就说了什么。I wanted to get back early, and I said the first *thing that came into my mind*. 当我「想到」他时，我的所有上师都化现于他身上。When I *think of* him, all my masters are embodied in him. 可是在旅途中，我们所遇到的棉草量却是很少的，但我「没想到」会看到这样一块庞大的田地。During our trip we had come across small amounts of cotton grass along the roads, but I *never expected to* see such a huge field of it.

野草 --夏衍

Wild Grass --Xia Yan

背景知识：《野草》是夏衍（1900-1995）于抗战期间写的一篇寓理散文，赞颂小草的那种为常人看不见的顽强生命力，以象征手法鼓舞国人坚定抗战胜利的决心。文章包含的深理对处于任何困难环境中的革命者都有启发性。

有这样一个故事。

There is a story which goes like this:

有这样一个故事也可译作 *there is such a story that...*

有人问：世界上什么东西的气力最大？回答纷纭的很，有的说“象”，有的说“狮”，有人开玩笑似的说：是“金刚”，金刚有多少气力，当然大家全不知道。

Someone asked, "What has the greatest strength on earth?" The answers varied. Some said, "The elephant." Some said, "The lion." Some said jokingly, "The fierce-browed guardian gods to Buddha." But nobody of course could tell how strong the guardian gods were.

➤ 段落解析

“世界上什么东西的气力最大”译为 *What has the greatest strength on earth*, 其中 *on earth* 和 *in the world* 同义，但此句用 *on earth* 较为合适，因它通常用于疑问词或最高级词后加强语气。“众说纷纭”，即说法多种多样，故选用 *vary* 一词。

“some said”中“some”的用法：*some* 作代词 (pron.)。 **例句** When the chicken is cooked I'll freeze some. 鸡肉做好以后，我会把一部分冷冻起来。

“金刚”是“金刚力士”之略，指守护佛法的天神，常怒目作勇猛之相，现把它意译为 the fierce-browed guardian gods to Buddha, 其中 fierce-browed 的意思是“怒目横眉”。

结果，这一切答案完全不对，世界上气力最大的，是植物的种子。

All the answers turned out to be wide of the mark. The mightiest thing on earth is the seed of a plant.

➤ **段落解析**

“结果，这一切答案完全不对”译为 All the answers turned out to be wide of the mark, 其中 wide of the mark 或 far from the mark 为成语，意即“离谱”、“不正确”；turn out to be 事实证明是……。

一粒种子所可以显现出来的力，简直是超越一切，这儿又是一个故事。

The great strength which a seed is capable of is simply matchless. Here goes another story:

➤ **段落解析**

which 引导限制性定语从句，The great strength which a seed is capable of 其实是 a seed is capable of the great strength. 注意 be capable of 后是可以跟名词的，**例句** We're capable of great things when we work together. 众人拾柴火焰高。

这儿又是一个故事 Here goes another story:

人的头盖骨，结合得非常致密与坚固，生理学家和解剖学者用尽了一切的方法，要把它完整地分出来，都没有这种力气，

The bones forming a human skull are so tightly and perfectly fit together that all physiologists or anatomists, hard as they try, fail to take them apart without damaging them.

➤ **段落解析**

forming a human skull 作 bones 的后置定语。

结合得致密与坚固→有些同学可能认为译文不准确，因为只译出了“致密”，而没有译出“坚固”，但这句表达的意思其实是“致密与坚固”地结合着，重点在强调结合的紧，故译为“so tightly and perfectly fit together (that all physiologists……)”，其中包含 so...that...结构。

“把它完整地分出来”即“把它完好无损地分开”，故译为 to take them apart without damaging them; 其中 take sth. apart 或 take apart sth. 意为“把……分开/分离”。

后来忽然有人发明了一个方法，就是把植物的种子放在要解剖的头盖骨里，给它以温度与湿度，使它发芽， It so happened that, at the suggestion of someone, some seeds of plant were placed inside a human skull awaiting dissection before heat and moisture were applied to cause them to grow.

➤ **段落解析**

It so happened that... 中 it 是形式主语, that 后面的成分是真正主语; so 为 adv., 修饰 happen, 表示……就那么发生了。

结构划分: some seeds of plant /were placed inside a human skull (awaiting dissection) //before heat and moisture were applied /to cause them to grow. 其中, awaiting dissection 是 skull 的后置定语。

“使它发芽”的译文为 to cause them grow。也可译为 to cause them to put out fresh shoots。

一发芽，这些种子便以可怕的力量，将一切机械力所不能分开的骨骼，完整地分开了。

Once they started to grow, they let loose a terrific force to separate all the skull bones, leaving each of them intact. This would have been impossible with any mechanical power under the sun.

➤ 段落解析

let loose 是固定搭配，意为「放任，给予完全的自由，突然发声」**例句** He *let loose* a long, deep sigh...他突然喟然长叹了一声。

leaving each of them intact 是结果状语

将一切机械力所不能分开的骨骼，完整地分开了→这句话处理成了：把“骨骼完整地分开”这一 fact 是一切机械里所不能做到的。故译为 This would have been impossible with any mechanical power under the sun, 其中 this 指代事实，any...under the sun 表示“一切”之意。

植物种子力量之大，如此如此。

See, how powerful the seeds of a plant can be!

此句为 how 引导的感叹句。

这，也许特殊了一点，常人不容易理解，那么，你看见笋的成长吗？你看见被压在瓦砾和石块下面的一颗小草的生成吗？

This story may be somewhat too unusual for you to understand. Well, have you ever seen the growth of a bamboo shoot? Or the growth of tender grass from under a heap of rubble or rocks?

➤ 段落解析

也许特殊了一点→或许有点太特殊，现译为 be somewhat too unusual

“常人不容易理解”中的“常人”译作了“you”，细想也对，正在阅读此篇文章的你我皆为常人。

竹笋 bamboo shoot

Q: from 是介词，为什么之后还有一个介词 under，两个介词不是重叠了吗？

这是介词 from 的一个特殊用法，就是说，from 之后还可以跟一个介词词组。有的语法书称之为双重介词（double preposition）。从句义上看，两个介词一个都不能少，如果删去任何一个，意思都不完整：①rose from the floor 是从地板的上面还是下面，我们无从判断②rose under the floor 在地板下面升起来，让人不知所云。那么，from under the floor 究竟包含什么意义呢？经过分析我们发现，在 from 和 under 之间确实省略了一个词 somewhere（某个地方）。也就是说，上面的英语句子可以理解为“一张桌子和几把椅子像魔术般地从地板下面的某个地方升了出来。”此处 from under 用法同理。

它为着向往阳光，为着达成它的生之意志，不管上面的石块如何重，石块与石块之间如何狭，它必定要曲曲折折地，但是顽强不屈在透到地面上来，

Seeking sunlight and survival, the young plant will labour tenaciously through twists and turns to bring itself to the surface of the ground no matter how heavy the rocks overhead may be or how narrow the opening between them.

➤ **段落解析**

“为着向往阳光，为着达成它的生之意志”实际上的意思是“为了争取阳光和生存”，故译为 Seeking sunlight and survival 即可。

结构划分：Seeking sunlight and survival, // the young plant // will labour tenaciously / through twists and turns / to bring itself to the surface of the ground // no matter how heavy the rocks overhead may be / or how narrow the opening between them. 其中，seeking sunlight and survival 是目的状语；曲曲折折地译为 through twists and turns；no matter how 引导让步状语从句。最后的 how narrow the opening between them 省略了 may be。

它的根往土壤里钻，它的芽往地面挺，这是一种不可抗拒的力，阻止它的石块，结果也被它掀翻，一粒种子的力量的大，如此如此。

While striking its roots deep into the soil, the young plant pushes its new shoots aboveground. The irresistible strength it can muster is such as to overturn any rock in its way. See, how powerful a seed can be!

➤ **段落解析**

while 引导时间状语从句，因为主从句主语一致，且从句谓语中有 be 动词，故从句省略主语和 be 动词。

它的芽往地面挺→使新芽破土而出，现译为 pushes its new shoots aboveground。

The irresistible strength it can muster 中 it can muster 是省略 that 的定语从句。

is such as to = is so + adj./adv. + as to

此处“粒种子的力量的大，如此如此。”的翻译与上文基本保持一致。

没有一个人将小草叫做“大力士”，但是它的力量之大，的确是世界无比，

Though nobody describes the little grass as a “husky”, yet its herculean strength is unrivalled.

➤ **段落解析**

“没有一个人将小草叫做‘大力士’”译为 Though nobody describes the little grass as a “husky”，其中 describe...as 的意思是“把……说成”、“把……称为”；husky 除去“高大强壮的人”之意外，还可以指 adj. 声音沙哑的；n. 雪橇犬哈士奇。

though 不可与 but 连用，但可以与 yet 连用。

这种力，是一般人看不见的生命力，只要生命存在，这种力就要显现，

It is the force of life invisible to the naked eye. It will display itself so long as there is life

➤ **段落解析**

invisible to the naked eye 是 the force of life 的后置定语。

只要 so/as long as

上面的石块，丝毫不足以阻挡，因为它是一种“长期抗战”的力，有弹性，能屈能伸的力，有韧性，不达目的不止的力。

The rock is utterly helpless before this force—a force that will forever remain militant, a force that is resilient and can take temporary setbacks calmly, a force that is tenacity itself and will never give up until the goal is reached.

➤ **段落解析**

丝毫不足以阻挡处理」成了「is utterly helpless」，运用了拟人的修辞手法。
破折号起解释说明的作用。

能屈能伸的力→即能根据眼前具体情况采取具体措施，即能理智冷静对待眼前困难，故译为 take temporary setbacks calmly, temporary 属增译成分，作欣赏。

“有韧性，不达目的不止的力”译为 a force that is tenacity itself and will never give up until the goal is reached, 其中 itself 一词用来加强前面的抽象名词 tenacity, 属习惯用法。

种子不落在肥土而落在瓦砾中，有生命力的种子决不会悲观和叹气，因为有阻力才有磨炼。
When a seed falls under debris instead of on fertile soil, it never sighs in despair because to meet with obstruction means to temper itself.

➤ 段落解析

“悲观和叹气”译作 “sighs in despair”，in despair 作状语修饰动词 sigh。

“有阻力才有磨炼”→遇到阻力就要（利用阻力）来磨练自己的脾气，temper 是动词，表示「使缓和，使温和」，故译作 “to meet with obstruction means to temper itself”。

生命开始的一瞬间就带了斗争来的草，才是坚韧的草，也只有这种草，才可以傲然地对那些玻璃棚中养育着的盆花哄笑。

Indomitable is the grass that begins its very life with a tough struggle. It is only fit and proper that the proud grass should be jeering at the potted flowers in a glass house.

➤ 段落解析

说明：此句在纸质书上没有译文对照。

Indomitable is the grass that begins its very life with a tough struggle.一句，运用倒装结构将 indomitable 这个表语成分提到系动词 is 前，是为了强调表语，即草的坚韧；that begins its very life...则是限制性定语从句，其先行词为 grass。

第二个句子中，it 为形式主语，that 后的成分为真正主语。

也只有这种草，才可以傲然地对那些玻璃棚中养育着的盆花哄笑→也只有这种骄傲的草，才可以对那些玻璃棚中养育着的盆花哄笑。译文把原本修饰“哄笑”这一动作的“傲然 proud”一词转移到了 grass 身上，即 proud grass。

❖ 必背单词

Buddha n.佛像 **英义** A Buddha is a statue or picture of the Buddha. **例句** buddha statue 天坛大佛；佛像

vary v.不同；有差异 **英义** If things vary, they are different from each other in size, amount, or degree. **例句** Different writers will prepare to varying degrees. 不同作者的准备程度也会各不相同。

matchless adj.无与伦比的；举世无双的 **英义** You can use matchless to emphasize that you think something is extremely good. **例句** A timeless comic actor—his simplicity and his apparent ease are matchless... 作为喜剧界的常青树——他的简单淳朴与自然大方无人能及。

terrific adj.很多的；很大的；很强的 **英义** Terrific means very great in amount, degree, or intensity. **例句** All of a sudden there was a terrific bang and a flash of smoke. 突然传来惊天动地一声响，还冒出一股烟。

intact adj.完整无缺的；未受损伤的 **英义** Something that is intact is complete and has not been damaged or changed. **例句** Most of the cargo was left intact after the explosion... 大部分货物在爆炸发生后都完好无损。

dissection n.解剖**英义** the act of cutting up a dead person, animal or plant in order to study it.**例句** **dissection** of a human body 人体解剖

tenaciously adv.坚韧地**英义** in a way that shows that you will not stop holding something or give up something easily; in a determined way.**例句** Though seriously ill, he still clings **tenaciously** to life.尽管病得很重，他仍然坚强地活着。

herculean adj.艰巨的;费力的**英义** A herculean task or ability is one that requires extremely great strength or effort.**例句** Maintaining five friendships promises to be a **Herculean** task, so...维持五个朋友的友情太困难了 所以...

resilient adj.坚韧的;有弹性的;有韧性的;有回弹力的**英义** Something that is resilient is strong and not easily damaged by being hit, stretched, or squeezed.**例句** Cotton is more **resistant** to being squashed and polyester is more resilient.棉布更抗压，而涤纶更有弹性。

重点表达

有这样一个故事 There is a story which goes like this:

回答纷纭的很 The answers varied

金刚 The fierce-browed guardian gods to Buddha.

结果，这一切答案完全不对 All the answers turned out to be wide of the mark

这儿又是一个故事 Here goes another story:

一粒种子所可以显现出来的力 The great strength which a seed is capable of
人的头盖骨 The bones forming a human skull

用尽了一切的方法 hard as they try

把它完整地分出来 take them apart without damaging them/intact

使它发芽 to cause them grow

释放出可怕的力量 let loose a terrific force

一切机械力 any mechanical power under the sun

竹笋 bamboo shoot

也许特殊了一点 be somewhat too unusual

为着向往阳光 Seeking sunlight and survival

曲曲折折地 through twists and turns

它的芽往地面挺 pushes its new shoots above-ground

掀翻阻止它的石块 overturn any rock in its way —

粒种子的力量的大，如此如此 See, how powerful a seed can be!

大力士 husky

只要生命存在，这种力就要显现 It will display itself so long as there is life.

能屈能伸 temporary setbacks calmly

不达目的不止 will never give up until the goal is reached

不落在肥土而落在瓦砾中 falls under debris instead of on fertile soil

决不会悲观和叹气 never sighs in despair

有阻力才有磨炼 to meet with obstruction means to temper itself

生命开始的一瞬间就带了斗争来的草 the grass that begins its very life with a tough struggle

对那些玻璃棚中养育着的盆花哄笑 be jeering at the potted flowers in a glass house.

复盘测试

有这样一个故事

回答纷纭的很

金刚
结果，这一切答案完全不对
这儿又是一个故事
一粒种子所可以显现出来的力
人的头盖骨
用尽了一切的方法
把它完整地分出来
使它发芽
释放出可怕的力量
一切机械力
竹笋
也许特殊了一点
为着向往阳光
曲曲折折地
它的芽往地面挺
掀翻阻止它的石块
粒种子的力量的大，如此如此
大力士
只要生命存在，这种力就要显现
能屈能伸
不达目的不止
不落在肥土而落在瓦砾中
决不会悲观和叹气
有阻力才有磨炼
生命开始的一瞬间就带了斗争来的草
对那些玻璃棚中养育着的盆花哄笑

表达对比

「不同」有几种表达方式？

有人问：世界上什么东西的气力最大？回答「纷纭」的很。Someone asked, "What has the greatest strength on earth?" The answers *varied*. 至于此前是否有其他的接触，说法「各异」。Accounts *differ* as to whether there were other contacts earlier. 观点「迥异」。There are *different* opinions. 这部电影和原著比「相去甚远」。The movie is *a far cry from* the book. 弗兰克和我永远也玩不到一块去。我俩根本「不是一类人」。Frank and I will never get along. We're *chalk and cheese*. 两者「毫无相同之处」。The two *have nothing in common*. 追求浪漫是一回事儿，但婚姻「又是另一回事儿」。Romance is one thing, marriage *is quite another*.

恋爱不是游戏 -- 庐隐

Love is Not a Game -- Lu Yin

背景知识：女作家庐隐（1898-1934），福建闽侯人，早期与冰心齐名。她的杂文短小精悍，直爽坦率，笔锋锐利，在这篇《恋爱不是游戏》中也有所反映。

没有在浮沉的人海中，翻过筋斗的和尚，不能算善知识；

A Buddhist monk without having experienced ups and downs in the sea of mortals will have no claim to true wisdom.

Q: monk 不是“和尚”的意思吗？为何还要多此一举加个 Buddhist?

monk 表示「僧侣，修道士」，英文解释：A monk is a member of a male religious community that is usually separated from the outside world.。并不是专指文中所说的佛教僧侣。故此处「和尚」译作 A Buddhist monk。

➤ **段落解析**

“浮沉的人海中”译为 ups and downs in the sea of mortals，其中 ups and downs 意同 vicissitudes（兴败、盛衰）；the sea of mortals 意同 the sea of the living。

“不能算善知识”意即“没有资格称为智者”，现译为 will have no claim to true wisdom，其中 have no claim to 本作“对……没有提出要求的权利”解，现作“没有资格称为……”解。此句也可译为 will have no true wisdom to speak of，但与原意稍有出入。

没有受过恋爱洗礼的人生，不能算真人生。

Likewise, one who has never gone through the baptism of romantic love will have little genuine knowledge of life.

➤ **段落解析**

增译 likewise（同样），逻辑更顺畅，句子衔接也更自然。

“……的人”可用“one/those who……”的结构。

love 泛指各种爱，故“恋爱”译为 romantic love

不能算真人生→对真正的人生知之甚少，故译为 have little genuine knowledge of life。此处，原本修饰「人生」的「真」转移到了「知识」上，即 genuine knowledge of life。

和尚最大的努力，是否认现世而求未来的涅槃，但他若不曾了解现世，他又怎能勘破现世，而跳出三界外呢？

Buddhist monks exert every effort to renounce this life in favour of future nirvana. But, without a full knowledge of this life, how could they see through the vanity of human society and make a clean break with this mortal world?

➤ **段落解析**

最大的努力→拼尽全力，现译为 exert every effort to

in favour of (舍弃某物) 宁愿选择; 选...(而不选...); 支持; 赞成;

“涅槃”指信佛教者经过长期“修道”所达到的最高境界。后世也称僧人逝世为“涅槃”（又称“入灭”或“圆寂”）。英语称之为 nirvana，源于梵文。 **例句** Finally, all phoenixes risen from the ashes. 最终，我们都凤凰涅槃了。

how could 表“岂能……”

「勘破现世」意同「看破红尘」现译为 see through the vanity of human society。

“跳出三界”中的“三界”也是佛教用语，指“众生所住的世界”。现按“与现世一刀两断（断的干干净净）”的意思把“跳出三界”译为 make a clean break with this mortal world。

而恋爱是人类生活的中心，孟子说：“食色性也。”所谓恋爱正是天赋之本能；

Romantic love is the core of human life. Mencius says, “The desire for food and sex is nature.” In other words, love is innate.

➤ **段落解析**

人类生活的中心→「中心」实指「核心」, center 侧重空间位置, 所以不建议选用 center。middle, centre, heart, core, eye 的区别

center 指三维空间的中心点, 也可比喻抽象事物的中心。There was a large table in the centre of the room.屋子中央有张大桌子。
middle 一般指时间、空间或过程两端间等距的部分。This is my class photo - I'm the one in the middle.这是我的全班合影——中间的那个是我。
heart 指事物最内部或最重要的部分, 表地理位置时可与 center 换用。The demonstrators will march through the heart of the capital.示威者将游行穿过首都的中心地区。
core 指某事物固定的中心部分或最重要的核心部分。比喻意义指某物的精华。The lack of government funding is at the core of the problem.缺乏政府拨款是问题的关键所在。
midst 书面语用词, 指在一个群体的深处或在某活动的进程中。She caught sight of Johnny in their midst (= among them), laughing and talking.

“食色性也” 食语出《孟子·告子上》, 本意实为: 喜欢美好的事物是人的本性。色字在春秋战国时期本没有性的意思~直到唐朝《心经》里“色即是空”也不是情色的意思。这个词真正的含义要看上下文。本句中理解为字面意思: 追求“食”和“性”是人的本能。所谓恋爱正是天赋之本能→也就是说, 恋爱是天赋/本能, 故译为 In other words, love is innate.

如一生不了解恋爱的人, 他又何能了解整个人生?

If one remains a lifelong stranger to love, how can he thoroughly understand life?

➤ **段落解析**

一生不了解恋爱→一生都和恋爱保持「陌生人」关系, 故译为 remains a lifelong stranger to love。

了解整个人生→完整地/彻底地了解人生, 现译为 thoroughly understand life。如译作 understand the entire life 也可以。

所以凡事都从学习而知而能, 只有恋爱用不着学习, 只要到了相当的年龄, 碰到合适的机会, 他和她便会莫名其妙地恋爱起来。

Man becomes capable through learning. But love is an exception. Boy and girl, when they are of age and meet at an opportune moment, will become mysteriously attached to each other.

➤ **段落解析**

所以凡事都从学习而知而能→凡事通过学习都可以知晓、通晓→人是通过学习了解事情、提高能力的, 现译为 Man becomes capable through learning.注意主语的补充和选择。

“他和她”巧妙地译为了“Boy and girl”, Boy and girl 是 they 的同位语。
be of age 成年 by the age of 到...年龄 at the age of adv.在...岁 in the age of 在...的时代
for age 永久地,永远地 for an age 很长的时间, 很久 of age 成年,到了法定年龄 with age 因年老,因年久 be of an age 达到(做某事)年龄 同岁

恋爱人人都会，可是不见得人人都懂，世俗大半以性欲伪充恋爱，以游戏的态度处置恋爱，于是我们时刻可看到因恋爱而不幸的记载。

Though people love by instinct, yet all cannot understand it correctly. More often than not, love is but carnal desire in disguise and is treated as a mere game. That is why we so often hear tragic stories of love.

➤ 段落解析

though 不能与 but 连用，但可与 yet 连用。

「恋爱人人都会」意即「恋爱出于本能」，故译为 People love by instinct.

「可是不见得人人都懂」译为 yet all cannot understand it correctly，等于 yet not all can understand it correctly。此处「懂」译作 understand it correctly，比单纯一个 know 要精准丰满。

More often than not 意为「总是；经常；在大多情况下」。【例句】More often than not, those are dangerous criminals.在大多数情况下，他们是危险的罪犯。

世俗大半以性欲伪充恋爱，以游戏的态度处置恋爱→（世间）恋爱往往披着“性欲”的皮，且只是被人当做一场游戏，故译为 love is but carnal desire in disguise and is treated as a mere game. 此处，but 作副词，仅仅；只；才；But is used to mean 'only'。【例句】This is but one of the methods used to try and get alcoholics to give up drink.这只是为让那些酗酒者戒酒所尝试的方法之一。

so 修饰 often，起到积极的效果。即「时刻」译成了 so often。

实在的恋爱绝不是游戏，也绝不是堕落的人生所能体验出其价值的，它具有引人向上的鞭策力，它也具有伟大无私的至上情操，它更是美丽的象征。

True love is not a game. Nor can its true value be appreciated by the morally degenerate. True love spurs one on to higher attainment. It embodies the supreme quality of selflessness, and is, above all, symbolic of beauty.

➤ 段落解析

nor can its true value... 否定词及含有否定意义的词在句首，句子要部分倒装。nor 后面的倒装句的结构为：nor+ be 动词/助动词/情态动词+主语 + 谓语动词 + 其他部分。

“体验出其价值”译作 value be appreciated by，此处体验不可译成 experience，注意搭配问题。

从整个句子来看，“堕落的人生”可理解成“（道德上）堕落的人”，故译作 the morally degenerate。其中包括 the+ adj. 结构表示一类人，morally 修饰 degenerate。

“具有引人向上的鞭策力”，将名词「鞭策力」转化成了动词「鞭策」spur，译作 spurs one on to higher attainment。【例句】Her difficult childhood spurred her on to succeed. 童年的困苦促使她走向成功。

情操，是指由感情和思想综合起来的，不轻易改变的心理状态。以某一或某类事物为中心的一种复杂的、有组织的情感倾向。可大概理解成：优良的品性。quality 表示「优秀品质，品德」，英文释义：Someone's qualities are the good characteristics that they have which are part of their nature. 所以把“情操”一词用 quality 表达是可以的。如果大家有其他译法，请自行查阅词典，进行词义比较。

above all 最重要的是【例句】He looks mildly interested, but above all, polite. 他看起来有点感兴趣，但最重要的是，彬彬有礼。

在一双男女正纯洁热爱着的时候，他和她内心充实着惊人的力量；

When a man and woman are deeply immersed in true love, they are full of amazing inner strength.

内心充实着惊人的力量→将“内心”地点状语处理成了 adj. inner, 更为简洁。

他们的灵魂是从万有的束缚中，得到了自由，不怕威胁，不为利诱，他们是超越了现实，而创造他们理想的乐园。

Their souls are freed from all bondage. They are unyielding before threats and incorruptible before any promise of material gain. They transcend the reality to create an ideal paradise of their own.

➤ 段落解析

不怕威胁，不为利诱→在危险面前不屈服，在利益面前不起贪心，故译为 are unyielding before threats and incorruptible before any promise of material gain.

此处“乐园”一词更近似“天堂，伊甸园”，千万别译成 park。

不幸物欲充塞的现世界，这种恋爱的光辉，有如萤火之微弱，而且“恋爱”有时适成为无知男女堕落之阶，Unfortunately, in this present world overflowing with material desires, this kind of true love is as rare as the feeble light of fireflies. What is more, “love” sometimes even leads to moral degeneration on the part of ignorant men and women. overflowing with material desires 是 the present world 的后置定语。

➤ 段落解析

汉译英的增减词：“恋爱的光辉” = “恋爱”即可，何况是与萤火作比较，自然是亮度或光芒的比较，不需译出“光辉”。而我们看译文处理，则是把这句话理解成了：比「弱」暗淡的萤火还要「微」少。所以更不需要译出「光辉」了。

成为无知男女堕落之阶→导致无知男女堕落，直接译作 lead to。如译出 ladder 也是可以的。on the part of 就……而言；对……而言；由……所作出。例句 This bill is not a compromise but a full-fledged capitulation on the part of the legislative branch to executive claims of power. 这个法案，并不是个妥协的产物，而是立法部门对行政部门抓权要求的全面投降。中义 on the part of 后的名词如果该名词是不定指的，或是这个所有主或主体在文字上比较长，或者虽然短但需要突出，则可以采取 on the part of 的形式。

使维纳斯不禁深深地叹息：“自从世界人群趋向灭亡之途，恋爱变成了游戏，哀哉！”

Over this, Venus cannot help lamenting with a deep sigh, “Love has become a mere game ever since humanity set out on its way to extinction. O what a sad story!”

➤ 段落解析

增译 Over this, 对此。使译文更流畅连贯。

维纳斯是美与爱的女神

cannot/can't help doing sth. 不禁/忍不住。注意，没有 can not 的形式，否则算书写错误。译文以 lament 一词表示维纳斯的痛惜情绪，将“深深地叹息”译为 lamenting with a deep sigh, 使文章感情色彩更饱满。

ever since 和 since 的区别：

一、指代不同 1、ever since: 打...以后。2、since: 从...以来。
--

二、用法不同 1、ever since: since 用作连词作“自从...以来〔以后或,现在〕”

解时，引导时间状语从句，在主句是现在完成时的情况下，如果 since 从句中谓语动词用一般过去时，则表示动作或状态的完成，计时的起点是动作或状态完成的那一时刻。2、since: since 用作介词的意思是“从...以来，自从...之后”，其宾语常指过去的一个时间点，其含意通常指持续到说话时刻的动作或情况开始于什么时候。since 之后常接名词、动名词作其宾语，since then 意为“从那以后”。

三、侧重点不同 1、ever since: 侧重于指从某个时间后一直持续。2、since: 侧重于只是陈述从某时以后。

趋向灭亡之途→开始启程走上灭亡之途，故译作 set out on its way to extinction。set out 为「出发，启程」之意。

❖ 必背词汇

lament v.为...悲痛;哀叹;痛惜 **英义** If you lament something, you express your sadness, regret, or disappointment about it. **例句** Ken began to lament the death of his only son... 肯开始对独子的死悲痛不已。

feeble adj.虚弱的;微弱的;无力的 **英义** If you describe someone or something as feeble, you mean that they are weak. **例句** the feeble light of a tin lamp. 锡灯微弱的光线

unyielding adj.百折不回的;不屈不挠的;坚定不移的 **英义** You describe someone as unyielding when they have very strong, fixed ideas about something and are unlikely to change their mind. **例句** His unyielding attitude on this subject was that since he had done it, so could everyone. 在这件事上他态度很坚决: 既然他做到了, 别人也能做到。

incorruptible adj.不动摇的;不受腐蚀的 **英义** If you describe someone as incorruptible, you approve of the fact that they cannot be persuaded or paid to do things that they should not do. **例句** He was a sound businessman, totally reliable and incorruptible. 他是个正直的商人,完全可靠,不会被收买。

immerse v.使沉浸于;使专心于;使深陷于 **英义** If you immerse yourself in something that you are doing, you become completely involved in it. **例句** Since then I've lived alone and immersed myself in my career. 自那以后,我一直一个人生活,全身心投入我的事业当中。

degenerate v.恶化;变糟;衰退;堕落 **英义** If you say that someone or something degenerates, you mean that they become worse in some way, for example weaker, lower in quality, or more dangerous. **例句** a very serious humanitarian crisis which could degenerate into a catastrophe 一场非常严重的、可能演变成灾难的人道主义危机

carnal adj.(感情或欲望)肉欲的,肉体的,性欲的 **英义** Carnal feelings and desires are sexual and physical, without any spiritual element. **例句** Their ruling passion is that of carnal love. 他们现在情欲正盛。

innate adj.天生的;天然的;固有的 **英义** An innate quality or ability is one which a person is born with. Americans have an innate sense of fairness. 美国人有一种天生的公平观。 **例句** a society in which individuals could develop their innate abilities and capacities 个人可以发挥其天生才干和能力的社会

重点表达

不能算善知识 will have no claim to true wisdom

受过恋爱洗礼 gone through the baptism of romantic love

不能算真人生 will have little genuine knowledge of life

最大的努力 exert every effort to

否认现世而求未来的涅槃 renounce this life in favour of future nirvana

勘破现世 see through the vanity of human society
跳出三界外 make a clean break with this mortal world
人类生活的中心 the core of human life
孟子 Mencius
食色性也 The desire for food and sex is nature.
所谓 In other words
一生不了解恋爱 remains a lifelong stranger to love
了解整个人生 thoroughly understand life
凡事都从学习而知而能 Man becomes capable through learning
成年 be of age
到...年龄 by the age of
在...岁 at the age of
在...的时代 in the age of
永久地,永远地 for age
很长的时间, 很久 for an age
成年,到了法定年龄 of age
因年老,因年久 with age
达到(做某事)年龄 同岁 be of an age
恋爱人人都会 People love by instinct
大半, 总是; 经常; 在大多情况下 More often than not
世俗大半以性欲伪装恋爱 love is but carnal desire in disguise
时刻可看到因恋爱而不幸的记载 so often hear tragic stories of love
具有引人向上的鞭策力 spurs one on to higher attainment
具有伟大无私的至上情操 embodies the supreme quality of selflessness
是美丽的象征 is symbolic of beauty
最重要的是 above all
内心充实着惊人的力量 are full of amazing inner strength
从万有的束缚中得到了自由 are freed from all bondage
不怕威胁 are unyielding before threats
不为利诱 are incorruptible before any promise of material gain
理想的乐园 an ideal paradise
物欲充塞的现世界 in this present world overflowing with material desires
如萤火之微弱 as rare as the feeble light of fireflies
成为无知男女堕落之阶 leads to moral degeneration on the part of ignorant men and women
不禁深深地叹息 cannot help lamenting with a deep sigh
自从世界人群趋向灭亡之途 ever since humanity set out on its way to extinction
哀哉 O what a sad story!

复盘测试

不能算善知识
受过恋爱洗礼
不能算真人生
最大的努力
否认现世而求未来的涅槃
勘破现世

跳出三界外
人类生活的中心
孟子
食色性也。
所谓
一生不了解恋爱
了解整个人生
凡事都从学习而知而能
成年
到...年龄
在...岁
在...的时代
永久地,永远地
很长的时间, 很久
成年,到了法定年龄
因年老,因年久
达到(做某事)年龄 同岁
恋爱人人都会
大半, 总是; 经常; 在大多情况下
世俗大半以性欲伪充恋爱
时刻可看到因恋爱而不幸的记载
具有引人向上的鞭策力
具有伟大无私的至上情操
是美丽的象征
最重要的是
内心充实着惊人的力量
从万有的束缚中得到了自由
不怕威胁
不为利诱
理想的乐园
物欲充塞的现世界
如萤火之微弱
成为无知男女堕落之阶
不禁深深地叹息
自从世界人群趋向灭亡之途
哀哉

表达对比

「恋爱」有几种表达方式

只要到了相当的年龄,碰到合适的机会,他和她便会莫名其妙地「恋爱」起来。Boy and girl, when they are of age and meet at an opportune moment, will become mysteriously *attached to each other*. 就在那天我「恋爱」了。That was the day when I *fell in love*.

你跟他是「在恋爱」, 但你不是他的陪护。You *were romantically involved*; you just weren't his companion. 我们「深爱」着彼此。We *fell head over heels* for each other.

别担心，不过是「少男少女之间的短暂迷恋」而已。

Don't worry, it's only *puppy love*.

我若为王 --聂绀弩

If I Were King --Nie Gannu

背景知识：《我若为王》是中国现代杰出杂文家聂绀弩（1903 - 1986）写于 1941 年的一篇杂文，文字通俗易懂，内容讽刺辛辣，流露了对专制统治者和奴才的蔑视。

在电影刊物上看见一个影片的名字：《我若为王》。从这影片的名字，我想到和影片毫无关系的另外的事。Recently in a movie magazine I came across the title of a film: If I Were King. It has put me in mind of something entirely foreign to film in question.

➤ 段落解析

came across 表示“偶然遇到，碰巧看到”

「我若为王」译为 If I Were King，其中 King 的前面省略了冠词 a，在职位、头衔、等级等的名词前面大多不用冠词或 an。

使我想到.....It has put me in mind of

和影片毫无关系的另外的事」译为 something entirely foreign to the film in question，其中 foreign to 为成语，作 having no relation to 或 unconnected with 解。in question 是添加成分，作 being talked about（正被讨论的）解。

我想，自己如果作了王，这世界会成为一种怎样的光景呢？这自然是一种完全可笑的幻想，我根本不想作王，也根本看不起王，王是什么东西呢？

I wonder what would become of this world if I myself were king. This is of course a ridiculous fancy, for being a king is the last thing I aspire to and also a thing I utterly despise. What the hell is a king?

➤ 段落解析

如果...，.....会变成怎样？What would become of...if...? 此处对应译文涉及 if 非真实条件句中的虚拟语气：与现在事实相反-条件从句谓语动词形式是动词过去式（be 用 were），主句谓语动词形式 should/would/could/might+动词原形。

“我根本不想为王”译为 being a king is the last thing I aspire to，其中 last 一词作 least likely 或 most unlikely（最不可能的）解。

hell 常用于加强语气，如 Where the hell have you been hiding?你究竟躲到哪里去了?the hell 是用来加强语气的，有「究竟、到底」的意思。例句 Where the hell are you guys heading for?这些人到底上哪儿去啊？

类似 on earth 例句 But what on earth was it doing?它到底在干啥呢？

难道我脑中还有如此封建的残物么？而且真想作王的人，他将用他的手去打天下，决不会放在口里说的。How can I still be so feudalistic in my mind? Moreover, if one is really bent on being a king, he will try to carry out his design by deeds instead of by words.

➤ 段落解析

脑中有如此封建的残物→思想如此封建，「封建残物」名词转化为「封建的」形容词，译作 so feudalistic in my mind.

be bent on 一心，专心致志于，决心要【例句】Have you ever *been so bent on* someone, that you just have your heart ripped out by them? 你尝试过如此爱某人，恨不得对他们掏心挖肺的？

努力做 try to do 尝试做 try doing

事实胜于雄辩 Facts/Actions speak louder than words.

此处 design 作「计划，打算，意图，企图」解。

但是假定又假定，我若为王，这个世界会成为一种怎样的光景？我若为王，自然我的妻就是王后了。

But, to put it hypothetically, suppose I were king, what would this world look like? If I were king, my wife would of course be queen.

hypothetically 意为「假设地」，to put it hypothetically 为独立不定式。

suppose 表示“假设”时用虚拟语气。

我的妻的德性，我不怀疑，为王后只会有余的。但纵然没有任何德性，纵然不过是个娼妓，那时候，她也仍旧是王后。

With all her moral excellence, of which I make no doubt, she would be more than qualified for being a queen. But even if she had no virtue to speak of, or were just a whore, she would be queen all the same.

➤ 段落解析

德性：道德品性。指人的自然至诚之性。现译作 moral excellence 「品德上的优点」

“of which I make no doubt”，which 引导非限制性定语从句，此时非限制性定语从句的先行词为整个主句。这句话其实是 I make no doubt (of which)

关于 more than+ adj.，《故都的秋》中有一句：梧桐一叶而天下知秋 a single fallen leaf from the wutong tree is *more than* enough to inform the world of autumn's presence.

没有任何德性→没有任何可以谈起的德性，现译为 had no virtue to speak of.

即使这样，仍然 all the same.【例句】*All the same*, more could be done.即使这样，也并非无可作为。

一个王后是如何地尊贵呀，会如何地被人们像捧着天上的星星一样捧来捧去呀，假如我能够想象，那一定是一件有趣的事情。

Imagine how noble and dignified a queen would be and how people would keep lauding her to the skies like mad! It is indeed great fun for me to visualize all of this.

➤ 段落解析

被人们像捧着天上的星星一样捧来捧去」译作 people would keep lauding her to the skies like mad!.

laud sb. to the skies 把某人夸到天上

like mad 拼命地，全力以赴地 **例句** If you do something *like mad*, you do it very energetically or enthusiastically.

我若为王，我的儿子，假如我有儿子，就是太子或王子了。

If I were king, my son, if any, would be crown prince or prince.

如果有的话 if any. **例句** You can tell them your questions, if any. 如果有问题，你可以告诉他们。

我并不以为我的儿子会是一无所知，一无所能的白痴，但纵然是一无所知一无所能的白痴，也仍是太子或王子。

I don't think my son will be ignorant or worthless in every way like an idiot. But, even if that were not the case, he would still be crown prince or prince.

➤ **段落解析**

一无所知，一无所能的白痴」译为 be ignorant or worthless in every way like an idiot, 其中 in every way 作「完全」或「彻头彻尾」解，worthless 「一无是处的，不中用的」 **例句** You feel you really are completely worthless and unlovable. 你会觉得自己真是毫无价值，一点也不讨人喜欢。

the case 指 my son won't be ignorant or worthless in every way like an idiot. 此处也可译为 even if he were like that, ... 涉及 think 的否定转移；even if 引导让步状语从句，引导的从句是往往是假设性的，相当于汉语的「即使」「纵然」「就算」「哪怕」。正因为 even if 从句的内容通常是假设性的，所以有时还可用于虚拟语气。

一个太子或王子是如何地尊贵呀，会如何被人们像捧天上的星星一样地捧来捧去呀。假如我能想象，倒是件不是没有趣味的事。

Imagine how noble and dignified a crown prince or prince would be and how people would keep lauding him to the skies like mad! It is indeed great fun for me to visualize all of this.

此处句式与上文（王后）保持一致。

It is indeed great fun for me 变为 it is indeed not uninteresting for me 也可以。

我若为王，我的女儿就是公主，我的亲眷都是皇亲国戚。

If I were king, my daughters would be princesses, and my relatives by marriage would all become members of the royal family.

➤ **段落解析**

by marriage 与婚姻有关的 marriage articles 婚姻契约 propose marriage 求婚 naked marriage 裸婚 age for marriage 适婚年龄 dissolution of marriage 解除婚姻关系 conclusion of marriage 成婚，完婚

无论他们怎样丑陋，怎样顽劣，怎样..... 也会被人们像捧天上的星星一样地捧来捧去，因为她们是贵人。

No matter how ugly or perverse or whatnot they were, people would keep lauding them to the skies like mad just the same because they were dignitaries.

➤ **段落解析**

“无论他们怎样丑陋，怎样顽劣，怎样……”中的最后一个“怎样”意即“诸如此类的事”或“等等”，现译为 or whatnot。英语 whatnot 作 other such things 解，为 what may I not say? 的省略。

just the same 同样。在句中为副词词性，修饰 laud…。

“妻为王后、儿子为太子或王子、女儿为公主”三处使用的句式大体保持一致。

我若为王，我的姓名就会改作：“万岁”，我的每一句话都成为：“圣旨”。

If I were king, I would be addressed as “Your Majesty” and every word of mine would become a “royal edict” .

➤ 段落解析

be addressed as 被称作。address 有「给…冠以某种称呼」之意，常用搭配为 address sb. as …。

Your Majesty 作「陛下、殿下」讲。**补充** Majesty is an English word derived ultimately from the Latin maiestas, meaning greatness, and used as a style by many monarchs, usually kings or emperors.

我的意欲，我的贪念，乃至每一个幻想，都可竭尽全体臣民的力量去实现，即使是无法实现的。

All my subjects would leave no stone unturned to carry out every will, every avaricious desire and even every whim of mine, even though they were all beyond the possible.

➤ 段落解析

此处 subject 取“（通常指君主制国家的）国民、臣民”之意，为可数名词。

to leave no stone unturned to do sth. 此习语出自一则希腊神话。一将军战败，将大量财宝藏于其营帐中。欲寻其财宝者众，觅得的神谕要他们将地上的每块石头都翻个遍。一般有两种含义，如下：①千方百计，竭尽所能，不遗余力，穷尽一切努力**例句** He left no stone unturned in his search for his natural mother.他竭尽所能寻找他的生母。②“认真彻底，一步不差地”完成某项任务**例句** I want to leave no stone unturned on this.不要漏掉任何细节。

beyond the possible 不可能 beyond words 不可描述

我将没有任何过失，因为没有人敢说它是过失；我将没有任何罪行，因为没有人敢说它是罪行。

I would do no wrong simply because no one dared to call it a wrong. I would commit no crime simply because no one dared to call it a crime.

➤ 段落解析

wrong 可作名词。

译文增译 simply (because) : 仅仅因为我是王，没有人敢指责我。

dare (敢) 的两种用法其一 dare 用作情态动词，后跟动词原形，主要用于疑问句、否定句和条件句中。**例句** Dare you catch the mouse?你敢抓这只老鼠吗？其二 dare 用作实义动词，有人称和数及时态变化。其后的动词不定式可带 to 也可不带，一般肯定句中要有 to，否定句和疑问句中可有可无。**例句** I dare to jump down from the top of the wall.我敢从墙头跳下来。

犯罪 commit a crime

没有人敢呵斥我，指摘我，除非把我从王位上赶下来。但是赶下来，就是我不为王了。

No one would dare to berate or find fault with me unless I was removed from the throne, which meant that I was no longer the king.

➤ 段落解析

但是赶下来，就是我不为王了」中「但是赶下来」并未字对字译出，而是用 which 引导的非限制性定语从句扩充了句子长度，译文更连贯。

我将看见所有的人们在我面前低头，鞠躬，匍匐，连同我的尊长，我的师友，和从前曾在我面前昂头阔步耀武扬威的人们。

I would see all people hang their heads, bow low or prostrate themselves at my feet, including my respected elders, teachers, friends and even those who had used to swagger arrogantly in front of me.

➤ 段落解析

匍匐」在此指俯伏或拜倒动作（表示顺从），现译为 prostrate。文中「匍匐」即「伏倒在天子脚下」，故译为 prostrate themselves at my feet。

正常结构应为 I would see all people (including...) hang their heads...。此处，including 介词短语作定语，为避免头重尾轻，放在了句末。

我将看不见一个人的脸，所看见的只是他们的头顶或帽盔。

I could see none of their faces; all I could see were the tops of their heads or the hats or helmets on their heads.

none of 表否定意义。It's none of your business.这不关你事/管好你自己

或者所能看见的脸都是谄媚的，乞求的，快乐的时候不敢笑，不快乐的时候不敢不笑，悲戚的时候不敢哭，不悲戚的时候不敢不哭的脸。

The only faces I could see would be ingratiating or supplicating — faces that dared not smile to express joy; faces that dared not refrain from a forced smile when there was no joy at all to justify a smile; faces that dared not cry to express sorrow; faces that dared not refrain from a feigned cry when there was no sorrow to justify a cry.

➤ 段落解析

破折号后的成分起解释说明的作用。整个句子是总分结构：（总）脸都是谄媚的，乞求的——（分）快乐的时候、不快乐的时候、悲戚的时候、不悲戚的时候.....的脸。

不快乐的时候不敢不笑→哪怕不好笑也得（强颜欢笑），故译作 (a forced smile) when there was no joy at all to justify a smile。后面句子同理。

我将听不见人们的真正的声音，所能听见的都是低微的，柔婉的，畏葸的和娇痴的，唱小旦的声音：“万岁，万岁！万万岁！”这是他们的全部语言。

I could hear no true voices of my people. All I could hear would be the feeble, soft, timid and affected voice, like that of a female Peking opera singer, chanting, "Long live the King!" That would be their language in toto.

➤ 段落解析

畏葸」做「胆怯」解，现译为 timid；「娇痴」理解为「做作的」，现译为 affected。

小旦：一般指闺门旦，为女性角色。闺门旦是戏剧旦行的分支，有别于正旦（青衣），即未出阁的闺女少女，或大家闺秀亦或小家碧玉形象，如京剧《红娘》中的崔莺莺，多是性格内向、腼腆。现译为 a female Peking opera singer。

chanting "Long live the King!" 作 voice 的后置定语。且 like that of a female...中的 that 也指代 voice。

把句子理解为：所能听见的都是低微的，柔婉的，畏葸的和娇痴的声音在说着，“万岁，万

岁！万万岁！” ，像是唱小旦的声音。“万岁万岁万万岁”是这些声音说出的全部内容。
in toto 作副词，意为「彻底，完整，完全地」，同 completely, including all parts **例句** In toto?
Yes, Mr Bradley, in toto. 真的？当然是真的！

“有道明君！伟大的主上啊！”这就是那语言的全部内容。

“Great is the King, our enlightened lord!” That would be the sole content of their language.

这就是那语言的全部内容→这就是那语言的唯一内容，故译作 the sole content.

没有在我之上的人了，没有和我同等的人了，我甚至会感到单调，寂寞和孤独。

There would be no one above me or on an equal footing with me. I would even feel bored, lonely and isolated.

above me or on an equal footing with me 作 one 的后置定语。

区分 alone 和 lonely，记住两个词组即可 feel lonely 感到孤独 live alone 独自居住/活着。

为什么人们要这样呢？为什么要捧我的妻，捧我的儿女和亲眷呢？因为我是王，是他们的主子，
Why would people behave like that? Why would they flatter my wife, my children and my relatives? Because I was king, their master.

捧」作「阿谀奉承」讲，现译为 flatter。

我将恍然大悟：我生活在这些奴才们中间，连我所敬畏的尊长和师友也无一不是奴才，而我自己也不过是一个奴才的首领。

It would suddenly dawn on me that living among these flunkeys, including my esteemed elders, teachers and friends, I myself, too, was nothing but a mere head flunkey.

➤ 段落解析

it 是形式主语，that 后的成分是真正主语。

dawn on 被领悟，被理解，被想到，即恍然大悟**英义** If a fact or idea dawns on you, you begin to realize it for the first time.

I myself 中，myself 作同位语。**例句** The thing itself is not important. 事情本身并不重要。不过是→“除了……，什么也不是”，现译作 was nothing but (a mere) ...

elder 可作 adj 表示「年长的」；也可作可数名词，指「长辈，年长者，元老」等。

我是民国国民，民国国民的思想和生活习惯使我深深地憎恶一切奴才或奴才相，连同敬畏的尊长和师友们。
I am the citizen of the Republic. Being accustomed to the mode of thinking and living of a republican citizen, I would deeply abhor all servility and flunkeys, including my esteemed elders, teachers and friends.

➤ 段落解析

民国一般指中华民国。中华民国 (1912-1949) 是辛亥革命以后建立的亚洲第一个民主共和国，简称民国。republic 指共和国，共和政体。如中华人民共和国 People's Republic of China。Being accustomed to the mode of...是原因状语。

thinking 作不可数名词，意为“思想，思维，思考”；living 作不可数名词，意为“生活方式”
“奴才相”译为 servility。英语 servility 意即 slavishness 或 slave-like deference。

请科学家们不要见笑，我以为世界之所以还有待于改进者，全因为有这些奴才的缘故。生活在奴才们中间，作奴才们的首领，我将引为生平的最大耻辱，最大的悲哀。

Dear scientists, please don't laugh at me. Methinks the world is very much in need of reform simply because of the presence of these flunkeys. I would regard it as the deepest disgrace and sorrow of my life to live among the flunkeys and become their chief.

➤ **段落解析**

“我以为世界之所以还有待于改进者”译为 Methinks the world is very much in need of reform, 其中 Methinks 等于 I think 或 It seems to be, 为无人称动词, 本为古体词, 现常作诙谐打趣用语。「者」表示商榷。如: 今汉继大乱之后, 若宜少损 周之文致, 用夏之忠者。--《汉书》

is very much in need of 同 really need。very much 表示强调。

I would regard it as ...to... 中 it 是形式主语, to... 是真正主语。

我将变成一个暴君，或者反而是明君：我将把我的臣民一齐杀死，连同尊长和师友，不准一个奴种留在人间。我将没有一个臣民，我将不再是奴才们的君主。

I would rather become a tyrant or an enlightened king so that I could kill off all my subjects, among them my respected elders, teachers and friends, and have the flunkey species exterminated once for all. Then, with all my subjects gone, I would no longer be the king of flunkeys.

➤ **段落解析**

宁愿，宁可 would rather do

among them my respected elders, teachers and friends → my respected elders, teachers and friends are among them。同 including my respected elders, teachers and friends。

have the flunkey species exterminated once for all 中包含 have sth./sb. done 结构; once for all 意为一劳永逸地、彻底地、一次性地。

with all my subjects gone 是 with/without+名词+adj. 结构。其中, gone 作形容词, 意为「离开的; 过去的; 不复存在的」

我若为王，将终于不能为王，却也真地为古今中外最大的王了。

If I were king and ultimately ended up becoming no king at all, I would indeed be the greatest king that had ever breathed since time immemorial.

➤ **段落解析**

「我若为王，将终于不能为王」译为 If I were king and ultimately ended up becoming no king at all, 其中 ended up 是成语, 作「告终」解。例如 He never dreamed that he would end up owning such a big fortune.

真地为古今中外最大的王了 → 从古至今存在过的最大的王。存在过, 即在世上呼吸过, 即 had ever breathed。

“万岁，万岁，万万岁！” 我将和全世界的真的人们一同三呼。

I would join true people all the world over in giving three cheers for myself.

➤ **段落解析**

join sb. in doing sth.加入某人一起做某事

“一同三呼”即指“万岁，万岁，万万岁！”。此处为省译。译出也可以。

若世上无王，则无王，亦无奴，仅剩 true people; 则无对王喊的万岁，仅剩 giving cheers for myself。由此看，文笔流露出了作者对专制统治者和奴才的蔑视，认为世界还有待改造。

❖ 必背词汇

design n.计划,打算,意图,企图**英义** A design is a general plan or intention that someone has in their mind when they are doing something.**例句** The intelligence service conceived a grand **design** to assassinate the War Minister.情报机构策划了一项暗杀陆军部长的重大计划。

immemorial adj.无法追忆的,远古的,古老的**英义** You use immemorial to indicate that something has existed for many centuries.**例句** a modern version of an **immemorial** myth. 远古神话的现代版本

tyrant n.暴君,专制君主,暴君似的人**英义** You can use tyrant to refer to someone who treats the people they have authority over in a cruel and unfair way.**例句** Since 1804 the country has mostly been ruled by **tyrants**.自 1804 年以来,该国大部分时间都处于暴君的统治之下。

disgrace n.丢脸的事,不名誉的事**英义** If you say that something is a disgrace, you are emphasizing that it is very bad or wrong, and that you find it completely unacceptable.**例句** The way the sales were handled was a complete **disgrace**.这种销售手段为人所不齿。

abhor v.尤指出于道德原因憎恨,憎恶**英义** If you abhor something, you hate it very much, especially for moral reasons.**例句** He was a man who **abhorred** violence and was deeply committed to reconciliation...他是一个憎恶采用暴力而坚决主张和解的人。

flunkey①n.奉承者,势利小人,马屁精**英义** If you refer to someone as a flunkey, you disapprove of the fact that they associate themselves with someone who is powerful and carry out small, unimportant jobs for them in the hope of being rewarded.②n.奴才**英义** Someone who refers to a servant as a flunkey is expressing their dislike for a job that involves doing things for an employer that ordinary people do for themselves.

enlightened adj.开明的;开通的;有见识的**英义** If you describe someone or their attitudes as enlightened, you mean that they have sensible, modern attitudes and ways of dealing with things.**例句** an **enlightened** policy 开明政策

feudalistic adj.封建的**例句** Qing Dynasty is the last dynasty in ancient China, but it makes the most achievement in **feudalistic** culture and the reciprocity of Peafowl fly towards southeast.清代是封建文化之集大成的一个朝代,传统文化的各个领域在这一历史时期都取都得了辉煌的成就。

feigned adj.假的,做作的,捏造的**例句** He accepted the invitation with **feigned** enthusiasm.他假装热情地接受了邀请。

重点表达

看见一个影片的名字 came across the title of a film

我若为王 If I Were King

让我想到和影片毫无关系的另外的事 put me in mind of something entirely foreign to film in question

如果...,会变成怎样? What would become of...if...?

一种完全可笑的幻想 a ridiculous fancy

我根本不想作王 being a king is the last thing I aspire to

王是什么东西呢? What the hell is a king?
一心, 专心致志于, 决心要 be bent on
事实胜于雄辩 Facts/Actions speak louder than words
假定又假定 to put it hypothetically
德性 moral excellence
只会有余的 would be more than qualified for
没有任何德性 had no virtue to speak of
即使这样, 仍然 all the same
被人们像捧着天上的星星一样捧来捧去 people would keep lauding her to the skies like mad!
拼命地;全力以赴地 like mad
把某人夸到天上 laud sb. to the skies
太子 crown prince
是一无所知, 一无所能的白痴 be ignorant or worthless in every way like an idiot
亲眷 relatives (by marriage)
皇亲国戚 members of the royal family
与婚姻有关的 by marriage
求婚 propose marriage
裸婚 naked marriage
适婚年龄 age for marriage
解除婚姻关系 dissolution of marriage
成婚, 完婚 conclusion of marriage
诸如此类的事、等等 or whatnot
同样 just the same
万岁、陛下、殿下 Your Majesty
圣旨 royal edict
被称作 be addressed as
贪念 avaricious desire
即使是无法实现的 even though they were all beyond the possible
千方百计, 竭尽所能, 不遗余力 to leave no stone unturned to do sth.
犯罪 commit a crime
指摘我 find fault with me
把我从王位上面赶下来 I was removed from the throne
低头 hang their heads
鞠躬 bow low
匍匐 prostrate themselves at my feet
尊长 respected elders
从前曾在我面前昂头阔步耀武扬威的人们 those who had used to swagger arrogantly in front of me
他们的头顶 the tops of their heads
这不关你事。/管好你自己。It's none of your business.
快乐的时候不敢笑的脸 faces that dared not smile to express joy
不悲戚的时候不敢不哭的脸 faces that dared not refrain from a feigned cry when there was no sorrow to justify a cry
低微的, 柔婉的, 畏葸的和娇痴的 feeble, soft, timid and affected

小旦 a female Peking opera singer
万岁，万岁！万万岁！ Long live the King!
彻底，完整，完全地 in toto
有道明君！伟大的主上啊！ Great is the King, our enlightened lord!
那语言的全部内容 the sole content of their language
没有在我之上的人或和我同等的人 would be no one above me or on an equal footing with me
恍然大悟 It would suddenly dawn on me that
不过是一个奴才的首领 was nothing but a mere head flunkey
民国的国民 the citizen of the Republic
民国国民的思想和生活习惯 Being accustomed to the mode of thinking and living of a republican citizen
请不要见笑 please don' t laugh at me
引为生平的最大耻辱，最大的悲哀 regard it as the deepest disgrace and sorrow of my life
暴君 a tyrant
明君 an enlightened king
把我的臣民一齐杀死 kill off all my subjects
宁愿，宁可 would rather do
一劳永逸地、彻底地、一次性地 once for all
终于不能为王 ultimately ended up becoming no king at all
古今中外最大的王 the greatest king that had ever breathed since time immemorial
和全世界的真的人们一同三呼 join true people all the world over in giving three cheers

复盘测试

看见一个影片的名字
我若为王
让我想到和影片毫无关系的另外的事
如果...，会变成怎样？
一种完全可笑的幻想
我根本不想作王
王是什么东西呢？
一心，专心致志于，决心要
事实胜于雄辩
假定又假定
德性
只会有余的
没有任何德性
即使这样，仍然
被人们像捧着天上的星星一样捧来捧去
拼命地;全力以赴地
把某人夸到天上
太子
是一无所知，一无所能的白痴
亲眷
皇亲国戚
与婚姻有关的

求婚
裸婚
适婚年龄
解除婚姻关系
成婚，完婚
诸如此类的事、等等
同样
万岁、陛下、殿下
圣旨
被称作
贪念
即使是无法实现的
千方百计，竭尽所能，不遗余力
犯罪
指摘我
把我从王位上面赶下来
低头
鞠躬
匍匐
尊长
从前曾在我面前昂头阔步耀武扬威的人们
他们的头顶
这不关你事。/管好你自己。
快乐的时候不敢笑的脸
不悲戚的时候不敢不哭的脸
低微的，柔婉的，畏葸的和娇痴的
小旦
万岁，万岁！万万岁！
彻底，完整，完全地
有道明君！伟大的主上啊！
那语言的全部内容
没有在我之上的人或和我同等的人
恍然大悟
不过是一个奴才的首领
民国的国民
民国国民的思想和生活习惯
请不要见笑
引为生平的最大耻辱，最大的悲哀
暴君
明君
把我的臣民一齐杀死
宁愿，宁可
一劳永逸地、彻底地、一次性地
终于不能为王

古今中外最大的王
和全世界的真的人们一同三呼

表达对比

「千方百计，竭尽所能」有几种表达方式？

我的意欲，我的贪念，乃至每一个幻想，都可「竭尽」全体臣民的力量去实现，即使是无法实现的。All my subjects would *leave no stone unturned to* carry out every will, every avaricious desire and even every whim of mine.

每逢一个船长用到一名名声特别高的掌舵者，他必须「千方百计」把他留住。When a captain got hold of a pilot of particularly high reputation, he *took pains to* keep him.

狐狸，用了他的种种计策「千方百计」，结果还是没有机会逃脱，成了这群猎狗的食物。The fox, *with all his thousand tricks*, had not been able to get out of sight, and fell a prey to the dogs. 奇怪的是，其他男孩竟然从未觉察到他是如何拿我开玩笑，如何「千方百计」地模仿我。Strangely, the other boys never noticed how he made fun of me, and copied me *in every way*.

清贫 --方志敏

Honest Poverty --Fang Zhimin

背景知识：《清贫》是方志敏烈士（1899-1935）1935年英勇就义前在江西国民党监狱中写下的不朽散文。文章通过真人真事表达作者清廉朴素的生活和崇尚的人生目的，情挚意深，爱憎分明。清贫=清 *honest*（或者 *clean and simple*）+贫 *poverty*。可参考本篇文章最后一句。

我从事革命斗争，已经十余年了。在长期的奋斗中，我一向是过着朴素的生活，从没有奢侈过。
I have been engaged in the revolutionary struggle for more than a decade. During these long militant years, I have lived a plain life with no luxuries to speak of.

➤ 段落解析

be engaged in 从事，参与

之前的解析提到过，见到“10”，可优先考虑使用 decade。

with no luxuries to speak of 看作 life 的后置定语。其中，no ... to speak of 没有……好提及/说的

经手的款项，总在数百万元；但为革命而筹集的金钱，是一点一滴地用之于革命事业。

Millions of dollars passed through my hands, but I always saw to it that every single cent of the money raised for the revolution was spent for no other purposes.

➤ 段落解析

to see it that...与 to make sure that..同义，作「确保」解。

every single+ n. “每一” **例句** They live like this *every single* day.他们每天都这样生活。
raised for the revolution 作 money 的后置定语。

为革命而筹集的金钱，是一点一滴地用之于革命事业→每一分为革命而筹集的金钱都用于革命事业。参考译文中，副词词性的“一点一滴地”转化为了名词词性“每一分钱 every single cent of; 同时，用于革命事业译作 for no other purposes，正话反说，增强表达效果。

这在国民党的伟人们看来，颇似奇迹，或认为夸张；而矜持不苟，舍己为公，却是每个共产党员具备的美德。

This may sound like a miracle or an exaggeration to Kuomintang VIPs. Self-discipline and self-sacrifice, however, are the virtue characteristic of a Communist.

➤ **段落解析**

“国民党伟人们”指“国民党要人们”，故译为 Kuomintang VIPs. VIP (very important person)。备考翻硕的同学注意积累常见缩略语。**复习**威妥玛式拼音法这种方案被普遍用来拼写中国的人名、地名等，一般称为威妥玛式拼音。威妥玛式拼音，虽然保持了接近英文拼法的一些特点，但是并不完全迁就英文的拼写习惯。

词缀 self-：与形容词，名词构成的词(用于构词)表示「靠自身的」，「由自身的」。

所以，如果有人问身边有没有一些积蓄，那我可以告诉你一桩趣事：

Therefore, should anyone inquire of me about my personal savings, let him read the following amusing episode:

➤ **段落解析**

should anyone inquire of...是省略 if 的虚拟条件句的用法。在虚拟条件句中，如果从句中含有 were, had 或 should 等词时，可以将 if 省去，把 were, had 或 should 等词提到主语前，引起倒装。此句 = if anyone should inquire of me about...。其中，inquire of 表示“询问”。

Q: “那我可以告诉你一桩趣事”为什么译作 let him read the following amusing episode?

从中文原句看，此处作者是想告诉「向他提问的人」一桩趣事，译成 him 并无不妥，还会使译文上下文更衔接、更易理解。如果将此句译作 let me tell him/you...也可以，但细细品味，会有些生硬。「一桩趣事」可译为 amusing event, occurrence、episode 等，但以 episode 较为合适，因为它指一系列事件中的一件。

就在我被俘的那一天——一个最不幸的日子，有两个国民党军的兵士，在树林中发现了，而且猜到我是谁人的时候，他们满肚子热望在我身上搜出一千或八百大洋，或者搜出一些金镯金戒指一类的东西，发个意外之财。

On the day of my capture—a most inauspicious day it was—two Kuomintang soldiers discovered me in a wood. Sizing me up, they thought they had come upon a windfall and started making a frantic body search, hopefully to find on me hundreds of silver dollars or some jewellery like gold bracelets or rings.

➤ **段落解析**

sizing me up 是伴随状语；hopefully to find (on me) ...是目的状语。

“一千或八百大洋”中“大洋”指“银元”故译为 silver dollars。

“发个意外之财”译为 had come upon a windfall，其中 come upon 意为偶然碰到或发现；windfall 本指 a piece of fruit blown off a tree by the wind，现指 a piece of unexpected fortune。

那知道从我上身摸到下身，从袄领捏到袜底，除了一只时表和一支自来水笔之外，一个铜板都没有搜出。

They frisked me from top to toe and passed their hands over everything on me from the collar of my jacket to the soles of my socks, but, contrary to their expectation, they found nothing at all, not even a single copper, except a watch and a fountain pen.

➤ **段落解析**

over everything 表示（手）捏着...， on me 表示（手）在我身上。

contrary to 是一个形容词短语，作状语，修饰整个句子。

自来水笔；钢笔 fountain pen

他们于是激怒起来了，猜疑我是把钱藏在那里，不肯拿出来。

They were exasperated, suspecting that I had my money hidden somewhere and refused to give it up.

suspecting that...作原因状语

had my money hidden 是 have sth. done 结构。

他们之中有一个左手拿着一个木柄榴弹，右手拉出榴弹中的引线，双脚拉开一步，作出要抛掷的姿势，用凶恶的眼光钉住我，威吓地吼道：“赶快将钱拿出来，不然就是一炸弹，把你炸死去！”

One of the two men had in his left hand a wooden-handled grenade. He pulled out the cord from inside the wooden handle and moved his legs one step apart as if he was about to throw the grenade. Glowering at me ferociously, he threatened loudly, "Out with your money quick, or you die!"

➤ **段落解析**

时间状语与地点状语在句子中的位置没有严格的限制。

“拉出榴弹中的引线”中的“引线”不是“引信”（fuse），故译为 cord。

from inside 是双重介词的用法。

move one step apart 中 apart 是副词，表示“在空间上相隔，相距”。

“不然就是一炸弹，把你炸死去”本可按字面直译为 or the bomb finishes you off，现译为 or you die，简洁明白，较口语化。又，动词 die 用作现在不定式，不用将来式 will die，是为了表达一种必然将发生的事（a certainty）。

“哼！你不要作出那难看的样子来吧！我确实一个铜板都没有存；想从我这里发洋财，是想错了。”我微笑着淡淡地说。

"Hey!" I said drily with a faint smile. "Don't you put on such nasty airs! True I haven't got a single copper with me. You're barking up wrong tree to seek a fortune from me."

➤ **段落解析**

微笑着淡淡地说→微笑着冷漠地说，“淡淡”此处作“冷漠”讲。现译为 drily。

当祈使句以 Don't 开头又要加重语气时，用法如下：Don't you be late again next time. 你下次不要再来晚了。

put on airs 摆架子。其中，airs 是复数名词，意为矫揉造作，装腔作势，做作。补充 airs and graces 做作的姿态，装腔作势 give oneself airs 盛气凌人，神气活现

True 是副词，作状语。查询语料库发现，true 之后有逗号远比没有逗号常见，但是没有逗号的情况也不是完全不存在。

想从我这里发财，是想错了]译为 You're barking up the wrong tree to seek a fortune from me，其中 to bark up the wrong tree 是常见于口语的习语，意即「找错地方」或「找错人」。

“你骗谁！像你当大官的人会没有钱！”拿榴弹的兵士坚不相信。

“Shit! Nobody can ever believe a big shot like you ain’ t got no money!” the soldier with the grenade remained wholly incredulous.

➤ **段落解析**

你骗谁」是粗话，相当于「胡说」，不宜直译，现译为 Shit。

“像你当大官的人会没有钱”译为 A big shot like you ain’ t got no money?, 其中 ain’ t 等于 hasn’ t, 常见于口语。又，译句中用两个否定 (double negative) 表达一个否定，为文化低的人所用的不规范英语。

“决不会没有钱的，一定是藏在那里，我是老出门的，骗不得我。”另一个兵士一面说，一面弓着背重来一次将我的衣角裤裆过细的捏，总企望着有新的发现。

“No money?” the other soldier joined in. “Impossible! It must be hidden somewhere. No fooling an old hand like me.” Meanwhile, he bent low to pass his hand again meticulously over every nook and corner of my clothes and the crotch of my trousers, still holding out high hopes of making a new discovery.

➤ **段落解析**

决不会没有钱的」是恶狠狠的话，不宜直译，现根据人物对话情景译为 No money? Impossible, 取其神似。

老出门的」意即「老手」，故译为 an old hand。

对……抱（巨大）希望 hold out (high) hope of...

“你们要相信我的话，不要瞎忙吧！我不比你们国民党当官的，个个都有钱，我今天确实是一个铜板也没有，我们革命不是为着发财啦！”我再向他们解释。

“You should believe me and stop messing around!” I explained again. “Unlike your Kuomintang officials who’ re rolling in money, I’ m really penniless. We join the revolution not for personal gain.”

➤ **段落解析**

不要瞎忙吧」意即「别胡闹」，可译为 don’ t act or speak stupidly, 但欠口语化，现译为 stop messing around 或 stop mucking around。roll in 纷至沓来，涌现，滚滚而来。常用用法为 roll in +n.或 sth. is rolling in. 个个都有钱→个个都在滚钱，现译为 are rolling in money, 画面感满分。

等他们确知在我身上搜不出什么的时候，也就停手不搜了；又在我藏躲地方的周围，低头注目搜寻了一番，也毫无所得，他们是多么地失望呵！

Finally, when they knew for certain that there was no money on me, they gave up the body search. Nevertheless, they lowered their heads to scan here and there the place where I had hidden myself, but again in vain. How frustrated they must have felt!

➤ **段落解析**

Nevertheless 表示文章逻辑关系。

徒劳 in vain

here and there 的英文释义是 first this place and then that place。句子中做状语，作“来回地”解，修饰 scan。则译文可以理解成 they scan the place (where I had hidden myself) here and here.

must have done 是对过去的肯定推测。

那个持弹欲放地兵士，也将拉着的引线，仍旧塞进榴弹的木柄里，转过来抢夺我的表和水笔。
The soldier holding grenade pushed the cord back into its wooden handle, and turned round to scramble for my watch and fountain pen.

holding grenade 作 the soldier 的后置定语。

转身 turn round 抢夺 scramble for

后彼此说定表和笔卖出钱来平分，才算无话。他们用怀疑而又惊异的目光，对我自上而下地望了几遍，就同声命令地说：“走吧！”

The two men, however, settled their dispute by agreeing to divide the money equally between them after selling the spoils. They eyed me up and down with suspicion and amazement before barking out in chorus, "Come along!"

➤ 段落解析

settle 此处作动词，意为“解决、结束（争端、纷争）”；spoils 是复数名词，意为“战利品”。by agreeing...是方式状语。

「同声命令」译作了 barking out in chorus。用「吠叫，吼叫 bark」一词充分还原了当时的场景，体现了作者对眼前人的憎恶。

come along 是惯用语，意为“加把劲，赶快”。**例句** Come along, Osmond. No sense in your standing around. 快点儿，奥斯蒙德，你闲站着干什么。

是不是还要问我家里有没有一些财产？请等一下，让我想一想，啊，记起来了，有的有的，但不算多。

Dear readers, maybe you wish to know if I have any private property at home. Just a minute! Let me see... Ah, here it is, but nothing much though.

明确指出这句话说给谁听：dear readers，使读者有一种作者在直接和其对话的感觉。

Q: but 和 though 为什么连用了？

though 的口语用法，表示“可是，但是，不过”。though 是个副词，放在句末。我们都知道 though 引导的让步状语从句，主句是不能用 but 引导，即 though 不能和 but 连用。但此处并不是 though 引导从句，而只是一个句子，but 后面并不是主句。

去年夏天我穿的几套旧的汗褂裤，与几双缝上底的线袜，已交给我的妻放在深山坞里保藏着——怕国民党军进攻时，被人抢了去，准备今年夏天拿出来再穿；

I have left with my wife for safekeeping a few changes of used underwear and a few pairs of socks with mended soles, all of which I used to wear last summer. She has now put them away in a remote mountain valley to prevent them from being stolen in case of Kuomintang attack, so that I may wear them again this summer.

➤ 段落解析

注意对意群的切分以及对文章逻辑关系的补充。这句话切分为：我把（物件）交给妻子 I...。妻子把（物件）放到深山 She...，目的是以防国民党进攻时抢走 to prevent...。正因如此/正是这样 so that...，我今年夏天才有机会穿上（这些物件）。

那些就算是我唯一的财产了。但我说出那几件“传世宝”来，岂不要叫那些富翁们齿冷三天？

These are all the property I have to my name. But wouldn't the declaration of my "family treasures" make myself an object of lively ridicule to the rich?

➤ 段落解析

to my name 意为“我名下”。**例句** Not a penny to my name. 我的名下没有一分钱,即我身无分文。

叫那些富翁们齿冷三天」意即「被那些有钱人尽情嘲笑」, 现译为 make myself an object of lively ridicule to the rich.

清贫, 洁白朴素的生活, 正是我们革命者能够战胜许多困难的地方!

To remain honest though poor, to live a clean and simple life—that is what we revolutionaries count on to overcome innumerable difficulties!

清贫」译作 (to remain) honest though poor.

洁白朴素的生活」是「清贫」的同位语; that 指代「清贫」或者「洁白朴素的生活」
count on 依靠, 依赖。例如: 有首歌的歌词就是 you can count on me...

❖ 必背词汇

engage v.参与;从事**英义** If you engage in an activity, you do it or are actively involved with it.**例句** I have never engaged in the drug trade.我从未参与过毒品交易。

militant adj.激进的;好战的**英义** You use militant to describe people who believe in something very strongly and are active in trying to bring about political or social change, often in extreme ways that other people find unacceptable.**例** always militant in struggle 斗志昂扬

plain adj.朴素的;简朴的**英义** Something that is plain is very simple in style.**例** Bronwen's dress was plain but it hung well on her...布朗温的长裙虽然朴素, 却很合身。

windfall n.意外之财;横财**英义** A windfall is a sum of money that you receive unexpectedly or by luck, for example if you win a lottery.**例句** windfall profits.意外利润

bracelet n.手镯**英义** A bracelet is a chain or band, usually made of metal, which you wear around your wrist as jewellery.**例句** a bracelet set with emeralds 嵌有绿宝石的手镯

sole n.脚掌;鞋底;袜底**英义** The sole of your foot or of a shoe or sock is the underneath surface of it.**例句** He had burned the sole of his foot.他的一只脚脚底被灼伤了

exasperate v.激怒;触怒;使生气**英义** If someone or something exasperates you, they annoy you and make you feel frustrated or upset.**例句** The sheer futility of it all exasperates her.它毫无用处, 这让她很生气。

drily adv.冷淡地**英义** in a way that shows no emotion **例句** He smiled drily and leaned back in his chair.他冷漠地笑了笑, 然后倚在了椅子上。

meticulously adv.一丝不苟地**英义** in a way that pays careful attention to every detail **例句** Cruelty shucks to can ruthless ground the word that people packs meticulously with the euphuism.残酷到能毫不留情地剥去人们用华丽的词藻精心包装的字眼。

重点表达

清贫 Honest Poverty/to remain honest though poor

从事革命斗争已经十余年了 have been engaged in the revolutionary struggle for more than a decade

在长期的奋斗中 During these long militant years

过着朴素的生活, 从没有奢侈过 have lived a plain life with no luxuries to speak of

经手的款项 dollars passed through my hands

确保 to see it that...
为革命而筹集的金钱 the money raised for the revolution
国民党的伟人们 Kuomintang VIPs
这在.....看来，颇似奇迹，或认为夸张 This may sound like a miracle or an exaggeration to...
矜持不苟 Self-discipline
舍己为公 self-sacrifice
是每个共产党员具备的美德 are the virtue characteristic of a communist
积蓄 personal savings
一桩趣事 an amusing episode
在我被俘的那一天 On the day of my capture
发个意外之财 come upon a windfall
搜身 make a body search
金镯金戒指 gold bracelets or rings
从我上身摸到下身 frisked me from top to toe
从袄领到袜底 from the collar of my jacket to the soles of my socks
一个铜板都没有搜出 found nothing at all, not even a single copper
自来水笔；钢笔 fountain pen
激怒起来了 were exasperated
把钱藏在那里 had my money hidden somewhere
一个木柄榴弹 a wooden-handled grenade
拉出榴弹中的引线 pulled out the cord from inside the wooden handle
双脚拉开一步 moved his legs one step apart
赶快将钱拿出来，不然就是一炸弹，把你炸死去！ Out with your money quick, or you die!
微笑着淡淡地说 said drily with a faint smile
你不要作出那难看的样子来吧！ Don' t you put on such nasty airs!
想从我这里发洋财，是想错了 You' re barking up wrong tree to seek a fortune from me.
像你当大官的人会没有钱 A big shot like you ain' t got no money?
坚不相信 remained wholly incredulous
“老出门的”意即“老手” an old hand
对.....抱（巨大）希望 hold out (high) hope of...
每个角落 every nook and corner of
瞎忙 messing around
个个都有钱 are rolling in money
一个铜板也没有 be penniless
革命 join the revolution
徒劳 in vain
转身 turn round
抢夺 scramble for
把钱平分 divide the money equally between them after selling the spoils
自上而下地望了几遍 eyed me up and down
加把劲，赶快 come along
但不算多 but nothing much though
交给我的妻（保管） left with my wife for safekeeping...
几双缝上底的线袜 few pairs of socks with mended soles

深山坞里 in a remote mountain valley

传世宝 family treasures

叫那些富翁们齿冷三天 make myself an object of lively ridicule to the rich

依靠，依赖 count on

做作的姿态，装腔作势 airs and graces

盛气凌人，神气活现 give oneself airs

复盘测试

清贫

从事革命斗争已经十余年了

在长期的奋斗中

过着朴素的生活，从没有奢侈过

经手的款项

确保

为革命而筹集的金钱

国民党的伟人们

这在……看来，颇似奇迹，或认为夸张

矜持不苟

舍己为公

是每个共产党员具备的美德

积蓄

一桩趣事

在我被俘的那一天

发个意外之财

搜身

金镯金戒指

从我上身摸到下身

从袄领到袜底

一个铜板都没有搜出

自来水笔；钢笔

激怒起来了

把钱藏在那里

一个木柄榴弹

拉出榴弹中的引线

双脚拉开一步

赶快将钱拿出来，不然就是一炸弹，把你炸死去！

微笑着淡淡地说

你不要作出那难看的样子来吧！

想从我这里发洋财，是想错了

像你当大官的人会没有钱

坚不相信

“老出门的”意即“老手”

对……抱（巨大）希望

每个角落

瞎忙

个个都有钱
一个铜板也没有
革命
徒劳
转身
抢夺
把钱平分
自上而下地望了几遍
加把劲，赶快
但不算多
交给我的妻（保管）
几双缝上底的线袜
深山坞里
传世宝
叫那些富翁们齿冷三天
依靠，依赖
做作的姿态，装腔作势
盛气凌人，神气活现

表达对比

「身无分文」有几种表达？

我今天确实是「一个铜板也没有带」。I'm really *penniless*. 我买不起一条新裙子，我「一点钱都没有了」。I can't afford to buy a new dress. I'm *flat broke*. 我每个月都会存下一点钱，所以我从来没有真正地「缺过钱」。I put away some money every month so I have never been really *hard up*. 这位年轻人为了来到这座城市花掉了自己所有的钱，他现在是「身无分文」。The young man used all his money to get to the city so he *hasn't got a penny to his name* now. 由于学费上涨，一些居住在大城市的大学生会「感到生活拮据」。Some university students living in major cities *find themselves strapped for cash* due to the rise in tuition fees. 我现在「一分钱也没有」。估计我们不能去法国度假了。I'm *completely skint*. I guess we're not going on that holiday to France anymore.

离别--郑振铎

Parting Sorrows --Zheng Zhenduo

背景知识：郑振铎（1898 - 1958）是我国现代作家、学者。为躲避国民党当局的政治迫害，他于1927年8月乘船远离祖国，前往法国巴黎和英国伦敦游学，1929年10月归国。《离别》一文写于这一时期，内分三部分，其中第一部分抒发即将去国的志士情怀。现将此部分译成英文。题目《离别》译为 Parting Sorrows，不仅表示告别，且同时把离愁别绪也作了交代。如译为 Parting from Homeland 或 Farewell to China 似缺内涵。

别了，我爱的中国，我全心爱着的中国，
Farewell, China, my beloved homeland!

➤ 段落解析

farewell 通常译作「再会」, 其实往往有「永不再会」的意思, 如 He bade farewell to his native town (他永别了他的故乡)。补充海明威的《永别了, 武器》A Farewell To Arms

当我倚在高高的船栏上, 见着船渐渐的离岸了, 船与岸间的水面渐渐的阔了, 见着许多亲友挥着白巾, 挥着帽子, 挥着手, 说着 Adieu, adieu!

Leaning over the high railing, I watched the ship tearing itself away slowly from the shore, leaving a widening expanse of water in between. Many relatives and friends of mine were waving their hats and white handkerchiefs amidst shouts of "Adieu, adieu!"

➤ 段落解析

见着船渐渐的离岸了」译为 I watched the ship tearing itself away slowly from the shore, 其中 tear itself away 也可用 moving away 表达, 但缺乏惜别的感情色彩。

船与岸间的水面渐渐的阔了」译为 leaving a widening expanse of water in between, 其中 in between 指 between the ship and the shore.

leaning 的主语是 I, leaving 则是针对 the ship 而言。

听着鞭炮劈劈拍拍的响着, 水兵们高呼着向岸上的同伴告别时, 我的眼眶是润湿了, 我自知我的泪点已经滴在眼镜面了, 镜面是模糊了, 我有一种说不出的感动!

Firecrackers were crackling and spluttering, and sailors shouting goodbye to their buddies on the shore. I was seized with violent emotion, tears welling up in my eyes and blurring my eyeglasses.

➤ 段落解析

crackling and spluttering 形容“噼噼啪啪(劈劈拍拍)”的声音。复习《故都的秋》一文中“.....便「息列索落」地下起雨来了。...and raindrops will start pitter-pattering.”

sailors shouting goodbye to...和 tears welling up in my eyes and blurring...是独立主格结构。

把“我的眼眶是润湿了”理解为“强烈的情感涌上心头/被强烈的情感包裹着”, 现译为 was seized with violent emotion.

「我的泪点已经滴在眼镜面了, 镜面是模糊了」, 不用特意译出「滴泪」的动作, 因为通过“镜面模糊”+“泪盈眶”这两个关键词就可以判断出镜面是因为泪滴在上面才变得模糊。

船慢慢的向前驶着, 沿途见了停着的好几只灰色的白色的军舰。不, 那不是悬着我们国旗的, 它们的旗帜是“红日”, 是“蓝白红”, 是“红蓝条交叉着”的联合旗, 是有“星点红条”的旗!

While the ship was steering ahead slowly, I saw on the way many warships in gray or white lying at anchor and flying flags other than our national ones. They were flying the red sun, the tricolour, the union jack or the stars and stripes.

➤ 段落解析

红日」指日本国旗, 译为 the red sun, 后面未加 flag, 是为了配合造句。否则也可译为 the sun flag (hino-maru) 或 the rising-sun flag 。

蓝白红」指法国国旗, 英语中常以 the tricolour 来表达。

红蓝条交叉着的「联合旗」指英国国旗, 英语中以 the union jack 或 the union flag 表达。

星点红条的「旗」即美国国旗, 英语中称之为 the stars and stripes。

“in+颜色词”作后置定语, 例如 Is the young woman in red your mother?穿红色衣服的年轻女士是你妈妈吗?

other than 有两种意思：一是用来表示否定意义，即“不同于(= different from), 非(= not)”;二是用来表示排除意义，即“除了”，相当于 except。

两岸是黄土和青草，再过去是两条的青痕，再过去是地平线上的几座小岛山，海水满盈盈的照在夕阳之下，浪涛如顽皮的小童似的跳跃不定。水面上现出一片金光。

The banks with their yellowish soil and green grass receded into two greenish strips until they became some mere islets on the horizon. The waters of the sea glistened under the setting sun and kept leaping like romping urchins. The water surface was a vast expanse of gold.

Q: 如何理解“两岸是黄土和青草，再过去是两条的青痕，再过去是地平线上的几座小岛山”的译文？

这句话描述的是“（船在向前走）人坐在船上向后望”的场景。离船近的地方是能看见的满是黄土和青草的两岸；而离船远些的地方就有些看不清了，只能辨出两条青痕；船仍然在前行，不一会儿，能辨出两条青痕的地方也在视野中一直后退，变成了地平线上的几座小岛山。

夕阳 the setting sun

一片的金光 was a vast expanse of gold 复习《水墨画》中「天空一片灰暗」The sky was a sheet of murky grey.

别了，我爱的中国，我全心爱着的中国！我不忍离了中国而去，更不忍在这大时代中放弃每人应做的工作而去，抛弃了许多亲爱的勇士在后面，他们是正用他们的血建造着新的中国，正在以纯挚的热诚，争斗着，奋击着。

Farwell, China, my beloved homeland! I cannot find it in my heart to leave China, much less during these stormy times when I have to abandon my bounden duty and leave behind so many dear brave fighters—men who are building a new China with their own blood and struggling and battling in all earnest.

➤ 段落解析

「我不忍离了中国而去」译为 I cannot find it in my heart to leave China, 其中 to find it in one's heart to do...是成语，作“忍心做……”、“意欲……”解。此句也可译为 I cannot bear to leave China.

「更不忍在这大时代中放弃每人应做的工作而去」译为 much less during these stormy times when I have to abandon my bounden duty, 其中 much less 是成语，常跟在否定句后面，作“更不”（and certainly not）解。又，“这大时代”按内涵译为 these stormy times, 未按字面直译为 the great times. 此处，作者旨在强调“自己此时不应离去”，故将“每人应做……”译作了 I have to abandon my bounden duty. bounden duty 是“应尽的责任义务”。

真诚地、虔诚地 in all earnest 例句 Yet, for all his playfulness, Mr. Tesson is in earnest.但在他所有嬉言之下却有着一颗虔诚的心。

我这样不负责任的离开了中国，我真是一个罪人！

To quit China at this moment means to dodge my responsibility, and that makes me feel very guilty indeed!

➤ 段落解析

不负责任→逃避我的责任，故译为 dodge my responsibility

我真是一个罪人→让我觉得自己是个罪人→使我感到非常愧疚，故译为 makes me feel very guilty indeed.

然而我终将在这大时代中工作着的，我终将为中国而努力，而呈献了我的身，我的心；我别了中国，为的是求更好的经验，求更好的奋斗工具。

Nevertheless, I shall eventually answer the call of the times and devote myself heart and soul to my motherland. I am parting from China to acquire more experience and search for better ways of struggle.

➤ 段落解析

shall 的用法①(有时与 I 和 we 连用,表示一般将来时)将要,会;

②(尤用于正式文字中表示允诺、命令或法令)〈正〉可; 必须; 必将。

在这大时代中工作着的一跟上时代潮流, 现译为 answer the call of the times **补充**上厕所
answer the call of nature

全心全意地 heart and soul

奋斗工具→革命道路, 现译为 ways of struggle

暂别了, 暂别了, 在各方面争斗着的勇士们, 我不久即将以更勇猛的力量加入你们当中了。

Dear brave fighters of every field, I shall be separated from you only for the present and will soon return to join your ranks with redoubled strength.

「暂别了」译为 I shall be separated from you only for the present, 其中 for the present 和 for the time being 同义, 都作「暂时」、「眼下」解。

当我归来时, 我希望这些悬着“红日”的, “蓝白红”的, 有“星点红条”的, “红蓝条交叉着”的一切旗帜的白色的军舰都已不见了, 代替它们的是我们的可喜爱的悬着我们的旗帜的伟大的舰队。

On my return, I hope, I shall see no more gray or white warships plying our territorial waters with flags of the red sun, the tricolour, the union jack or the stars and stripes. I hope I shall see instead our lovely great fleet flying our national colours.

➤ 段落解析

On my return 是时间状语。

「白色灰色的军舰都已不见了」译为 I shall see no more gray or white warships plying our territorial waters, 其中 plying our territorial waters (往返于我国领海) 是添加成分, 原文虽无其字, 但有其意。

instead 的位置非常灵活, 可位于句首、句中和句尾。

如果它们那时还没有退去中国海, 还没有为我们所消灭, 那末, 来, 勇士们, 我将加入你们的队中, 以更勇猛的力量, 去压迫它们, 去毁灭它们! 这是我的誓言!

Dear brave fighters, if the foreign warships by that time still hang on their presence in our territorial waters, I will join you to do my bit in getting rid of them. That is my pledge!

➤ 段落解析

「如果它们那时还没有退去中国海」译为 if the foreign warships by that time still hang on to their presence in our territorial waters, 其中 hang on 是成语, 作“抓住不放”、“不肯放弃”解。又, presence 一词常用来指(军、政)“势力”、“存在”。by that time 意为“到那时”。

去压迫它们，去毁灭它们→摆脱它们，现译为 getting rid of them。如全部译出也可以。
尽微薄之力；尽一份力 do one's bit

别了，我爱的中国，我全心爱着的中国！

Farewell, China, my beloved homeland!

全文首尾和文中，一共出现 3 次“别了，我爱的中国，我全心爱着的中国！”。结构整齐，感情强烈。

❖ 必背词汇

amidst prep. 同 amid **英义** Amidst means the same as amid. **例句** He did his best to retrieve the situation, amidst some laughter. 他在哄笑中尽力挽回尴尬的局面。

splutter v. 发出噼啪声 **英义** If something splutters, it makes a series of short, sharp sounds. **例句** Suddenly the engine coughed, spluttered and died. 突然发动机噗噗响起来，噼啪几下就熄火了。

glisten v. 因湿润或油腻而闪闪发光 **英义** If something glistens, it shines, usually because it is wet or oily. **例句** The calm sea glistened in the sunlight. 平静的海面在阳光下波光粼粼。

territorial adj. 领土的；领海的 **英义** Territorial means concerned with the ownership of a particular area of land or water. **例句** It is the only republic which has no territorial disputes with the others. 它是唯一和其他国家没有领土争端的共和国。

urchin n. 肮脏而衣着破烂的儿童；小乞丐 **英义** An urchin is a young child who is dirty and poorly dressed. **例句** We were in the bazaar with all the little urchins watching us. 我们在集市里，周围一大帮衣衫褴褛的小孩盯着我们看。

dodge v. (常指用欺诈的方式故意) 躲避，逃避 **英义** If you dodge something, you deliberately avoid thinking about it or dealing with it, often by being deceitful. **例句** He boasts of dodging military service by feigning illness. 他炫耀自己通过装病来逃避服兵役。

ply v. 船、飞机或车辆定期往返于 **英义** If a ship, aircraft, or vehicle plies a route, it makes regular journeys along that route. **例句** The brightly-coloured boats ply between the islands. 色彩明艳的船只往来于岛屿之间。

重点表达

离别 Parting Sorrows

《永别了，武器》A Farewell To Arms

倚在高高的船栏上 Leaning over the high railing

见着船渐渐的离岸了 watched the ship tearing itself away slowly from the shore

与岸间的水面渐渐的阔了 leaving a widening expanse of water in between

鞭炮劈劈拍拍的响着 Firecrackers were crackling and spluttering

向岸上的同伴告别 shouting goodbye to their buddies on the shore

镜面是模糊了 blurring my eyeglasses

船慢慢的向前驶着 the ship was steering ahead slowly

停着的灰色的白色的军舰 warships in gray or white lying at anchor

“蓝白红”，法国国旗 the tricolor

英国国旗 the union jack/ the union flag

‘星点红条’的旗，美国国旗 the stars and stripes

地平线上 on the horizon

在夕阳照耀之下 under the setting sun

顽皮的小童 romping urchins

水面上现出一片金光 The water surface was a vast expanse of gold

忍心做.....to find it in one' s heart to do...

我不忍离了中国而去 I cannot find it in my heart to leave China

更不用说 much less

真诚地、虔诚地 in all earnest

应尽的责任义务 bounden duty

不负责任的 to dodge my responsibility

跟上时代潮流 answer the call of the times

上厕所 answer the call of nature

全心全意地 heart and soul

暂时、眼下 for the present/for the time being

当我归来时 On my return

往返于我国领海 plying our territorial waters

坚持、不肯放弃 hang on

到那时 by that time

尽微薄之力; 尽一份力 do one' s bit

复盘测试

离别

《永别了，武器》

倚在高高的船栏上

见着船渐渐的离岸了

与岸间的水面渐渐的阔了

鞭炮劈劈拍拍的响着

向岸上的同伴告别

镜面是模糊了

船慢慢的向前驶着

停着的灰色的白色的军舰

“蓝白红”，法国国旗

英国国旗

‘星点红条’的旗,美国国旗

地平线上

在夕阳照耀之下

顽皮的小童

水面上现出一片金光

忍心做.....

我不忍离了中国而去

更不用说

真诚地、虔诚地

应尽的责任义务

不负责任的

跟上时代潮流

上厕所

全心全意地

暂时、眼下

当我归来时
往返于我国领海
坚持、不肯放弃
到那时
尽微薄之力；尽一份力

表达对比

「全心全意地」有几种表达？

然而我终将在这大时代中工作着的，我终将为中国而努力，而「呈献了我的身，我的心」。Nevertheless, I shall eventually answer the call of the times and *devote myself heart and soul to* my motherland.

我们做好美味的食物，我们为丈夫和孩子提供干净的衣服，顺从丈夫，「全心全意」爱丈夫，照顾他。We make delicious food, to do cleaning, laundry, obedient husband, *wholeheartedly* love husband, to take care of him.

你知道的了，人要积极面对人生，要自信，要「全心全意」去追求你的信仰。Just you know to be positive towards life and just be confident with yourself and go for what you believe in, *totally*.

我「全心全意」爱着一个人，而且，对我来说，这就足够了。I' ve loved another *with all my heart and soul* and for me that has always been enough."

克莱尔一直以来「全心全意的」为家庭付出，但是却与她的法国妹夫暗生情愫，渐渐被欲望所折服，走向了不羁之路。Until she finally rebels, Claire *is a virtual slave to* her family, while secretly consumed by desire for her French brother-in-law.

时间即生命 --梁实秋

Time Is Life --Liang Shiqiu

背景知识：梁实秋（1902-1987）是我国著名现代作家、翻译家、教育家，一生致力于英国文学研究。本文选自他的散文集《雅舍小品》。

最令人怵目惊心的一件事，是看着钟表上的秒针一下一下的移动，每移动一下就是表示我们的寿命已经缩短了一部分。

It is most startling to hear a watch or clock clicking away the seconds, each click indicating the shortening of one' s life by a little bit.

➤ 段落解析

most 作副词，表示「最，极其」。后跟 adv./adj.。形容词最高级在句中作表语而比较范围又不明确时，最高级前不用 the.

秒针一下一下地移动/时间一秒一秒过去 click away the seconds **补充**秒针 the second hand 看着钟表上的秒针一下一下的移动」中的「看」译作了 hear。根据真实生活场景，秒针动一下是有声音的，译成 hear 不算错，如译成「看」也可以。但是译成 hear 更具杀伤力，想象一下：

在一个安静的房间里，一个人屏住呼吸，耳旁满是秒针的滴答滴答……每滴答一下，就意味着自己的生命少了一秒……秒针移动的声音就像是对自己命运无情的宣判。

再看看墙上挂着的可以一张张撕下的日历，每天撕下一张就是表示我们寿命又缩短了一天，因为时间即生命，没有人不爱惜他的生命，但很少人珍视他的时间。

Likewise, with each page torn off the wall calendar, one's life is shortened by another day. Time, therefore, is life. Nevertheless, few people treasure their time as much as their life.

➤ 段落解析

Likewise 使逻辑更顺畅。

此处无实际意义的“我们”多译为 one. 补充据说，人们常说…… It's said that...

another+数量词 表示「又」

as much as「像...那样多」 例句 People who live with this plant consider it a friend as much as a foe. 同这种植物生活在一起的人，把这种植物既当作朋友，也当作敌人。

如果想在有生之年做一点什么事，学一点什么学问，充实自己，帮助别人，使生命成为有意义，不虚此生，那么就不可浪费光阴。Time must not be wasted if you want to do your bit in your remaining years or acquire some useful knowledge to improve yourself and help others, so that your life may turn out to be significant and fruitful.

➤ 段落解析

此处 remaining 词性为 adj. 补充分词具有动词及形容词二者特征，因此现在分词(-ing) 和过去分词(-ed)可以当形容词使用。看被修饰的名词与作定语的前置分词的关系——分词行为的发出者还是接受者，前者用 -ing，后者用 -ed。

充实自己→让自己变成实心的一提高自己，现译为 to improve yourself

这道理人人都懂，可是很少人真能积极不懈的善为利用他的时间。我自己就是浪费了很多时间的一个人。

All that is foolproof, yet few people really strive to make the best use of their time. Personally, I am also a fritterer.

➤ 段落解析

这道理人人都懂」译为 All that is foolproof, 其中 foolproof 作 very simple to understand 解，意同「不言而喻」或「简单明了」。此句也可译为 All that is self-evident.

积极不懈的」不必专门用副词译出，因为 strive to 表示「努力；奋斗；力争；力求」英义：If you strive to do something or strive for something, you make a great effort to do it or get it.

我自己就是浪费了很多时间的一个人」译为 personally, I am also a fritterer, 其中 fritterer 一词在用法上既可泛指「时间、金钱等等的浪费者」，又可专指「不爱惜时间的人」(a person who wastes time)。

我不打麻将，我不经常的听戏看电影，几年中难得一次，我不长时间看电视，通常只看半个小时，我也不串门子闲聊天。

I don't play mahjong. I seldom go to the theatre or cinema—I go there maybe only once every few years. I seldom spend long hours watching TV—usually I watch TV for no more than 30 minutes at a sitting. Nor do I go visiting and gossiping from door to door.

➤ 段落解析

英语中表示频率：次数+every+时间单位。表示“每（多久）（几）次”

一口气，一下子 *at a sitting*。例句 Few will expect to pick up a longish book on the topic by a non-economist and devour it almost *at a sitting*.可是很少人会考虑坐下来一口气通读一本由非经济学家写成的关于这个话题的长篇论著。

串门子闲聊→串门聊八卦，现译为 *gossiping from door to door*

有人问我：“那么你大部分时间都做了些什么呢？”我痛自反省，我发现，除了职务上的必须及人情上所不能免的活动外，我的时间大部分都浪费了。

Some people asked me, “Then what do you do with most of your time?” Introspecting with remorse, I found that apart from the time earmarked for my job and unavoidable social activities, most of my time had been wasted.

此处 *most* 为数量词，大多数，大部分。常用搭配为 *most of*

痛自反省：痛心疾首自己往日的过错。→带着悔意反省，现译为 *Introspecting with remorse*。
...用作...(特定用途)... ...*be earmarked for*

我应该集中精力，读我所未读过的书，我应该利用所有时间，写我所要写的东西。但是我没能这样做。

I should have concentrated my energies on reading whatever books I have not yet read. I should have utilized all my time in writing anything I want to write. But I've failed to do so.

➤ 段落解析

should have done 或 *ought to have done* 意为「本应该.....」，表示本应该做某事，而实际没有做，含有责备或遗憾的语气。其否定形式为 *should not have done* 或 *ought not to have done* 「本不应该做某事」，表示某种行为不该发生但发生了。

so 此处是副词，表示「如此，这样(指已经提到的事)」。英义：You use *so* to refer back to something that has just been mentioned.

我的好多时间都糊里糊涂的混过去了，“少壮不努力，老大徒伤悲。”

Very much of my time has been frittered away aimlessly. As the saying goes, “One who does not work hard in youth will grieve in vain in old age.”

➤ 段落解析

very 很，非常用于修饰形容词或副词，表示强调。*much* 程度副词(表示行动、感情或变化的强烈程度，通常和 *so, too, very* 一连用)很多，非常。比如：Thank you very much!

补充出 *As the saying goes*，译文更顺畅自然。

例如我翻译莎士比亚，本来计划于课余之暇每年翻译两部，二十年即可完成，但是我用了三十年，主要的原因是懒。

Take the translation of Shakespeare for example. I had initially planned to spend 20 years of my spare time in doing the translation, finishing two plays a year. But I spent 30 years instead, due primarily to my slothfulness.

➤ 段落解析

finishing two plays a year 是同位语成分，对 *doing the translation* 进行补充说明。同位语 (*appositive*) 指的是当两个说明同一个事物的成分在句子中处于同等位置时，后者对前者进一步补充解释说明。同位语可由名词、形容词、数词、代词、不定式、动名词、从句等充当。

翻译之所以完成，主要的是因为活得相当长久，十分惊险。翻译完成之后，虽然仍有工作计划，但体力渐衰，有力不从心之感。

The whole project would probably have fallen through had it not been for my fairly long life. After that I had other plans for work, but, because of my approaching senility, somehow I failed to do what I had wished to.

➤ **段落解析**

翻译之所以完成，主要的是因为活得相当长久，十分惊险」的意思是「幸亏自己命长，否则可能完成不了莎士比亚的翻译」。其中「十分惊险」的意思是「险些完成不了」。现全句译为 The whole project would probably have fallen through had it not been for my fairly long life. 其中，had it not been...是省略 if 的虚拟条件句的译法，表示「要不是」。fall through 意为「失败，落空，没有完成」。

但体力渐衰,有力不从心之感」译为 because of my approaching senility, somehow I failed to do what I had wished to, 其中 senility 指因年迈而导致身心两个方面的衰退。

假使年轻的时候鞭策自己，如今当有较好或较多的表现。然而悔之晚矣。

Had I spurred myself on in my youth, I would have done more and better work. Alas, it is too late to repent.

Had I spurred...是省略 if 的虚拟条件句的译法，表示「假如，假使」

再例如，作为一个中国人，经书不可不读。我年过三十才知道读书自修的重要。

Another example. The reading of Chinese classics is a must for all Chinese. But it was not until I was over 30 that I came to realize the importance of self-study in the matter of classics.

➤ **段落解析**

必不可少的事物；一定要做的事 a must

「才知道读书自修的重要」中的「读书」，根据上下文应指「读经书」，故此句译为 came to realize the importance of self-study in the matter of classics, 其中 in the matter of 作 in relation to 或 in regard to (就.....而论) 解。

我披阅，我圈点。但是恒心不足，时作时辍。

I did read carefully though, marking words and phrases for special attention with small circles and dots. But my efforts at self-study were off and on.

➤ **段落解析**

though 做连词时引导让步状从，不可与 but 连用,但此处 though 为副词，表示“不过，但是”。又, though 和 but 并不在同一个完整的句子中,并不算连用。**例句** It might be worth your while to go to court. This is tricky, though, and you'll need expert advice.对你来说这官司或许值得一打，不过这件事有点棘手，你需要专家的建议。

五十以学易，可以无大过矣，我如今年过八十，还没有接触过《易经》，说来惭愧。

Confucius says, "I shall be free of great faults if I can live long enough to begin the study of Yi at the age of 50." I feel ashamed to admit that I haven't even touched Yi though I'm now over 80.

➤ 段落解析

五十心学易，可以无大过矣」出自《论语·述而》中的「子曰，加我数年，五十以学易，可以无大过矣」其意为「让我再多活几年，到五十岁时去学习《易经》，就可以没有多大的过错了」。现按此意用加字法译为 Confucius says, "I shall be free of great faults if I can live long enough to begin the study of Yi at the age of 50."

史书也很重要。我出国留学的时候，我父亲买了一套同文石印的前四史，塞满了我的行篋的一半空间，

Chinese history books are equally important. When I was leaving China to study abroad, father bought a set of the Tong Wen lithographic edition of the First Four Books of History, and crammed them into my travelling box, taking up half of its space.

➤ 段落解析

前四史」指《史记》、《汉书》、《后汉书》以及《三国志》。(The Historical Records, The Book of Han, The Book of Later Han and The Annals of the Three Kingdoms)

taking up half of its space 是「前四史」的后置定语。**补充**英语句子中的定语分前置定语和后置定语。在很多情况下，这些后置定语与其所修饰的中心词之间却插入了谓语，状语，同位语，插入语或另一个定语等，使两者割裂开来。造成这种分隔的原因是多种多样的，但主要是为了使句子结构保持匀称平衡，避免头重脚轻，另一方面为了表达的主题思想更加突出醒目，读起来更加舒展流畅。

我在外国混了几年之后又把前四史原封带回来了。直到四十年后才鼓起勇气读了《通鉴》一遍。Several years later, however, after drifting along abroad, I returned home carrying with me the same books all unread. It was not until 40 years later that I plucked up enough courage to read through Tong Jian.

➤ 段落解析

《通鉴》即《资治通鉴》(the 294-volume chronic by Sima Guang)。

It was not until 40 years later that...是 not until 的强调句式。

pluck①本身可作不可数名词，意为「勇气、胆量、决心」②动词，意为「鼓起勇气」**常用搭配** pluck up courage to

现在我要读的书太多，深感时间有限。无论做什么事，健康的身体是基本条件。

So many books still remain to be read, and I much regret not having enough time to do it. Whatever you do, you need a sound body first of all.

much 是副词，修饰 regret，强调感情的强烈程度。

safe and sound 安然无恙，平平安安

我在学校读书的时候，有所谓“强迫运动”，我踢破过几双球鞋，打断过几只球拍。因此侥幸维持下来最低限度的体力。

In my school days, in response to the so-called "compulsory physical exercises", I went in for many sports at the expense of many pairs of sneakers and rackets, thus luckily building up a minimum of good physique.

➤ 段落解析

school day 上课日，教学日

爱好某活动 go in for...

以.....代价/成本 at the expense of.../at cost of...

如果两个句子的主语为同一主语 可用 thus / thereby +-ing (现在分词)引导短语, 作结果状语, 前面句子表示原因, 后面的分词短语表示是结果。

老来打过几年太极拳, 目前则以散步活动筋骨而已。

When I was approaching old age, I did tai ji quan (shadow boxing) for several years.

Now I only do some walking exercises.

➤ 段落解析

老来 When I was approaching old age. old age 意为①老年, 晚年 (the period of years towards the end of your life) ②衰老, 迟暮 (the quality or state of being old and near the end of one' s life)

以散步活动筋骨而已」, 省译「活动筋骨」。此处只是想表明活动从太极拳变成了散步。

寄语年轻朋友, 千万要持之以恒的从事运动, 这不是嬉戏, 不是浪费时间。健康的身体是作人做事的真正的本钱。

Dear young friends, my advice to you is: Do physical exercises perseveringly. That has nothing to do with merry-making or time-wasting. Good health is the wherewithal for a successful life and career.

➤ 段落解析

「寄语年轻朋友」即有话对年轻朋友说, 直接译成 Dear young friends 就好。

has nothing to do with 与.....无关, 表示否定意义。

merry-making 和 time-wasting 由 make merry 和 waste time 转变而来。

「健康的身体是作人做事的真正的本钱」译为 Good health is the wherewithal for a successful life and career, 其中 the wherewithal 意同 the necessary means (必要的资金、手段等)。又, 「作人做事」指「生活」与「事业」两方面, 故参照上下文译为 a successful life and career。

必背词汇

startling adj.令人吃惊的;惊人的;不寻常的**英义** Something that is startling is so different, unexpected, or remarkable that people react to it with surprise.**例句** Sometimes the results may be rather **startling**.有时结果可能会令人吃惊。

cram v.把...塞进, 使塞满**英义** If you cram things or people into a container or place, you put them into it, although there is hardly enough room for them.**例句** She **crammed** her mouth with caviar.她嘴里塞满了鱼子酱。

foolproof adj. (计划、机器等)十分简单的, 容易操作的, 万无一失的**英义** Something such as a plan or a machine that is foolproof is so well designed, easy to understand, or easy to use that it cannot go wrong or be used wrongly.**例句** The system is not 100 per cent **foolproof**.这个系统并非是万无一失。

fritter v.浪费, 挥霍**英义** If someone fritters away time or money, they waste it on unimportant or unnecessary things.**例句** I seem to **fritter** my time away at coffee mornings.我似乎把时间全都浪费在咖啡早茶会上了。

introspect v.内省; 反省; 自省**英义** to undertake a detailed mental examination of your own feelings, thoughts, and motives **例句** Take as much time as you need to **introspect** upon the areas above.对以上方面请花尽可能多的时间来思考和反省。

remorse n.懊悔;自责;悔恨 **英义** Remorse is a strong feeling of sadness and regret about something wrong that you have done. **例句** He was full of **remorse**.他充满了悔恨。

earmark v.用作特定用途 **英义** If resources such as money are earmarked for a particular purpose, they are reserved for that purpose. **例句** The education department has **earmarked** £6m for the new school 教育部为这所新学校划拨了 600 万英镑的专款。

wherewithal n.(某一特定用途的)必要设备, 必要手段;尤指所需资金 **英义** If you have the wherewithal for something, you have the means, especially the money, that you need for it. **例句** She didn't have the financial **wherewithal** to do it.她没有做这件事所需的资金。

slothfulness n.懒惰 **例句** We soon fall away from our first fervor, and are even now tired with life, from **slothfulness** and tepidity.从前的热情, 刹那间, 变成乌有了, 我们已经困乏、烦闷得连活也不想活了。

senility n.衰老的状态 **英义** the condition of being senile **例句** Then doctors diagnosed a hopeless **senility** or hardening of the arteries.随后医生诊断出她患有不可治愈的衰老症或是动脉硬化。

重点表达

最令人怵目惊心的一件事是 It is most startling to

秒针 the second hand

我们寿命又缩短了一天 one' s life is shortened by another day

如珍爱生命般珍爱时间 treasure their time as much as their life

在有生之年做一点什么事 to do your bit in your remaining years

充实自己 improve yourself

使生命成为有意义, 不虚此生 so that your life may turn out to be significant and fruitful

这道理人人都懂 All that is foolproof

时间、金钱等等的浪费者 a fritterer

打麻将 play mahjong

听戏看电影 go to the theatre or cinema

几年中难得一次 maybe only once every few years

串门子闲聊天 gossiping from door to door

一口气, 一下子 at a sitting

痛自反省 Introspecting with remorse

职务上的必须时间 the time earmarked for my job

利用所有时间 utilized all my time in

我的好多时间都糊里糊涂的混过去了 Very much of my time has been frittered away

aimlessly

少壮不努力, 老大徒伤悲。 One who does not work hard in youth will grieve in vain in old age

主要的原因是 due primarily to

失败, 落空, 没有完成 fall through

要不是 had it not been...

力不从心 failed to do what I had wished to

必不可少的事物; 一定要做的事 a must

时不时地, 断断续续地 off and on

说来惭愧 feel ashamed to admit that

孔子 Confucius

前四史 the First Four Books of History
在外国混 drifting along abroad
鼓起勇气 pluck up courage to
健康的身体 a sound body
上课日；教学日 school day
以.....代价、成本 at the expense of.../at cost of...
爱好某活动 go in for...
太极拳 tai ji quan (shadow boxing)
散步 do some walking exercises
老来 When I was approaching old age
从事运动 Do physical exercises
是.....的本钱 is the wherewithal for
与.....无关 has nothing to do with
就.....而论 in the matter of 或 in relation to 或 in regard to
悔之晚矣 it is too late to repent.

复盘测试

最令人怵目惊心的一件事是
秒针
我们寿命又缩短了一天
如珍爱生命般珍爱时间
在有生之年做一点什么事
充实自己
使生命成为有意义，不虚此生
这道理人人都懂
时间、金钱等等的浪费者
打麻将
听戏看电影
几年中难得一次
串门子闲聊天
一口气，一下子
痛自反省
职务上的必须时间
利用所有时间
我的好多时间都糊里糊涂的混过去了
少壮不努力，老大徒伤悲。
主要的原因是
失败，落空，没有完成
要不是
力不从心
必不可少的事物；一定要做的事
时不时地，断断续续地
说来惭愧
孔子
前四史

在外国混
鼓起勇气
健康的身体
上课日；教学日
以……代价、成本
爱好某活动
太极拳
散步
老来
从事运动
是……的本钱
与……无关
就……而论
悔之晚矣

表达对比

「浪费时间，浪费光阴」有几种表达？

我自己就是「浪费了很多时间的一个人」。All that is foolproof, yet few people really strive to make the best use of their time. Personally, I am also *a fritterer*. “你们要相信我的话，不要「瞎忙」吧！”我再向他们解释。“You should believe me and stop *messing around*!” I explained again. 拖延就是「浪费时间」。Procrastination is *the thief of time*. 别「浪费时间」来争论这类不关紧要的细节了。Don't *waste time* arguing about such minor details. 我决不要「浪费光阴」徒延生命。I shall not *waste my days* trying to prolong them.

学问与趣味 --梁实秋

Learning and Personal Inclination --Liang Shiqiu

背景知识：梁实秋在《学问与趣味》一文中论述作学问的方法，教诲青年学子在初学阶段应着重打根底，不宜过分强调趣味。题目中，「趣味」为「个人偏好」，译为 Personal Inclination

前辈的学者常以学问的趣味启迪后生，因为他们自己实在是得到了学问的趣味，

Scholars of the older generation often urge young people to develop interest in learning because they themselves have been enjoying the real pleasure of academic studies.

➤ 段落解析

前辈的学者」即「老一代/老一辈的学者」，现译为 Scholars of the older generation。
请曲线理解：「常以学问的趣味启迪后生」→以「学问的趣味」来敦促后生→劝告后生要发展对学问的趣味，故译为 urge young people to develop interest in learning。此处「启迪」为「敦促、劝告」之意，故不译成 enlighten。

故不惜现身说法，诱导后学，使他们也在愉快的心情之下走进学问的大门。

And they are ever ready to cite their own example by way of advice, in hopes of enabling young people to gain access to scholarship in an enjoyable way.

➤ 段落解析

不惜现身说法，诱导后学」译为 And they are ever ready to cite their own example by way of advice。「不惜」原意「舍得」，在此可作「乐于」解，故译为 ever ready，等于 always prepared。「诱导后学」译为 by way of advice 即可，其中 by way of 是成语，作「为了」解，等于 for the purpose of。

「使（他们……）」准确来说，是「老前辈学者希望（他们……）」，故译作 in hopes of。走进学问的大门」也可直译为 to enter the gate of learning。现译为 to gain access to scholarship，其中 to gain access to 是惯用搭配，作「进入」「到达」或「接触，拿到」解。

例句 It also rolled out a programme whereby research academics will *gain access to* user data. 该公司还推出了一项计划，让科研人员能够获得用户数据。

例如，梁任公先生就说过：“我是个主张趣味主义的人，倘若用化学化分‘梁启超’这件东西，把里头所含一种原素名叫‘趣味’的抽出来，只怕所剩下的仅有个零了。”

For example, the distinguished scholar Liang Qichao once said wittily, “I always stand for interest-ism. If you broke down Liang Qichao’ s stuff into its component parts, there would be nothing left except an element named ‘Interest’ .”

➤ 段落解析

梁任公先生就说过」译为 the distinguished scholar Liang Qichao once said wittily，梁启超号「任公」，现译梁的全名为 Liang Qichao，并在前面加 distinguished scholar，便于外国读者理解梁为何许人。译文还针对上下文添加 wittily（风趣地）一词。

趣味主义」译为 interest-ism，其中-ism 乃表达「XX 主义」而采用的英语后缀。

倘若用化学化分‘梁启超’这件东西」译为 If you broke down Liang Qichao’ s stuff into its component parts，其中「化分」意思是「分解」，短语动词 broke down 正为此意「分解」（to decompose），例如 Water can be broken down into hydrogen and oxygen。

（把里头所含）一种原素/名叫‘趣味’的（抽出来）→一种元素/成分，名字是「趣味」，故译为 an element named ‘Interest’ 。

任公先生注重趣味，学问甚是渊博，而并不存有任何外在的动机，只是“无所为而为”，故能有他那样的成就。

Mr. Liang was a man of profound learning who attached much importance to interest. He attained great academic success because he pursued scholarly study solely for its own sake, without any ulterior motive.

➤ 段落解析

a man of profound learning 中 learning 为不可数名词，意为「学问」，同时也是抽象名词。of+抽象名词=形容词 **例句** a man of ability = an able man 有能力的人。此处同理，可相当于 a very learned man 学识渊博的人。

attain/obtain/acquire/get.....均为「获得」之意。

只是「无所为而为」意即「只是为研究学问而研究学问」，故译为 solely for its own sake, 等于 solely for the sake of scholarly study.

一个人在学问上果能感觉到趣味，有时真会像是着了魔一般，真能废寝忘食，真能不知老之将至，苦苦钻研，锲而不舍，在学问上焉能不有收获？

A man who is really interested in learning sometimes does act like one possessed. He forgets his approaching old age and works hard even to the neglect of his meals and sleep. Isn't it but natural for a man of such devotion to have great scholarly achievements?

➤ 段落解析

do 加动词原形，表示强调。【例句】I do like the cat.我确实喜欢这只猫。译文中 does act 同理。像是着了魔一般”译为 like one possessed, 其中 possessed (为过去分词) 作「着迷」、「鬼迷心窍」解，是后置定语。

forgets his approaching old age]: 形容词性物主代词相当于形容词，后面一般要接名词，不接动词，但可以接动名词，构成动名词复合结构。approaching old age 意为「老之将至」「迟暮」等。

「在学问上焉能不有收获」「焉能」即「怎能」，这句话为反问句。转换成陈述句为：It's but natural for a man of such devotion to have great scholarly achievements. 其中 but 为副词，意为「仅仅，只有」，表明「献身于学问的人会有成就」这一事实 is but natural (才合常理)。

不过我尝想，以任公先生而论，他后期的著述如历史研究法，先秦政治思想史，以及有关墨子佛学陶渊明的作品，都可说是他的一点“趣味”在驱使着他，可是在他在年青的时候，从师受业，诵读典籍，那时节也全然是趣味么？

But, though Mr. Liang's later works, such as those on method of historical studies, political and ideological history of the pre-Qin days, as well as those on Mohism, Buddhism and Tao Yuanming, were motivated by his personal inclination, can the same be said of his younger days when he was a pupil chanting ancient Chinese books under a private tutor?

➤ 段落解析

.....也能那样说的通吗？Can the same be said of...(sth.)...

从师受业，诵读典籍」译为 he was a pupil chanting ancient Chinese books under a private tutor, 其中 a pupil... under a private tutor 表示「从师受业」。「师」指「塾师」，译为 private tutor。又 chanting ancient Chinese books 表示「诵读典籍」，做 pupil 的后置定语。

那时节」指「(从师受业，诵读典籍)的年青时节」，译文用 when 引导的定语从句，处理为 his younger days when.....

作八股文，作试帖诗，莫非也是趣味么？我想未必。

Was he motivated by his personal inclination while learning to write stereotyped essays and poems prescribed for the imperial civil service examinations? No, I think not.

➤ 段落解析

while learning.....: 当 while 引导的从句中的主语跟主句的主语是同一个人或物时，这是 while 引导的从句中的主语和 be 动词可省略，故而就变成了 while doing.

试帖诗」为科举考试所采用的诗体，其格式限制比一般诗严格，现和“八股文”一并以释义法译为 stereotyped (或 rigid-style) essays and poems prescribed for the imperial civil service examination。其中，the imperial civil service examination 意为「科举考试」。

Q: I think not 的说法是否正确?还是说只能说 I don't think so?

对于 think 而言,这两种说法都是对的,这个知识点是针对否定前移而言的。能够构成否定前移的动词就可用这两种表达方式,否则不行,如 hope,就只能说 hope not,在这类结构中 so 和 not 都是起到代词的功能,分别代表肯定和否定的内容。

大概趣味云云,是指年长之后自动作学问之时而言,在年青时候为学问打根底之际恐怕不能过分重视趣味。

Generally speaking, the so-called interest begins to exist only when one is mature enough to engage in independent studies. It is improper, I am afraid, for young people to overstress the importance of interest while they are still in the period of learning the basics of knowledge.

➤ 段落解析

「年长之后自动作学问之时」中的「自动作学问」实际上指「独立作学问」,故译为 independent studies, 不宜按字面直译为 engage in voluntary studies 等。又「年长之后」不仅指「成年」,还包含智力成熟之意,故译为 when one is mature enough。

It is improper, I am afraid, for young people to.....→即 I'm afraid (that) it is improper for young people to... while they....

注意:很多词语在本文语境中的意思与现代汉语释义有所偏差。

学问没有根底,趣味也很难滋生。任公先生的学问之所以那样的博大精深,涉笔成趣,左右逢源,不能不说的一大部分得力于他的学问根底之打得坚固。

Interest will never develop where no solid foundation has been laid for learning. There is no denying the fact that Mr. Liang owed his wide erudition and unusual literary talent, for the most part, to his good grasp of foundation knowledge.

➤ 段落解析

will never develop where」: where 引导状语从句(副词性从句),此时,where 前没有表示地点的先行词,是从属连词,where 引导的从句修饰主语的谓语动词。**复习**《想北平》

里: words fail me where silent smiles and tears well express my innermost feelings. 言语是不够表现我的心情的,只有独自微笑或落泪才足以把内心揭露在外面一些来。

为.....打下坚实基础 lay a solid foundation for...

There is no denying the fact that+同位语从句:理解时可以把「denying the fact that+同位语从句」看成一个整体,则句子就变成了 There is no+整体。这个表达表示「不容否认.../...这一事实是不容否认的」**例句** There is no denying the fact that their team is much better

than ours. 他们队比我们实力强得多,这一事实无可否认。

把 A 归功于 B owe A to B

我尝见许多年青的朋友,聪明用功,成绩优异,而语文程度不足以达意,甚至写一封信亦难得通顺,问其故则曰其兴趣不在语文方面。

I have come across a great many bright and diligent young friends who have done exceedingly well in their studies, but are rather weak in Chinese. They cannot even write

a letter in correct Chinese. When I asked them why, they said they were not interested in the Chinese language.

➤ **段落解析**

我尝见→我曾偶然瞧见，现译为 I have come across.

写一封信亦难得通顺→用中文写信写的狗屁不通。为什么会这样？多半是不会正确运用中文，所以译为 cannot even write a letter in correct Chinese.

又有一些位，执笔为文，斐然可诵，而视数理科如仇讐，勉强才能及格，问其故则亦曰其兴趣不在数理方面，

Some, though they can write beautifully, detest the study of mathematics and physics, and barely managed to pass the examinations in them. When I asked them why, they said they were not interested in them.

➤ **段落解析**

Some detest.....中 some 为 pron., 代指一定数量的人或事。

pass the examinations in them 和...not interested in them 中的 them 指 the study of mathematics and physics.

而且他们觉得某些科目没有趣味，便撇在一旁视如敝屣，怡然自得，振振有词，略无愧色，好像这就是发扬趣味主义。

They cast away whatever subjects they dislike like something utterly worthless. They are so smug and thick-skinned that they speak volubly in defence of their own attitude like champions of interest-ism.

➤ **段落解析**

「便撇在一旁视如敝屣」也可直译为 cast away... like a pair of worn-out shoes, 保持原文的形象比喻。现意译为 cast away... like something utterly worthless, 似较明白易懂。

thick-skinned 表示「厚脸皮」。

为.....辩护 in defence of...

句中，champion 并不是「冠军」的意思，而是取「支持者、拥护者、捍卫者」之意。

殊不知天下没有没有趣味的学问，端视吾人如何发掘其趣味，

They hardly realize that there is no learning but is capable of engendering interest and that all depends on how to search for it.

➤ **段落解析**

「没有没有趣味的学问」译为 there is no learning but is capable of engendering interest, 其中 but 是关系代词，常用于否定词后，相当于 that/who/which... not。【例句】No one in this world but knows the Great Wall. 世上无人不知长城。but knows=who doesn't know.

这句话表达的意思是：天下学问没有天生有趣的，其是有趣还是无趣全靠学问被发掘的方式定夺。所以译为 that all depends on how to search for it.

如果在良师指导之下按部就班的循序而进，一步一步的发现新天地，当然乐在其中，

You will develop a liking for learning if, under the guidance of a good teacher, you study to discover new horizons opening up before you one after another by following the proper order and advancing step by step.

➤ **段落解析**

开阔眼界，拓宽领域 broaden sb' s horizons

句子结构划分：...to discover new horizons (opening up before you /one after another) /by (following the proper order /and advancing step by step.)其中，by 引导方式状语。
乐在其中→培养出对.....的爱好，现译为 develop a liking for

如果浅尝辄止，甚至躐等躁进，当然味同嚼蜡，自讨没趣。

On the other hand, you will find learning as dry as sawdust and feel frustrated if you refuse to go into a subject in depth or even make impetuous advances without following the proper order.

➤ **段落解析**

on the other hand 可以单独用（不与 on one hand 连用），但是其前面得有内容，做到后面的内容和前面的既呼应又区别即可。

as dry as sawdust 是宾语补足语。

深入研究..... go into... in depth

躐等躁进」意思是：热衷于仕进；急于进取。故译为 make impetuous advances without following the proper order.

一个有中上天资的人，对于普通的基本的文理科目，都同样的有学习的能力，绝不会本能的长于此而拙于彼。

People with an average natural gift are equally capable of mastering the basics of liberal arts and natural science. They are never predetermined by nature to be good in one subject and poor in another.

➤ **段落解析**

有中上天资」在文中指天赋/智力在正常水平，故译为 People with an average natural gift 积累「文理科」的表达。**例句** Are you an undergraduate or postgraduate? Arts or Sciences? 你是本科生还是研究生，文科还是理科？

不会本能的（长于此而拙于彼）→不会就甘于向本能（低头），现译为 are never predetermined by nature。此处「本能」是贬义色彩，理解为下文所说的「懒惰与任性」。

只有懒惰与任性，才能使一个人自甘暴弃的在“趣味”的掩护之下败退。

It is laziness and waywardness, however, that causes one to give himself up as hopeless and back down on the pretext of "no interest" .

➤ **段落解析**

结构划分：(It is)laziness and waywardness (that) causes one/ to //give himself up as hopeless //and back down (on the pretext of "no interest").

It is laziness and waywardness that causes...是强调句。

当 and 连接的两个的词语指同一个人或事物时，谓语通常要用单数。此处「懒惰与任性」均指「nature 本能」，故用 causes。

give oneself up as hopeless 为固定搭配，意为「自暴自弃」

在「趣味」的掩护之下败退」的意思是「借口「缺乏趣味」而放弃不干」，故译为 back down on the pretext of "no interest" ，其中 back down 是成语，意同 beat a retreat 「打退堂鼓，放弃，让步」

one 「一个人」，himeself 就是 one 的代指，一般未注明性别都用「男他」代替。

由小学到中学，所修习的无非是一些普通的基本知识。就是大学四年，所授课业也还是相当粗浅的学识。

Primary and secondary school will impart to you only some rudiments of knowledge. Even what you learn during the four years of university will be something quite superficial too.

➤ **段落解析**

something quite superficial 当被修饰词为复合不定代词 something, anything, nothing, everything; somebody, anybody, nobody, everybody; someone, anyone, everyone, no one 时，修饰语常位于被修饰的不定代词之后。

世人常称大学为“最高学府”，这名称易滋误解，好像过此以上即无学问可言。

A university has often been misleadingly referred to as “the highest seat of learning”, which sounds as if there were no more learning to speak of beyond it.

➤ **段落解析**

最高学府 the highest seat of learning。其中，seat 表示所在地。

beyond it 表示「除此之外」，beyond 为介词，「除了……，除……之外」

as if 从句的两种用法 as if 从句用陈述语气（相对于虚拟语气而言），即你所表达的句子是真实的或极有可能发生或存在的事实时。设想语境：比方说你现在屋里看不到外面的情况，却听到了雨滴声，表达如下：It sounds as if it is raining. 听起来像是在下雨。

as if 从句用虚拟语气，当说话人认为句子所述的是不真实的或极少有可能发生或存在的情况时。从句虚拟语气动词时态的形式如下：（1）如果从句表示与现在事实相反，谓动词用一般过去时。（2）从句表示与过去事实相反，谓动词用“had + 过去分词”。（3）从句表示与将来事实相反，谓动词用“would / could / might + 动词原形”

大学的研究所才是初步研究学问的所在，在这里作学问也只能算是粗涉藩篱，注重的是研究学问的方法与实践。

The research institute of a university, however, is the place for preliminary scholarship. But even there you get only the first taste of learning and the emphasis is on research methodology and practice.

➤ **段落解析**

只能算是粗涉藩篱→「藩篱」引申为边界、屏障；其也比喻界域、境界，或用来指某一范畴。即初步接触学问，现译为 get only the first taste of learning。

学无止境，一生的时间都嫌太短，所以古人皓首穷经，头发白了还是在继续研究，不过在这样的研究中确是有浓厚的趣味。

Art is long, life is short. That is why some of our ancients continued to study even when they were hoaryheaded. They were, of course, motivated by an enormous interest in their studies.

➤ **段落解析**

学无止境，一生的时间都嫌太短」译为 Art is long, life is short, 其中 Art 为古词，作「学问」、「知识」解，和 learning, scholarship 同义。Art is long 一句见于美国十九世纪诗人 Longfellow 名著 A Psalm of Life, 今借用之。「学无止境」也可译为 There is no limit to learning.

皓首穷经：皓：白；首：头发；穷经：专心研究经书和古籍。意思是指一直到年老头白之时还在深入钻研经书和古籍。出自《赠易卜崔江处士》。「皓首穷经」与「头发白了还是在继续研究」同义，故译出一处即可。

不过在这样的研究中确是有浓厚的趣味→既然能皓首穷经，自然/势必是受浓厚趣味驱使，故译为 They were, of course, motivated by an enormous interest in their studies.

在初学的阶段，由小学至大学，我们与其倡言趣味，不如偏重纪律。

During the preliminary stage of learning, from primary school to college, it is better to advocate discipline than interest.

由小学至大学」是「在初学的阶段」的同位语。

迟做总比不做好。(It' s) better late than never.

一个合理编列的课程表，犹如一个营养均衡的食谱，里面各个项目都是有益而必需的，不可偏废，不可再有选择。所谓选修科目，也只是在某一项目范围内略有拣选余地而已。

A properly arranged school curriculum, like a cookbook on nutritionally well-balanced food, must include all useful and indispensable courses — courses which are equally important and obligatory. The so-called electives mean only some little option within the scope of a certain item.

➤ 段落解析

破折号：解释补充说明。

略有拣选余地」 some little option 中，some 是限定词，(表示数量或数目相当小)有几分，有点儿。【例句】Isn't there some chance that William might lead a normal life? “威廉还有一线希望过上正常的生活吗？”

一个受过良好教育的人，犹如一个科班出身的戏剧演员，在坐科的时候他是要服从严格纪律的，

A well-educated person is like a professionally trained Peking opera singer. While undergoing the training, he must observe a most exact discipline.

一个科班出身的戏剧演员→受过专业训练的戏剧演员，现译作 a professionally trained Peking opera singer.

唱工作工武把子都要认真学习，各种脚色的戏都要完全谳通，学成之后才能各按其趣味而单独发展其所长。

He must pay equal attention to singing, acting and acrobatic skills, and learn to play different roles. It is not until he has finished the all-round training that he begins to develop his own speciality according to his personal disposition.

➤ 段落解析

都要认真学习→在各科上付出同等心血/予以同等注意力，故译为 pay equal attention to

It is not until he has finished the all-round training that he begins to...是 not until 的强调句式。

学问要有根底，根底要打平正坚实，以后永远受用。初学阶段的科目之最重要的莫过于语文与数学。

Laying a solid foundation for learning will be of great lifelong benefit to you. Of all the school subjects during the preliminary stage of learning, languages and mathematics are the most important.

of +great+抽象名词=very +adj.

在...中, ... Of all..., ...

语文是阅读达意的工具，国文不通便很难表达自己，外国文不通便很难吸取外来的新知。

Languages serve as a tool for reading and communication. Without a good knowledge of Chinese, you will find it difficult to express yourself. Without a good knowledge of a foreign language, you will find it difficult to absorb new knowledge from abroad.

➤ 段落解析

积累 serve as 的用法，可理解为与 be 同义。

介词或介词短语表示虚拟语气，这些词包括：without(没有)，but for(要不是)，in the absence of (如果没有)，were it not for (要是没有)，but that (若不是) ……。

数学是思想条理之最好的训练。其他科目也各有各的用处，其重要性很难强分轩轻，例如体育，从另一方面看也是重要得无以复加。

Mathematics makes for logical thinking. Other subjects also have their respective uses. It is hard to say which is more important. Physical education, for example, is also extremely important from another point of view.

导致，有利于 make for

体育课 PE abbr.同 physical education.

从另一方面(看) → 从另一个角度(看)，现译为 from another point of view

总之，我们在求学时代，应该暂且把趣味放在一旁，耐着性子接受教育的纪律，把自己锻炼成为坚实的材料。学问的趣味，留在将来慢慢享受一点也不迟。

In short, while in school, we should temporarily put aside our personal liking and patiently observe school discipline so that we may temper ourselves and become solid stuff. Don' t hurry- there will be a time for you to find relish in learning in the days to come.

➤ 段落解析

主从句主语一致，且从句有 be，则 while 后可省略主语和 be。

把自己锻炼成为坚实的材料 → 磨练自己，变成「有货的实心人」。现译为 temper ourselves and become solid stuff。复习《野草》中：（有生命力的种子决不会悲观和叹气，因为有阻力才有磨炼。）...it never sighs in despair because to meet with obstruction means to temper itself.也用到了 temper 一词。

❖ 必背词汇

inclination n.意向;倾向;爱好**英义** An inclination is a feeling that makes you want to act in a particular way.**例句** He set out to follow his artistic **inclinations**.他开始追求自己的艺术爱好。

scholarship n.学术;学问;学术研究**英义** Scholarship is serious academic study and the knowledge that is obtained from it.**例句** I want to take advantage of your lifetime of **scholarship**.我希望能够用到您一生的学识。

impetuous adj.急躁的;冲动的**英义** If you describe someone as impetuous, you mean that they are likely to act quickly and suddenly without thinking or being careful.**例句** He tended to react in a heated and **impetuous** way.他往往反应过火,急躁冲动。

component adj.组成的;构成的**英义** The component parts of something are the parts that make it up.**例句** Polish workers will now be making **component** parts for Boeing 757s.现在波音 757 飞机的组成部件将由波兰工人制造。

volubly adv.口若悬河地**英义** if you express something volubly, you express yourself strongly using many words **例句** Some critics **volubly** denounced the film.一些批评家大肆批判这场电影。

stereotyped adj.刻板的, 公式化的**英义** based on fixed ideas about a person or thing which may not really be true **例句** a **stereotyped** character in a play.戏里一个公式化的脚色。

smug adj.沾沾自喜的, 自鸣得意的, 洋洋自得的**英义** If you say that someone is smug, you are criticizing the fact they seem very pleased with how good, clever, or lucky they are.**例句** Thomas and his wife looked at each other in **smug** satisfaction.托马斯和夫人得意地互相望了一眼。

sawdust n.锯末, 锯木屑**英义** Sawdust is dust and very small pieces of wood which are produced when you saw wood.**例句** a layer of **sawdust** 一层锯木屑

erudition n.博学;学问精深**英义** Erudition is great academic knowledge.**例句** His **erudition** was apparently endless.他的学问显然博大精深。

detest v.厌恶;憎恶**英义** If you detest someone or something, you dislike them very much.**例句** Jean **detested** being photographed.琼非常讨厌拍照。

重点表达

前辈的学者 **Scholars of the older generation**

以学问的趣味启迪后生 **urge young people to develop interest in learning**

得到了学问的趣味 **enjoy the real pleasure of academic studies**

不惜现身说法, 诱导后学 **are ever ready to cite their own example by way of advice**

在愉快的心情之下走进学问的大门 **to gain access to scholarship in an enjoyable way**

希望 **in hopes of**

主张趣味主义 **always stand for interest-ism**

分解 **broke down**

一种名叫‘趣味’的原素 **an element named ‘Interest’**

只怕所剩下的仅有个零了 **there would be nothing left**

学问甚是渊博 **(a man of) profound learning**

注重趣味 **attached much importance to interest**

只是‘无所为而为’ **solely for its own sake**

真会像是着了魔一般 **does act like one possessed**

废寝忘食 (works hard) **even to the neglect of his meals and sleep**

不知老之将至 **forgets his approaching old age**

后期的著述 (如) **later works (, such as)**

先秦政治思想史 **political and ideological history of the pre-Qin days**

是他的一点“趣味”在驱使着他 **were motivated by his personal inclination.....**

也能那样说的通吗? Can the same be said of...(sth.)...

从师受业, 诵读典籍 he was a pupil chanting ancient Chinese books under a private tutor
作八股文, 作试帖诗 write stereotyped essays and poems prescribed for the imperial civil service examinations

我想未必 I think not

独立作学问 to engage in independent studies

为学问打根底之际 in the period of learning the basics of knowledge

学问没有根底, 趣味也很难滋生。Interest will never develop where no solid foundation has been laid for learning.

不容否认...或...这一事实是不容否认的 There is no denying the fact that

把 A 归功于 B owe A to B

尝见许多年青的朋友 have come across a great many bright and diligent young friends

语文程度不足以达意 are rather weak in Chinese

勉强才能及格 barely managed to pass the examinations

撇在一旁视如敝屣 cast away ...like something utterly worthless

厚脸皮 thick-skinned

为.....辩护 in defence of...

好像这就是发扬趣味主义 like champions of interest-ism

殊不知 hardly realize that

端视吾人如何发掘其趣味 all depends on how to search for it

在良师指导之下 under the guidance of a good teacher

一步一步的发现新天地 discover new horizons opening up before you one after another

开阔眼界, 拓宽领域 broaden sb' s horizons

按部就班地循序而进地 by following the proper order and advancing step by step

培养出对.....的爱好 develop a liking for

味同嚼蜡, 自讨没趣 find... as dry as sawdust and feel frustrated

深入研究..... go into... in depth

浅尝辄止 refuse to go into ...in depth

躐等躁进 make impetuous advances without following the proper order

有中上天资的人 People with an average natural gift

对于普通的基本的文理科目, 都同样的有学习的能力 are equally capable of mastering the basics of liberal arts and natural science

长于此而拙于彼 to be good in one subject and poor in another

懒惰与任性 laziness and waywardness

自暴自弃 give oneself up as hopeless

打退堂鼓 back down

在“趣味”的掩护之下败退 back down on the pretext of “no interest”

中小学 Primary and secondary school

最高学府 the highest seat of learning

除此之外 beyond it

研究所 The research institute

只能算是粗涉藩篱 get only the first taste of

学无止境, 一生的时间都嫌太短 Art is long, life is short.

皓首穷经 continued to study even when they were hoaryheaded

浓厚的趣味 an enormous interest
在初学的阶段 During the preliminary stage of learning
迟做总比不做好。(It' s) better late than never.
一个合理编列的课程表 A properly arranged school curriculum
略有拣选余地 some little option
一个受过良好教育的人 A well-educated person
一个科班出身的戏剧演员 a professionally trained Peking opera singer
服从严格纪律 observe a most exact discipline
付出同等心血/予以同等注意力 pay equal attention to
按其趣味 according to his personal disposition
发展其所长 develop his own speciality
唱工作工武把子 singing, acting and acrobatic skills
以后永远受用 will be of great lifelong benefit to sb.
最重要的莫过于...be the most important
阅读达意的工具 serve as a tool for reading and communication
吸取外来的新知 to absorb new knowledge from abroad
导致，有利于 make for
体育课 PE abbr.同 physical education
从另一方面/角度（看），现译为 from another point of view
在求学时代 while in school
总之 In short/Generally speaking
暂且把趣味放在一旁 temporarily put aside our personal liking
把自己锻炼成为坚实的材料 temper ourselves and become solid stuff
很难强分轩轻 It is hard to say which is more important

复盘测试

前辈的学者
以学问的趣味启迪后生
得到了学问的趣味
不惜现身说法，诱导后学
在愉快的心情之下走进学问的大门
希望
主张趣味主义
分解
一种名叫‘趣味’的原素’
只怕所剩下的仅有个零了
学问甚是渊博
注重趣味
只是‘无所为而为’
真会像是着了魔一般
废寝忘食
不知老之将至
后期的著述（如）
先秦政治思想史
是他的一点“趣味”在驱使着他

也能那样说的通吗？
从师受业，诵读典籍
作八股文，作试帖诗
我想未必
独立作学问
为学问打根底之际
学问没有根底，趣味也很难滋生。
不容否认...或...这一事实是不容否认的
把 A 归功于 B
尝见许多年青的朋友
语文程度不足以达意
勉强才能及格
撇在一旁视如敝屣
厚脸皮
为.....辩护
好像这就是发扬趣味主义
殊不知
端视吾人如何发掘其趣味
在良师指导之下
一步一步的发现新天地
开阔眼界，拓宽领域
按部就班地循序而进地
培养出对.....的爱好
味同嚼蜡，自讨没趣
深入研究.....
浅尝辄止
躐等躁进
有中上天资的人
对于普通的基本的文理科目，都同样的有学习的能力
长于此而拙于彼
懒惰与任性
自暴自弃
打退堂鼓
在“趣味”的掩护之下败退”
中小学
最高学府
除此之外
研究所
只能算是粗涉藩篱
学无止境，一生的时间都嫌太短
皓首穷经
浓厚的趣味
在初学的阶段
迟做总比不做好。

一个合理编列的课程表
略有拣选余地
一个受过良好教育的人
一个科班出身的戏剧演员
服从严格纪律
付出同等心血/予以同等注意力
按其趣味
发展其所长
唱工作工武把子
以后永远受用
最重要的莫过于...
阅读达意的工具
吸取外来的新知
导致，有利于
体育课
从另一方面/角度（看），现译为
在求学时代
总之
暂且把趣味放在一旁
把自己锻炼成为坚实的材料
很难强分轩轻

表达对比

「总之，大体说来」有几种表达？

「大概」趣味云云，是指年长之后自动作学问之时而言。 *Generally speaking*, the so-called interest begins to exist only when one is mature enough to engage in independent studies. 「总之」，我们在求学时代，应该暂且把趣味放在一旁。 *In short*, while in school, we should temporarily put aside our personal liking. 「总之」，感应电动势滞后于电流。 *In a word*, the induced e. m. f. lags behind the current. 「总之」，那会议糟透了。 *In brief*, the meeting was a disaster.

枣核 --萧乾

Date Stones --Xiao Qian

背景知识：萧乾（1910-1999），作家，文学翻译家，曾任《大公报》记者，以散文、特写著称。曾任人民文学出版社顾问。《枣核》以平易简洁的文字，叙述一个长期侨居国外的旧时同窗，尽管已改变了国籍，不忘自己是炎黄子孙，一往情深地眷恋故乡故土和本民族。记得有篇英汉翻译作业，标题就是 Three Peach Stones《三颗桃核》。stone 作「果核」讲时，是可数名词。美式英语通常用 pit。

动身访美之前，一位旧时同窗写来封航空信，再三托付我为他带几颗生枣核。东西倒不占分量，可是用途却很蹊跷。

Before I set out for the US, a former schoolmate of mine wrote me by airmail, asking me in all earnest to bring him some raw date stones. They were not heavy in weight, yet I was curious about their use.

➤ 段落解析

write 作动词，意为「给……写信」时，常用搭配为 write to someone，美国英语亦可用 write someone.

再三托付我为他带几颗生枣核」中的「再三」作「恳切」解，不能按字面理解为「一次又一次」或「重复」。因此全句译为 asking me in all earnest to bring him some raw date stones, 其中 in all earnest 是成语，作「认真地」或「恳切地」解

蹊跷」：奇怪、可疑。此处指作者不知生枣核用途，故译作 was curious about their use.

从费城出发前，我们就通了电话。一下车，他已经在站上等了。掐指一算，分手快有半个世纪了，现在都已是风烛残年。

At Philadelphia, shortly before starting out for my friend' s place, I called him up. So when I got off the train at the destination, I found him already waiting for me at the station. It was about half a century since we last met, and we were now both in our declining years.

➤ 段落解析

开始，出发 start out

给……打电话 call ...up /call up...

因为出发前通过电话，（所以）一下车就碰了面。增译「So」使译文逻辑更通畅。

晚年，风烛残年 declining years 例句 So little is known of Norwood that it may in fact be that he deserved his unhappy declining years.我们对诺伍德的情况知之甚少，反正他在不愉快环境中度过了晚年，实际上也许是活该。

拥抱之后，他就殷切地问我：“带来了吗？”我赶快从手提包里掏出那几颗枣核。他托在掌心，像比珍珠玛瑙还贵重。

After hugging each other, he asked me eagerly, "Have you brought them with you?" I immediately fished out the date stones from my handbag. He fondled them in his palm as if they were something more valuable than pearls or agates.

➤ 段落解析

我赶快从手提包里掏出那几颗枣核」中的「掏出」译为 fished out 比 took out 贴切，因前者有「搜寻」的含义。

他托在掌心」译为 He fondled them in his palm, 比 He held them in his palm 贴切，因 to fondle 表达了原文的内涵「爱抚」

他当年那股调皮劲显然还没改。我问起枣核的用途，他一面往衣兜里揣，一面故弄玄虚地说：“等会儿你就明白了。”

Obviously he was just as childlike as before, when I asked about the use of the date stones, he put them into his pocket and replied by way of fooling me deliberately, "You' ll understand soon."

➤ 段落解析

当年那股调皮劲显然还没改→还是同之前一样，像孩子似的，现译作 was just as childlike as before.

故弄玄虚地说」中的「故弄玄虚」作「故意把……搞得神秘化」解，通常可译为 deliberately to make a mystery of.....。现全句按「故意开玩笑地说」的意思译为 replied by way of fooling

me deliberately, 其中 by way of 是成语, 其意思是「为了」或「意在」(with the intention of)。

那真是座美丽的山城, 汽车开去, 一路坡上坡下满是一片嫣红。倘若在中国, 这里一定会有枫城之称。

It was really a beautiful mountain city. As we drove on, an expanse of rich crimson up and down the slope came into sight. In China a place like this would have been described as a maple city.

➤ **段落解析**

「一片+颜色词」的表达一片嫣红 an expanse of rich crimson
up and down the slope 是副词短语, 修饰 came into sight。「一路坡上坡下」即车子一路一直在上坡下坡, 所以人视野中的一片殷红也在上上下下。

过了几个山坳, 他朝枫树丛中一座三层小楼指了指说: “喏, 到了。” 汽车拐进草坪, 离车库还有三四米, 车库就像认识主人似的自动掀启。

After passing through several cols, my friend said pointing to a three-storied house amidst the maple trees, “Here we are.” The car turned into a lawn and when it was three or four meters away from the garage, its door automatically opened as if it recognized its own master.

➤ **段落解析**

一座三层小楼 a three-storied house。其中, (美式英语为 story) 英式英语中, 表示楼层建筑可用 a ...-storied/...-storey building。
turn into 有多个意思, 除了「变为……」; 还有「拐进」的意思。

朋友有点不好意思地解释说, 买这座大房子时, 孩子们还上着学, 如今都成家立业了。学生物化学的老伴儿在一家研究所里做营养试验。

My friend looked somewhat ill at ease when he told me this: At the time he bought this big house, his children had all been at school. Now they had their own homes and jobs. His wife, a biochemist, was a dietician at a research institute.

➤ **段落解析**

ill at ease 不好意思, 尴尬, 不自在 **英义** feeling uncomfortable and embarrassed
at the time 和 at that time 的区别

at the time 表示那时, 那个时候 (表示过去) 例句 A: I heard that the couple living next to you quarrelled again last night. Did you know that? 我听说你隔壁的夫妇昨晚又吵架了, 你知道吗? B: I didn't. I was sleeping at the time. 不知道呢。当时我在睡觉。

at that time 意思是 在那时候 (可以表示过去也可以表示将来)。例句表示过去 A: I called you yesterday afternoon but no one answer. 我昨天下午打电话给你但没人接。B: I was playing football with my classmate at that time. 我那时候在跟我的同学踢足球呢。表示将来 A: How do I know whether you will be free? 我怎么可以知道你是否有时间? B: You can call me at that time. 你可以在那时候打电话给我

at school 特指在学校学习 at the school 在学校里, 但不一定是学习 **类似词组** in hospital 病

人住院 in the hospital 在医院里

在一家研究所里做营养试验→在研究所里当营养师，现译为 was a dietician at a research institute。

他把我安顿在二楼临湖的一个房间后，就领我去踏访他的后花园。地方不大，布置得却精致匀称。
After assigning me a room on the second floor facing a lake, he showed me around his back garden, which, though not too big, was exquisite and nicely arranged.

➤ 段落解析

把我安顿在二楼临湖的一个房间→给我分了一个房间，现译为 assigning me a room。把……分配给……assign sb. sth. /assign sth. to sb.

领我去踏访他的后花园」译为 he showed me around his back garden，其中 to show around 是短语动词，作「带领某人参观某地」解。

布置得却精致匀称」译为 was exquisite and nicely arranged，其中 nicely 的意思是「恰当好处」或「恰恰合适」

我们在靠篱笆的一张白色长凳上坐下，他劈头就问我：“觉不觉得这花园有点家乡味道？”经他指点，我留意到台阶两旁是他手栽的两株垂杨柳，草坪中央有个睡莲池。

The moment we sat down on a white bench close to a hedge, he asked me, “Don’ t you find something here smacking of our native place in China?” At this, I noticed a weeping willow, planted by himself, on either side of a flight of steps as well as a water-lily pond in the middle of the garden.

➤ 段落解析

the moment/instant/minute/second...(that) 表示「一……就……」，that 经常可以省略。

moment 等词前可以用 very 修饰。例句 I started the very moment I got your letter.我一接到你的信就动身了。

close to a hedge 是 bench 的后置定语。smacking of our native place 是 something 的后置定语。

planted by himself，非限制性定语从句，插入语，还有这种逗号隔开的后置定语，实际上都可以归在「非限制性成分」这个大类之下：不论存在与否都不影响句子本来的含义，只负责在句子原有语义的基础上增加额外信息。

一段台阶 a flight of steps。此处 flight 是可数名词，意为一段（台阶或楼梯

Q:为什么原文是“两株垂杨柳”，译文中却是 a weeping willow?

译文中用到了 on either side of a flight of steps，表示台阶两旁各有一株柳树，一共是两株。

他感慨良深地对我说：“栽垂柳的时候，我那个小子才五岁，如今在一条核潜艇上当总机械长了。姑娘在哈佛教书。家庭和事业都如意，各种新式设备也都有了。

He said with deep feeling, “When I planted the willows, my son was only five. Now he serves as head of chief mechanics in a nuclear submarine. My daughter teaches at Harvard University. I’ m happy with my family and my career. I own all modern household facilities I need.

➤ 段落解析

复习 serve as 的用法。

家庭和事业都如意→我对我的家庭和事业感到满意开心，现译为 I’ m happy with my family and my career

all modern household facilities I need 中 I need 是增译成分。世上新式设备如此之多，是不可能全部拥有的，而是拥有我需要的新式设备。

可是我心上总像是缺点什么。也许是没出息，怎么年纪越大，思乡越切。我现在可充分体会出游子的心境了。

But I still feel something lacking. Maybe I' m a bit too foolish. How come the older I become, the more I think of my homeland. Now I fully understand the frame of mind of one residing in a place far away from home.

➤ **段落解析**

也许是没出息」不宜按字面直译，现按「也许是自己有些傻」译为 Maybe I' m a bit too foolish. How come 后面接上不颠倒词序的问句，有「怎的」「为什么竟然」的意思，来自德语 Wie kommt es...(= how comes it...). **例句** How come the door's locked? 门怎的竟然是锁着的？

心情，心境 frame of mind

我想厂甸，想隆福寺。这里一过圣诞，我就想旧历年。近来，我老是想总布胡同院里那棵枣树。所以才托你带几颗种籽，试种一下。”

I always think of Changdian and Longfusi. Every time Christmas is celebrated here in America, I think of the lunar New Year back in China. I can never forget the date tree in the courtyard of the house on Zongbu Hutong. That' s why I' ve asked you to bring me some date stones. I' ll try to plant them here.

➤ **段落解析**

think 单独使用时表示「思考」，接 that 宾语从句时意为「认为、觉得」。think of 意为「考虑到、想到」，后常接代词、名词或动词-ing 形式。

every time 是每一次(相当于一个副词)

接着，他又指着花园一角堆起的一座假山石说：“你相信吗？那是我开车到几十里以外，一块块亲手挑选，论公斤买下，然后用汽车拉回来的。那是我们家的‘北海’。”

Then he said pointing to a jumble of rockery standing in a corner of the garden, “Believe it or not, the rocks, hand-picked by me, were bought by the kilogram. I drove dozens of kilometers away to haul them back in my car. Look, that' s Beihai in our home.”

➤ **段落解析**

堆起的一座假山石」译为 a jumble of rockery，其中 jumble 的意思是「杂乱的一堆」。

你相信吗？」本可译为 Don' t you believe it? 现译为 Believe it or not，为具有同样意思的常用口头语。

论公斤买下」即「按公斤计算买下」，译为 bought by the kilogram。注意这里介词 by 和后面的定冠词 the 属习惯搭配。

遇到数字，除了直接翻出来，还可选用 dozen，decade 等等。

说到这里，我们两人都不约而同地站了起来。沿着草坪旁用卵石铺成的小径，走到“北海”跟前。真是个细心人呢，他在上面还嵌了一所泥制的小凉亭，一座红庙，顶上还有尊白塔。

Thereupon, we rose to our feet simultaneously and walked along a cobbled footpath beside the lawn towards the miniature Beihai. What a careful man my friend was! He had

had the artificial hill inlaid with a clay pavilion and a red temple, with a white pagoda on top.

➤ **段落解析**

drop to their knees 跪下 rise to our feet 站起 to one's feet 站起来(常与 bound, dart, jump, start 等连用)

「走到‘北海’跟前」译为 Walked.....towards the miniature Beihai, 其中 miniature (微型的) 是译者添加的成分, 用以表达原文中加引号的北海。

inlaid with a clay pavilion and a red temple 是 hill 的后置定语。inlaid with.....表示嵌有.....

朋友解释说, 都从旧金山唐人街买来的。他告诉我, 时常在月夜, 他同老伴儿并肩坐在这长凳上, 追忆起当年在北海泛舟的日子。

He said he had bought the decorative objects from China Town in San Francisco. He also told me that on a moonlit night he and his wife would sit side by side on the bench recalling how they had used to go boating on the Beihai Lake.

➤ **段落解析**

would + 动词原形可以表示过去经常做的事情, 此时经常要和 often, always 等频率词连用。

注意 [would + 动词原形] 也可表过去将来时, 但不和这些频率词连用。**另外**在表示过去和现在的对比时不用 would + 动词原形这一结构, 而要用 used to 结构。

睡莲的清香迎风扑来, 眼前仿佛就闪出一片荷塘佳色。

Meanwhile, as I smelled the faint scent of the water-lilies carried to us by the breeze, I felt as if the beautiful scene of a Chinese lotus pond were flashing past my eyes.

carried to us by the breeze 是 faint scent 的后置定语。

从我眼前闪过 flash past my eyes

改了国籍, 不等于就改了民族感情; 而且没有一个民族像我们这么依恋故土的。

he change of nationality doesn't mean the change of national feeling. No other nation has such a strong attachment for the native land as we Chinese.

➤ **段落解析**

No other 后加名词单数或者复数。表示否定意义。

such...as...单用于引导定语从句, 例如 I've never heard such stories as he tells. **补充** such...that...引导结果状语从句 **例句** It was such a cold day that there was nobody on the street.

必背词汇

airmail un. 航空邮政 **英义** Airmail is the system of sending letters, parcels, and goods by air. **例句** an airmail letter 航空信

agate n. 玛瑙 **英义** Agate is a very hard stone which is used to make jewellery. **例句** She wore a string of agates round her throat. 她脖子上戴了一串玛瑙。

crimson n. 深红色; 暗红色 **英义** Something that is crimson is deep red in colour. **例句** a mass of crimson flowers 一大片火红的花

col n. 山坳 **英义** a low point between two higher points in a mountain range

garage n. 车库, 停车房 **英义** A garage is a building in which you keep a car. A garage is often built next to or as part of a house. **例句** His garage wall backs on to the neighbouring property. 他的车库墙背连着邻居家。

dietician n. 饮食学家, 营养学家 **英义** A dietician is a person whose job is to give people advice about the kind of food they should eat. Dieticians often work in hospitals.

exquisite adj. 精美的, 精致的 **英义** Something that is exquisite is extremely beautiful or pleasant, especially in a delicate way. **例句** an exquisite chalice 精致的酒杯

weeping adj. 垂着的 **英义** (of some trees) with branches that hang downwards **例句**
a weeping willow 垂柳

重点表达

枣核 Date Stones

动身访美 set out for the US

一位旧时同窗 a former schoolmate of mine

写来封航空信 wrote me by airmail

认真地、恳切地 in all earnest

开始, 出发 start out

给.....打电话 call ...up /call up...

下车 got off the train

现在都已是风烛残年 were now both in our declining years

掏出 fished out

像比珍珠玛瑙还贵重 as if they were something more valuable than pearls or agates

当年那股调皮劲显然还没改 was just as childlike as before

故弄玄虚地说 replied by way of fooling me deliberately

一路坡上坡下满是一片嫣红 an expanse of rich crimson up and down the slope came into sight

有枫城之称 be described as a maple city

过了几个山坳 after passing through several cols

一座三层小楼 a three- storied house

拐进草坪 turned into a lawn

有点不好意思 looked somewhat ill at ease

成家立业 own homes and jobs

在一家研究所里 at a research institute

我安顿在二楼临湖的一个房间 assigning me a room on the second floor facing a lake

布置得却精致匀称 was exquisite and nicely arranged

带领某人参观某地 show around

有点家乡味道 smacking of our native place in China

垂杨柳 a weeping willow

一段台阶 a flight of steps

家庭和事业都如意 be happy with my family and my career

心上总像是缺点什么 feel something lacking

心情; 心境 frame of mind

花园一角堆起的一座假山石 a jumble of rockery standing in a corner of the garden

论公斤买下 bought by the kilogram

站了起来 rise to our feet

嵌有.....inlaid with.....

旧金山唐人街 China Town in San Francisco

在月夜 on a moonlit night

并肩坐在这长凳上 sit side by side on the bench

在北海泛舟 go boating on the Beihai Lake

睡莲 water-lilies

眼前仿佛就闪出一片荷塘佳色 felt as if the beautiful scene of a Chinese lotus pond were flashing past my eyes

民族感情 national feeling

没有一个民族像我们这么依恋故土的 No other nation has such a strong attachment for the native land as we Chinese.

复盘测试

枣核

动身访美

一位旧时同窗

写来封航空信

认真地、恳切地

开始，出发

给……打电话

下车

现在都已是风烛残年

掏出

像比珍珠玛瑙还贵重

当年那股调皮劲显然还没改

故弄玄虚地说

一路坡上坡下满是一片嫣红

有枫城之称

过了几个山坳

一座三层小楼

拐进草坪

有点不好意思

成家立业

在一家研究所里

我安顿在二楼临湖的一个房间

布置得却精致匀称

带领某人参观某地

有点家乡味道

垂杨柳

一段台阶

家庭和事业都如意

心上总像是缺点什么

心情；心境

花园一角堆起的一座假山石

论公斤买下

站了起来

嵌有……

旧金山唐人街

在月夜

并肩坐在这长凳上
在北海泛舟
睡莲
眼前仿佛就闪出一片荷塘佳色
民族感情
没有一个民族像我们这么依恋故土的。

表达对比

「不好意思」这个词的意思要看具体语境，有几种表达呢？

朋友「有点不好意思地」解释说， My friend *looked somewhat ill at ease* when he told me this: 这是那个母亲把孩子揽在胳膊里，脸上露出了「不好意思的」微笑。The woman had the boy in her arms by now and a *shy* smile came upon her face.

「真不好意思」，又这么久没有给你回信..... *Really embarrassed*, again so long do not answer the letter for you... 我对她说刚才吓成那样真「不好意思」，她说没事姐早就习惯了。I *apologized* to her for the scene and all she said was, "I'm used to it."

莫莉：「很不好意思」，不，但是如果我冲你微笑并且分给你一点我的乐观的态度，你不会不请我吃饭吧？Molly: *Sorry to say*, no. However, I am sure if I smile at you and share my positive attitude, you will treat me to dinner, right?

黎明前的北京--季羨林

Predawn Beijing --Ji Xianlin

背景知识：季羨林，著名教育家、印度学家、梵文文学翻译家、散文家，自1948年起任北京大家东方语言文学系教授兼系主任。本文是他写于1985年2月11日的一篇小品文。文章叙述他喜爱黎明前的北京有诸多原因，其中主要的一条是在黎明以前他可免除种种会议的困扰，“安安静静”从事脑力劳动。作者现身说法，对建国以来长期流行的“文山会海”提出含蓄的批评。黎明前的北京」除译为 Predawn Beijing 外，也可译为 Beijing before Dawn 或 Beijing before Daybreak。

前后加起来，我在北京已经住了四十多年，算是一个老北京了。北京的名胜古迹，北京的妙处，我应该说是了解的；其他老北京当然也了解。

I' ve been in Beijing altogether for over 40 years. So I can well call myself a long-timer of Beijing. Like all other long-timers of the city, I' m supposed to be very familiar with its scenic spots and historical sites, nay, its superb attractions.

➤ 段落解析

前后加起来四十多年→一共有四十多年，现译为 altogether for over 40 years.

算是一个老北京了」除译为 I can well call myself a long-timer of Beijing 外，也可译为 I 'm eligible for being called a long-timer of Beijing。又，long-timer 也可用 old-timer 代替。北京的妙处」是上句「北京的名胜古迹」的补充，故译为 nay, its superb attractions, 其中

may 是副词，作“不仅如此”解，是译文中添加的成分。
其他老北京当然也了解」处理成了以 like 引出的介词短语作状语。

但是有一点，我相信绝大多数老北京并不了解，这就是黎明时分以前的北京。多少年来，我养成了
了一个习惯：每天早晨四点在黎明以前起床工作。

But I believe there is one thing lying unknown to most of the long-time residents —the predawn hours of Beijing. For many years, I have been in the habit of getting up before daybreak to start work at four.

➤ **段落解析**

有一点……老北京并不了解」译为 there is one thing lying unknown to... long-time residents, 其中 lying 和 remaining 同义。

多少年来，我养成了——一个习惯→多年来我一直保留/有这个习惯，现译为 have been in the habit of

有一点……，这就是……」可用破折号表达。

我不出去跑步或散步，而是一下床就干活儿。因此我对黎明前的北京的了解是在屋子里感觉到的。

Instead of going out for a jog or walk, I' ll set about my work as soon as I' m out of bed. As a result, it is from inside my study that I' ve got the feel of predawn Beijing. it is from inside my study that ……」是强调句。study 指书房。

我从前在什么报上读过一篇文章，讲黎明时分天安门广场上的清洁工人。那情景必然是非常动人的，可惜我从未能见到，只是心向往之而已。

Years ago, I hit upon a newspaper article about street cleaners in Tian' anmen Square at daybreak. It must have been a very moving scene, but what a pity I haven' t seen it with my own eyes. I can only picture it in my mind longingly.

➤ **段落解析**

在什么报上读过一篇文章」译为 I hit upon a newspaper article, 其中 to hit upon 是成语，作「偶然发现」解，和 to come across、to find by chance 等同义。

must have done 表示对过去的肯定推测，报纸上刊登的事迹必然是之前发生过的。
what a pity 表示「遗憾、可惜」之意。

四十年前，我住在城里在明朝曾经是特务机关的东厂里面。几座深深的大院子，在最里面三个院子里只住着我一个人。

Forty years ago, I lived downtown in Dongchang, a compound which had housed the secret service of the Ming Dynasty. There were inside it several deep spacious courtyards one leading into another. I was the sole dweller of the three innermost courtyards.

one leading into another 是增译成分，说明院子的布局方式。

朋友们都说这地方阴森可怕，晚上很少有人敢来找我，我则怡然自得。

My friends, calling this place too ghastly, seldom dared to come to see me in the evening whereas I myself found it quite agreeable.

我则怡然自得」意即「我却觉得很惬意」，故译为 whereas I myself find it quite agreeable.

每当夏夜，我起床以后，立刻就闻到院子里那些高大的马樱花树散发出来的阵阵幽香，这些香气破窗而入，我于此时神清气爽，乐不可支，连手中那一枝笨拙的笔也仿佛生了花。

In summer, the moment I got out of bed before daybreak, I would smell the delicate fragrance of the giant silk trees coming from outside my window. Thereupon, I would feel refreshed and joyful, and the clumsy pen in my hand would seem to have become as agile as it could.

➤ 段落解析

the moment/instant/minute/second...(that) 表示「一……就……」，that 经常可以省略。moment 等词前可以用 very 修饰。例句 I started the very moment I got your letter.我一接到你的信就动身了。

[have become as agile as it could] as...as 结构中，第二个 as 后面成分的省略情况，在不引起误解的前提下可以省略多余部分，否则不能省略。比较下列句子：He is clever as I (am). He tends me as well as my mother does. He tends me as well as (he tends) his family.

几年以后，我搬到西郊来住，照例四点起床，坐在窗前工作。白天透过窗子能够看到北京展览馆那金光闪闪的高塔的尖顶，此时当然看不到了。

Several years later when I moved to the western suburbs, I kept my habit of rising at four to begin work at the window. The glittering spire atop the tower of the Beijing Exhibition Center, which I could see in the daytime through my window, would no longer be visible now in the early morning haze.

➤ 段落解析

西郊 the western suburbs 复习 方位与地名《武峰十二天》West Africa 西非（人为划分的行政区域）Western Beijing 北京的西部（自然地理意义上的范围）The west of Beijing 北京的西边（不在北京范围之内）

Q: near, by, beside, at 都是表达“近处、旁边”，它们有什么不同？

near 翻译为“在附近”，实际距离不一定近。例句 A new hospital is being built near our school.我们学校附近正在兴建一家医院。

beside 和 by 翻译为“在……附近”，实际距离就比较近了，但是略有差别。beside 尤指“在……旁边”、“在……身边”，一种触手可及的近。例句 The boy was sitting beside his father.男孩坐在他父亲旁边。例句 I planted a tree by the river.我在河边种了一棵树。
--

at 则表达：有目的地 靠近一个精确的地点。例句 I'm sitting at the desk reading books.我正坐在桌边读书。
--

此时当然看不到了」译为 would no longer be visible now in the morning haze, 其中 in the morning haze (在朦胧的清晨) 是译文中的添加成分，原文虽无其词而有其意。

但是，我知道，即使我看不见它，它仍然在那里挺然耸入天空，仿佛想带给人以希望，以上进的劲头。我仍然是乐不可支，心也仿佛飞上了高空。

Nevertheless I knew that, though invisible, it remained there intact, towering to the skies to inspire people with hope and the urge for moving ahead. At this, I would be beside myself with joy and feel as if my heart were also flying high up into the skies.

➤ 段落解析

即使我看不见它，仍然挺然耸入天空→虽人眼不可见，但（塔尖）仍以原貌存之，耸入天空。
towering to the skies 是伴随状语。

仿佛想给人以希望，以上进的劲头→以希望、上进激励人们，现译为 to inspire people with hope and the urge for moving ahead.

at this 可表示「对此，听/看到这些」

非常；极度「beside oneself with+情绪」**例句** Cathy was *beside herself with* excitement.
凯茜兴奋异常。**注意**不要混淆 beside 和 besides

过了十年，我又搬了家。这新居既没有马樱花，也看不到金色的塔顶。但是门前却有一片清碧的荷塘。刚搬来的几年，池塘里还有荷花。

Ten years after, I moved again. In the new home of mine, I had no silk trees, nor could I get sight of the glittering spire from afar. There was, however, a lotus pond of limpid blue in front of my door. In the first few years after I moved there, lotus flowers continued to blossom on the surface of the pond.

➤ 段落解析

看见 see/get or catch sight of.../...come into sight

从远处 from afar, 作状语。

关于中文汉字「碧」的一些搭配：

- ①碧澄 blue and clear 「水、天空」碧蓝而明净；河水清湛碧澄。
- ②碧海青天 a blue ocean under a blue sky 形容天水一色，无限辽远。
- ③碧汉 the blue sky, the azure sky 碧天银汉的合称，即天空。如：起楼侵碧汉，初日照红妆。——江总《和衡阳殿下高楼看妓》
- ④碧海 blue sea 碧蓝色的海
- ⑤碧空 the azure sky; the blue sky 蔚蓝色的天空。如：孤帆远影碧空尽。——唐·李白《黄鹤楼送孟浩然之广陵》诗。
- ⑥碧落 the sky 天空。如：上穷碧落下黄泉，两处茫茫皆不见。——唐·白居易《长恨歌》
- ⑦碧霄 the blue sky 蓝天
- ⑧碧血 blood shed in a just cause 为正义死难而流的血，烈士的血。
- ⑨碧玉 jasper 一种不透明隐晶质石英

夏天早晨四点已经算是黎明时分。在薄暗中透过窗子可以看到接天莲叶，而荷花的香气也幽然袭来，我顾而乐之，大有超出马樱花和金色塔顶之上的意味了。

In the summertime, when day broke early at four, a vast stretch of lotus leaves looking skywards outside my window came dimly into sight while the quiet fragrance of the lotus flowers assailed my nose. All that delighted me even more than the silk trees and the glittering spire.

➤ 段落解析

破晓，黎明 dawn arrives; the day is breaking...

一大片 a vast stretch of

接天莲叶 lotus leaves looking skywards 是因为天空倒映在了池水中，此处接的「天」其实是天空的倒影。

香气幽然袭来」意即「香气悄悄地扑鼻而来」。「香气幽然袭来」→副词「幽然地（袭来）」转换成了形容词「幽然的（香气）」，现译为 the quiet fragrance of the lotus flowers assailed my nose（或 nostrils）。

难道我欣赏黎明前的北京仅仅由于上述的原因吗？不是的。三十几年以来，我成了一个“开会迷”。说老实话，积三十年之经验，我真有点怕开会了。

Is it exclusively due to the above-mentioned that I' ve developed a liking for predawn Beijing? No. For 30 years, I' ve been bogged down in the mire of meetings. To tell you the truth, with the experience accumulated over the 30 years, I' m now scared of meetings.

➤ 段落解析

一般疑问句的强调句型：Is/Was it+被强调部分（通常是主语、宾语或状语）+that/who+其他部分？

「开会迷」在文中并不指「对开会着迷」或「特别爱好开会」。它的真正意思却是「陷入繁多的会议之中」或者「疲于应付各种会议」，因此可译为 I' ve been bogged down in the mire of meetings 或 I' ve been bogged down in meetings。其中，be bogged down in the mire of 意为「陷入……沼泽/烂摊子...」

工作狂 workaholic 读书狂 bookworm

在白天，一整天说不定什么时候就会接到开会的通知。说一句过火的话，我简直是提心吊胆，心里不得安宁。

In the daytime, there is no telling when I may be served a notice for attending a meeting. To exaggerate it a bit, that keeps me in constant suspense and makes me fidgety.

➤ 段落解析

无法预料；谁也不清楚；谁也说不准 there' s no telling... 例句 There's no telling how long the talks could drag on. 谁也说不准谈判还会拖多久。

Q: keep 后面接的是什么词？

①keep+形容词②keep doing 一直做某事③keep sb. doing 让某人一直做某事④keep sb. from doing sth. 阻止某人做某事⑥keep in +表示状态的词。如此处的 keeps me in constant suspense。

即使不开会，这种惴惴不安的心情总摆脱不掉。只有在黎明以前，根据我的经验，没有哪里会来找你开会的。

Even when no meeting is to take place, I feel restless all the same. However, my experience tells that it is only during the predawn hours that I can be truly havened from any involvement in meetings.

➤ 段落解析

即使这样，仍然 all the same。 例句 All the same, more could be done. 即使这样，也并非无可作为。

只有在黎明以前……没有哪里会找你开会的」译为 it is only during the predawn hours that I can be havened from any involvement in meetings，灵活处理，其中 havened 是由名词 haven（避难所）转化为动词的。因此 be havened from 的意思是「免受……之忧」

因此，我起床往桌子旁边一坐，仿佛有什么近似条件反射的东西立刻就起了作用，我心里安安静静，一下子进入角色，拿起笔来，“文思”（如果也算是文思的话）如泉水喷涌，记忆力也像刚磨过的刀子，锐不可当。

As soon as I sit at my desk before dawn, something similar to the conditioned reflex will begin to function within me: Instantly I'll pick up my pen to play my proper part with perfect peace of mind. Then inspiration comes gushing to my mind and my memory becomes as quick as a newly-sharpened knife.

➤ 段落解析

similar to the conditioned reflex 是 something 的后置定语。

尽一份力；尽好自己的职责；扮演好自己的角色 play one's part

‘文思’如泉水喷涌」中的「文思」实际上指「灵感」，现将全句译为 Then inspiration comes gushing to my mind。其中，come 后接现在分词可以表示「来」的方式，或者是伴随「来」还有另一个动作同时在发生。可将「gushing to my mind」理解成伴随或者方式状语。

当时，我真是乐不可支，如果给我机会的话，我简直想手舞足蹈了。因此，我爱北京，特别爱黎明前的北京。

I'll feel overjoyed, almost to the point of waving my arms and stamping my feet. In short, I love Beijing, especially predawn Beijing.

➤ 段落解析

到.....程度 to the point of...

因此，我爱北京，特别爱黎明前的北京」是对全文的总结，根据写作的逻辑结构，常以 in short 类似表达收尾。

❖ 必背词汇

dweller n.居民;居住者**英义** A city dweller or slum dweller, for example, is a person who lives in the kind of place or house indicated.**例句** But in some respects cave dwellers were far cleverer than us.但是在某些方面穴居人要比我们聪明得多。

nay adv. (用于对已叙述内容作更确切或强调的补充)不**英义** You use nay in front of a stronger word or phrase which you feel is more correct than the one you have just used and helps to emphasize the point you are making.**例句** He was grateful for and proud of his son's remarkable, nay, unique performance.他为儿子出色的，不，应该是独一无二的表演心怀感激和骄傲。

clumsy adj.笨拙的;不灵活的**英义** A clumsy person moves or handles things in a careless, awkward way, often so that things are knocked over or broken.**例句** Unfortunately, I was still very clumsy behind the wheel of the jeep.令人遗憾的是我开起吉普来还是笨手笨脚

spacious adj.广阔的;宽敞的**英义** A spacious room or other place is large in size or area, so that you can move around freely in it.**例句** The house has a spacious kitchen and dining area.这座房子有一个宽敞的厨房和用餐区。

fidgety adj.坐立不安的;烦躁的**英义** Someone who is fidgety keeps fidgeting, for example because they are nervous or bored.**例句** He felt fidgety and immersed his head in the cold water.他觉得很烦躁,把头伸进了冷水中。

agreeable adj.令人愉快的;宜人的**英义** If something is agreeable, it is pleasant and you enjoy it.**例句** an agreeable warmth in the house 房屋内宜人的温暖

agile adj.敏捷的;灵敏的**英义** Someone who is agile can move quickly and easily.**例句** At 20 years old he was not as agile as he is now.20岁时他并不如现在这般矫健。

assail v.声音或气味侵入, 刺激**英义** If you say that a loud sound or a strong smell assails someone's ears or nostrils, you are emphasizing that it is very intense and seems

shocking or unpleasant. **例句** The scent of burning metal **assailed** his nostrils. 燃烧的金属的味道刺激着他的嗅觉。

atop prep. 在...顶上, 在...上面 **英义** If something is atop something else, it is on top of it.

例句 Under the newspaper, **atop** a sheet of paper, lay an envelope. 在报纸下面的一张纸上放着一个信封。

重点表达

黎明前的北京 Predawn Beijing/Beijing before Dawn/Beijing before Daybreak

算是一个老北京了 can well call myself a long-timer of Beijing

名胜古迹 scenic spots and historical sites

有一点, 绝大多数...并不了解 there is one thing lying unknown to most of...

在黎明以前起床 getting up before daybreak

出去跑步或散步 going out for a jog or walk

开始做, 着手 set about (doing) sth.

在什么报上读过一篇文章, 讲... hit upon a newspaper article about

天安门广场 in Tian'anmen Square

遗憾、可惜 what a pity

只是心向往之而已 can only picture it in my mind longingly

特务机关 the secret service

几座深深的大院子 several deep spacious courtyards

连手中那一枝笨拙的笔也仿佛生了花 the clumsy pen in my hand would seem to have become as agile as it could

西郊 the western suburbs

金光闪闪的高塔的尖顶 the glittering spire atop the tower

白天 in the daytime

在朦胧的清晨 in the morning haze

耸入天空 towering to the skies

乐不可支 be beside myself with joy

心也仿佛飞上了高空 feel as if my heart were also flying high up into the skies

看见 see/get or catch sight of.../...come into sight

从远处 from afar

一片清碧的荷塘 a lotus pond of limpid blue

破晓, 黎明 dawn arrives; the day is breaking...

一大片 a vast stretch of

接天莲叶 lotus leaves looking skywards

香气幽然袭来 the quiet fragrance of the lotus flowers assailed my nose (或 nostrils)

欣赏...develop a liking for

积三十年之经验 with the experience accumulated over the 30 years

陷入.....沼泽/烂摊子...be bogged down in the mire of

工作狂 workaholic

读书狂 bookworm

接到开会的通知 be served a notice for attending a meeting

提心吊胆 in constant suspense

即使这样, 仍然 all the same

根据我的经验 my experience tells that

免受.....之忧 be havened from

尽一份力；尽好自己的职责；扮演好自己的角色 play one' s part

简直想手舞足蹈了 almost to the point of waving my arms and stamping my feet

总之 in short

复盘测试

黎明前的北京

算是一个老北京了

名胜古迹

有一点,绝大多数...并不了解

在黎明以前起床

出去跑步或散步

开始做,着手

在什么报上读过一篇文章,讲...

天安门广场

遗憾、可惜

只是心向往之而已

特务机关

几座深深的大院子

连手中那一枝笨拙的笔也仿佛生了花

西郊

金光闪闪的高塔的尖顶

白天

在朦胧的清晨

耸入天空

乐不可支

心也仿佛飞上了高空

看见

从远处

一片清碧的荷塘

破晓,黎明

一大片

接天莲叶

香气幽然袭来

欣赏...

积三十年之经验

陷入.....沼泽/烂摊子...

工作狂

读书狂

接到开会的通知

提心吊胆

即使这样,仍然

根据我的经验

免受.....之忧

尽一份力；尽好自己的职责；扮演好自己的角色

简直想手舞足蹈了

总之

表达对比

如何表示「心情愉悦 or 乐不可支」？

朋友们都说这地方阴森可怕，晚上很少有人敢来找我，我则「怡然自得」。My friends, calling this place too ghastly, seldom dared to come to see me in the evening whereas I myself *found it quite agreeable*. 我于此时神清气爽，「乐不可支」，连手中那一枝笨拙的笔也仿佛生了花。Thereupon, I would feel refreshed and *joyful*, and the clumsy pen in my hand would seem to have become as agile as it could. 我仍然是「乐不可支」，「心也仿佛飞上了高空」。At this, I would *be beside myself with joy* and *feel as if my heart were also flying high up into the skies*. 我顾而「乐」之，大有超出马缨花和金色塔顶之上的意味了。All that *delighted me* even more than the silk trees and the glittering spire. 当时，我真是「乐不可支」，如果给我机会的话，我简直想「手舞足蹈」了。I'll *feel overjoyed*, almost to the point of *waving my arms and stamping my feet*.

文学批评无用论--季羨林

On the Futility of Literary Criticism --Ji Xianlin

背景知识： 本文是季羨林写于 1989 年 1 月 26 日的一篇小品文。

Q:英文标题中的介词如何用？

on/of +...:书、讨论或观点关于，涉及。如：弗朗西斯·培根著作《论学习》译作 Of Studies, 老舍的《养花》译为 On Growing Flowers。

读最近一期的《文学评论》，里面有几篇关于“红学”的文章，引起了我的注意。

In the latest issue of the Literary Review, several articles on Redology have attracted my attention.

➤ 段落解析

「红学」指研究古典文学《红楼梦》的学问，可译为 Honglouloumeng scholarship, 但不如 Redology 简洁。Redology 是由 Red 加词尾 ology (学) 构成。

有的作者既反省，又批判。有的作者从困境中找出路。有的作者慨叹，“红学”出了危机。如此等等，煞是热闹。

Some of the authors are introspective as well as critical; some try to find a way out of their academic predicament; some sigh with regret that Redology is faced with a crisis; and so on and so forth. The discussion is quite animated.

➤ 段落解析

「反省」译为 introspective, 和 self-examining 同义。some of the authors 中, some 是数量词, (指整个群体中的)一些, 部分, 常用搭配为 some of...; some try to...中 some 是代词,

同样指(整个群体中的)一些, 部分。

and so on and so forth, and so on 和 and so on 用法上没什么区别, 均表示「诸如此类; 如此等等」。只不过在美国英语中, so on 更口语化, so forth 更书面化一些。【例句】There are many novels, magazines, periodicals, *and so forth*. 那里有很多小说、杂志和期刊等等。

文章的论点都非常精彩, 很有启发。但是, 我却忽然想到了一个怪问题: 这样的“红学”有用处吗?

The arguments set forth in the articles are very interesting and enlightening. Nevertheless, a strange question has occurred to me: Is this kind of Redology of any use at all?

➤ 段落解析

set forth in the articles 作 arguments 的后置定语。其中, set forth 意为「(清晰而有条理地)阐述, 陈述, 说明」。【例句】Dr. Mesibov *set forth* the basis of his approach to teaching students. 梅西伯夫博士阐述了他的教学方法的基础。

忽然想到.../...忽然出现在脑海中occur to sb.

of+ n.=adj. 例如, 此处 of any use 相当于 useful。即这个句子可以写成 Is this kind of Redology useful at all? 其中, at all 加强否定或疑问或准否定的语气。【例句】Do you know him *at all*? 你到底认不认识他? 同理, at all 在本句中发挥的作用就是加强语气: “红学到底有没有用?”

对红学家本身, 对在大学里和研究所里从事文学理论研究的人, 当然有用。但是对广大的《红楼梦》的读者呢? 我看是没有用处。

It is of course useful to the Redologists themselves as well as to those engaged in the study of literary theory at universities and research institutes. But, to my mind, it is of little use to readers of A Dream of Red Mansions at large.

➤ 段落解析

广大的.....读者」译为 readers of ...at large, 其中 at large 是成语, 和 as a whole 或 in general 同义。

我看」意即「我认为, 在我看来」, 现用成语 to my mind 表达。

《红楼梦》问世二百年以来, 通过汉文原文和各种译文读过本书的人, 无虑多少个亿。

Ever since the publication of this novel some 200 years ago, hundreds of millions of people have read its Chinese original or its translations in various languages.

➤ 段落解析

「问世二百年以来」实际上是「问世约二百年以来」, 故译为 Ever since the publication of... some 200years ago, 其中 some 是添加成分, 作「大约」解。

ever since 和 since 的区别

一、指代不同 1、ever since: 打...以后。2、since: 从...以来。
二、用法不同 1、ever since: since 用作连词作“自从...以来〔以后或现在]”解时, 引导时间状语从句, 在主句是现在完成时的情况下, 如果 since 从句中谓语动词用一般过去时, 则表示动作或状态的完成, 计时的起点是动作或状态完成的那一时刻。2、since: since 用作介词的意思是“从...以来, 自从...之后”, 其宾语常指过去的一个时间点, 其含意通常指持续到说话时刻的动作或情况始于什么时候。since 之后常接名词、动名词作其宾语, since t

hen 意为“从那以后”。

三、侧重点不同 1、ever since: 侧重于指从某个时间后一直持续。2、since: 侧重于只是陈述从某时以后。

汉文原文和各种译文 its Chinese original or its translations in various languages

这样多的读者哪一个是先看批评家的文章，然后再让批评家牵着鼻子走，按图索骥地去读原作呢？我看是绝无仅有。

Of these innumerable people, how many have read the novel by starting with a perusal of critics' articles and allowing themselves to be led by the nose by the critics as to how to read the novel? Next to none.

➤ 段落解析

Of all...的用法。

「哪一个是先看批评家的文章，然后再让批评家牵着鼻子走，按图索骥地去读原作呢？」译为 how many have read the novel by starting with a perusal of the critics' articles and allowing themselves to be led by the nose by the critics as to how to read the novel?

「按图索骥」在这里指「按批评家的指点去读原作」，其意思已包括在上面译文中，故略而不译。「绝无仅有」作「极其少有」解，译为 Next to none, 和 Almost none 同义。

一切文学作品，特别是像《红楼梦》这样伟大的作品，内容异常地丰富，涉及到的社会层面异常地多，简直像是一个宝山，一座迷宫。

All literary works, especially a monumental one like A Dream of Red Mansions, are extremely rich in content and involve diverse social strata —to such an extent that they virtually resemble a mountain of treasure or a labyrinth.

➤ 段落解析

「特别是像《红楼梦》这样伟大的作品」译为 especially a monumental one like A Dream of Red Mansions, 其中 monumental 比 great 更有力，有不朽 (immortal) 的意思。从这个角度看，扩大自己的 (名词/形容词/动词) 词汇量等真的非常重要了。

到... (程度) 以至于...to such an extent that...。这个表达由 to an extent (在某种程度上) 变化而来，增添了 such...that...结构。

关于 especially...: 此处，其不是同位语，也不是并列句的省略，传统语法会认为这是插入语，是对前面说的话中的某个词、短语或句子的补充解释；现代语法则把这种对某个词、短语或句子作解释补充的成分，称为补充语 (supplement)。**补充语**包括插入语在内，但不限于插入语。非限制性定语、非限制性同位语、分词作状语等都囊括在补充语的项下。其特征是有逗号与句子隔开，其功能是对句子中的某个词、短语或整个句子做补充解释。补充语本身可以是名次词组、形容词词组，也可以是一个分句。补充语可以有标记词，如 namely, such as, for example, especially 等。

而读者群就更为复杂，不同的家庭背景，不同的社会经历，不同的民族，不同的国家，不同的文化传统，不同的心理素质，不同的年龄，不同的性别，不同的职业，不同的爱好——还可以这样“不同”下去，就此打住——，

And the readers are even more complicated, differing from each other in family background, social experience, nationality, country, cultural tradition, psychological

condition, age, sex, profession, hobby, etc., etc. The list could go on endlessly, so I wouldn't mind stopping here.

➤ **段落解析**

etc. 是缩略语，全拼 et cetera。句子中使用一个 etc. 较为常见。译文中的 etc., etc. 可以理解为 and so on and so forth 或者 and so on and so on 吧。【例句】Another called Twister, and so on and so on. 然后就会有更多人加入，以此类推

他们来读《红楼梦》，会各就自己的特点，欣赏《红楼梦》中的某一个方面，受到鼓舞，受到启发，引起了喜爱；也可能受到打击，引起了憎恶，总之是千差万别。

They will each appreciate a certain aspect of the novel according to their own individuality. They may feel inspired and enlightened, and hence love it, or they may feel hurt, and hence loathe it. In short, the reactions vary.

➤ **段落解析**

也可能受到打击」中的「打击」作「刺痛」或「感情受到创伤」等解，不宜按字面直译为 feel attacked。现全句译为 or they may feel hurt.

Q: hence 有什么用法？

① hence 后面可以直接放上一个名词成分，形成一个没有谓语动词的特殊句型，表示「因为前面说过的缘故，所以有了...」【例句】Hence my surprise. 所以我感到惊讶。

② hence 也可以作为一个普通的副词「因此」，放在正常的句子中起作用。【例句】These cars have become cheaper, and hence affordable to more people. 这些汽车变得更为便宜，因而为更多的人所买得起。

③ hence 还有「从现在算起」的副词意义。【例句】The property must be vacated 12 days hence. 该不动产应该自现在起 12 天内腾出。

对这些读者来说，“红学家”就好像是住在“太虚幻境”里的圣人、贤人，与自己无关。他们不管“红学家”究竟议论些什么，只是读下去，读下去。

To them, the Redologists seem to be sages and men of virtue residing in the “Illusory Land of Great Void” and having nothing whatsoever to do with them. They just read on and on, caring not what the Redologists may say.

➤ **段落解析**

「太虚幻境」引自《红楼梦》第五回，曾被译为 Great Void Illusion Land 和 Illusory Land of Great Void 等。

whatsoever 是副词，表示「丝毫，任何，无论什么」【例句】My school did nothing whatsoever in the way of athletics. 我的学校在体育方面无所作为。

因此我说，文学批评家无用。不但对读者无用，对作者也无用。查一查各国文学史，我敢说，没有哪一个伟大作家是根据文学批评家的理论来进行创作的。

Therefore, I reiterate, literary criticism is useless. It is useless not only to readers, but also to writers. Looking up the literary history of each and every country, I dare say that none of the world's great literary figures ever did their writing in line with the theory of literary critics.

➤ **段落解析**

ever did] 中 ever 是副词，用于否定句和疑问句。表示「在任何时候，从来」
(与...)一致；(与...)相符；(与...)成一直线 in line with。在句中，介词短语作状语。
每一个 each and every

那么，文学批评家的研究不就是毫无意义了吗？也不是的。

On the other hand, however, does it follow that the research done by literary critics is totally meaningless? No, that is not true either.

➤ **段落解析**

on the other hand 可以单独用（不与 on one hand 连用），但是其前面得有内容，做到后面的内容和前面的既呼应又区别。

难道事实就是/遵循.....吗？ does it follow that...

他们根据自己的文学欣赏的才能，根据不同的时代潮流，对文学作品提出自己的看法，互相争论，互相学习，互相启发，互相提高，这也是一种创作活动，对文学理论的建设会有很大的好处。

In accordance with their own capacity for literary appreciation and the different historical trends, the views they put forward for mutual discussion, study, inspiration and improvement are also something creative and conducive to the development of literary theory.

➤ **段落解析**

对文学作品提出自己的看法，互相争论，互相学习，互相启发，互相提高，这也是一种创作活动→（抱着相互讨论、学习.....的目的提出的 for...）的看法 views 是创造性的和（对 XX）有益的。学习译文的处理方法。其中，因为译文主语是 views，所以不能说 views 是创作活动，而是处理成了 something creative。注意前后搭配。

development 译为中文时，根据具体语境可译为「成长、发展、建设.....」不等。

只是不要幻想，自己的理论会对读者和作者有多大影响。这样一来，就可以各安其业，天下太平了。

Only they should be under no illusion about their theories exerting powerful influence on the readership or writers. That is the way for each to have a role of his own to play and for peace to reign under heaven.

➤ **段落解析**

对.....不报幻想/没有.....的幻觉 has/be under no illusions about sth.

结构划分：Only// they should be under no illusion about// their theories (exerting powerful influence on the readership or writers).其中，exerting.....是 theories 的后置定语。only 往往暗含「出人意料」或「反而」的转折意味。

上面这些话其实只有幼儿园的水平。可是还没有见有什么人这样坦率地说了出来。就让我当一个“始作俑者”吧！

What I' ve said above is only skin-deep, of kindergarten level. But so far none else have ventured to be equally candid. Therefore, let me be reconciled to being saddled with the epithet of "originator of a bad practice" .

➤ **段落解析**

上面的这些话其实只有幼儿园的水平」译为 what I' ve said above is only skin-deep, of kindergarten level, 其中 skin-deep (肤浅的) 是添加成分，用以衬托 of kindergarten level.

就让我当一个‘始作俑者’吧！」语气幽默，意即姑且接受‘始作俑者’的称号(接受被安一个“始作俑者”的名头)吧！”现按此意译为 Therefore, let me be reconciled to being saddled with the epithet of “originator of a bad practice”。

❖ 必背词汇

futility un. 无益; 无用; 徒劳; 白费 **英义** Futility is a total lack of purpose or usefulness. **例句** She could see the utter **futility** of trying to protest. 她明白抗议是完全无用的。

introspective adj. 内省的; 自省的; 反省的 **英义** Introspective people spend a lot of time examining their own thoughts, ideas, and feelings. **例句** Satire is a lonely and **introspective** occupation, for nobody can describe a fool to the life without much patient self-inspection. 讽刺是一项孤独而又内省的工作，因为没有人未经一番具有非常耐性的自我检讨而能够逼真地刻画一个傻瓜的。

predicament cn. 困境; 艰难的处境; 尴尬的境地 **英义** If you are in a predicament, you are in an unpleasant situation that is difficult to get out of. **例句** The decision will leave her in a peculiar **predicament**. 这个决定会让她处于尴尬的境地。

animated adj. 生气勃勃的; 活泼的; 热烈的 **英义** Someone who is animated or who is having an animated conversation is lively and is showing their feelings. **例句** She was seen in **animated** conversation with the singer Yuri Marusin. 有人看见她与歌手尤里·马鲁辛交谈甚欢。

perusal un. 阅读; 读 **英义** Perusal of something such as a letter, article, or document is the action of reading it. **例句** A **perusal** of the letters which we have published has satisfied him of the reality of our claim. 读了我们的公开信后，他终于相信我们的要求的确是真实的。

resemble v. 类似; 与...相似; 与...相像 **英义** If one thing or person resembles another, they are similar to each other. **例句** She so **resembles** her mother. 她很像她母亲。

labyrinth cn. 迷宫; 迷阵 **英义** If you describe a place as a labyrinth, you mean that it is made up of a complicated series of paths or passages, through which it is difficult to find your way. **例句** He wandered through the **labyrinth** of the alleyways. 他在迷宫似的小巷中闲逛。

loathe v. 厌恶; 讨厌; 憎恨 **英义** If you loathe something or someone, you dislike them very much. **例句** She **loathed** being the child of impoverished labourers. 她憎恨自己是贫困工人的孩子。

whatsoever adv. 丝毫, 任何, 无论什么 **英义** You use whatsoever after a noun group in order to emphasize a negative statement. **例句** My school did nothing **whatsoever** in the way of athletics. 我的学校在体育方面无所作为。

重点表达

文学批评无用论 On the Futility of Literary Criticism

文学评论 the Literary Review

红学 Honglouloumeng scholarship/Redology

引起了我的注意 have attracted my attention

从困境中找出路 find a way out of their predicament

慨叹 sigh with regret that

出了危机 is faced with a crisis

诸如此类; 如此等等 and so on and so forth

(清晰而有条理地)阐述, 陈述, 说明 set forth

忽然想到.../...忽然出现在脑海中occur to sb.

研究所 research institutes

我认为; 在我看来 to my mind

广大的.....读者 readers of ...at large

《红楼梦》问世二百年以来 Ever since the publication of this novel some 200 years ago

汉文原文和各种译文 its Chinese original or its translations in various languages

让批评家牵着鼻子走 allowing themselves to be led by the nose by the critics

绝无仅有 Next to none/Almost none

文学作品 literary works

《红楼梦》 A Dream of Red Mansions

内容异常地丰富 are extremely rich in content

到... (程度) 以至于...to such an extent that...

像是一个宝山 resemble a mountain of treasure

家庭背景 family background

社会经历 social experience

文化传统 cultural tradition

总之是千差万别 In short, the reactions vary.

住在“太虚幻境”里的圣人、贤人 sages and men of virtue residing in the “Illusory Land of Great Void”

只是读下去, 读下去 just read on and on

查一查各国文学史 Looking up the literary history of each and every country

(与...) 一致; (与...) 相符; (与...) 成一直线 in line with

难道事实就是/遵循.....吗? does it follow that...

文学欣赏的才能 capacity for literary appreciation

对文学理论的建设会有很大的好处 be conducive to the development of literary theory

对.....不报幻想/没有.....的幻觉 has/be under no illusions about sth.

对读者和作者有多大影响 exerting powerful influence on the readership or writers

各安其业, 天下太平 for each to have a role of his own to play and for peace to reign under heaven 只有幼儿园的水平 is only skin-deep, of kindergarten level

姑且接受‘始作俑者’的称号 let me be reconciled to being saddled with the epithet of “originator of a bad practice”

复盘测试

文学批评无用论

文学评论

红学

引起了我的注意

从困境中找出路

慨叹

出了危机

诸如此类; 如此等等

(清晰而有条理地)阐述, 陈述, 说明

忽然想到.../...忽然出现在脑海中

研究所

我认为; 在我看来

广大的.....读者

《红楼梦》问世二百年以来

汉文原文和各种译文

让批评家牵着鼻子走

绝无仅有

文学作品

《红楼梦》

内容异常地丰富

到... (程度) 以至于

像是一个宝山

家庭背景

社会经历

文化传统

总之是千差万别

住在“太虚幻境”里的圣人、贤人

只是读下去，读下去

查一查各国文学史

(与...) 一致; (与...) 相符; (与...) 成一直线

难道事实就是/遵循.....吗?

文学欣赏的才能

对文学理论的建设会有很大的好处

对.....不报幻想/没有.....的幻觉

对读者和作者有多大影响

各安其业，天下太平

只有幼儿园的水平

姑且接受‘始作俑者’的称号

表达对比

「在我看来」有几种不同表达?

但是对广大的《红楼梦》的读者呢? 「我看」是没有用处。But, *to my mind*, it is of little use to readers of A Dream of Red Mansions at large.

「在我看来」, 我们的产业活动正在多元化, 这是一件好事。 *It seems to me that* our industry is becoming quite a bit more diversified in its activities, and that's a good thing.

然而, 「在我看来」, 这件事他做得不尽如人意。Well he's not making a very good job of it *in my opinion*.

「在我看来」, 是官员们煽动了这场争斗。 *As far as I'm concerned*, the officials incited the fight.

我随即表示, 「在我看来」该提议是绝对不可能的。And I said immediately that *in my view* the proposition was out of the question.

父亲 --鲁彦

Father --Lu Yan

背景知识：《父亲》是我国近代优秀作家鲁彦（1901-1944）写的一篇散文。文章追叙父亲为儿子劳碌一生，是对父爱的赞颂。原文风格朴素，英译时文字也应力求通俗。

“父亲已经上了六十岁了，还想作一点事业，积一点钱，给我造起屋子来。”一个朋友从北方来，告诉了我这样的话。他的话使我想起了我的父亲。我的父亲正是和他的父亲完全一样的。

“Father is now over sixty, but he still wants to work to save up for a house to be built for me,” a friend of mine from North China told me. That put me in mind of my father. My father was very much like his.

积一点钱，给我造起屋子来」译为 to save up for a house to be built for me, 其中 to save up for 是成语，作「为……而把钱存起来」解。

他的话使我想起了我的父亲」译为 That put me in mind of my father 等于 That reminded me of my father. To put one in mind of 是成语。

方位与地名《武峰十二天》West Africa 西非（人为划分的行政区域）Western Beijing 北京的西部（自然地理意义上的范围）The west of Beijing 北京的西边（不在北京范围之内）

我的父亲曾经为我苦了一生，把我养大，送我进学校，为我造了屋子，买了几亩田地。

Father went through untold hardships for me all his life. He brought me up, sent me to school, had a house built for me and bought me a few mu of land.

穷尽一生 all his life。在句中，名词词组作时间状语。

had a house built 是 have sth. done 结构。

六十岁那一年，还到汉口去做生意，怕人家嫌他年老，只说自己五十几岁。

He went to Hankou to engage in trade the year when he was already sixty. And he tried to make out that he was still in his fifties lest people should consider him too old to be of much use.

只说五十几岁」译为 tried to make out that he was still in his fifties, 其中 to make out 是成语，作「声称」或「假装」等解；在某人五十多岁的时候 in one's fifties。

lest, in case, for fear that 「以防，万一，唯恐」引导目的状语从句常用虚拟语气，谓动词用「should+动词原形」。lest, for fear that 从句中的 should 可以省去；in case 从句中的 should 通常不省略，但是 in case 引导的从句也可用陈述语气。**例句** He took the raincoat with him lest it *should* rain.他带上了雨衣，以防下雨。I obeyed her for fear that she *should* be angry.我得顺着她，免得她生气。In case he comes, let me know. 万一他来了，告诉我一声。怕人家嫌他年老→怕人家嫌他年纪太大（而干不了活/没用），故译为 consider him too old to be of much use

大家都劝他不要再出门，他偏背着包裹走了。“让我再帮儿子几年！”他只是这样说。

We had all tried to dissuade him from going out to Hankou, but he simply wouldn't listen and left home carrying the luggage on his back. “Let me toil a few more years for my son's sake!” That was what he said.

all 通常放在实义动词之前，系动词和情态动词后。

让我再帮儿子几年!」译为: Let me toil a few more years for my son' s sake! 如把原文中的“帮”字直译为 help, 则欠达意。

后来屋子被火烧掉了, 他还想再做生意, 把屋子重造起来。我安慰他说, 三年以后我自己就可积起钱造屋了, 还是等一等吧。

It happened afterwards that the house was burned down. And he wanted to go back to his business in order to have the house rebuilt. I tried to console him, saying that there was no need for him to do it because in three years' time I myself would have laid by enough money for a new house.

It happened afterwards that...中, it 是形式主语。

in+一段时间可以表示在一段时间之内也可以表示在一段时间之后, 可以与现在时, 过去时和将来时连用。【例句】①现在时。The plane takes off in 10 minutes.飞机在十分钟内起飞。表示在 10 分钟之内, 飞机就会起飞, 用现在时态。②过去时。He learned to drive in three weeks.他用了三个星期学会了开车。学会开车这件事发生在过去的时间段, 所以本句中用了过去时。③将来时。He will arrive in Beijing in 3 days.他将在 3 天后到北京。到达北京这件事还没有发生, 所以就用了将来时。

就可积起钱造屋了」译为 would have laid by enough money for a new house, 其中 laid by 是成语, 作「积蓄」解。

他答应了。他给我留下了许多造屋的材料, 告诉我这样可以做什么那样可以做什么。他死的以前不久, 还对我说: “早一点造起来吧, 我可以给你监工。”

He agreed. Then he gave me a lot of building materials and told me what to do with them. Shortly before his death, he urged me, “You' d better get started right away so that I can watch to see that everything is done properly.”

早一点造起来吧, 我可以给你监工」如逐字硬译为 Let the construction of the house get started as soon as possible so that I can oversee the work for you 则欠口语化。现用意译法灵活处理为 You' d better get started right away so that I can watch to see that everything is done properly. 其中, watch to see 是常用搭配。【例句】He did not enjoy watching TV, but he likes to watch to see the computer and always late. 他不喜欢看电视, 但他很喜欢看电脑并且总是看到很晚。

但是他终于没有看见屋子重造起来就死了。他弥留的时候对我说, 一切都满足了。但是我知道他倘能再活几年, 我把屋子造起来, 是他所最心愿的。

Unfortunately he didn' t live long enough to see the new house. He told me on his deathbed that he had nothing to feel sorry about. But I knew he would be much happier if he could live a few more years just to see the new house put up.

看见屋子重造起来→看见(造起来的)新屋子, 译为 see the new house 即可。deathbed 是可数名词, 意临终之病榻。弥留之际; 垂危; 临终 on one' s deathbed he would be much happier if he could.....涉及知识点-if 非真实条件句中的虚拟语气。

我听他弥留时的呻吟和叹息。我相信那不是病的痛苦的呻吟和叹息。我知道他还想再活几年, 帮我造起屋子来。

When I heard his dying groans and sighs, I believed they were caused not by physical pain, but by regret for not being able to live a few more years to help me with the new

house.

not ... but ...是习语。例如：It is not black, but white.但该注意这习语很容易用错，如说 It is not black, but it is white.便大错了。（这不是黑色的，但是这是白色的。逻辑错误，并不是转折关系。）（摘自葛传棻英语惯用法词典）

现在我自己已是几个孩子的父亲了。我爱孩子，但我没有前一辈父亲的想法，帮孩子一直帮到老，帮到死还不足。

Now I myself am a father of several children. Though I love my kids, I do not share the idea of father and people of his time that one can never do too much in his lifetime to help his children.

没有前一辈父亲的想法」用 share 一词译出，相当精妙。且，此处「前一辈父亲」意为「前一辈的父亲(们)」，而非单指「我」的父亲，故译为 father and people of his time.

我赞美前一辈父亲的美德，而自己却不能跟着他们的步伐走去。我觉得我的孩子累我，使我受到极大的束缚。我没有对他们永久的计划，甚至连最短促的也没有。

Much as I admire father and people of his time for their moral excellence, I can never follow in their footsteps. I think of my children as an encumbrance to me. I haven't worked out a long-term plan for them, nay, not even a short-term one.

as 引导让步状语从句时，句子要倒装，通常是把从句中的表语、状语或谓语动词放在句首。【例】

【例】Much as I like English, I'm going to choose civil engineering as my major.虽然我很喜欢英语，但我还是打算选土木工程作为自己的专业。

think of...as...意为「把.....当做.....」，是固定搭配。【复习】think 单独使用时表示「思考」，接 that 宾语从句时意为「认为、觉得」。think of 意为「考虑到、想到」，后常接代词、名词或动词-ing 形式。

nay 是副词，作「不仅如此」解，是译文中添加的成分。即（我没有对他们永久的计划）不仅如此，也没有短促的计划。

“倘使有人要，我愿意把他们送给人家！”我常常这样说，当我厌烦孩子的时候。唉，和前一辈做父亲的一比，我觉得我们这一辈生命力薄弱得可怜，

“I'd like to give away my kids to anyone who's willing to take them!” That's what I say whenever I am fed up with them. Alas, compared with father and people of his time, the present generation, I think, have pitifully low vitality.

厌倦；厌恶... be fed up with 【例句】I am fed up with his laziness and carelessness. 我受够了他的懒惰和粗心

Q:用 compare with 还是 compare to?

Compare to 可以广义地定义为「估计事物之间的相似性或者是差异」【例句】Individual schools compared their facilities with those of others in the area.私立学校将其设施与该地区其他学校的设施进行比较。It is difficult to compare our results to studies conducted in the United States.很难将我们的研究成果与在美国进行的研究成果相比较。在这种意义上，使用哪个介词都可以。然而，当 compare 被用来表示一件事物与另一件事相似，或者在两件不同事情之间进行类比时，必须使用 to。

我们二三十岁的人比不上六七十岁的前辈，他们虽然老的老死的死了，但是他们才是真正活着到现在到将来。而我们呢，虽然活着，却是早已死了。

We in our twenties or thirties cannot compare with our elders in their sixties or seventies. Today they may be advanced in years or even no more, but they will, nevertheless, live forever and ever. As for us, though still alive, we have long been dead.

be advanced in years or even no more] : be advanced in years 表示年老、上了年纪; even no more 说的是不再活着了, 也就是死了。

Q: but 和 nevertheless 可以连用吗?

可以。but 为并列连词, 表示转折关系, 译为「但是」。nevertheless 则是副词, 意为「尽管如此」。but 和 nevertheless 合用, 更加强转折意义。【例句】①Our defeat was expected but it is disappointing nevertheless. ②The old system had its flaws, but nevertheless it was preferable to the new one. 我们可以用 in spite of that 替换 nevertheless, 例如 The old system had its flaws, but in spite of that it was preferable to the new one.

早已; 盼望很久了; 一直 have long been。【例句】Bats have long been known to harbor disease. 一直以来人类就知晓, 蝙蝠可以免疫于疾病。【分析】其中 long 是副词, 意为「长久地、长期地」, 其位置在助动词、情态动词后, 行为动词或主要动词之前。此结构中, been 虽然是 be 动词, 但前面有助动词 have, 那么 been 就算主要动词了。

❖ **必背词汇**

engage v. 参与, 从事【英义】If you engage in an activity, you do it or are actively involved with it.【例句】I have never engaged in the drug trade. 我从未参与过毒品交易。

toil v. 苦干; 辛勤劳动【英义】When people toil, they work very hard doing unpleasant or tiring tasks.【例句】Workers toiled long hours. 工人们长时间辛苦劳动。

console v. 安慰, 慰藉, 安抚【英义】If you console someone who is unhappy about something, you try to make them feel more cheerful.【例句】"Never mind, Ned." he consoled me. "没关系, 内德。" 他安慰我说。

deathbed cn. 临终之病榻【英义】If someone is on their deathbed, they are in a bed and about to die.【例句】He promised his mother on her deathbed that he would never marry. 他向垂危的母亲保证他绝不结婚。

groan n. 呻吟, 叹息【英义】a long deep sound made when somebody/something groans【例句】the groans of those injured in a railway accident 火车事故中受伤人的呻吟

encumbrance cn. 拖累, 障碍, 累赘【英义】An encumbrance is something or someone that encumbers you.【例句】Magdalena considered the past an irrelevant encumbrance. 玛格达莱娜把过去看作毫不相干的累赘。

moral adj. 道德上的, 道义上的【英义】Moral means relating to beliefs about what is right or wrong.【例句】She describes her own moral dilemma in making the film. 她讲述了拍摄这部电影过程中她在道义上所面临的两难选择。

vitality un. 活力, 生命力, 热情【英义】If you say that someone or something has vitality, you mean that they have great energy and liveliness.【例句】Mr Li said China's reforms had brought vitality to its economy. 李先生说中国的改革给其经济注入了活力。

重点表达

为.....而把钱存起来 to save up for

一个朋友从北方来 a friend of mine from North China

使某人想起 To put one in mind of

穷尽一生 all his life

做生意 engage in trade

嫌他年老（而没用） consider him too old to be of much use
在某人五十多岁的时候 in one' s fifties
声称；假装 to make out
让我再帮儿子几年 Let me toil a few more years for my son' s sake!
后来 It happened afterwards that...
被火烧掉 was burned down
积蓄 laid by
钱造屋的材料 building materials
他死的以前不久 Shortly before his death
弥留之际；垂危；临终 on one' s deathbed
造新屋子 build/put up the new house
一切都满足了 had nothing to feel sorry about
弥留时的呻吟和叹息 dying groans and sighs
没有前一辈父亲的想法 do not share the idea of father and people of his time
帮孩子一直帮到老，帮到死还不足 can never do too much in his lifetime to help his children
美德 moral excellence
跟着他们的步伐走去 follow in their footsteps
使我受到极大的束缚 think of ... as an encumbrance to me
把孩子送给人家 give away my kids to anyone
厌倦；厌恶... be fed up with
我们这一辈生命力薄弱得可怜 the present generation have pitifully low vitality
老的老死的死了 be advanced in years or even no more
活着到现在到将来 will live forever and ever
早已死了 have long been dead

复盘测试

为.....而把钱存起来
一个朋友从北方来
使某人想起
穷尽一生
做生意
嫌他年老（而没用）
在某人五十多岁的时候
声称；假装
让我再帮儿子几年
后来
被火烧掉
积蓄
造屋的材料
他死的以前不久
弥留之际；垂危；临终
造新屋子
一切都满足了
弥留时的呻吟和叹息
没有前一辈父亲的想法

帮孩子一直帮到老，帮到死还不足

美德

跟着他们的步伐走去

使我受到极大的束缚

把孩子送给人家

厌倦；厌恶...

我们这一辈生命力薄弱得可怜

老的老死的死了

活着到现在到

将来

早已死了

表达对比

「老年，年老」有几种表达方式？

他们虽然「老的老死的死了」，但是他们才是真正活着到现在到将来。Today they may *be advanced in years or even no more*, but they will, nevertheless, live forever and ever. 「老来」打过几年太极拳，目前则以散步活动筋骨而已。When I *was approaching old age*, I did tai ji quan shadow boxing for several years. Now I only do some walking exercises. 学无止境，一生的时间都嫌太短，所以古人「皓首」穷经，「头发白了」还是在继续研究。Art is long, life is short. That is why some of our ancients continued to study even *when they were hoaryheaded*. 靠我们很近的是一位「上了年纪的」日本妇女，舞台的灯光隐隐约约地照出了她侧面的剪影。"Very close to us is an *elderly* Japanese woman, whose profile is partially lit from the stage," I said. 随着进入「迟暮之年」，我们也许会老态龙钟，脾气暴躁，但我们能够使自己比年轻时更快乐。We may get creaky and cranky *as we get older*, but we can be happier than we were when we were young.

巷 —— 柯灵

The Lane -- Ke Ling

背景知识：《巷》是柯灵（1909-2000）写于1930年秋的一篇著名小品散文。作者以沉挚细腻的笔调叙述江南小城市中的小巷，向往那里悠闲宁静的情调，流露出对大都市喧闹纷争的生活的厌恶。

巷，是城市建筑艺术中一篇飘逸恬静的散文，一幅古雅冲淡的图画。

The lane, in terms of the art of urban architecture, is like a piece of prose of gentle gracefulness or a painting of classic elegance and simplicity.

就.....而言 in terms of

「飘逸恬静」译为 gentle gracefulness, 把原文两个并列形容词转变为英语「定语 + 抽象名词」的形式, 内容不变。这是文学翻译时常用方法。「古雅冲淡」同理。

这种巷, 常在江南的小城市中, 有如古代的少女, 躲在僻静的深闺, 轻易不肯抛头露面。

Often tucked away in a small town south of the Yangtse River, the lane, like a maiden of ancient times hidden away in a secluded boudoir, is reluctant to make its appearance in public.

常在江南的小城市中」译为 Often tucked away in a small town south of the Yangtse River.

其中, ①动词短语 to tuck away 作「使隐藏」「把.....置放在隐蔽的地方」解, 是添加成分,

原文虽无其词而有其意。**复习**《想北平》中: 最小的胡同里的房子也有院子与树。Even houses tucked away in very small lanes have their own courtyards and trees. //②south of the Yangtse River 作 town 的后置定语。be south of a place.表示「位于.....的南部」, 是常见搭配。**例句** I was living in a house just south of Market Street.我就住在市场街南边的一座房子里。

轻易不肯抛头露面」意在描述少女的娇羞, 即不愿抛头露面, 故译为 is reluctant to make its appearance in public.

你要在这种城市里住久了, 和它真正成了莫逆, 你才有机会看见她, 接触到她优娴贞静的风度。

You' ll never have an opportunity to see it and savour its gentle poise until you have become truly attached to the small town after living there for a long time.

要/只有.....才.....译成了 not... until 句式。

风度: 指人(美好的)举止仪态。故译为 poise 「优雅的姿势, 姿态」

你要在这种城市里住久了, 和它真正成了莫逆」中存在的逻辑关系是: 住久了之后(才能)成为莫逆。此处「莫逆」更多指的是「人与城市产生了紧密联系/喜欢上了这座城」, 故译为 have become truly attached to ...after living...**补充**情投意合、友谊深厚的朋友叫「莫逆之交」贫贱而地位低下时结交的朋友叫「贫贱之交」情谊契合、亲如兄弟的朋友叫「金兰之交」同生死、共患难的朋友叫「刎颈之交」在遇到磨难时结成的朋友叫「患难之交」从小一块儿长大的异性好朋友叫「竹马之交」以平民身份相交往的朋友叫「布衣之交」辈份不同、年龄相差较大的朋友叫「忘年交」不拘于身份、形迹的朋友叫「忘形交」不因贵贱的变化而改变深厚友情的朋友叫「车笠交」在道义上彼此支持的朋友叫「君子交」世代有交情的两家弟子谒见对方长辈时的礼节(旧时也称异姓结拜的兄弟)叫「八拜之交」

它不是乡村的陋巷, 湫隘破败, 泥泞坎坷, 杂草乱生, 两旁还排列着错落的粪缸。

The lane has nothing in common with the mean rural alleys, which are narrow and low-lying, muddy and bumpy, overgrown with wild weeds and lined here and there with manure vats.

它不是乡村的陋巷」意即「它和乡村的陋巷不同」, 因此全句译为 The lane has nothing in common with the mean rural alleys, 其中成语 in common 的意思是「共同」

湫隘破败」译为 narrow and low-lying, 未交代「破败」, 因它的意思已包含在句中「陋」「坎坷」等形容词中。但如照译不误, 也无不可: narrow, low-lying and in bad condition (out of repair)。

衬有, 镶有 be lined with (可用于描述街道等的布置) **例句** Major commercial corridors were

lined with brightly painted storefronts that competed for black consumer dollars. 主要的商业街区两旁排列着色彩鲜艳的店面，竞相招揽黑人消费者。

它不是上海的里弄，鳞次栉比的人家，拥挤得喘不过气；小贩憧憧来往，

Nor has it anything in common with linong (meaning alleys) in Shanghai, which are literally packed with dwellings and their residents. Over there, you' ll see vendors hawking their wares here and there.

鳞次栉比：像鱼鳞和梳子的齿一样，一个挨着一个地排列着，多用来形容房屋等密集。如：路旁各种建筑~。也说栉比鳞次。故「鳞次栉比的人家，拥挤得喘不过气」译为 *are literally packed with dwellings and their residents*。其中，*literally* 作副词讲，意为「确实地，真正地，不加夸张地」。挤满了 *be packed with*。【例句】The attackers used a car *packed with* explosives. 袭击者使用了装满爆炸物的车。

黝暗的小门边，不时走出一些趿着拖鞋的女子，头发乱似临风飞舞的秋蓬，眼睛里网满红丝，脸上残留着不调和的隔夜脂粉，颓然地走到老虎灶上去提水。

From time to time, women are seen emerging from inside some dingy small gates and shuffling languidly in their slippers towards a laohuzao, the shop specializing in selling boiled water, their hair dishevelled like windblown withered grass in autumn, their eyes blood-shot, their faces betraying traces of overnight make-up.

头发乱似临风飞舞的秋蓬」中的「蓬」是一种草，即「蓬蒿」，秋时干枯，临风飞舞，现将此句译为 *dishevelled like wind-blown withered grass in autumn*.

颓然」意即「没精打采」或「慢吞吞」，译为 *languidly* 或 *sluggishly*.

*their hair..., their eyes..., their faces...*是独立主格结构。

the shop specializing in selling boiled water 是 *laohuzao* 的同位语，已经解释了老虎灶的用途，故「去提水」这个动作不必专门再译出。

也不像北地的胡同，满目尘土，风起处刮着弥天的黄沙。

Nor has the lane anything in common with hutong (also meaning alleys) in North China, which are dusty on every side, especially when a wind rises.

Q: on every side of 和 on each side of 的区别？

两个表达的区别其实就是 *each* 和 *every* 的区别：① *each* 用来指两个（或以上）的事物，*every* 用来指三个（或以上）的事物，不能指两个；② 尽管 *each* 和 *every* 都可作「每一个」讲，但二者的意思并不完全一样。*every* 强调整体，相当于 *all* 的意思，而 *each* 则表示个别的概念。（温馨提示：所以尤其在描述「路边都是……」的时候，要谨慎选择 *on each/every side of...*）

这种小巷，隔绝了市廛的红尘，却又不是乡村的风味。它又深又长，一个人耐心静静走去，要老半天才走完。

The lane, though cut off from the hustle and bustle of busy cities, does not taste of the countryside at all. It is long and deep, so it will take you a long while to walk patiently and quietly through it from end to end.

有...的味道/风味 *taste of* 从这一端到另一端 *from end to end*，即从头走到尾。

though cut off from...：在以 *if, when, though, although, as, as if* 等连词引导的从句中，如果从句的主语和主句的主语一致，且从句谓语中含有 *be* 动词，可将主语和动词 *be* 省掉。

hustle and bustle 中 *hustle, bustle* 押尾韵 (Rhyme)。

它又这么曲折，你望着前面，好像已经堵塞了，可是走了过去，一转弯，依然是巷陌深深，而且更加幽静。那里常是寂寂的，寂寂的，不论什么时候，你向巷中踱去，都如宁静的黄昏，可以清晰地听到自己的足音。

It is also so winding that it seems to be a blind alley when you look far ahead, but if you keep walking until you take a turning, you' ll find it again lying endless and still more quiet. There is nothing but stillness there. At any hour of day, you can even distinctly hear in the dusk-like quiet your own footsteps.

好像已经堵塞了」意即「好像是条死胡同」，故译为 *it seems to be a blind alley*。

quiet 的比较级既可以用 *quieter* 也可以 *more quiet*。最高级也有两种。这种双音节词还有 *narrow, gentle, clever* 等等。是三音节才一定要加 *more* 和 *most*，比方说 *important*。

那里是寂寂的，寂寂的」语气强调，故相应译为 *There is nothing but stillness there*。

At any hour of day 中 *day* 是可变名词，指白天、白昼。

不高不矮的围墙挡在两边，斑斑驳驳的苔痕，墙上挂着一串串苍翠欲滴的藤萝，简直像古朴的屏风。

On either side of the lane stand enclosing walls of medium height, which, moss-covered and hung with clusters of fresh green wistaria, look almost like screens of primitive simplicity.

地点状语置于句首，且主语为名词时，句子完全倒装，将整个谓语动词或整个谓语部分放在主语前面。

moss-covered and hung with clusters of fresh green wistaria 作伴随状语。其中，*be hung with...* 悬挂、挂着...

墙里常是人家的竹园，修竹森森，天籁细细；春来时常有几枝娇艳的桃花杏花，娉娉婷婷，从墙头殷勤地摇曳红袖，向行人招手。

Inside the walls are residents' gardens with dense groves of tall bamboos as well as soft sounds of nature. In spring, beautiful peach and apricot blossoms atop the walls, like graceful girls waving their red sleeves, will sway hospitably to beckon the pedestrians.

修竹森森，天籁细细」中的「修」作「高」解，「森森」作「茂密」解，「天籁」作「自然界的音响」解。两句一并译为 *dense groves of tall bamboos as well as soft sounds of nature*。娉娉婷婷：形容女子美丽的姿态与姣好的身型。请仔细品味张培基先生对此句的精妙处理，进行适当记忆。

走过几家墙门，都是紧紧关着，不见一个人影，因为那都是人家的后门。偶然躺着一只狗，但是决不会对你猜猜地狂吠。

You' ll find the doors in the walls close shut without a soul in sight because they are back doors to some households. Occasionally, you may come upon a dog lying there, which, however, never gives a bark at you.

Q: close 和 closely 的区别?

find the doors close shut 中 *close* 是副词。*close* 指距离、场所、地点等的「接近、靠近」，是一种实际意义上的接近。例句 *We sat close together*。*closely* 则是指抽象意义上的靠近，

多用于比喻意义，有「亲密地、严密地、仔细地」的意思。【例句】The secret must be *closely* guarded. 这个秘密要严加保守。

小巷的动人处就是它无比的悠闲。无论谁，只要你到巷里去踟躅一会，你的心情就会如巷尾不波的古井，

The charm of the lane lies in its absolute serenity. No matter who you are, if you loiter around in the lane for a while, your mind will become as unruffled as the ancient well at the end of the lane.

unruffled 用词精准，*ruffle* 一般指水面泛起涟漪，海水波浪起伏等。井水微动，必然也是圈圈涟漪。

那是一种和平的静穆，而不是阴森和肃杀。它闹中取静，别有天地，仍是人间。

There you will experience a kind of peaceful calmness rather than gloomy sternness. There reigns peace and quiet in the midst of noisy bustle. It is a world of its own on earth.

「阴森和肃杀」译为 *gloomy sternness*，也是把原文两个并列形容词转化为英语「定语 + 抽象名词」的形式。

闹中取静 *There reigns peace and quiet in the midst of noisy bustle* 【复习】《想北平》中：「动中有静」*retain its stillness in the midst of motion*.

它可能是一条现代的乌衣巷，家家有自己的一本哀乐帐，一部兴衰史，可是重门叠户，讳莫如深，
It may be a modern version of *Wu Yi Xiang*, a special residential area of nobility in the Jin Dynasty southeast of today' s Nanjing, where each family, secluded behind closed doors, has its own covered-up story of joys and sorrows, and rise and decline.

「乌衣巷」在今南京市东南，东晋时为望族居住的地方，现采取释义法把它译为 *Wu Yi Xiang, a special residential area of nobility in the Jin Dynasty southeast of today' s Nanjing*。
重门叠户：重重叠叠、一层加一层的门户。讳莫如深：原意为事件重大，讳而不言。后指把事情隐瞒得很紧。即家家户户藏在紧闭的大门之后。张培基先生将两个成语处理为 *secluded behind closed doors*，造诣颇深。有的读者（比如我）甚至在读中文时都会云里雾里，不知道这两个词在说什么。

夕阳影里，野花闲草，燕子低飞，寻觅归家。只是一片澄明如水的氛氳，净化一切，笼罩一切，使人忘忧。

When the sun is setting, swallows will fly low over wild flowers and grass on their way to their nests. The all-pervading and all-purifying atmosphere of water-like placidness makes one forget all cares and worries.

这一句的译文太太好了。张老爷子的境界不是轻易能达到的，请多积累，多赏析，多背诵，不仅是英文，还有中文。如果不知道译文怎么处理的好，就和拿出自己的译文看看，看看自己是否理解了中文，是否译成英文时处理到位了，一对比，后者马上相形见绌。

你是否觉得劳生草草，身心两乏？我劝你工余之暇，常到小巷里走走，那是最好的将息，会使你消除疲劳，紧张的心弦得到调整。

Aren' t you weighed down with cares in this life of hard toil and exhausted physically and mentally? I would like to advise you often to take a walk in the lane in your off-duty

hours. That is the best way to take a rest. It will dissipate your fatigue and relieve your nervous tension.

你是否觉得劳生草草」中的「劳生」作「辛劳的生活」解；「草草」作「忧虑」解。现全句译为 *Aren't you weighed down with cares in this life of hard toil...*, 其中动词短语 *to weigh down* 作「使苦恼」解。 *would like* 后接动词不定式, 表示意愿、喜爱, 常用于有礼貌地提出邀请、请求或建议。

你如果有时情绪烦躁, 心情悒郁, 我劝你到小巷里负手行吟一阵, 你一定会豁然开朗, 怡然自得, 物我两忘。

When you are fidgety or depressed, go to the lane and wander around reciting or composing poems with your hands crossed behind your back. You will then suddenly fall into a bright mood and enjoy inner peace, forgetting both yourself and the external world.

reciting or composing poems with your hands crossed behind your back 作伴随状语。
物我两忘: 忘掉自己、忘掉世界。现译为 *forgetting both yourself and the external world*。

你有爱人吗? 我建议不要带了她去什么名园胜景, 还是利用晨昏时节, 到深巷中散散步。

Don't you have a sweetheart? Let me suggest that, instead of accompanying her on a visit to a famous park or scenic spot, you take her with you for a stroll in the lane at dawn or dusk.

在表示命令、建议或要求等动词后的宾语从句中要求用虚拟语气, 谓语形式为 (should) + 动词原形。这类动词有: *ask, advice, suggest, request, commend, decide, determine, insist, intend, prefer, propose, order, recommend, imagine* 等。 **例句** *I suggested that you (should) try to understand him.* (我曾建议你试着去理解他。)

在那里, 你们俩可以随便谈谈, 心贴得更近, 在街上那种贪婪的睨视, 恶意的斜觑, 巷里是没有的;

Over there, you two can chat freely and with even deeper affection, free from greedy sidelong glances or malicious squints such as you often meet with in busy streets.

心贴得更近」→感情更近一步, 故译为 *with even deeper affection*

such as 引导定语从句, 用作关系代词, 用法上相当于 *that* 或 *which*。 **例句** *There was a look of fear in her eyes, such as people have when they are suddenly awakened.* 她眼睛里有一种人们突然被唤醒时产生的恐惧情绪。

偶然呀的一声, 墙门口显现出一个人影, 又往往是深居简出的姑娘, 看见你们, 会娇羞地返身回避了。

Suddenly, at a creaking sound, there may appear a figure by a door—usually an unsophisticated young girl. She will, at the sight of you, withdraw coyly into the house.

「身影」常译作 *figure*。 **例句** 《三体》(一)中: 大楼顶上出现了一个娇小的身影..... *The slender figure of a beautiful young girl emerged at the top of the building,...*

「深居简出」可译为 *secluded*, 现译为 *unsophisticated*, 是按「不懂世故」之意作灵活处理。

巷, 是人海汹汹中的一道避风塘, 给人家带来安全感;

The lane is a safe haven for those struggling in the turbulent sea of humans to enjoy a sense of security.

此处运用了「隐喻」的修辞手法。巧妙地使用隐喻，对表现手法的生动、简洁、加重等方面起重要作用，比明喻更加灵活、形象。

Q: 避风塘为什么译作 a safe heaven? 为什么不译作 sanctuary 之类的?

haven 本身即可指安全处所、庇护所、避难所 **英义** A *haven* is a place where people or animals feel safe, secure, and happy 有时也译作「安乐窝」「XX 天堂」等。在此处，haven 还与 the sea of humans 形成对照。

是城市喧嚣扰攘中的一带洞天幽境，胜似皇家的阁道，便于平常百姓徘徊徜徉。

It is a heavenly abode in the midst of confusion. Unlike the erstwhile plank-paved path used exclusively by the imperial family for their vehicles to move on smoothly, the lane is place for the common people to roam about leisurely.

「洞天幽境」中的「洞天」本指天上群仙居住之处，现按「超凡的住所把全文译为 heavenly abode.

「阁道」指古代皇家楼阁之间以木架空的通道，现以释义法把它译为 the erstwhile plank-paved path used exclusively by the imperial family for their vehicles to move smoothly. 徘徊徜徉」，即安闲自在地漫步，现译作 roam about leisurely.

爱逐臭争利，锱铢计较的，请到长街闹市去；爱轻嘴薄舌的，争是论非的，请到茶馆酒楼去；

Those who strive after fame and gain, and haggle over every penny, please go to the downtown area! Those who are sharp-tongued and quarrelsome, please go to the teahouse or restaurant!

注意积累「逐臭争利」「锱铢计较」「轻嘴薄舌」「争论是非」的对应英文表达。

The Economist 的 China 版块中有 Chaguan (茶馆) 专栏，名字寓意人们交流的地方。

爱锣鼓钲镗，管弦嗷嘈的，请到歌台剧院去；爱宁静淡泊，沉思默想的，深深的小巷在欢迎你。

Those who love deafening gongs and drums as well as noisy wind and string instruments, please go to the opera house or theatre! Those who are given to profound meditation and a quiet life without worldly desires, welcome to the lane!

注意积累「锣鼓钲镗」「管弦嗷嘈」的对应英文表达。wind and string instruments 指管弦乐器。

有.....癖好；倾向于；喜欢 be given to

❖ 必背词汇

tuck v.把...塞入,把...藏入 **英义** If you tuck something somewhere, you put it there so that it is safe, comfortable, or neat. **例句** She found a rose tucked under the windscreen wiper of her car one morning.一天清晨,她发现自己汽车的挡风玻璃雨刷下插着一支玫瑰。

boudoir cn.女人的卧室; 闺房 **英义** A boudoir is a woman's bedroom or private sitting room. **例句** Only Mimi's intimates were admitted to her boudoir.只有米米的密友才被允许进入她的闺房。

savour v.尽情享受, 体验 **英义** If you savour an experience, you enjoy it as much as you can. **例句** She savored her newfound freedom...她尽情享受刚刚获得的自由。

bumpy adj.道路崎岖不平的 **英义** A bumpy road or path has a lot of bumps on it. **例句** bumpy cobbled streets 铺了鹅卵石的凹凸不平的街道

overgrown adj. 杂草丛生的; 植被蔓生的 **英义** If a garden or other place is overgrown, it is covered with a lot of untidy plants because it has not been looked after. **例句** We hurried on until we reached a courtyard **overgrown** with weeds. 我们匆匆往前走, 来到一个野草丛生的院子。

vendor cn. 小贩, 摊贩 **英义** A vendor is someone who sells things such as newspapers, cigarettes, or food from a small stall or cart. **例句** ice-cream **vendors** 卖冰激凌的小贩

hawk v. 叫卖, 兜售 **英义** If someone hawks goods, they sell them by walking through the streets or knocking at people's houses, and asking people to buy them. **例句** vendors **hawking** trinkets 沿街兜售小饰品的小贩

shuffle v. 拖着脚走 **英义** If you shuffle somewhere, you walk there without lifting your feet properly off the ground. **例句** Moira **shuffled** across the kitchen. 莫伊拉拖着脚穿过厨房。

dingy adj. (建筑或地方) 昏暗的, 破败的 **英义** A dingy building or place is rather dark and depressing, and perhaps dirty. **例句** Shaw took me to his rather **dingy** office. 肖带我去了他那个陈旧昏暗的办公室。

dishevelled adj. (头发、衣服、仪容等) 蓬乱的, 不整洁的 **英义** If you describe someone's hair, clothes, or appearance as dishevelled, you mean that it is very untidy. (动词形式为 dishevel) **例句** She arrived flushed and **dishevelled**. 她到的时候满脸通红, 衣衫不整。

重点表达

一篇飘逸恬静的散文 a piece of prose of gentle gracefulness

一幅古雅冲淡的图画 a painting of classic elegance and simplicity

优雅贞静的风度 gentle poise

古朴的屏风 screens of primitive simplicity

就.....而言 in terms of

躲在僻静的深闺 hidden away in a secluded boudoir

抛头露面 to make its appearance in public

和.....不同 has nothing in common with

乡村的陋巷 the mean rural alleys with wild weeds

两旁还排列着错落的粪缸 are lined here and there with manure vats

挤满了 be packed with

不时 From time to time

眼睛里网满血丝 their eyes blood-shot

隔绝了市廛的红尘 be cut off from the hustle and bustle of busy cities

不是乡村的风味 does not taste of the countryside at all

从这一端到另一端 from end to end

死胡同 a blind alley

不高不矮的围墙 enclosing walls of medium height

修竹森森, 天籁细细 dense groves of tall bamboos as well as soft sounds of nature

不见一个人影 without a soul in sight

你的心情就会如巷尾不波的古井 your mind will become as unruffled as the ancient well at the end of the lane

闹中取静 There reigns peace and quiet in the midst of noisy bustle

别有天地, 仍是人间 It is a world of its own on earth.

有自己的一本哀乐帐, 一部兴衰史 has its own covered-up story of joys and sorrows, and rise and

decline

夕阳影里, 野花闲草, 燕子低飞, 寻觅归家。 When the sun is setting, swallows will fly low over wild flowers and grass on their way to their nests.

使苦恼 to weigh down

豁然开朗 suddenly fall into a bright mood

怡然自得 enjoy inner peace

物我两忘 forget both yourself and the external world

名园胜景 a famous park or scenic spot

晨昏时节 at dawn or dusk

人海汹汹中的一道避风塘 a safe haven for those struggling in the turbulent sea of humans

喧嚣扰攘中的一带洞天幽境 a heavenly abode in the midst of confusion

平常百姓 the common people

徘徊倘佯 roam about leisurely

逐臭争利 strive after fame and gain

锱铢必较 haggle over every penny

轻嘴薄舌 sharp-tongued

争论是非 quarrelsome

锣鼓钲铙 deafening gongs and drums

管弦嗷嘈 noisy wind and string instruments

有.....癖好; 倾向于; 喜欢 be given to

复盘测试

一篇飘逸恬静的散文

一幅古雅冲淡的图画

优娴贞静的风度

古朴的屏风

就.....而言

躲在僻静的深闺抛头露面

和.....不同

乡村的陋巷

两旁还排列着错落的粪缸

挤满了

不时

眼睛里网满红丝

隔绝了市廛的红尘

不是乡村的风味

从这一端到另一端

死胡同

不高不矮的围墙

修竹森森, 天籁细细

不见一个人影

你的心情就会如巷尾不波的古井

闹中取静

别有天地, 仍是人间

有自己的一本哀乐帐, 一部兴衰史

夕阳影里，野花闲草，燕子低飞，寻觅归家。

使苦恼

豁然开朗

怡然自得

物我两忘

名园胜景

晨昏时节

人海汹汹中的一道避风塘

喧嚣扰攘中的一带洞天幽境

平常百姓

徘徊倘佯

逐臭争利

锱铢必较

轻嘴薄舌

争论是非

锣鼓钲铙

管弦嗷嘈

有……癖好；倾向于；喜欢

表达对比

「追名逐利」有几种表达？

爱「逐臭争利」，锱铢必较的，请到长街闹市去。Those who *strive after fame and gain*, and haggle over every penny, please go to the downtown area!

这些人大多只为「追名逐利」，殊不知那打字机前的写作过程是如此漫长而孤独。In most cases these individuals are *dreaming of wealth and fame*, not long hours alone at the typewriter.

我们年轻时开始「追名逐利」。It appears we have evolved to *chase success and status* in youth.

但在现实世界中，在公共生活的舞台上，其他人都在自我展现、「追名逐利」。But doing so in the real world – in the arena of public life where others are making their own case, *pursuing their own interests*.

看起来跟我们的现实情况相符，但写的过于描述大家「追名逐利」，好像一切都是为了那个房子，除此外再没有什么生活的乐趣了。It looks like correspond to our real life, but the description of our *egotrip* is too heavy. We have other fun without house.

第二次考试 ——何为

The Second Test --He Wei

背景知识：《第二次考试》是散文家何为（1922- ）的前期代表作，1956年12月26日在《人民日报》上发表后，立刻博得好评。此文以情节取胜，构思精巧，寓意深邃，乃一篇玲珑剔透的成功之作。

著名的声乐专家苏林教授发现了一件奇怪的事情：在这次参加考试的二百多名合唱训练班学生中间，有一个二十岁的女生陈伊玲，初试时的成绩十分优异：声乐、视唱、练耳和乐理等课目都列入优等。

Professor Su Lin, a well-known expert on vocal music, found something very puzzling. Twenty-year-old girl Chen Yiling from Chorus Training Class of more than 200 students had come out exceedingly well in the preliminary test, scoring high marks in vocal music, sightsinging, ear training and music theory.

这次考试」译为 in the preliminary test, 指明是「初试」, 表意更清晰。

表现突出/优异 come out exceedingly well

视唱是 sightsinging; 视译是 sight interpreting

尤其是她的音色美丽和音域宽广令人赞叹。而复试时却使人大失所望。

Her beautiful tone color and broad range, in particular, won high praise. But, to the great disappointment of everybody, she failed the second test.

英文单词往往一词多义，在不同语境中体现不同的意思，要根据上下文定位释义。如此处 range 就专指音乐术语：音域。表示考「试失败/挂科」①fail+考试 ②flunk+科目

苏林教授一生桃李满天下，他的学生中间不少是有国际声誉的，但是这样年青而又有才华的学生却还是第一个，这样的事情也还是第一次碰到。那次公开的考试是在那间古色古香的大厅里举行的。

The professor, who had trained a large number of students, many of them now of international fame, had never seen a young girl with a brilliant talent. And the above strange happening was something he had never known before. The preliminary test took place in a spacious hall of antique style.

many of them now of international fame 是独立主格结构。其中「of+抽象名词」相当于 adj. happening 是可数名词，意为「发生的事情，意外事件，难以解释的事」

当陈伊玲镇静地站在考试委员会里几位有名的声乐专家面前，唱完了冼星海的那支有名的“二月里来”，门外窗外挤挤挨挨的都站满了人，甚至连不带任何表情的教授们也不免暗暗递了个眼色。Chen Yiling stood calmly before the eminent vocal music experts on the Test Committee. When she finished singing Xian Xinghai's famous When February Comes, throngs of listeners could be seen standing entranced outside the doors and windows, and even the professors, who usually wore an air of casual indifference, could not help exchanging knowing looks at one another.

人群 throngs of people= crowds of people

standing entranced outside the doors and windows 中, entranced 作伴随状语。

不带任何表情」意即「表情冷漠」, 现译为 wore an air of casual indifference.

不免暗暗递了个眼色」→「心照不宣地交换眼神、会意地」, 故译为 exchanging knowing looks at one another.

按照规定，应试者还要唱一支外国歌曲，她演唱了意大利歌剧“蝴蝶夫人”中的咏叹调“有一个良辰佳日”，以她灿烂的音色和深沉的理解惊动四座，一向以要求严格闻名的苏林教授也不由颌首表示赞许，在他严峻的眼光下，隐藏着一丝微笑。

As it was required of each candidate to sing a foreign song as well, Chen sang the aria Un bel di from the Italian opera Madama Butterfly. The audience were amazed by her splendid tone color and deep comprehension. Even Professor Su, known for his strict demands, also nodded his approval, his stern eyes twinkling with delight.

蝴蝶夫人」为意大利著名歌剧作曲家普契尼（Giacomo Puccini）的作品，共三幕，于1904年2月17日在意大利米兰首演。原名为 Madama Butterfly 或 Madame Butterfly。

有一个良辰佳日」为意大利歌剧《蝴蝶夫人》中的著名女高音独唱曲。原名为 Un bel di 或 Un bel di vedremo。另一中文译名为《晴朗的一天》。

颌首/点头表示赞许 to nod one' s approval

his stern eyes twinkling with delight 是独立主格结构。

大家都默无一言地注视陈伊玲：嫩绿色的绒线上衣，一条贴身的咖啡西裤，宛如春天早晨一株亭亭玉立的小树。众目睽睽下，这个本来笑容自若的姑娘也不禁微微困惑了。

Chen, wearing a light green woollen sweater and close-fitting brown trousers, stood there like a graceful tree on a spring morning. However, under the silent stare of so many eyes, the smiling girl appeared somewhat ill at ease.

However 补充逻辑关系。

不好意思，尴尬，不自在 ill at ease

《枣核》中：朋友有点不好意思地解释说，……。My friend looked somewhat ill at ease when he told me this: ...。

复试是在一星期后举行的。录取与否都取决于此。这时将决定一个人终生的事业。

The second test came to pass a week later. The result of this test was to determine each candidate' s fate— accepted or otherwise, and what his or her future career would be like.

初试 the preliminary test 复试 the second test

accepted or otherwise, and what his or her future career would be like 是对 fate 一词的解释说明。

经过初试这一关，剩下的人现在已是寥寥无几；而复试将是各方面更其严格的要求下进行的，本市有名的音乐界人士都到了。

With most of the candidates already eliminated by the preliminary test, this second test was even more demanding in every respect. All celebrated local musicians were present.

独立主格结构中的逻辑主语前有事可以加 with 或 without，作伴随状语或定语。

present 为形容词，意为「出席的，在场的」

这些考试委员和旁听者在评选时几乎都带着苛刻的挑剔神气。但是全体对陈伊玲都留下这样一个印象：如果合乎录取条件的只有一个人，那么这唯一的一个人无疑应该是陈伊玲。

During the test almost all Test Committee members and visitors wore a harsh and nitpicking look. Nevertheless, they were all under the impression that of all the remaining candidates Chen would undoubtedly be the last one to fail the second test.

带着苛刻的挑剔神气 wore a harsh and nitpicking look。译法与上文「不带任何表情」wore an air of casual indifference 一致。

of+... 限定一个范围。

be the last...可暗含否定意义。【例句】①They *were the last* things Jon wanted to hear. 正是他此刻最不想听的靡靡之音。②But unknown to him, moments from now, food will *be the last* thing on his mind. 不过它不知道, 此后不久, 食物是它最不用担心的东西。

谁知道事实却出乎意料之外。陈伊玲是参加复试的最后一个人, 唱的还是那两支歌, 可是声音发涩, 毫无光彩, 听起来前后判若两人。

Unfortunately, the result was contrary to everybody's expectation. When Chen's turn came last, she sang the same two songs, but her voice was unpleasant and utterly lacklustre as if she were no longer her old self.

Unfortunately 除了「不幸」之外, 还可表示「遗憾的是、令人失望的是」

出乎意料 *contrary to one's expectation*

were no longer her old self 即前后判若两人, 「以前的自己」*old self*。【例句】But I'm just now getting back to my *old self*. 但是我正在努力变回原来的自己。

是因为怯场、心慌, 还是由于身体不适, 影响声音? 人们甚至怀疑到她的生活作风上是否有不够慎重的地方! 在座的人面面相觑, 大家带着询问和疑惑的眼光举目望她。

Was it due to stage fright, nervousness or indisposition? People even suspected some sort of impropriety in her private life. They stared at each other in speechless despair and eyed her questioningly.

怯场 *stage fright/camera shy* 恐高 *fear of heights* 或 *be afraid/scared of heights*
suspect 和 *doubt* 区别

1、怀疑的结果不同 <i>doubt</i> 的意思是「疑为非」, <i>suspect</i> 的意思是「疑为是」【例句】 <i>doubt</i> that he is the criminal. (实指: 我不相信她是罪犯。) 【例句】 <i>suspect</i> that she is the criminal. (实指: 我怀疑她是罪犯。)
--

2、后接从句不同 <i>doubt</i> 后可接 <i>whether</i> 或 <i>if</i> 从句, 但 <i>suspect</i> 则不能。
--

她的生活作风上是否有不够慎重的地方」指「她在私生活方面恐有不够检点之处」, 故译为 *some sort of impropriety in her private life*, 其中 *impropriety* 意为「不正当的行为」或「不合适的举止」

虽然她掩饰不住自己脸上的困倦, 一双聪颖的眼睛显得黯然无神, 那顽皮的嘴角也流露出一种无可诉说的焦急, 可是就整个看来, 她通体是明朗的, 坦率的, 可以使人信任的;

Weariness was written all over her face. Her bright eyes now looked dejected and dull. And the corners of her otherwise playful mouth wore an expression of unspeakable anxiety. But, as a whole, she was bright, candid and trustworthy.

otherwise 是副词, 表示「与之不同地, 相反地」。【例句】All photographs are by the author unless *otherwise* stated. 若无特殊说明, 所有照片均出自该作者。

仅仅只因为一点意外的事故使她遭受挫折, 而这正是人们感到不解之处。她抱歉地对大家笑笑, 于是飘然走了。苏林教授显然是大为生气了。

People just could not understand what little accident, if any, had been the cause of her frustration. She smiled apologetically and disappeared out of the room. Professor Su was obviously upset.

如果有的话 *if any*, 《我若为王》中: 我若为王, 我的儿子, 假如我有儿子, 就是太子或王子了。If I were king, my son, if any, would be crown prince or prince.

他从来认为，要做一个真正为人民所爱戴的艺术家，首先要做一个各方面都能成为表率的人，一个高尚的人！歌唱家又何尝能例外！可是这样一个自暴自弃的女孩子，永远也不能成为一个有成就的歌唱家！

He had always believed that to win people's genuine love and esteem, an artist must first of all be exemplary in every way, first of all a noble-minded person. A singer was of course no exception. But a girl like Chen, who had no urge for self-improvement, would never become a successful singer.

各方面，全方位，彻头彻尾 in every way 《我若为王》中：「一无所知，一无所能的白痴」译为 be ignorant or worthless in every way like an idiot

first of all a noble-minded person 省略相同成分 must be. first of all 作保留是为了突出强调，增强语气。

他生气地侧过头去望向窗外。这个城市刚刚受到一次今年最严重的台风的袭击，窗外断枝残叶狼藉满地，整排竹篱委身在满是积水的地上，一片惨淡的景象。

He turned in anger to look out of the window. The town had just been hit by the worst typhoon of the year. The ground outside was strewn with broken twigs and dry leaves. Fallen bamboo fences on the sodden ground. What a pitiful sight!

Q:「整排竹篱委身在满是积水的地上」翻译为 Fallen bamboo fences on the sodden ground 对吗？

我个人建议大家把这一句处理成独立主格结构，或者以一个「结构完整」的句子译出。这句话可能涉及「可单独成句的成分」的语法点，但我以现有的语法储存理解不了张老先生对此处译文的处理。如果把 fence 当做动词，会出现意思偏离+时态矛盾；fence 作名词，这个「句子」又光秃秃的只剩一个主语。诚请诸位翻译大佬指点！评论区见！

考试委员会对陈伊玲有两种意见：一种认为从两次考试可以看出陈伊玲的声音极不稳固，不扎实，很难造就；另一种则认为给她机会，让她再试一次。

The Test Committee were divided in their opinions about Chen. Some held out little hope of her achieving success as a vocalist, saying that the two tests had shown her voice far from able to hold its own. Others wanted to give her an opportunity for another try.

声音极不稳固，不扎实」译为 her voice far from able to hold its own, 其中 to hold its own 是习语，意为「维持原有的状态」或「不衰退」

苏林教授有他自己的看法，他觉得重要的是为什么造成她先后两次声音悬殊的根本原因，

Professor Su, however, had a view of his own. He thought it important to find the root cause of her failure in the second test.

希望大家也凡事不拘于表象，善于 find root cause

如果问题在于她对事业和生活的态度，尽管声音的禀赋再好，也不能录取她！这是一切条件中的首要条件！

He maintained that if her failure was due to her questionable attitude towards her career and life, she should on no account be admitted no matter how highly gifted she was. That, he said, should be the first and foremost of all things to be considered.

绝不，切勿 on no account **例句** When asked for your views about your current job, *on no account* must you be negative.当你被问及对目前工作的看法时，绝不要表现得消极。

no matter+疑问词 (who, what, where, when, how)] 引导让步状语从句，表示「无论，不管」，相当于「疑问词+ever」。注意：「疑问词+ever」引导名词性从句时，不可用「no matter+疑问词」互换。如：I'll eat whatever (≠no matter what) you give me.

可是究竟是什么原因是呢？苏林教授从秘书那里取去了陈伊玲的报名表，在填着地址的那一栏上，他用红铅笔划了一条粗线。

Now what on earth was the cause of her failure? Professor Su got Chen's application form for enrollment from his secretary and underlined in red pencil the address she had put down on it.

写下，记录 put sth. down

表格上的那张报名照片是一张叫人喜欢的脸，小而好看的嘴，明快单纯的眼睛，笑起来鼻翼稍稍皱起的鼻子，

The photo attached to the form showed a very cute face with a pretty little mouth, lucid guiltless eyes and a nose which would pucker up a little bit whenever she smiled.

attach 可用来表示「附上(额外信息)」**例句** It is possible to *attach* executable program files to e-mail.可以在电子邮件里附上可执行程序文件。

积累描写人物外貌的表达。

这一切都像是在提醒那位有名的声乐专家，不能用任何简单的方式对待一个人——一个有生命有思想有感情的人。至少眼前这个姑娘的某些具体情况是这张简单的表格上所看不到的。

All that seemed to warn the professor against treating a person in a simplistic way—a person alive with thought and emotion. There must be certain practical aspects of the young girl which the simple application form made no mention of.

警告某人不要做某事 warn sb. against doing sth.

alive 作 person 的后置定语。由前缀 a-构成的形容词作定语时要求后置，例如 afraid, alone, alike, ashamed, asleep, afloat, awake 等。

至少眼前这个姑娘的某些具体情况是这张简单的表格上所看不到的」也可以直接译成 Some certain practical aspects of the young girl must be invisible on the simple application. 句式选择因人而异。

如果这一次落选了，也许这个人终其一生就和音乐分手了。她的天才可能从此就被埋没。而作为一个以培养学生为责任的音乐教授，情况如果是这样，那他是绝对不能原谅自己的。

Her failure to pass the second test might mean her life-long divorce from music and hence a permanent stifling of her musical talent. Should that be the case, the professor, whose duty it was to foster young musical talents, would never forgive himself.

此处 stifling 是动名词形式，即具有名词性质。

Should that be the case 是省略 if 的虚拟条件句：在虚拟条件句中，如果从句中含有 were/had/should 等词时，可将 if 省去，把 were/had/should 提到主语之前，引起倒装；若句中无 were/had/should 等词，则不能省略 if，也不能用倒装结构。

Q: whose duty it was to...是嘛玩意儿?

whose 引导定语从句，既可指人也可指物。whose 还常在定语从句中同 it 连用，it 起形式主语的作用，表示强调。例如：A teacher is a person whose duty is to teach.和 A teacher is a person whose duty it is to teach.两个句子意思完全相同，只是结构有所不同。whose duty it is to teach 中 it 是形式主语，真正的主语是不定式 to teach，是从强调结构 it is his duty to teach 演变而来的。

第二天，苏林教授乘早上第一班电车出发。根据报名单上的地址，好容易找到了在杨树浦的那条僻静的马路，进了弄堂，蓦地不由吃了一惊。

The next morning, Professor Su took the first tram of the day. Thanks to the address given on the application form, he finally managed to find the secluded street in Yangshupu. The moment he stepped into the lane, he was taken aback by what he saw. 杨树浦] 位于上海市东北部，濒临黄浦江，旧时为贫民区。有次老师上课给我们分享听三口录音的事情：我就不知道为什么好多人直接把 Huangpu River 翻成了「黄埔河」？难道因为它没 Yangtze River 出名吗？

根据报名单上的地址」译作 thanks to..., 并无不妥。这句话呈现的意思本来就是「多亏名单上的地址，才能找到（不好找）的马路」

吃惊 be taken aback **例句** But leaders here in South Korea *were taken aback*.但是最近韩国领导人感到震惊.

那弄堂里有些墙垣都已倾塌，烧焦的栋梁呈现一片可怕的颜色，断瓦残垣中间时或露出枯黄的破布碎片，所有这些说明了这条弄堂不仅受到台风破坏，而且显然发生过火灾。就在这灾区的瓦砾场上，有些人大清早就在忙碌着张罗。

There were broken walls, charred beams of a ghastly black and scorched rags here and there among debris—all telling of the destruction wrought by the recent typhoon and the ensuing fire. Since early in the morning, some people had already been busying themselves amongst the rubble.

显示，表明 tell of sth. **英义** to make something known; to give an account of something all telling of...是独立主格结构。独立主格结构一般用逗号与主句分开(有时也用破折号)。 **例句** The room was in chaos—dirty clothes strewn on the floor, cosmetics scattered over the dresser, empty bottles and cans everywhere. 房间一片混乱，脏衣服扔在地板上，化妆品散乱在梳妆台上，空的瓶瓶罐罐到处都是。

busy 可作动词。忙于.....busy oneself with sth. **例句** He *busied himself with* the camera. 他忙着摆弄那个相机。

苏林教授手持纸条，不知从何处找起，忽然听见对屋的楼窗上，有一个孩子有事没事地张口叫着：“咪——伊——伊——伊——，吗——啊——啊——啊——”仿佛歌唱家在练声的样子。

Professor Su, with a slip of paper in hand, was wondering where to find the address when all of a sudden he heard a child crying out randomly from an upstairs window of the opposite building, like a singer practising his voice: “Mi—yi—yi—yi—, ma—ah—ah—ah—”

有事没事地」意即「任意地」或「胡乱地」，故译为 randomly。

忽然，突然 all of a sudden

where 根据不同语境可译作不同意思。文中译作「地方」，但其他语境中也可译作「时间」

例句 Okay, so we've cleared up where to use apostrophe and *where* to use apostrophe S. 好吧，我们现在对什么时候用省字符，什么时候用省字符加 S 就清晰了。

苏林教授不禁为之微笑，他猜对了，那孩子敢情就是陈伊玲的弟弟，正在若有其事地学着他姊姊练声的姿势呢。

The professor could not help smiling. He guessed right that the kid was Chen's younger brother affectedly parroting his elder sister's voice.

若有其事地学着他姊姊练声的姿势呢」译为 *affectedly parroting his elder sister's voice*。其中 *affectedly* 指以一种不自然的方式，*parrot* 指鹦鹉学舌般地模仿。

从孩子口里知道：他的姊姊是个转业军人，从文工团回来的，到上海后就被分配到工厂里担任行政工作。

The professor then learned from the child that his elder sister Chen, ex-member of a PLA art troupe, was now on the administrative staff of a factory after being transferred from the army to civilian work in Shanghai.

前缀 *ex-* 表示前 XX。分享一句自己最近看到的翻译：the only ex I miss is ex-tra money 值得怀念的不是有前任的日子，是有钱任性的日子。

中国人民解放军 PLA (Chinese People's Liberation Army) 公务员 a civil servant

她是个青年团员，——一个积极而热心的人，不管厂里也好，里弄也好，有事找陈伊玲准没有错！

As a Youth Leaguer, she was enthusiastic and earnest. Whenever the factory or her neighborhood was in need of some help, she was always considered the right person to approach.

.....是正确的人选/选择 *be considered the right person*. 其中，省略了 *as*. *consider... (to be/as)* ...这种结构在现代英语，尤其美式英语法中，*to be* 和 *as* 经常可以省略。

还是在二三天前，这里附近因为台风而造成电线走火，好多人家流离失所，

Just a couple of days before, the neighborhood had caught fire as a result of electric wire sparking caused by the typhoon. Consequently, many families were left homeless. 见到数字可以考虑 *couple*, *dozen*, *decade*, *fortnight* 等词。

此处为表示因果关系选用了 *as a result of* 和 *consequently*。

陈伊玲就为了安置灾民，忙得整夜没有睡，终于影响了嗓子。第二天刚好是她去复试的日子，她说声“糟糕”，还是去参加考试了。

Chen spent a sleepless night caring for the disaster victims, which in turn affected her voice. The next day, when it occurred to her that it was the very day for the second test, she blurted out, "Oh, my!" Yet, she went to the test all the same.

in turn 有多个意思：「依次」「轮流」「反过来」**例句** Let's look at each of these *in turn*. 让我们依次看看这些。**例句** *In turn*, they exacerbate global warming. 反过来它们加剧全球变暖。

the very day: *very* 一词强调这一天，意思就是「这一天」

这就是全部经过。“瞧，她还在那儿忙着哪！”孩子向窗外扬了扬手说，“我叫她！我去叫她！”

That was the whole story. "Look, she' s still busy working over there!" exclaimed the child from the window, gesticulating with his raised hand. "Let me call her! I' ll go and call her!"

story 用的就很妙。除此以外, story 还有 n 多含义, 简直「小小的身体, 大大的能量」, 感兴趣可以自己搜索一下。

"不。只要告诉你姊姊: 她的第二次考试已经录取了! 她完全有条件成为一个优秀的歌唱家, 不是吗? 我几乎犯了一个错误!"

"No, don' t. But just tell your sister that she' s been admitted after passing the second test! She has every qualification for being a superb singer, hasn' t she? I' ve almost made a mistake!"

具备.....的各个条件/各种资格; 完全有条件..... has every qualification for

hasn' t she?是反意疑问句, 也叫附加疑问句(Tag Question), 主要由「陈述部分+附加疑问部分」构成。

苏林教授从陈伊玲家里出来, 走得很快。是的, 这天早晨有什么使人感动的东西充溢在他胸口, 他想赶紧回去把他发现的这个音乐学生和她的故事告诉每一个人。

The professor walked away from Chen' s house, and that very quickly. Yes, his bosom swelling with a thrill, he wanted to hurry back to let everybody know of the music student he had discovered and the whole story about her.

Q: 「and that very quickly」是什么语法点?

"..., and that..." 是一种习惯用法。that 在这里的用法是「用于强调先前表达过的词或短语的意思」,其前的 and 用于承前启后。and that 在此可翻译成「而且」**例句** She came at midnight, and that alone. (and that = and she came at midnight)。同理, 此处可以理解成: that 相当于把「The professor walked away from Chen' s house」又复制粘贴了过来, 只是多了 very quickly 的成分。各句里的 and that 都加重后面的语气。

his bosom swelling with a thrill 是独立主格结构。

❖ 必背词汇

preliminary adj.预备的, 初步的**英义** Preliminary activities or discussions take place at the beginning of an event, often as a form of preparation.**例句** Preliminary talks on the future of the bases began yesterday.昨天开始了关于基地未来的初步讨论。

score v.(考试等中)得分**英义** If you score a particular number or amount, for example as a mark in a test, you achieve that number or amount.**例句** Congress as an institution scores low in public opinion polls.作为一个公共机构, 国会在公众民意调查中得分很低。

impropriety n.不合适举止;不正当行为**英义** Impropriety is improper behaviour.**例句** He resigned amid allegations of financial impropriety.他在财务作假的质疑声中辞职了。

spacious adj.广阔的;宽敞的**英义** A spacious room or other place is large in size or area, so that you can move around freely in it. **例句** The house has a spacious kitchen and dining area.这座房子有一个宽敞的厨房和用餐区。

happening cn.发生的事情, 意外事件, 难以解释的事**英义** Happenings are things that happen, often in a way that is unexpected or hard to explain.**例句** The Budapest office plans to hire freelance reporters to cover the latest happenings.布达佩斯办事处计划聘用自由撰稿记者来报道最近发生的一些事件。

thongs cn.一大群人, 人群**英义** A throng is a large crowd of people. **例句** An official pushed through the **throng**. 一名官员费力地挤过人群。

aria cn.咏叹调**英义** An aria is a song for one of the leading singers in an opera or choral work. **例句** an **aria** from Bach's St Matthew Passion 巴赫所作马太福音受难曲中的一支咏叹调

eliminate v.消除, 剔除, 根除(尤指不需要之物)**英义** To eliminate something, especially something you do not want or need, means to remove it completely. **例句** The Sex Discrimination Act has not **eliminated** discrimination in employment... 《反性别歧视法》并未根除工作中的歧视。

lacklustre adj.无生气的, 无活力的, 单调乏味的**英义** If you describe something or someone as lacklustre, you mean that they are not exciting or energetic. **例句** He has already been blamed for his party's **lackluster** performance during the election campaign. 他的政党在竞选活动中表现平平, 他因此已受到指责。

nitpicking adj.挑剔的;(尤指)吹毛求疵的**英义** often finding small mistakes in somebody's work or paying too much attention to small details that are not important; showing this tendency. **例句** **nitpicking** objections 挑剔的反对意见

重点表达

著名的声乐专家 a well-known expert on vocal music

表现突出/优异 come out exceedingly well

音色 tone color

音域宽广 broad range

令人赞叹 won high praise

考试失败/挂科 fail+考试/flunk+科目

使人大失所望 to the great disappointment of everybody

初试 the preliminary test

复试 the second test.....

也还是第一次碰到 was something he had never known before

古色古香的大厅 a spacious hall of antique style

人群 throngs of people= crowds of people

不带任何表情 wore an air of casual indifference

带着苛刻的挑剔神气 wore a harsh and nitpicking look

蝴蝶夫人 Madama Butterfly

颌首表示赞许 nodded his approval

不好意思, 尴尬, 不自在 ill at ease

各方面有更其严格的要求 more demanding in every respect

出乎意料 contrary to one's expectation

前后判若两人 be no longer her old self

怯场 stage fright/camera shy

恐高 fear of heights 或 be afraid/scared of heights

就整个看来 as a whole

真正为人民所爱戴 win people's genuine love and esteem

各方面, 全方位, 彻头彻尾 in every way

首先, 首要 first of all

又何尝能例外 was of course no exception

自暴自弃 had no urge for self-improvement
断枝残叶狼藉满地 The ground outside was strewn with broken twigs and dry leaves.
意见不同 were divided in their opinions about
对.....抱（巨大）希望 hold out (high) hope of...
“维持原有的状态”或“不衰退” to hold its own
根本原因 root cause
绝不；切勿 on no account
是一切条件中的首要条件 should be the first and foremost of all things to be considered
报名表 application form for enrollment
可是究竟是什么原因呢？ Now what on earth was the cause of...?
写下，记录 put sth. down
小而好看的嘴 a pretty little mouth
明快单纯的眼睛 lucid guiltless eyes
笑起来鼻翼稍稍皱起的鼻子 a nose which would pucker up a little bit whenever she smiled
警告某人不要做某事 warn sb. against doing sth.
一个有生命有思想有感情的人 a person alive with thought and emotion
情况如果是这样 Should that be the case,
吃惊 be taken aback
显示，表明 tell of sth.
忙于.....busy oneself with sth.
忽然，突然 all of a sudden
文工团 a PLA art troupe
担任行政工作 on the administrative staff (of...)
中国人民解放军 PLA (Chinese People' s Liberation Army)
公务员 a civil servant
.....是正确的人选/选择 be considered the right person
着火 catch fire
因为台风而造成电线走火 as a result of electric wire sparking caused by the typhoon
流离失所 were left homeless
安置灾民 caring for the disaster victims
依次、轮流、反过来 in turn
仍然 all the same
这就是全部经过 That was the whole story.
录取 be admitted
具备.....的各个条件/各种资格；完全有条件.....has every qualification for
听说 know of

复盘测试

著名的声乐专家
表现突出/优异
音色
音域宽广
令人赞叹
考试失败/挂科
使人大失所望

初试

复试

.....也还是第一次碰到

古色古香的大厅

人群

不带任何表情

带着苛刻的挑剔神气

蝴蝶夫人

颌首表示赞许

不好意思，尴尬，不自在

各方面有更其严格的要求

出乎意料

前后判若两人

怯场

恐高

就整个看来

真正为人民所爱戴

各方面，全方位，彻头彻尾

首先，首要

又何尝能例外

自暴自弃

断枝残叶狼藉满地

意见不同

对.....抱（巨大）希望

「维持原有的状态」或「不衰退」

绝不；切勿

是一切条件中的首要条件

报名单

可是究竟是什么原因呢？

写下，记录

小而好看的嘴

明快单纯的眼睛

笑起来鼻翼稍稍皱起的鼻子

警告某人不要做某事

一个有生命有思想有感情的人

情况如果是这样

吃惊

显示，表明

忙于.....

忽然，突然

文工团

担任行政工作

中国人民解放军

公务员

.....是正确的人选/选择

着火

因为台风而造成电线走火

流离失所

安置灾民

依次、轮流、反过来

仍然

这就是全部经过

录取

具备.....的各个条件/各种资格; 完全有条件.....

听说

表达对比

「充满, 满是, 挤满」有几种表达?

窗外断枝残叶狼藉「满地」

The ground outside *was strewn with* broken twigs and dry leaves.

当她唱完了冼星海的那支有名的“二月里来”, 门外窗外「挤挤挨挨的都站满了人」When she finished singing Xian Xinghai's famous When February Comes, *throng*s of listeners could be seen standing entranced outside the doors and windows.

我在他桌子深处找到一张皱巴巴的「满是泪迹」的纸。I found a crumpled *tear-stained* sheet stuffed in the back of his desk.

麦克斯韦尔半转过身, 双手「满是纸张」和写着股票行情的纸带。“什么职位?” 他皱着眉头问道。Maxwell turned half around, with his hands *full of papers* and ticker tape. “What position?” he asked, with a frown.

他脸上「满是皱纹」, 放在床单上的手也是。His face *was covered with wrinkles*, and so were his hands that were resting on top of his sheets.

河岸上「充满生机」, 超乎我的想象。The banks *teem with more life* than I thought possible

下蛋·唱鸡及其它 --谢 逸

Egglaying, Cackling, Etc. --Xie Yi

背景知识: 谢逸, 广西人, 为杂文作家。此文写于 1980 年 8 月间, 用比喻的手法批评那些自我吹嘘、弄虚作假、骗取名位的人, 颂扬那些默默奉献, 不争功名的人。文章亦庄亦谐, 饶有风趣, 有很强的现实针对性。

笼里养着两只母鸡，一只爱唱，另一只喜静。

There were two hens in a coop. One was fond of cackling while the other liked to keep quiet.

为避免重复，「喜爱」译成了 was fond of 和 like。

Q: like to do 和 like doing 有什么区别? ①表示时态不同。 like doing 与当下或者过往的动作有关，用于谈论已经存在或者存在过的情况时； like to do 与将来相关，表示想去做某事，有种「趋向性」②表示概念不同。 like doing 表示「我喜欢做...事」， like to do 表示「我认为做某事很好，但不一定喜欢」

主人根据母鸡下蛋之后报唱的现象，以为所有的蛋都是那只唱鸡产的，因此很偏爱它，捉得蟑螂也专是喂给它吃。

As it is customary for a hen to cackle after laying an egg, the chicken raiser accordingly credited the cackler with all the eggs that had been laid. As a result, he became so partial to his favourite bird that he fed her with every cockroach he caught.

以为所有的蛋都是那只唱鸡产的」译为 credited the cackler with all the eggs that had been laid, 其中 cackler 即 the hen that was fond of cackling; 把.....归功于某人 credit sb. with...

因此很偏爱它」译为 As a result, he became so partial to his favourite bird, 其中 his favourite bird 是「它」的意译。其中, bird 不是只有「鸟」的意思, 还可以指「禽等一类带羽毛和翅膀的生物」

但日子一久，秘密揭穿了：原来那只唱鸡下蛋很少，而不叫的那只却一天一个，且蛋刚落地就一声不响地离开鸡窝，由那只唱鸡站在蛋边大喊大叫。

With the passing of time, however, it became known that the cackler had in fact laid very few eggs while the non-cackler kept laying one egg a day. Every time, as soon as the latter laid an egg, she quit the coop quietly, leaving the former standing by the newly-laid egg shouting and yelling her head off.

此处的「但日子一久 With the passing of time」和《时间即生命》中的「再看看墙上挂着的可以一张张撕下的日历 with each page torn off the wall calendar」有异曲同工之处。

大喊大叫」译为 shouting and yelling her head off, 意同 shouting noisily 或 shouting at the top of her voice, 但稍较强调。

①leave sb.to do 让某人去做某事（那个某人现在还没做那件事）**例句** Mother *leave* me to watch TV.妈妈让我去看电视。（我现在没看，要去开电视了。）

②leave sb. doing 让某人一直做某事（那个某人一直在做那件事）**例句** Mother *leave* me watching TV.妈妈让我一直看电视。（我一直在看）

③leave sb. adj.让某人保持一种状态**例句** Don't *leave* him alone.不要让他孤单。

闲聊时和朋友谈及此事，他以为我是言外之意不在鸡，而是在论人。其实，古人早就以鸡喻人了，《尚书·牧誓》里就有“牝鸡无晨”之句。

Once, when I chatted with a friend about this, he thought what I had in mind was not the hen, but men in general. As a matter of fact, our forefathers long ago already drew an analogy between the hen and man, as witness the Chinese idiom “No hen crows at dawn” (meaning “No woman is to usurp man’s power”) in The Book of History: Mu Shi.

考虑，想到 have in mind 事实上 As a matter of fact 很久以前 long ago=once upon a time

以.....为证 as witness...**例句** My father prospered perceptibly, *as witness* the garage, the Ford, the trips by train and steamship. 我的父亲明显地发达了, 有了车库和福特车, 坐火车和轮船出差。

牝鸡无晨译为 No hen crows at dawn (meaning "No woman is to usurp man's power"), 其中括号内的文字是译者增添的成分, 起注释作用, 有助于海外读者对原文成语的理解。

说到人, 在我们中确是有很多沉默寡言的人, 他们牢牢蹲在自己的岗位上, 夜以继日, 埋头苦干, 替国家创造了大量的物质财富, 为人民作出一项又一项的优异成绩。他们像母鸡一样, 吞的是粗粮老菜, 产下的是蛋, 而且往往一声不响。

It is true that there are among us many who stick to their posts and quietly immerse themselves in hard work day and night, creating enormous material wealth for the state and achieving one success after another for the people. Like the above-mentioned good layer, they eat simple food, but lay eggs, often without making a fanfare.

坚守岗位 stick to one's post

Q: state 和 country 的区别?

country 指国家时,侧重疆土或人口, 又作「乡下」讲。state 指国家时,侧重政体、政府,也可指组成国家的「州」

他们像母鸡一样」译作 Like the above-mentioned good layer, 用 above-mentioned 一词把聒噪争功的一类母鸡排除在外。

往往一声不响」译为 often without making a fanfare。To make a fanfare 是成语, 作「大吹大擂」解。

但也有一种人, 嘴尖舌长, 能说会道, 自我吹嘘, 滔滔不绝, 像那只爱唱的母鸡一样, 占着个鸡窝不下蛋。个别恶劣的还窃取别人的成果去报喜称功, 一点不觉得惭愧。

There are among us, however, another kind of people who, armed with a glib tongue, indulge in incessant self-glorification and, like the above-mentioned cackler, hold on to the coop without laying any egg. Some few even go so far as to brazenly claim credit for work that was done by others.

占着个鸡窝不下蛋」译为 hold on to the coop without laying any egg, 其中 to hold on to 是成语, 作「抓住不放」解, 和 to stick to 以及 to cling to 同义。

even go so far as to 包含 so...as to 结构。其中, far 表示恶劣程度之深。

本来, 考核一个人的成绩, 不是听他唱得好听不好听, 而是看他“下蛋不下蛋”。但那善于炫耀和卖弄的人, 生一个蛋就唱得像是生了十个似的, 只做出三分成绩就吹成十分,

The proper way to evaluate a person is of course by watching whether or not he "lays eggs" not by listening to him singing his own praises. When a braggart lays one egg, he will talk in such a way as if he had laid ten eggs. When he puts in a tiny bit of work, he will talk as if he had done ten times as much.

赞美、赞扬某人 sing one's praises 《白杨礼赞》中: 我赞美白杨树! Let me sing its praises. in such a way as if... 中 such 是限定词(用于名词词组前强调某事的程度或某事了不起), 意为「如此, 这样, 非常」**例句** The economy was not in such bad shape. 经济状况并不是特别糟糕。

倍数+as much 几倍(多)

碰上个凡事只用耳朵听不用眼睛看的糊涂长官, 自然就博得了偏爱, 于是一帆风顺, 扶摇直上了。

He will naturally find favour with a muddle-headed boss who trusts his ears more than his eyes. The braggart will thus find himself quickly climbing up the social ladder.

一帆风顺,扶摇直上]译为 quickly climbing up the social ladder,其中 to climb up the ladder 是成语,作 to rise to power and position 解。补充扶摇直上:形容地位、名声、价值等迅速往上升,比喻仕途得意。(出自《庄子·逍遥游》:“鹏之徙于南冥也,水击三千里,抟扶摇而上者九万里。”)

而那些埋头“下蛋”的人,由于他们一声不响,默默无闻,就很少为人所知,更不受重视。因此,他们既没有“蟑螂”可吃,甚至连个“下蛋的窝”也没有。

As to those engrossed in “laying eggs”, because they are reserved and content to live in obscurity they gain little public attention, let alone recognition. They are given no “cockroaches” to eat. They do not even have a “shelter for egg-laying”.

一声不响,默默无闻]译为 are reserved and content to live in obscurity, 其中 reserved 作「缄默寡言」解, content to live in obscurity 意即「甘于寂寞」

喜唱或是爱静,本来只是人的一种个性,由于是长期养成的习惯,要完全改过来也颇不容易, It is in one's nature to be either noisy or quiet. As something ingrained, it cannot be completely changed overnight.

要完全改过来也颇不容易]译作 it cannot be completely changed overnight. 其中, overnight 是添加成分,表示「突然,一下子,一夜之间」,文章虽无其词,却有其意。

但是,在新长征的途中,人的生命到底有限,而探索宇宙奥秘的道路却又那样的无限和悠长,结果一天到晚都用于高谈阔论,搞“假、大、空”,又哪有时间及精力去钻研和攻关呢?

But life is short while the probe into the mysteries of the universe is long and unlimited. If we indulge in empty talk and trickery day and night, how can we have time and energy for serious study and tackling key problems confronting the country on its new Long March towards modernization?

.....结果一天到晚都用于.....处理成了 If...。翻译时对中文潜藏的逻辑关系理解非常重要。

注意译者对「在新长征的途中」的处理方法。confronting the country on its new Long March towards modernization 作 key problems 的后置定语。其中, towards modernization 是结合当时写作背景补充的成分。

最重要的还是认真蹲在“窝”里,多为九亿人民“下蛋”。

The most important thing is to stand fast to the “coop” and “lay” more “eggs” for this nation of 900,000,000 people.

认真蹲在“窝”里]译为 to stand fast to the coop, 其中 to stand to 是成语,和 to stick to 同义; stand fast 表示「紧紧的,稳固的」,是惯用语。

❖ 必背词汇

customary adj. 习俗的; 习惯的 **英义** Customary is used to describe things that people usually do in a particular society or in particular circumstances. **例句** It is customary to offer a drink or a snack to guests...向客人提供一杯饮料或一份点心是一种习俗。

partial adj. 喜欢的; 偏爱的 **英义** If you are partial to something, you like it. **例句** He's partial to sporty women with blue eyes. 他喜欢爱运动的蓝眼睛女子。

engross v.使全神贯注**英义** if something engrosses you, it is so interesting that you give it all your attention and time.**例句** They seemed to be **engrossed** in conversation.他们好像在聚精会神地谈话。

forefather cn.(尤指男性)祖先, 先人**英义** Your forefathers are your ancestors, especially your male ancestors.**例句** They were determined to go back to the land of their **forefathers**.他们决意回到祖先的土地上。

usurp v.夺取, 篡夺, 侵占**英义** If you say that someone usurps a job, role, title, or position, they take it from someone when they have no right to do this.**例句** The Congress wants to reverse the reforms and **usurp** the power of the presidency.议会企图颠覆改革, 夺取总统权力。

analogy cn.相似, 类似, 类推, 类比**英义** If you make or draw an analogy between two things, you show that they are similar in some way.**例句** No **analogy** exists between them.他们之间没有相似之处。

fanfare n.大张旗鼓的宣传**英义** If something happens with a fanfare, it happens or is announced with a lot of publicity. If something happens without a fanfare, it happens without a lot of fuss or publicity.**例句** The departure of the South Korean prime minister was marked with little **fanfare**.韩国首相悄无声息地离开了。

brazenly adv.厚脸皮地, 厚颜无耻地, 明目张胆地**英义** openly and without shame, usually about something that people find shocking.**例句** How dare he distort the facts so **brazenly**!他怎么敢如此肆无忌惮地歪曲事实!

重点表达

一.....另一..... one...the other...

把.....归功于某人 credit sb. with...

让某人一直做某事 leave sb. doing

让某人保持一种状态 leave sb. adj.

牝鸡无晨 No hen crows at dawn (meaning "No woman is to usurp man' s power")

考虑; 想到 have in mind

事实上 As a matter of fact

很久以前 long ago=once upon a time

以.....为证 as witness...

坚守岗位 stick to one' s post

夜以继日 day and night

下蛋 lay eggs

下蛋的窝 a shelter for egg laying

大吹大擂 make a fanfare

抓住不放 hold on to/stick to/to cling to

赞美、赞扬某人 sing one' s praises

一帆风顺, 扶摇直上 quickly climbing up the social ladder

默默无闻 live in obscurity

很少为人所知 gain little public attention

新长征 new Long March (towards...)

复盘测试

一.....另一.....

把.....归功于某人

让某人一直做某事
让某人保持一种状态
牝鸡无晨
考虑；想到
事实上
很久以前
以.....为证
坚守岗位
夜以继日
下蛋
下蛋的窝
大吹大擂
抓住不放
赞美、赞扬某人
一帆风顺，扶摇直上
默默无闻
很少为人所知
新长征
表达对比

「更不用说」有几种表达？

由于他们一声不响，默默无闻，就很少为人所知，「更不」受重视。As to those engrossed in "laying eggs", because they are reserved and content to live in obscurity they gain little public attention, *let alone* recognition. 它的宽大的叶子也是片片向上，几乎没有斜生的，「更不用说」倒垂了；Their leaves are broad and point upwards with very few slanting sideways, *much less* upside down. 他会说德语和法语，「更不用说」英语了。He can speak German and French, *not to speak of* English. 这个句子别扭得很，「更不用说」它语义晦涩了。This sentence is very awkward, *to say nothing of* its being obscure. 老人、小孩都不赞成这个建议，「更不用说」年轻人了。Old folks and children are all against the proposal, *not to mention* the youth. 他对我很和善，「更不用说」对我哥哥了。He is kind to me, *still more* to my elder brother.

快乐的死亡 --陆文夫

Happy Death --Lu Wenfu

背景知识：作者陆文夫（1927-2005）是小说家。此文写于1985年4月，是一篇有很强现实针对性的杂感，作者以辛辣的笔调调侃当前有些作家终日沉溺于社会活动、不务正业的现象。

作家有三种死法。一日自然的死，二日痛苦的死，三日快乐的死。

A writer can die three kinds of death: natural death, painful death, happy death.

...死亡 die ... death 自然死亡 die a/his/... natural death **例句** Pettigrew died a hero's death. 小矮星彼得死的英雄。

自然的死属于心脏停止跳动，是一种普遍的死亡形式，没有特色，可以略而不议。

Natural death, caused by the discontinuation of heartbeat, is a common form of death with no characteristics of its own, and therefore may as well be left out without any comment.

心脏停止跳动] 译为 the discontinuation of heartbeat, 其中 discontinuation 也可译为 absence 或 stoppage 等。又, heartbeat 在此为不可数名词, 故前面不用冠词。

caused by the discontinuation of heartbeat : 现代语法把对某个词、短语或句子作解释补充的成分, 称为补充语 (supplement)。补充语包括插入语在内, 但不限于插入语。非限制性定语、非限制性同位语、分词作状语等都囊括在补充语的项下。其特征是有逗号与句子隔开, 其功能是对句子中的某个词、短语或整个句子做补充解释。

排除, 不包括, 不考虑, 省去, 遗漏 leave out **例句** If you prefer mild flavours reduce or *leave out* the chili. 如果喜欢清淡的口味, 可少放或不放辣椒。

快乐的死和痛苦的死不属于心脏停止跳动，是人还活着，作品已经、或几乎是没有了！

In the case of happy death and painful death, which are not caused by the discontinuation of heartbeat, the writer, alive as he is, has stopped or almost stopped writing!

in case of (≈if) 要是, 万一, 如果 in the case of (≈when) 在.....情况下

alive as he is: as 引导的让步状语从句通常用倒装结构, 这种倒装通常是把从句中的表语、状语或者谓语动词放在句首。

作家没有了作品，可以看作是个人艺术生命的死亡、职业的停顿。其中有些人是因为年事已高，力不从心。

When a writer no longer produces any works, it is tantamount to the death of his artistic life or the end of his career. Some writers lay down their pens because they are too old to be equal to the task.

等于, 等同, 好比是 is tantamount to **例句** So, what if you're the kind of person whom any bit of social acrobatics *is tantamount to* entering a lions dance? 所以, 万一你就是在任何社交活动都感到像是羊入虎口的人, 该怎么办呢?

年事已高, 力不从心] 译为 too old to be equal to the task, 其中 to be equal to 的意思是 to have enough strength for. **复习** 《时间即生命》中: 「但体力渐衰, 有力不从心之感」译为 because of my approaching senility, somehow I failed to do what I had wished to, 其中 senility 指因年迈而导致身心两个方面的衰退。

这不是艺术的死亡，而是艺术的离休，他自己无可自责，社会也会尊重他在艺术上曾经作出的贡献。

We call it retirement from art rather than death of art. They have nothing to blame themselves for. And society at large will pay tribute to the contributions they have already made to art.

对.....应负责任，应该为某事负责 be blamed for... **例句** Beer is also blamed for yobbish behavior. 啤酒会产生暴力事件。

「社会也会尊重」译为 society at large will pay tribute to. 其中，短语 at large 作 in general 解，用来强调 society，意即「整个社会」，pay tribute to 意为「向.....致敬」。

痛苦的死亡却不然，即当一个作家的体力和脑力还能胜任创作的时候，作品已经没有了，其原因主要是由于各种苦难和折磨（包括自我折磨）所造成。

Painful death is quite another matter. It occurs when a writer abandons writing even though he is still sound in mind and body. It results mainly from various kinds of sufferings and torments (including self-inflicted torments).

却不然→（完全）是另一回事，现译为 is quite another matter.

区分 even if 和 even though:

1、even if 用来引导虚拟语气、假定句子、或不见得真实的情况。引导的从句是往往是假设性的。

2、even though 指的是既定的、大家公认的事实；引导的从句内容往往是真实的，主要用于引出不利用于主句情况的信息。

「体力和脑力」译为 in mind and body，也可译为 mentally and physically.

折磨毁了他的才华，苦难消沉了意志，作为人来说他还活着，作为作家来说却正在或已死去。这种死亡他自己感到很痛苦，别人看了心里也很难受。

Torments ruin his talent while sufferings demoralize him. Though still alive as a man, he is dying or already dead as a writer. This kind of death causes not only much pain to the writer himself, but much sadness to other people as well.

while 作连词，表示「两件事同时发生」，意为「当.....的时候；在.....时」

Though still alive as a man: 在 if, when, though 在以 if, when, though, although, as, as if 等连词引导的从句中，如果从句的主语和主句的主语一致，且从句谓语中含有 be 动词，可将主语和动词 be 省掉。

快乐的死亡却很快乐，不仅他自己感到快乐，别人看来也很快乐。昨天看见他大会上做报告，下面掌声如雷；今天又看见他参加宴会，为这为那地频频举杯。

Happy death is a joyful thing, bringing happiness to both the writer himself and other people. Yesterday we saw him addressing a big meeting amidst thunderous applause, and today we saw him attending a banquet, drinking nonstop to this and that.

bringing happiness to...作伴随状语。

address 作动词，可指「作正式讲话、发表演说」

「为这为那地频频举杯」译为 drinking nonstop this and that, 也可译为 proposing repeated toasts to this and that. 其中 nonstop 意同 now and then 或 again and again 等，但略带讽刺味道。

将 we saw.....句式换作 he was seen.....也可以。

昨天听见他在高朋中大发议论，语惊四座，今天又听见他在那些开不完的座谈会上重复昨天的意见。昨天看见他在北京的街头，今天又看见他飞到了广州.....只是看不到或很少看到他的作品发表哪里。

Yesterday we heard him talking volubly to a gathering of distinguished guests, capturing the attention of all present, and today we heard him repeating himself at one of those endless forums. Yesterday we met him on a Beijing street, and today we saw him flying to Guangzhou... But never or very seldom do we find his new works seeing the light of day.

高朋：是对友人的敬称，尤指贵宾。（出自唐·王勃《滕王阁序》：“十旬休暇，胜友如云；千里逢迎，高朋满座”。）现译作 a gathering of distinguished guests。其中，distinguished guests 是（口译）开场辞中的常用表达，例如：「尊敬的各位来宾」就可套用此表达，注意积累套话。

语惊四座→使在座各位惊讶→引起了在座各位的注意，故译作 capturing the attention of all present.

反复说；说话反反复复 repeat oneself **英义** If you repeat yourself, you say something which you have said before, usually by mistake. **例句** Then he started rambling and *repeating himself*. 他接下来就开始不着边际、说话来回重复了。

never or very seldom do we find...: 否定词及含有否定意义的词在句首，句子要部分倒装（只将助动词置于主语前，谓语其余部分置于主语后）。
我们常说「作品问世」，此处「发表作品」也作此理解，现译为：find his new works seeing the light of day。其中，see the light of day 为「问世，见天日，完成」之意。 **例句** ① CDC scientists were told it would "never see the light of day". CDC 的科学家们被告知这份报告将永无见天日的可能。 ② 40 percent of those never end up *seeing the light of day*. 40%的项目永远没有完成过。

我不害怕自然的死，因为害怕也没用，人人不可避免。我也不太害怕痛苦的死，因为那时代已经过去。我最害怕的就是那快乐的死，毫无痛苦，十分热闹，甚至还有点轰轰烈烈。

I do not fear natural death for nobody can avoid it, hence no use fearing. Nor do I fear painful death for it is something belonging to a bygone age. What I fear most is happy death, which is absolutely painless and full of bustle, excitement and even dramatic spectacle.

.....无用 no use+ doing. 常见的句型为：There' s/ It' s no use +V-ing...

因为那时代已经过去」→「（痛苦的死）属于那已经过去的时代」，故译为 it is something belonging to a bygone age。其中 bygone age 指建国后的一段极左时期，包括「文革」时期。

轰轰烈烈：形容声势浩大，气魄宏伟。现译为 dramatic spectacle。其中 dramatic 可表示程度。

自己很难控制，即很难控制在一定的范围之内。因为我觉得喝酒不一定完全是坏事，少喝一点可以舒筋活血，据说对心血管也是有帮助的。

It is difficult to exercise self-control, that is, difficult to keep within limits. Drinking is, to my mind, not always bad because a few spots may help blood circulation and is, as they say, good for the heart and blood vessels.

换言之，即，就是 that is (to say)

据说 It' s said that.../ as they say

作家不能当隐士，适当的社会活动和文学活动可以开阔眼界，活跃思想，对创作也是有帮助的。可是怎么才能不酗酒、不作酒鬼，这有益的定量究竟是多少呢？

Being no hermit, a writer stands to benefit in writing as long as he gets properly involved with social and literary activities to widen his field of vision and stimulate his thinking. But how can he avoid excessive drinking or becoming of a drunkard? What is the safety limit in this respect?

对创作也是有帮助的」译为 stands to benefit in writing, 其中 stands 作「处于某种状态」(to be in a particular state) 解。

开阔眼界, 拓宽领域 broaden sb.'s horizons/widen one's field of vision

欣赏译者在处理「作家不能当隐士……对创作也是有帮助的」一句时的句式结构调整。

(在这方面, 从这个角度看)in this respect 是译者的补充成分。

怕只怕三杯下肚, 豪情大发, 嘟嘟嘟, 来个瓶底朝天, 而且一顿喝不上便情绪不高, 颇有怨言, 甚至会到处去找酒喝。呜呼, 快乐地死去!

The trouble is after three cups of alcohol he will get wild and unrestrained and end in gulping down a whole bottle. One meal without liquor will upset him and set him complaining and searching around for drink. Alas, just to end up dying happily!

来个瓶底朝天→「吨吨吨」吹一瓶, 故译为 gulping down a whole bottle.

在「酒精」的麻痹作用下, 精神持续亢奋, 快乐地死去, 却也是人生最无意义最荒诞的一种死亡方式, 结合写作目的: 以辛辣的笔调调侃当前有些作家终日沉溺于社会活动、不务正业的现象, 此处讽刺意味浓重。

❖ 必背词汇

gulp v. 吞食, 大口吃, 狼吞虎咽 **英义** If you gulp something, you eat or drink it very quickly by swallowing large quantities of it at once. **例句** She quickly gulped her tea. 她将茶一饮而尽。

hermit cn. 隐士, 隐修者, 遁世者 **英义** A hermit is a person who lives alone, away from people and society. **例句** The hermit followed an ascetic life-style. 这个隐士过的是苦行生活。

drunkard cn. 酒鬼, 醉鬼, 酗酒者 **英义** A drunkard is someone who frequently gets drunk. **例句** A drunkard is unfit to drive. 醉酒的人不能开车。

spot cn. (液体的)滴, 点 **英义** A spot of a liquid is a small amount of it. **例句** Secure with a few spots of glue. 用几滴胶水粘住。

spectacle n. 盛大的演出, 壮观的场面 **英义** A spectacle is a grand and impressive event or performance. **例句** 94,000 people turned up for the spectacle. 94,000 人参加了这一盛大活动。

bygone adj. 过去已久的, 很久以前的 **英义** Bygone means happening or existing a very long time ago. **例句** bygone generations 过去的几代人

torment cn. 使人痛苦的事, 折磨人的事 **英义** A torment is something that causes extreme suffering, usually mental suffering. **例句** Sooner or later most writers end up making books about the torments of being a writer. 或早或晚, 大多数作家最终都会著书讲述身为作家的苦恼。

thunderous adj. (声音)轰隆隆的, 低沉的, 低吼的 **英义** If you describe a noise as thunderous, you mean that it is very loud and deep. **例句** The audience responded with thunderous applause. 观众报以雷鸣般的掌声。

address v.向...作正式讲话,对...发表演说**英义** If you address a group of people, you give a speech to them.**例句** He is due to address a conference on human rights next week.他下星期将在一个大会上发表关于人权的演说。

重点表达

...死亡 die ... death (例如: 自然死亡 die a/his/... natural death)

心脏停止跳动 the discontinuation of heartbeat

没有特色 with no characteristics of its own

略而不议 be left out without any comment

排除, 不包括, 不考虑, 省去, 遗漏 leave out

等于, 等同, 好比是 is tantamount to

年事已高, 力不从心 too old to be equal to the task

对.....应负责任; 应该为某事负责 be blamed for...

向.....致敬 pay tribute to

掌声如雷 thunderous applause

高朋 a gathering of distinguished guests

反复说;说话反反复复 repeat oneself

问世; 见天日; 完成, see the light of day

舒筋活血 help blood circulation

心血管 the heart and blood vessels

换言之; 即; 就是 that is (to say)

在我看来 to my mind

开阔眼界, 拓宽领域 broaden sb.'s horizons/ widen one's field of vision

对创作也是有帮助的 stands to benefit in writing

在这方面, 从这个角度看 in this respect

到处去找酒喝 search around for drink

复盘测试

...死亡 (自然死亡)

心脏停止跳动

没有特色

略而不议

排除; 不包括; 不考虑, 省去; 遗漏

等于, 等同, 好比是

年事已高, 力不从心

对.....应负责任; 应该为某事负责

向.....致敬

掌声如雷

高朋

反复说;说话反反复复

问世; 见天日; 完成

舒筋活血

心血管

换言之; 即; 就是

在我看来

开阔眼界, 拓宽领域

对创作也是有帮助的
在这方面，从这个角度看
到处去找酒喝

表达对比

表示「原因」有几种说法？

其「原因主要是」由于各种苦难和折磨所造成。It *results mainly from* various kinds of sufferings and torments. 共和党的挫败并非「因为」人们很快淡忘了枪击案。Short memories cannot *be blamed for* the defeat. 「因为」天在下雨，你最好成出租车去。*As* it was raining, you'd better take a taxi. 他「凭靠」与董事局长期的关系在公司谋得一个重要职位。He was given an important position in the company *by virtue of* his long association. 「因为」长时间生病，他功课落后了。*Because of* his long illness, he is backward in his studies. 「由于」他驾驶疏忽，我们发生了次大车祸。*Owing to* his careless driving, we had a bad accident. 他的成功多半是「靠」运气。His success was largely *due to* luck. 「亏得」你们帮忙，我们才提前完成了任务。*Thanks to* your help, we accomplished the task ahead of schedule. 「因为」天气恶劣，航班取消了。The flight was cancelled *on account of* bad weather.

耳闻不如一见？——从焦尾琴谈起

--顾均正

Is the Ear Less Reliable than the Eye?—About the Story of Jiao Wei Qin

--Gu Junzheng

背景知识：顾均正（1902-1981），浙江嘉兴人，文学翻译家、杂文作家。《百闻不如一见？》是他写的一篇富于知识性和趣味性的科学小品。在郭老新编的话剧“蔡文姬”里，提到了蔡文姬的父亲蔡邕（yōng）所造的那张焦尾琴。

最近我看了“蔡文姬”的演出，自然而然想起了焦尾琴，想起了关于焦尾琴的故事：

In the play *Cai Wenji*, newly written by venerable Guo Moruo, reference is made to *jiao wei qin*, a zithern partly made of scorched wood by Cai Yong, father of Cai Wenji. Recently, after I saw the play on the stage, my mind naturally went to *jiao wei qin* and its story.

郭老」指「郭沫若」。「xx老」是我们对长者，尤其是老年学者的常用亲密尊称，英语中无对应表达法，不能直译。现把「郭老」译为 *venerable Guo Moruo*，英语 *venerable* 一词含有因高龄、经历等原因而令人敬重之意。

蔡邕」，译为 *Cai Yong*，是东汉著名文学家、书法家。

所造的那张焦尾琴」中「焦尾琴」译作 a zithern partly made of scorched wood, partly 用词严谨，因为只有琴尾是焦木。

蔡邕因为不愿趋附权贵，怕被人陷害，曾经亡命江南，往来于吴会之间（今江、浙一带），计十二年。

Cai Yong disliked playing up to bigwigs and, to avoid frame-ups, he went into exile in the South, wandering about for twelve years in Jiangsu and Zhejiang Provinces.

趋附权贵」译为 playing up to bigwigs 或 fawning on those in power, 其中 to play up to 是成语，作「奉承」「向.....讨好」解。

为海外读者理解方便，「往来于吴会之间（今江、浙一带）」译出「江、浙」即可，无须大费周章额外注释说明吴会，造成译文冗长。

据说他在吴（今苏州）的时候，有一天听见邻家烧饭的柴火中发出一种爆裂的声音，他熟悉这种声音，知道这声音来自一种极好的桐木，这种桐木是造琴的最好材料。

It is said that one day during his stay in Suzhou when he heard the crackling of firewood from his next-door neighbour at cooking time, he knew the familiar sound came from paulownia, a kind of choice wood best for making zitherns.

琴」指我国古琴，即七弦琴，和欧洲古代弦乐器 zithern（齐特琴）相似，故译为 zithern。a kind of choice wood best for making zitherns 是 paulownia 的同位语。其中，choice 作形容词讲时，表示「优质的(of good quality)」。best for making zitherns 是形容词短语后置，语法功能相当于一个省略形式的定语从句。

他就跟邻家主人商量，把这段烧焦了的桐木要了来，造成一张琴。这张琴弹起来果然非常好听。因为它的一端是烧焦的，所以大家都叫它焦尾琴。

Now, talking it over with his neighbour, he was given the piece of scorched wood, which he subsequently made into a zithern. This musical instrument, when played, turned out to be extremely pleasant to the ear. People called it jiao wei qin because the tail of its soundboard was made of scorched wood.

详细探讨，坦诚交谈 talk over...

悦耳 pleasant to the ear。同理，悦目可译为 pleasant to the eye。

它的一端」指琴的共鸣板的一端，故译为 the tail of its soundboard。end 也可引申为「尾，梢，端」之意。

①be made of 意为「由.....制成」，从物品的外观上就能看出原材料来。②be made from 表示从物品的外观上看不出原材料。

当我想起这个故事的时候，使我对“耳闻不如目见”这句成语不能不有所怀疑。的确，我们认识这个物质世界，有时候不是用眼睛来看而是用耳朵来听的。

When I think of the story, I cannot help having doubts about the validity of the proverb, "Seeing is better than hearing." Fact is, to know the material world, we sometimes use not the eye, but the ear.

迟做总比不做好。(It' s) better late than never.

常用的是 The fact is.../As a matter of fact..., 而非 Fact is...

对这句成语（的正确性）有所怀疑」，现译为 have doubts about the validity of the proverb.

蔡邕能够从木材燃烧时发出的爆裂声来辨别木材的好坏,充分说明了“耳闻”不一定“不如目见”。

That Cai Yong could tell the quality of wood by listening to its crackling sound while it was burning in the kitchen stove makes it crystal clear that “hearing” is not necessarily less reliable than “seeing” .

That... makes it crystal clear that... : that 可以引导主语从句放于句首 **例句** That he won the game is a big surprise.这时 that 不可以省略,但它在句中不充当句子成分。其中, crystal clear 作形容词,意为「浅显易懂的,显而易见的」。**例句** The message is *crystal clear*. 意思很明显。

Q: no less than 和 not less than 有什么区别?

一、含义不同 1. no less...than 表示的含义是 「与...一样...」 2. not less... than 表示的含义是 「比...更...」
二、强调的重点不同 1. No less than 表示的含义是 「不亚于...」, 强调 「数量多」并给人以「数量不小的」口气。因此,还可加译「竟然」或「高达」等字。例句 In that battle, we wiped out <i>no less than</i> twenty thousand enemies. 在那一次战役中,我们消灭的敌人不下 20000 人。 2. not less than 所表示的含义是 「至少,不少于」强调 「数量少」给人以「数量小的」口气。 例句 I was standing on the very edge of a bank, a precipice <i>not less than</i> fifty feet deep. 我站在岸的边缘,一个至少有五十英尺深的悬崖。
三、用法不同 1、如果纯粹表示比较,就选用 not less than。2、如果表示对二者的肯定,就选用 no less safe than。

当然,“耳闻不如目见”这句话的原意是指间接经验不如直接经验那样可靠,这是完全正确的。但是,如果对这句话只是从字面上来理解,认为耳朵听到的总不如眼睛看见的那样可靠,那对耳朵来说,却是极大的冤枉。

The above-mentioned proverb literally means that secondhand experience is less reliable than firsthand experience, which is perfectly true. But, if we should take this saying at its face value and regard the ear as invariably less reliable than the eye, we shall do the former a gross injustice.

为避免重复,可以选用 above-mentioned 一词。

根据表面(价值)判断 take...at (its) face value

if we should take...」中 should 是情态动词,用在条件从句中,表示事件可能性推测,不表示虚拟语气,意为「将要,假定要,可能要」。《柯林斯词典》对此的解释是: You use *should* in conditional clauses when you’ re talking about things that might happen. **例句** If

you *should* be fired, your health and pension benefits will not be automatically cut off. 如果你被解雇,你的医疗和养老金不会自动中断。

对耳朵来说,却是极大的冤枉」译为 we shall do the former a gross injustice, 其中 to do somebody an injustice 是英语惯用搭配,作「冤枉某人」或「对某人不公平」解。

我们应该承认,眼睛是直接经验的主要来源,可是我们同时也得承认,眼睛是最会骗人的。举一个极普通的例子来说,我们大家觉得早晨的太阳比中午的太阳大得多,可是如果你用照相机给太阳在早晨和中午各照一个相,你就会发现摄得的相片是一样大小的。

While we agree that the eye is the main source of direct experience, we must admit that it is also most misleading. Take a most common example. We all agree that the sun is much bigger in the early morning than at noon. But if we take a photo of it in the early morning and at noon respectively, we shall find it of the same size in both cases.

我们.....可是我们也.....」用 while 一词完美衔接。

Q: 最高级前不加 the 的情况有哪些?

①形容词最高级前有物主代词时, 不再加 the。 **例句** Wu Fen is my best friend. 吴芬是我最要好的朋友。

②形容词最高级在句中作表语而比较范围又不明确时, 最高级前不用 the。 **例句** They are happiest on Saturdays. 他们在星期六最快乐。

③如果两个形容词最高级并列修饰同一个名词时, 第二个形容词最高级前不加 the。 **例句** He is the youngest and tallest boy in his class. 他是班上年龄最小、个子最高的男孩。

④如果形容词最高级用来加强语气, 作「十分, 非常」之意时, 前面不加 the, 但形容词最高级作单数名词的定语时, 可用不定冠词 a/an。 **例句** It is a most beautiful picture. 它是一张十分漂亮的画。

⑤作宾语补足语的形容词最高级前不加 the。 **例句** I found it most difficult to get to sleep. 我发现入睡最难。

⑥在一些固定用法中, 最高级前通常省略 the。 **例句** With best wishes for you. 向你致以最美好的祝愿。此处, it is also most misleading 就属于第二种情况。Take a most common example 属于第四种情况。

of the same size : 「of+名词」相当于「adj.」

谁会想到, 在这个每天接触到的日常现象上, 从古到今, 无论是什么人, 无论在什么地方, 都一直在受着眼睛的骗? 并且骗得我们好苦,

Who would have thought that, when it comes to this common phenomenon in our daily life, people the world over should have been fooled by their own eyes ever since time immemorial? The optical illusion has indeed landed us in indescribable trouble.

谁会想到呢.....? Who would have thought that.....?

Q: people the world over 是不是写错了啊? 应该是 people all over the world 吧?

两个都没错, 都是 common idiom, 并且都可以找到例句。 **例句** With the enormous success of their second album, the band suddenly became known the world over.

people the world over should have been fooled by」中 should 表示说话人的感情, 如惊奇、愤怒、失望等等。

自远古以来 ever since time immemorial **复习** 《我若为王》中「.....却也真地为古今中外最大的王了」。.....I would indeed be the greatest king that had ever breathed since time immemorial.

不但古代的大学问家如孔子, 没有能回答为什么早晨的太阳看起来会大于中午的太阳, 连现代的科学家, 对这个问题也不曾有一个令人十分满意的解释。这个现象对迷信眼睛的人来说, 是一个有力的讽刺。

Not only were great ancient sages like Confucius stumped by the question why the sun was seemingly bigger in the early morning than at noon, even scientists of today have failed to give a wholly satisfactory explanation. This is a keen satire on those having blind faith in the eye.

不但古代的大学问家如孔子,没有能回答.....]译为 Not only were great ancient sages like Confucius stumped by ..., 其中 stumped 作「难住」「难倒」解,意同 puzzled。Not only were great ancient sages...: 否定词及含有否定意义的词在句首,句子要部分倒装(只将助动词置于主语前,谓语其余部分置于主语后)。这些词包括: never, no, not, not only, hardly, scarcely, rarely, little, seldom, nowhere, no sooner...than, hardly/barely/scarcely... when, not until..., at no time, by no means, on no account, in no way, in no case, on no condition, in/under no circumstances 等。
...the question why the sun was...中 why 引导同位语从句。
迷信」即「盲目相信」,译为 have blind faith in...

当然,我们这样说,并不是要否定眼睛的作用。我们只是说明,眼睛虽然有非常广阔的活动范围,可是它是有缺点的。我们不能迷信眼睛,小看了耳朵的作用。

Of course I do not mean to deny the role played by the eye. All I want to show is that although the eye has an extremely wide scope of activities, it is, nevertheless, far from being faultless. We should, therefore, never overtrust the eye and underestimate the usefulness of the ear.

我并不是要.....I do not mean to.....**例句**不是我说你,I do not mean to blame you, but ...

此处将「迷信」处理为「过分相信 overtrust」,是另一种灵活的处理方式。

耳朵的活动范围虽然小,可是它的作用也不只是听听讲话,听听音乐。它还有其他的特殊功用。在某种场合,它不但无愧于“以耳代目”这句话,而且比眼睛做得更好。

Although the ear has a smaller scope of activities, its functions are not confined to listening to conversation or music only. It has other specific functions of its own. Under certain circumstances, it is not only worthy of the saying, "Let the ear do duty for the eye," it can even excel the eye.

限于 be confined to sth. (to 是介词)

在某种场合 in/under certain circumstances

无愧于.....」在此作「配得上.....」或「和.....相称」解,故译 is worthy of 当作...用,用作...的代用品,充当...do duty for 尽职,尽本分 do one's duty

❖ 必背词汇

excel v.突出,擅长,胜过他人**英义** If someone excels in something or excels at it, they are very good at doing it.**例句** Academically he began to excel others.他开始在学术上超越他人。

underestimate v.低估,对...估计不足**英义** If you underestimate something, you do not realize how large or great it is or will be.**例句** Never underestimate what you can learn from a group of like-minded people.千万不要低估你从一群志趣相投的人那里所能学到的东西。

validity un.正当性,正确性,可信性**英义** The validity of something such as a result or a piece of information is whether it can be trusted or believed.**例句** Some people, of course, denied the validity of any such claim.当然,一些人否定了此类说法的合理性。

stump v.把...难住,难倒,使...一筹莫展**英义** If you are stumped by a question or problem, you cannot think of any solution or answer to it.**例句** Well, maybe I stumped you on that one.好吧,也许我在那件事上使你为难了。

satire cn.讽刺作品 **英义** A satire is a play, film, or novel in which humour or exaggeration is used to criticize something. **例句** a sharp **satire** on the American political process 一部尖刻讽刺美国政治进程的作品

indescribable adj.难以形容的, 无法描述的 **英义** You use indescribable to emphasize that a quality or condition is very intense or extreme, and therefore cannot be properly described. **例句** The stench from the sewer is **indescribable**.下水道发着一股说不出的恶臭。

respectively adv.分别地, 各自地 **英义** Respectively means in the same order as the items that you have just mentioned. **例句** They finished first and second **respectively**.他们分获一二名。

proverb cn.谚语, 俗语, 常言 **英义** A proverb is a short sentence that people often quote, which gives advice or tells you something about life. **例句** An old Arab **proverb** says, 'The enemy of my enemy is my friend'.一句古老的阿拉伯谚语说, “敌人的敌人是朋友。”

重点表达

自然而然想起了 my mind naturally went to

趋附权贵 playing up to bigwigs 或 fawning on those in power

造琴的最好材料 a kind of choice wood best for making zitherns

详细探讨;坦诚交谈 talk over...

悦耳 pleasant to the ear

将.....制成.....made into

耳闻不如目见 Seeing is better than hearing.

对这句成语 (的正确性) 有所怀疑 have doubts about the validity of the proverb

浅显易懂的, 显而易见的 crystal clear

间接经验 secondhand experience

直接经验 firsthand/direct experience

「冤枉某人」或「对某人不公平」 to do somebody an injustice

举一个极普通的例子来说 Take a most common example.

谁会想到...呢? Who would have thought that.....?

自远古以来 ever since time immemorial

孔子 Confucius

对.....是一个有力的讽刺 This is a keen satire on...

迷信 have blind faith in...

限于 be confined to sth.

在某种场合 in/under certain circumstances

当作...用, 用作...的代用品, 充当...do duty for

尽职, 尽本分 do one's duty

根据表面 (价值) 判断 take...at (its) face value

复盘测试

自然而然想起了

趋附权贵

造琴的最好材料

详细探讨;坦诚交谈

悦耳

将.....制成.....

耳闻不如目见

对这句成语（的正确性）有所怀疑

浅显易懂的，显而易见的

间接经验

直接经验

「冤枉某人」或「对某人不公平」

举一个极普通的例子来说

谁会想到...呢？

自古以来

孔子

对.....是一个有力的讽刺

迷信

限于

在某种场合

当作...用，用作...的代用品，充当...

尽职，尽本

分根据表面（价值）判断

表达对比

「替代，代替，充当」有几种表达？

在某种场合，它不但无愧于“以耳「代」目”这句话，而且比眼睛做得更好。Under certain circumstances, it is not only worthy of the saying, “Let the ear *do duty for* the eye,” it can even excel the eye.

用更加严密结合的盖帽「代替」原有盖帽的精密操作将需要一周的时间来完成。The delicate operation to *replace* one cap with a more tight-fitting one could take up to a week.

把它想成各种图形的结合，以象征性「代替」写实，不会像你想的那么困难。Think of it as a combination of shapes and aim for symbolism *rather than* realism, and it's not as hard as you'd think.

他们的手术在一张木桌子上，借着糟糕的光线进行，用一台旧真空吸尘器「代替」压缩机。The Soviet scientist made his experiments with a bad light, on wooden tables, using an old vacuum cleaner *instead of* a compressor.

他说这并不是一个可以「代替」保证基本卫生和食品安全的方法。He said it would not *work as a substitute for* basic hygiene and food safety measures.

幼年鲁迅 --王士菁

When Lu Xun Was a Child --Wang Shijing

背景知识：《幼年鲁迅》摘自王士菁著，著《鲁迅传》一书（1959年初版）。作者为鲁迅研究专家，江苏沭阳人，1943年毕业于西南联大中文系，建国后曾任人民文学出版社副总编辑。在家里，领着幼年鲁迅的是保姆长妈妈。她是一个淳朴的农村妇女。最初大约是一个生活在农村里的年轻的孤孀，死掉了丈夫和丧失了土地之后，就从农村来到城里谋生。

As a child, Lu Xun was in the charge of a nurse called Mama Chang. She was an honest country woman. At first she must have been a young widow in the countryside, who went to town to seek a living for herself after her husband died and she lost her land.

在.....的看护下/由.....管 in the charge of **区分** in charge of 是 (主动去) 负责, 接管.....in the charge of 是..... (被动的) 被看管

nurse 作名词时, 除去「护士」之意, 还可指「保姆, 保育员」

must have been 表示对过去的肯定推测。

她的姓名, 当时是没有人知道的, 鲁迅的祖母叫她“阿长”, 因此人们也就跟着叫她“阿长”, 但孩子们却叫她“长妈妈”。她懂得很多莫名其妙的道理, 还有许多规矩, 这一切都是孩子们所不理解的。

Nobody knew what her name was. As Lu Xun's grandmother called her "A Chang", other people also called her by the same name. But the children usually called her "Mama Chang". She was so full of mysterious lore and had so many rules of behaviour that the children sometimes found her quite puzzling.

她懂得许多莫名其妙的道理] 译为 She was so full of mysterious lore, 其中 lore 的意思是「口头传说或信仰」。其中, mysterious 取「难以理解的, 神秘的」之意。此句根据上下文也可译为 She was so full of superstitious beliefs. 因为结合后文, 我们可以发现长妈妈懂的一些道理属于迷信的说法, 故选用 superstitious 也可以。

so many rules of behaviour that the children sometimes found her quite puzzling 中包含「so...that...」结构。

譬如说, 人死了, 不说死掉, 而说“老掉了”; 死了人或生了孩子的屋里, 是不应该走进去的; 饭粒子落在地上, 必须捡起来, 最好是吃下去; 晒裤子用的竹竿底下, 是万不可钻过去的, 等等。

For instance, if someone died, you should not say he was dead but "he has passed away". You should not enter a room where someone had died or a child had been born. If a grain of rice fell to the ground, you should pick it up, and the best thing was to eat it. On no account must you walk under the bamboo pole on which trousers or pants were hanging out to dry.

一粒米 a grain of rice 米粒 rice grains

On no account must you walk...**复习** 否定词及含有否定意义的词在句首, 句子要部分倒装 (只将助动词置于主语前, 谓语其余部分置于主语后)。这些词包括: never, no, not, not only, hardly, scarcely, rarely, little, seldom, nowhere, no sooner...than, hardly/barely/scarcely...

when, not until..., at no time, by no means, on no account, in no way, in no case, on no condition, in/under no circumstances 等。

平时她不许孩子们乱走动，拔一株草，翻一块石头，就说是顽皮，要去告诉母亲去。起初，孩子们并不怎么喜欢她。

She would not let the children get up to mischief. If they pulled up a weed or turned over a stone, she would say they were naughty and threaten to tell their mother. In the beginning, the children did not think much of her.

她不许孩子们乱走动」意即「她不许孩子们调皮捣蛋」，不宜按字面直译。现把它译为 She would not let the children get up to mischief, 其中动词短语 to get up to 作「干（不好的事）解」重视，夸奖，认为……了不起」think much of（在不同语境中，会灵活翻译成不同的汉语）**例句** Nobody thought much of that suggestion.这个建议也没人太在意。Harry did not think much of this idea.哈利不太赞成这个主意。I've never thought much of him!我从来没觉得他有多好。

尤其是当她不留心踩死了鲁迅所心爱的隐鼠，这更使鲁迅十分生气。但是，有一件事，出乎意料之外，使鲁迅对她发生了敬意，因为，她对孩子们能够讲述一些“长毛”（关于太平天国）的故事；

Lu Xun was especially angry with her when she inadvertently stepped on and killed his favourite little mouse. However, one thing which unexpectedly made Lu Xun feel respect for her was that she often told the children stories of the “Long Hairs” (the Taiping Rebellion).

one thing which...中 which 引导限制性定语从句。

对某人肃然起敬 feel (great) respect for sb.

太平天国运动：1850 年末至 1851 年初，由洪秀全等人组成的领导集团在广西金田村发动反抗清朝的武装起义，后建立「太平天国」。太平天国历时 14 年，达到了旧式农民战争的最高峰，不仅是中国历史上第一次在南方兴起而波及全中国的农民战争，也是世界历史上规模空前的一次农民战争。

长毛：因清朝推行剃发易服，太平天国则均不剃发、不结辫，披头散发，故太平军被称作「长毛」，清廷蔑称其为「长毛体贼」、「毛贼」、「发贼」、「发逆」等等。

又一件事，更使鲁迅对她发生了很大的敬意，那就是，她不知从什么地方替鲁迅找到了一部他日夜所渴望的绘图《山海经》。

Another thing which inspired Lu Xun with a still greater respect for her was that she was able to produce from nobody knew where an illustrated edition of the Book of Hills and Seas, which Lu Xun had been longing for day and night.

她不知从什么地方替鲁迅找到了……」译为 she was able to produce from nobody knew where..., 其中 nobody knew where 作名词用，是介词 from 的宾语。又 to produce 在此作「出示」「拿出」解。

the Book of Hills and Seas—— A book of geography which contains many legends, written in the 4th—2nd centuries B.C.

日夜渴望……have been longing for sth. day and night

鲁迅对于绘图《山海经》的渴望已不止一天了。这事是由和他家同住在这个台门里的远房叔祖玉田老人惹起来的。

Lu Xun had been longing for an illustrated copy of the Book of Hills and Seas for sometime. The whole business started with a distant great-uncle named Yutian, who was living in the same compound.

copy 表示「(书、报纸或 CD 的)一本、一份、一册」, 常用搭配为 a copy of...

书上译文写的是 for sometime, 此处将其改为 for some time (一段时间)。sometime①意思是「某个时候, 后面应该接一个过去或将来的时间」**例句** Emily will be back *sometime* in September. ②还可以做形容词, 表示「以前的」

台门」即「院落」, 现译为 compound.

叔祖」可译为 great-uncle 或 granduncle.

他是一个胖胖的和蔼的老人, 爱种一点珠兰、茉莉之类的花木。他在家无人可以攀谈, 所以就喜欢和孩子们来往, 有时简直称呼他们为“小友”。

A fat and kindly old man, he liked to grow flowers such as chloranthus and jasmine. The old man was a lonely soul with no one to talk to, so he like the children's company and often even called them his "young friends".

此处, soul 是可数名词, 表示「某种类型的人」。a lonely soul 孤独的人 a jolly soul 乐天派

他的藏书很丰富, 其中有一本叫《花镜》, 上面印着许多好看的花草和树木, 是一部孩子们最心爱的书。

He owned a big collection of books, one of which was called The Mirror of Flowers with many beautiful illustrations of flowers and trees. The children found this book most attractive.

Q: 「花草树木」中的「草」为什么不译出?

因为《花镜》(陈淏子著)是中国清代主要介绍花卉植物的专著(A manual for gardeners by Chen Haozi of the 17th century)。此处 flower 并非纯粹指「花」, 而是取「花卉、开花植物」这一含义。

是一部孩子们最心爱的书→孩子们最爱看, 也就是说这本书对孩子们的吸引力最大, 故译为 found this book most attractive.

但老人却说还有一部更好看的哩, 那是绘图的《山海经》。人面的兽, 九头的蛇, 三脚的鸟, 生着翅膀的人, 没有头的拿两乳当作眼睛的怪物,这本书上都有。

But the old man told them that the illustrated edition of the Book of Hills and Seas was even more attractive, with pictures of man-faced beasts, nine-headed snakes, three-footed birds, winged men and headless monsters who used their teats as eyes...

Q: man-faced beasts, nine-headed snakes, three-footed 是什么构词法?

属于有连词符连接的合成形容词。具体类型为: 「名词+名词+ed」, 如 honey-mouthed 嘴甜的、甜言蜜语的; 和「数词+名词+ed」, 如 ten-storeyed 十层的。

分享一件关于 wing 的事: 有次英译汉作业, 大概意思是说一个人脸侧后方有两只 wing。好多人翻的是翅膀哈哈, 其实 wing 指的是耳朵, 耳朵形状其实和翅膀差不多哈哈。

可惜, 老人一时找不到, 不知被放到哪里去了。孩子们怀着十分迫切的心情, 都急于想看这本充

满奇异图画的书，但又不好意思逼着老人去寻找。问别人呢，很少有人知道。想买吧，不知到哪里去买，

Unfortunately, he happened to have mislaid it. Eager as they were to look at the book with such strange pictures, the children did not like to press him to find it. None of the people the children asked knew where to get it, and the children had no idea where they could buy it themselves.

Eager as they were to: as 引导让步状语从句，记得倒装。

曲线理解：又不好意思逼着老人去寻找→不喜催老人找书（的行事方式），故译为 did not like to press him to find it.

大街离得很远，只有正月间才能够去玩一趟，那时书铺的门却又是关着的。

The main street was a long way from their home, and the New Year holiday was the only time in the year when they were able to go there to look around, but during that period the bookshops were closed.

the only time (in the year) when they were able...中，when 引导定语从句，先行词是 time.

玩得热闹的时候倒也不觉得有什么，一到静下来，可就想起了那绘图的《山海经》。也许是鲁迅过于念念不忘这本书吧，连长妈妈也知道了，来问是怎么一回事，鲁迅就把这事对她说了。

As long as the children were playing, it was not so bad, but the moment they sat down they would think of the Book of Hills and Seas. Probably because Lu Xun harped on the subject so much, even Achang got wind of it and started asking what this Book of Hills and Seas was. Lu Xun then told her about it.

the moment/instant/minute/second...(that) 表示「一.....就.....」，that 经常可以省略。moment 等词前可以用 very 修饰。

唠唠叨叨说个不停、喋喋不休 harp on sth.

连长妈妈也知道了」译为 even Achang got wind of it, 其中 got wind of 是成语，作「听到.....的消息」解，汉语里常说「听到.....风声」。

过了十多天，也许是一个月吧，长妈妈在她请假回家转来的时候，一见面，就将一包书递给了鲁迅。她高兴地说道：“哥儿，有画的《三哼经》，我给你找来了！”

About a fortnight or a month later, Mama Chang came back after some leave at home and the moment she saw Lu Xun, she handed him a package. "Here, son!" she said cheerfully. "I've bought you that Book of Holy Seas with pictures."

此处 leave 是不可数名词，意为「假期、休假」

哥儿」译为 son, 是英语中年长者对男孩或年轻男子的亲昵称呼。根据上下文，「哥儿」在此可译为 young master.

这是一个怎样出人意外的消息啊，它比逢年过节还使鲁迅兴奋。他赶紧接过来，打开纸包一看，是四本小小的书。啊！人面兽，九头蛇，.....果然都在里面了。

What an unexpected piece of news! To young Lu Xun it was even more thrilling than the New Year holiday or a festival. He hastened to take the package and unwrap the paper. There were four small volumes and, sure enough, the man-faced beast, the nine-headed snake... all of them were there.

果然，果真 *sure enough*。此处描写场景实为：鲁迅接过书，迫不及待地翻书验证之前听来的说法：人面兽啊九头蛇啊……。等亲眼所见之后，发出「啊」的一声感叹，果然 *sure enough*，是真的有这些插图。

虽然这是一部纸张很黄，图像很坏，连动物的眼睛也都是长方形的，刻工印工都是很粗糙的书，但它正是鲁迅所日夜盼望的书。后来，鲁迅把这一位贫农妇女和自己对她的深厚感情，写在一篇充满激情的散文里。

Although the paper was yellow and the drawings very poor—so much so that even the animals' eyes were oblong, and both the engraving and printing were very crude, nevertheless, it was Lu Xun's most treasured book. Later, in a highly impassioned essay Lu Xun paid tribute to this country woman of peasant origin and described his own deep affection for her.

the paper was yellow and the drawings very poor 是并列句的省略现象。

so much...that 和 *so much so that* 比 *so...that* 和 *so that* 在语气上更强。例句 I was so much tired that I couldn't walk on. 我极度疲倦，走不动了。She is hungry, so much so that she had to go begging. 她很饿，饿到不得不去乞讨。

这确是四本小小的不平凡的书，鲁迅从长妈妈的手里，连带着她的那一份无比深厚的情意接受了过来。这是幼年的鲁迅第一次读到的比一切别的书更加使他感动的书。

The book was indeed something extraordinary. Lu Xun received it from Mama Chang's hands along with her incomparably deep affection for him. It touched the young Lu Xun more deeply than any other book he had read.

Q: 「四本小小的书」为何译作「The book」?

准确来讲，不是四本，而是四册。上文也有所提及。volume 表示成套书籍中的一套或一册。

在家庭里，祖母特别喜爱鲁迅。夏夜，鲁迅躺在一株大桂花树下的小板桌上乘凉，祖母摇着芭蕉扇坐在桌旁，一面摇着扇子，一面讲故事给他听，或是叫他猜谜语。

Of all the children at home, his grandmother loved Lu Xun most. On summer evenings when Lu Xun was lying on a small wooden table under an osmanthus tree to enjoy the evening cool, she would sit by the table with a palm-leaf fan in her hand. Waving the fan, she would tell him stories or ask him riddles.

would + 动词原形可以表过去经常做的事情。《枣核》中：他告诉我，时常在月夜，他同老伴儿并肩坐在这长凳上，追忆起当年在北海泛舟的日子。He also told me that on a moonlit night he and his wife *would sit* side by side on the bench recalling how they had used to go boating on the Beihai Lake.

with a palm-leaf fan in her hand 是 with 复合结构，表示伴随。

祖母对于民间故事是很熟悉的。她会讲关于猫的故事，据说：猫是老虎的师父。老虎本来是什么也不会的，就投在猫的门下。猫教给它扑的方法，捉的方法，像自己捉老鼠一样。

She was very familiar with folk tales. The cat, she said, was the tiger's teacher. Originally the tiger couldn't do anything, so he turned to the cat for help. The cat taught him how to pounce and catch his prey the way that he caught rats.

「她会讲关于猫的故事」融进了所讲故事的具体内容中，故而省略不译。

这一些学完了，老虎想：本领都学到了，谁也比不过自己了，只有做过它的老师的猫还比自己强，要是把猫杀掉，自己便是最强的脚色了。

After these lessons the tiger said to himself, "Now that I've mastered all the skills no other creature is a match for me except my master the cat. If I kill the cat I shall be king of the beasts."

与某人匹敌 is a match for sb.

它打定了主意，便往猫身上扑过去。猫是早知道它的心思的，一跳，便上了树。老虎却只能眼睁睁地在树下蹲着。猫没有将一切本领传授完，还没有教它上树哩。

He made up his mind to do this, and was about to pounce on the cat. But the cat, knowing what he was up to, leaped up onto a tree. The tiger was left squatting below and glaring upwards. The cat had not taught all his skills: he had not taught the tiger to climb trees.

打定主意、决心 make up one's mind to do...

猫是早知道它的心思的」意即「猫早知道它要搞什么名堂」，故译为 But the cat knew what he was up to, 其中 up to 是成语，作「忙于（不好的事）」解。

祖母还会讲“水满金山”的故事，——有个叫作许仙的，他救了两条蛇：一青一白，后来白蛇就化作女人来报恩，嫁给了许仙；青蛇化作丫环，也跟着。

His grandmother also told Lu Xun the story "Flooding Jinshan Monastery". A man named Xu Xian rescued two snakes, one white and one green. The white snake changed into a woman to repay Xu's kindness and married him, while the green snake changed into her maid and accompanied her.

既然提到了「一青一白」，就另补充一句吧：小葱拌豆腐，一清二白 (a dish of white bean curd and green scallions—be as clear as daylight 或者直接是 be quite clear) while 表衔接真的超级常见。

有个和尚叫作法海禅师，他看见许仙脸上有“妖气”，于是就把许仙藏在金山寺的法座后面。白蛇娘娘前来寻夫，于是就“水满金山”。

A Buddhist monk by the name of Fa Hai saw from Xu's face that he had been bewitched by an evil spirit, so he hid Xu behind the shrine in Jinshan Monastery, and when Lady White Snake came to look for her husband the whole place was flooded.

他看见许仙脸上有「妖气」中的「妖气」不好直译，现按「被妖魔迷住」的意思把全句译为 Fa Hai saw from Xu's face that he had been bewitched by an evil spirit. 此句也可译为 Fa Hai saw that Xu's face betrayed his obsession with an evil spirit 或 Fa Hai saw from Xu's face that he had been under the spell of a demon.

后来，白蛇娘娘中了法海禅师的计策，被骗装在一个小小的钵盂里了。这钵盂被埋在地下，上面造起一座塔来镇压她，这塔就是竖立在西湖边上的雷峰塔。幼年的鲁迅听了这个故事，心里很不舒服，

In the end Fa Hai trapped Lady White Snake, and put her in a small alms-bowl. He buried this bowl in the ground, and built a pagoda over it to prevent her getting out.

This was Leifeng Pagoda by West Lake. The story made young Lu Xun uncomfortable.

钵盂 alms-bowl 指化缘的碗，是名词+名词构成的合成名词。alm 意为「施舍，救济品」
prevent sb .to do sth.是错误的，没有这种表达;prevent sb. doing sth.与 prevent sb. from doing sth 没有区别，from 可有可无。

他深为白蛇娘娘抱不平。当时，他的唯一的希望，就是这座镇压白蛇娘娘反抗的雷峰塔快些倒掉。后来，他把这个民间故事写在一篇反对黑暗反动统治的杂文里。

He was deeply concerned at the injustice done to Lady White Snake, and his one wish at that time was for the pagoda imprisoning Lady White Snake underneath it soon to collapse. Later, Lu Xun used this folktale in an essay opposing the reactionary rule of the forces of darkness.

为某事忧虑；在意某事 be concerned at/by sth. 例句 The authorities are deeply concerned by the increase in violence.

他的唯一的希望 his one wish，此处「希望」作「愿望」解；one 是形容词，表示「唯一的，仅有的」

his one wish at that time was for the pagoda imprisoning Lady White Snake underneath it soon to collapse, 其中，imprisoning Lady White Snake underneath it 作 the pagoda 的后置定语。补充「for+名词 or 代词宾格+ to do...」结构的用法①一、用作主语。例句 For Ann to go to France would make me very happy. 安要是到法国去将使我感到很高兴。②二、用作表语。例句 His idea is for us to travel in separate cars. 他的意思是我们不要同乘一辆汽车。③三、用作宾语。例句 She hates for people to feel sad. 她不愿看到人们忧心忡忡。④四、用作定语。例句 It' s time for everybody to go to bed. 是大家睡觉的时候了。⑤五、用作状语。例句 We were all shouting for him to shoot. 我们都喊着要他射门。

❖ 必背词汇

puzzling adj.令人费解的 英义 making somebody feel confused because they do not understand something. 例句 a puzzling problem 费解的问题

grain cn.谷粒 英义 A grain of wheat, rice, or other cereal crop is a seed from it. 例句 a grain of sand 一粒沙

mischief un. 恶作剧，淘气，使坏的念头 英义 Mischief is playing harmless tricks on people or doing things you are not supposed to do. It can also refer to the desire to do this. 例句 The little lad was a real handful. He was always up to mischief. 这个小家伙真是难管教，他总是搞恶作剧。

inadvertently adv.不经意间 英义 by accident; without intending to. 例句

I inadvertently passed this essay by. 我漫不经心地把这篇散文忽略过去了。

rebellion n. 谋反，叛乱，反叛 英义 A rebellion is a violent organized action by a large group of people who are trying to change their country's political system. 例句 The British soon put down the rebellion. 英国人很快平息了叛乱。

illustration cn. 插图，图案，图表 英义 An illustration in a book is a picture, design, or diagram. 例句 She looked like a princess in a nineteenth-century illustration. 她看起来像 19 世纪插图读物中的公主。

compound cn. (作特殊用途的)大院，有围墙的场地 英义 A compound is an enclosed area of land that is used for a particular purpose. 例句 Police fired on them as they fled into the embassy compound. 当他们逃进使馆大院时，警察向他们开了枪。

winged adj.(昆虫等)有翼的,带翅的**英义** A winged insect or other creature has wings.

例句 Flycatchers feed primarily on **winged** insects. 鹟主要以有翅昆虫为食。

teat cn.(雌性动物的)乳头,奶头**英义** A teat is a pointed part on the body of a female animal which her babies suck in order to get milk.**例句** The youngest was still sucking at the Lannister woman's **teat** the last time I saw him. 上次见面的时候,(劳勃)最小的儿子还在喝那个兰尼斯特女人的奶水。

oblong cn.长方形,矩形**英义** An oblong is a shape which has two long sides and two short sides and in which all the angles are right angles.**例句** an **oblong** table 长方形的桌子

重点表达

在.....的看护下/由.....管 in the charge of

一个淳朴的农村妇女 an honest country woman

最初 At first

谋生 seek a living

一粒米 a grain of rice

米粒 rice grains

对某人肃然起敬 feel (great) respect for sb.

《山海经》 the Book of Hills and Seas

日夜渴望.....have been longing for sth. day and night

一段时间 for some time

孤独的人 a lonely soul

乐天派 a jolly soul

唠唠叨叨说个不停、喋喋不休 harp on sth.

果然,果真 sure enough

对.....的深厚感情 deep affection for

对于.....是很熟悉的 was very familiar with

民间故事 folk tales

与某人匹敌 is a match for sb.

打定主意、决心 make up one's mind to do...

钵盂 alms-bowl

为某事忧虑;在意某事 be concerned at/by sth.

他的唯一的希望 his one wish

复盘测试

在.....的看护下/由.....管

一个淳朴的农村妇女

最初

谋生

一粒米

米粒

对某人肃然起敬

《山海经》

日夜渴望.....

一段时间

孤独的人

乐天派

唠唠叨叨说个不停、喋喋不休

果然，果真

对.....的深厚感情

对于.....是很熟悉的

民间故事

与某人匹敌

打定主意、决心

钵盂

为某事忧虑；在意某事

他的唯一的希望

表达对比

「例如，举例」有几种表达？

「譬如说」，人死了，不说死掉，而说“老掉了”。

For instance, if someone died, you should not say he was dead but “he has passed away” .

在试图解决「例如」不断增长的青少年犯罪问题时，你们的团队可能决定去找更多警察这样的明显任务。 In trying to deal with a problem *like* growing juvenile crime your group might decide on the obvious objective of getting more police.

不要选择一个你会有压力的日子，「例如」考试那天。 Don't choose a day that you know is going to be stressful, *such as* the day of an exam.

「例如」，在一座新城市培育数量足够的用户群需要投入多少广告费，Groupon 了如指掌。 Groupon knew, *for example*, exactly how much to invest in advertising in order to build a sizable subscriber list in a new market.

居里夫人「经常被引做一个例子」，在追求知识的过程中从不向困难屈服的一位伟大的科学家。 Madame Curie *is often cited as an example* of a great scientist who never yielded to hardship in her quest for knowledge.